FIRST AID FOR THE
USMLE®
STEP 3
Fourth Edition
A RESIDENT-TO-RESIDENT GUIDE

- Completely updated, comprehensive review for the new USMLE Step 3
- High-yield topics and CCS-style minicases emphasize the "next step" in patient management
- Vignette-style flash cards test your application of knowledge
- New basic science correlations prepare you for foundational science questions

TAO LE • VIKAS BHUSHAN • JAMES YEH • KACHIU LEE
To Andrea “Andi” Fellows, who loyally shepherded countless First Aid manuscripts and proofs to publication for the benefit of students and physicians everywhere.
# Contents

Authors .......................................................... vii  
Image Editor ................................................... vii  
Faculty Reviewers ........................................ vili  
Preface .......................................................... ix  
Acknowledgments .......................................... xi  
How to Contribute ......................................... xiii

**CHAPTER 1.** Guide to the USMLE Step 3 and Supplement: Guide to the CCS ................. 1

**CHAPTER 2.** Ambulatory Medicine .................. 15  
**CHAPTER 3.** Cardiovascular ......................... 35  
**CHAPTER 4.** Emergency Medicine ............... 57  
**CHAPTER 5.** Endocrinology ....................... 85  
**CHAPTER 6.** Ethics and Statistics ............. 105  
**CHAPTER 7.** Gastroenterology ................ 115  
**CHAPTER 8.** Hematology ......................... 137  
**CHAPTER 9.** Oncology ............................. 157  

**CHAPTER 10.** Infectious Disease ............ 179  
**CHAPTER 11.** Musculoskeletal ................. 213  
**CHAPTER 12.** Nephrology ...................... 231  
**CHAPTER 13.** Neurology ....................... 253  
**CHAPTER 14.** Obstetrics ....................... 273  
**CHAPTER 15.** Gynecology ..................... 293  
**CHAPTER 16.** Pediatrics ....................... 309  
**CHAPTER 17.** Psychiatry .................... 355  
**CHAPTER 18.** Pulmonary ..................... 381  
**CHAPTER 19.** High-Yield CCS Cases ....... 397

Appendix ....................................................... 489  
Index .......................................................... 495  
About the Authors ........................................ 529
AUTHORS

Eike Blohm, MD
Toxicology Fellow, Department of Emergency Medicine
University of Massachusetts

Mirjana Domakonda, MD
Fellow, Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry
Department of Psychiatry
New York-Presbyterian Hospital of Columbia and Cornell Universities

Julie C. Fu, MD
Fellow, Department of Hematology/Oncology
Tufts Medical Center

Pourya Ghazi, MD
Hospitalist
Optum Medical Partners
Monarch HealthCare

Kate Humphrey, MD
Faculty, Division of Patient Safety and Quality
Pediatric Hospitalist, Division of General Pediatrics
Department of Medicine
Boston Children’s Hospital

Joshua M. Liao, MD
General Internal Medicine Fellow
University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine

Rupal D. Mathur, MD
Resident, Department of Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital
Harvard Medical School

Valentina Rodriguez-Triana, MD, MS
Health Sciences Assistant Clinical Professor
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
David Geffen School of Medicine
University of California at Los Angeles

Sonali Saluja, MD, MPH
General Internal Medicine Fellow
Cambridge Health Alliance
Harvard Medical School

Yifan Zheng, MD
Clinical Research Fellow, Division of Thoracic Surgery
Department of Surgery
Brigham and Women’s Hospital
Harvard Medical School

IMAGE EDITOR

Mariam Aboian, MD, PhD
Resident, Department of Radiology
University of California, San Francisco
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title and Affiliations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aaron Berkowitz, MD, PhD</td>
<td>Associate Neurologist, Department of Neurology, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Instructor in Neurology, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabienne Bourgeois, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Pediatric Hospitalist, Division of General Pediatrics, Department of Medicine, Boston Children’s Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eddy J. Chen, MD</td>
<td>Instructor of Medicine, Department of Medical Oncology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily Grover, MD</td>
<td>Fellow in Medical Simulation and Education, STRATUS Center for Medical Simulation, Department of Emergency Medicine, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen J. Haley, MD</td>
<td>Associate Physician, Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Associate Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ole-Petter R. Hamnvik, MB, BCh, BAO, MMSc</td>
<td>Associate Director, Fellowship Program, Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes, and Hypertension, Department of Medicine, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamed Khalili, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Instructor of Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology, Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine Lupton, MD</td>
<td>Instructor, Department of Medicine, Cambridge Health Alliance, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard J. Pels, MD</td>
<td>Director, Internal Medicine Residency Program, Cambridge Health Alliance, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinne Rhodes, MD</td>
<td>Fellow, Division of General Internal Medicine, Department of Medicine, Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brianne Romeroso, MD</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor, Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of California, Los Angeles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heather F. Sateia, MD</td>
<td>Instructor, Division of General Internal Medicine, Department of Medicine, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joji Suzuki, MD</td>
<td>Director, Division of Addiction Psychiatry, Department of Psychiatry, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athy Tsibris, MD, MS</td>
<td>Associate Physician, Infectious Diseases, Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Assistant Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda R. Vest, MBBS</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Tufts University School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniella A. Zipkin, MD</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

With First Aid for the USMLE Step 3, we continue our commitment to providing residents and international medical graduates with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guides for the USMLE exams. This fourth edition represents a thorough review in many ways and includes the following:

- An updated review of hundreds of high-yield Step 3 topics, presented in a format designed to highlight board-relevant information.
- A renewed emphasis on integrated pathophysiology and on the “next step” in diagnosis and management.
- More high-yield, vignette-style “flash cards” and four-color images designed to enhance study.
- A thoroughly revised exam preparation guide for the USMLE Step 3 with test-taking strategies pertinent to the newly revised exam.
- A high-yield guide to the Computer-based Case Simulations (CCS) that includes invaluable tips and shortcuts.
- One hundred updated minicases with presentations and management strategies similar to those of the actual CCS cases.

We invite you to share your thoughts and ideas to help us improve First Aid for the USMLE Step 3. See How to Contribute, p. xiii.

Tao Le
Louisville

Vikas Bhushan
Los Angeles

James S. Yeh
Boston

Kachiu Cecilia Lee
Boston
This page intentionally left blank
Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the residents, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in the development of First Aid for the USMLE Step 3.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Isabel Nogueira, and Louise Petersen.

Thanks to our publisher, McGraw-Hill, for the valuable assistance of their staff. For enthusiasm, support, and commitment to this challenging project, thanks to our editor, Catherine Johnson. We also thank Rainbow Graphics—especially David Hommel, Donna Campbell, and Susan Cooper—for remarkable editorial and production work.

Finally, we want to give very special thanks and acknowledgment to Andrea “Andi” Fellows, who edited this book and has edited every book in the First Aid for the Boards series, including First Aid for the USMLE Step 1, over the past 20 years. Her wry humor and fanatical attention to detail are evident throughout our pages. The author team has been blessed to have her as a friend and colleague over the years.

Tao Le
Louisville

Vikas Bhushan
Los Angeles

James S. Yeh
Boston

Kachiu Cecilia Lee
Boston
This page intentionally left blank
How to Contribute

To help us continue to produce a high-yield review source for the USMLE Step 3 exam, you are invited to submit any suggestions or corrections. We also offer paid internships in medical education and publishing ranging from three months to one year (see below for details).

Please send us your suggestions for:
- Study and test-taking strategies for the computerized USMLE Step 3.
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and illustrations.
- CCS-style cases.
- Low-yield topics to remove.

For each entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive up to a $20 gift certificate as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Diagrams, tables, partial entries, updates, corrections, and study hints are also appreciated, and significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

The preferred way to submit entries, suggestions, or corrections is via the First Aid Team’s blog at:

www.firstaidteam.com

Please include name, address, school affiliation, phone number, and e-mail address (if different from the address of origin).

NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All entries become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first entry received will be used. Include a reference to a standard textbook to facilitate verification of the fact. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition if possible.

INTERNSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

The author team is pleased to offer part-time and full-time paid internships in medical education and publishing to motivated physicians. Internships may range from three months (e.g., a summer) up to a full year. Participants will have an opportunity to author, edit, and earn academic credit on a wide variety of projects, including the popular First Aid series. Writing/editing experience, familiarity with Microsoft Word, and Internet access are desired. For more information, e-mail a résumé or a short description of your experience along with a cover letter to the authors at firstaidteam@yahoo.com.
CHAPTER 1

GUIDE TO THE USMLE STEP 3

Introduction

USMLE Step 3

How is Step 3 Structured?
What Types of Questions are Asked?
How are the Scores Reported?
How do I Register to Take the Exam?

2  What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam? 6
2  What About Time? 6
2  If I Leave During the Exam, What Happens to my Score? 6
3  How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get my Scores? 6
5  USMLE/NBME Resources 6
5  Testing Agencies 7
Introduction

The USMLE Step 3 is one of the last steps one must take toward becoming a licensed physician. The exam assesses the extent to which one can apply medical knowledge to the unsupervised practice of medicine. For international medical graduates (IMGs) who are applying for residency training in the United States, it also represents an opportunity to strengthen the residency application. The Step 3 exam focuses on the initial and long-term management of common clinical problems in outpatient settings. The content and format of the test were revised beginning with the November 2014 testing schedule.

In this section, we will provide an overview of the newly revised Step 3 exam and will offer you proven approaches toward conquering it. For a detailed description of Step 3, visit www.usmle.org or refer to the two booklets provided on the USMLE Web site: USMLE Step 3 Content Description and General Information and USMLE Step 3 Sample Test Questions.

USMLE Step 3

HOW IS STEP 3 STRUCTURED?

The Step 3 exam is administered on two separate days that need not be consecutively scheduled. The first day of the exam covers the Foundations of Independent Practice (FIP). The second day emphasizes Advanced Clinical Medicine (ACM).

Foundations of Independent Practice (FIP). Day 1 of testing lasts seven hours and consists of six blocks of 42–43 multiple-choice questions for a total of 256 questions. Test takers are given a maximum of 60 minutes to complete each block. There is a 45-minute break as well as an optional five-minute tutorial. Break time can be extended if a test taker skips the optional tutorial or finishes a test block early. Once you finish a test block, you cannot go back to it.

The content material on day 1 focuses on the basic principles required for the provision of effective health care. This includes basic foundational science (i.e., knowledge of the underlying mechanisms of both normal and abnormal physiologic processes); knowledge of the history and physical examination, the diagnostic process, and use of studies in diagnosing diseases; the principles and interpretation of biostatistics, epidemiology, and population health; and the application of social sciences, including interpersonal skills, medical ethics, systems-based practice, and patient safety, to the provision of health care. Also included on day 1 are items that test one’s ability to interpret the medical literature and pharmaceutical advertisements.

Advanced Clinical Medicine (ACM). Day 2 lasts approximately nine hours and consists of six blocks of 33 multiple-choice questions for a total of 198 questions. Test takers are given 45 minutes to complete each block. There is an optional five-minute tutorial. Day 2 also includes a Computer-based Clinical Simulation (CCS) component in which 13 case simulations are presented. Each case is allotted 10–20 minutes. There is also an optional seven-minute CCS tutorial and a 45-minute break. As on day 1, test takers can add
time to the break by completing a test block early or by skipping the optional tutorial. At the end of the day, there is an optional survey.

Day 2 of the exam focuses on the test taker’s ability to apply medical knowledge in the context of patient management and the evolving manifestations of disease over time. The test focuses on knowledge of medical decision making, diagnosis and management, and disease prognosis and outcome. Additional emphasis is placed on screening and health maintenance management. Also included are multiple-choice questions and computer-based case simulations. Tables 1-1 and 1-2 graphically depict the areas of concentration of the revised Step 3 exam.

**WHAT TYPES OF QUESTIONS ARE ASKED?**

Virtually all questions on Step 3 are case based. A substantial amount of extraneous information may be given, or a clinical scenario may be followed by a question that one could answer without actually reading the case. It is your job to determine which information is superfluous and which is pertinent to the case at hand. There are three question formats:

---

**TABLE 1 - 1. Step 3 Content Areas Tested**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Percent of Overall Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Principles of Foundational Science</td>
<td>1–3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology/Population Health and Interpretation of the Medical Literature Social Science</td>
<td>14–18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Organ Systems</td>
<td>80–85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood and Lymphoreticular System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous System and Special Senses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal and Urinary System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puerperium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Reproductive System and Breast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male Reproductive System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multisystem Processes and Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*This category includes test items covering underlying physiologic mechanisms that are normal and not limited to specific organ systems.

*This category includes test items covering both normal and abnormal physiologic processes that affect specific organ systems.
Single items. This is the most frequent question type. It consists of the traditional single-best-answer question with 4–5 choices.

Multiple-item sets. This consists of a clinical vignette followed by 2–3 questions regarding that case. These questions can be answered independently. Again, there is only one best answer.

Cases. This is a clinical vignette followed by 2–5 questions. You actually receive additional information as you answer questions, so it is important that you answer questions sequentially without skipping. As a result, once you proceed to the next question in the case, you cannot change the answer to the previous question.

Questions are organized by clinical setting and include an outpatient office/community health center, an inpatient hospital, and an emergency department. The clinical care situations you will encounter in these settings include:

- **Initial workup:** This is characterized by the initial assessment and management of clinical issues among patients typically seen in an outpatient setting.
- **Continued care:** This physician-patient encounter typically occurs in an ambulatory context but may also take place in an inpatient setting. The encounter focuses on the management of previously diagnosed conditions and issues surrounding health maintenance. Encounters are characterized by the evaluation and management of acute exacerbations or complications of chronic and progressive medical illnesses.
- **Urgent intervention:** This encounter tests the prompt recognition and management of life-threatening emergencies, typically in emergency departments or in the context of hospitalized patients.

---

### KEY FACT

For long vignettes, read the question stem first, and then read the case.

### KEY FACT

Remember that Step 3 tends to focus on outpatient continuing-management scenarios.

---

### TABLE 1-2. Step 3 Competencies Tested

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competency</th>
<th>Day 1: f IP</th>
<th>Day 2: a Cm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Knowledge/Scientific Concepts</td>
<td>18–22%</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Care: Diagnosis</td>
<td>40–45%</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• History/Physical Exam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory/Diagnostic Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Care: Outcome</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20–25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Care: Management</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>75–80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Health Maintenance/Disease Prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Clinical Interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mixed Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Surveillance for Disease Recurrence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication and Professionalism</td>
<td>8–12%</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems-based Practice/Patient Safety and Practice-based Learning</td>
<td>22–27%</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The competencies listed in rows 2–4 (Patient Care: Diagnosis and Management) are also tested on the CCS.*
When approaching vignette questions, you should keep a few things in mind:

- Be sure to note the age and race of the patient in each clinical scenario. When ethnicity is given, it is often relevant. Know these associations well (see high-yield facts), especially for more common diagnoses.
- Be able to recognize key facts that distinguish major diagnoses.
- Questions often describe clinical findings rather than naming eponyms (eg, they cite “audible hip click” instead of “positive Ortolani’s sign”).

HOW ARE THE SCORES REPORTED?

Like the Step 1 and 2 score reports, your Step 3 report includes your pass/fail status, a score with a three-digit scale, and a graphical performance profile organized by discipline and disease process. A minimum score of 190 is required for passing. According to the USMLE, the mean score for first-time test takers from accredited US medical schools ranges from 215 to 235 with a standard deviation of approximately 20.

According to recent data from the USMLE Web site, approximately 95% of graduates from US and Canadian medical schools passed Step 3 on their first try, whereas 80–85% of IMGs passed on their first attempt. Detailed, year-to-year performance information can be found at www.usmle.org/performance-data/.

HOW DO I REGISTER TO TAKE THE EXAM?

The process of registering for the Step 3 exam varies depending on whether you are a US or a Canadian-based medical student, an allopathic or osteopathic student, or a student living outside the United States or Canada. For US and Canadian medical students, application is made through the Web site of the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB), www.fsmb.org. The registration fee varies and was $815 in 2015. Note again that the two days of the exam do not need to be scheduled consecutively.

Your scheduling permit is sent via e-mail to the e-mail address provided on the application materials. Once you have received your scheduling permit, it is your responsibility to print it and decide when and where you would like to take the exam. For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit www.prometric.com. Call Prometric’s toll-free number or visit www.prometric.com to arrange a time to take the exam.

The electronic scheduling permit you receive will contain the following important information:

- Your USMLE identification number.
- The eligibility period in which you may take the exam.
- Your “scheduling number,” which you will need to make your exam appointment with Prometric.
- Your Candidate Identification Number, or CIN, which you must enter at your Prometric workstation in order to access the exam.

Prometric has no access to these codes or your scheduling permit and will not be able to supply them for you. You will not be allowed to take Step 3 unless you present your permit, printed ahead of time, along with an unexpired, government-issued photo identification that contains your signature (eg, a driver’s license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

KEY FACT

As part of its multiple-choice questions, the exam tests your ability to understand and interpret medical journal abstracts and pharmaceutical advertisements.

Check the “FAQ” and “Scores” tabs of the USMLE Web site for the latest score information.

KEY FACT

The exam is scheduled on a “first-come, first-served” basis, so contact Prometric as soon as you receive your scheduling permit!
WHAT IF I NEED TO RESCHEDULE THE EXAM?

You can change your date and/or center within your three-month eligibility period at no charge by contacting Prometric. If space is available, you may reschedule up to five days before your test date. If you reschedule within five days of your test date, Prometric will charge a rescheduling fee. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can apply for a single three-month extension (eg, April/May/June can be extended through July/August/September) after your eligibility period has begun (go to www.nbme.org for more information). For other rescheduling needs, you must submit a new application along with another application fee.

WHAT ABOUT TIME?

Time is of special interest on the exam. As you take the exam, the computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed. However, the computer will show you only how much time remains in a given test block (unless you look at the full clock by using the Alt-T command). Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly. Note that on both days of the exam, you have approximately 75 seconds per multiple-choice question. If you feel that you can’t answer a question within a reasonable period of time, take an educated guess and move on, as there are no penalties for wrong answers.

It should be noted that 45 minutes is allowed for break time. However, you can elect not to use all of your break time, or you can gain extra break time either by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. The computer will not warn you if you have used more than your allotted break time.

IF I LEAVE DURING THE EXAM, WHAT HAPPENS TO MY SCORE?

You are considered to have started the exam once you have entered your CIN onto the computer screen. In order to receive an official score, however, you must finish the entire exam. This means that you must start an exam block and either finish it or run out of time. If you do not complete all the blocks, your USMLE score transcript will document your exam as an incomplete attempt, and no actual score will be reported.

The exam ends when all blocks have been completed or time has elapsed. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a written test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam.

HOW LONG WILL I HAVE TO WAIT BEFORE I GET MY SCORES?

The USMLE typically reports scores 3–4 weeks after the examinee’s test date. During peak periods, however, it may take up to eight weeks for scores to be made available. Official information concerning the time required for score reporting is posted on the USMLE Web site.

USMLE/NBME Resources

We strongly encourage you to use and study the free materials provided by the testing agencies as well as those found on the USMLE Web site at www.usmle.org/practice-materials/index.html. These include:

KEY FACT

Never, ever leave a question blank! You can always mark it and come back later.
In addition, computer-based practice tests are available for a fee through the NBME for those who seek to become familiar with the Prometric test center environment.

Testing Agencies

**National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME)**
Department of Licensing Examination Services
3750 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
215-590-9500
Fax: 215-590-9457
www.nbme.org

**Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**
3624 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685
215-386-5900
Fax: 215-386-9196
www.ecfmg.org

**Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB)**
400 Fuller Wiser Road, Suite 300
Euless, TX 76039
817-868-4000
Fax: 817-868-4041
www.fsmb.org

**USMLE Secretariat**
3750 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
215-590-9700
Fax: 215-590-9460
www.usmle.org
Introduction

The Primum CCS is a computerized patient simulation that is administered on the second day of the Step 3 exam. You will be given nine cases over four hours and will have up to 25 minutes to complete each case. As with the rest of the Step 3 exam, the CCS aims to test your ability to properly diagnose and manage common conditions in a variety of patient settings. Many of the conditions tested are obvious or easily diagnosed.

Clinical problems presented on the CCS may be acute or chronic and may range from mild to life-threatening. Cases may last anywhere from a few minutes to a few months in simulated time, but you will be allotted only 25 minutes of real time to complete each. Regardless of the setting (e.g., office, ED, ICU), you will serve as the patient’s primary physician and will assume complete responsibility for his or her care.

What Is the CCS Like?

OVERVIEW

If you wish to excel on the CCS, there is no substitute for downloading and trying out the sample cases from the USMLE Web site (www.usmle.org/practice-materials/index.html). Devoting at least a few hours to these cases and familiarizing yourself with the CCS interface will improve your performance on the exam regardless of your level of computer expertise.

For each case, you will be presented with a chief complaint, vital signs, and a history of present illness (HPI). You will then initiate patient management, continue care, and advance the case by taking one of the following four actions represented on the computer screen:

1. Get Interval History or Physical Exam. You can obtain either a focused or a full physical exam. You can also obtain an interval history to see how a patient is doing. Getting an interval history or performing a physical exam will automatically advance the clock in simulated time.

Quick tips and shortcuts:
- If the patient’s vital signs are unstable, remember that you may have to write some orders (e.g., IV fluids, oxygen, type and cross-match) before performing the physical exam.
- Remember to keep the physical exam focused. Conducting a full physical exam may be wasteful and may cost you valuable simulated time. You can always perform additional exam components as they become necessary.

2. Write Order or Review Chart. You can manage the patient by typing orders. For example, you can order tests, monitoring, treatments, procedures, consultations, and counseling. The order sheet on the CCS is formatted as free-text entry, so you can type whatever you choose; the computer has a 12,000-term vocabulary that can accommodate approximately 2500 orders or actions.

When you order a medication, you will also need to specify the route and frequency of administration. If a patient comes into a case with preexisting conditions, and frequently do, end in < 25 minutes.

You will see few diagnostic “zebras” on the CCS. The focus here is on management, management, management!
medications, these meds will appear on the order sheet with an order time of “Day 1 @00:00.” The medications will continue to be administered unless you decide to cancel them. Unlike the interval history or physical exam, you must manually advance simulated time to see the results of your orders.

Quick tips and shortcuts:

- As long as the computer can recognize the first three characters of your order, it can provide a list of orders from which to choose.
- When inputting an order, simply type the name of the test, therapy, or procedure you wish to obtain. Don’t type verbs such as “get,” “administer,” or “do.”
- Do the sample cases to get a sense of the types of abbreviations that the computer will recognize (eg, CBC, CXR, ECG).
- Familiarize yourself with the routes of administration and dosing frequencies of common medications. You do not need to know dosages or drip rates.
- Never assume that other health care staff or consultants will write orders for you. On the contrary, you are responsible for writing all orders, including routine actions such as IV fluids, oxygen, monitoring, and diabetic diet. If a patient is preop, don’t forget NPO, type and cross-match, and antibiotics.
- You can always change your mind about an order and cancel it as long as the clock has not advanced.
- Review any preexisting medications on the order sheet. Sometimes the patient’s problem may be due to a preexisting medication side effect or a drug interaction!

3. Obtain Results or See Patient Later. To determine how a given case evolves after you have entered your orders, you must advance the clock. You can specify a time to see the patient either in the future or when the next results become available. Upon advancing the clock, you may receive messages from the patient, family, or health care staff updating you on the patient’s status before the specified time or results are made available. If you stop a clock advance to a future time (eg, a follow-up appointment) to review results from previous orders, that future event will be canceled.

Quick tips and shortcuts:

- Before advancing the clock, ask yourself whether the patient will be okay during that time period. Also ask yourself whether the patient is in the appropriate location or whether he or she should be transferred to another setting.
- If you receive an update while the clock is advancing, be sure to review your current management, especially if the patient’s condition is worsening.

4. Change Location. In the simulated exam, you will have an outpatient office with admitting privileges to a 400-bed tertiary-care facility. As in real life, the patient will typically present to you in either an office or an ED. Once you’ve done all you can for the patient, you can elect to transfer him or her to another setting, such as the ward or the ICU, for appropriate care. Note that in the context of the CCS, “ICU” is a blanket term that encompasses all types of intensive care units, including medical, surgical, pediatric, obstetrics, and neonatal. Where appropriate, the patient may be discharged home with follow-up.
Quick tips and shortcuts:

- Always ask yourself if the patient is in the right setting to receive optimal management.
- Remember that you will remain the patient’s primary physician regardless of where he or she goes.
- When changing locations (and especially when discharging the patient), remember to discontinue orders that are no longer needed.
- Remember that patients who are discharged home will require a follow-up appointment.
- Before discharging a patient, think about whether he or she needs any health maintenance or counseling.

FINISHING THE CASE

On the CCS, each case ends when you have used up your allotted 25 minutes. If the measurement objectives for the case have already been met before this 25-minute period has elapsed, the computer may ask you to exit early. Toward the end, you will be given a warning that the case is about to conclude. You will then be given an opportunity to cancel existing orders as well as to write new short-term orders. You will be asked for a final diagnosis before exiting.

How Is the CCS Graded?

Your grade will be determined by a scoring algorithm that is based on generally accepted practices of care. This algorithm allows for wide variation and recognizes that there may be more than one appropriate way to approach a case. In general, you will gain points for appropriate management actions and will lose points for actions that are not indicated or are potentially harmful to your patient. These actions are weighted such that key actions (eg, ordering an emergent needle thoracostomy for a patient with tension pneumothorax) will earn you a comparatively greater number of points, whereas highly inappropriate actions (eg, ordering a liver biopsy for a patient with an ear infection) will cost you relatively more points.

Note, however, that even if your management actions are correct, you may not be given full credit for them if you perform them out of sequence or following an inappropriate delay in simulated time. Unnecessary or excessive orders—even if they pose no risk to the patient—will cost you points as well. The bottom line is that the CCS tends to reward thorough but efficient medicine.

High-Yield Strategies for the CCS

As mentioned earlier, it is essential that you practice the sample CCS cases before taking the actual exam. Make sure you do both outpatient and inpatient cases. Try different abbreviations to get a feel for the vocabulary you should use when you write orders. You can also apply different approaches toward the same case to see how the computer reacts.

Read through the 100 cases in Chapter 19, High-Yield CCS Cases. They will show you how clinical conditions can present and play out in the CCS. Remember that the computer wants you to do the right things at the right
times while incurring minimal waste and risk to the patient. When taking the exam, also bear the following in mind:

- **Read the HPI carefully.** Use the HPI to develop a short differential that will direct your physical exam and initial management. Often the diagnosis will become apparent to you before you begin the physical exam. Jot down pertinent positives and negatives so that you don’t have to come back and review the chart. Keep in mind any drug allergies that the patient might have.

- **Remember that unstable patients need immediate management.** If a patient’s vital signs are unstable, you may want to take some basic management measures, such as administering IV fluids and oxygen, before starting the physical exam. With unstable patients, your goal should be to order tests that will help identify and manage the patient’s underlying condition while incurring minimal delay.

- **Consultants are rarely helpful.** Although you will earn some points for calling a consultant for an indicated procedure (eg, a surgeon for an appendectomy), consultants will generally offer little in the way of diagnostic or management assistance.

- **Don’t forget health maintenance, education, and counseling.** After treating tension pneumothorax, counsel the patient about smoking cessation if the HPI mentions that he or she is an active smoker.

- **Don’t treat the patient alone.** The computer will not permit you to treat a patient’s family or sexual partner, but it will allow you to provide education or counseling. If a female patient is of childbearing age, check a pregnancy test before starting a potentially teratogenic treatment.

- **Some patients will worsen despite good care, while others will improve despite poor management.** If a case is not going your way, reassess your approach to make sure you’re not missing anything. If you’re confident about your diagnosis and management strategy, stop second-guessing it. Sometimes the CCS tests your ability to handle difficult clinical situations.
CHAPTER 2

AMBULATORY MEDICINE

Ophthalmology
  Glaucoma
  Diabetic Retinopathy
  Herpes Zoster Ophthalmicus

Ear, Nose, and Throat
  Influenza
  Healing Gloss
  Allergic Rhinitis
  Epistaxis

Dermatology
  “Dermatitis”
  Atopic Dermatitis (Eczema)
  Contact Dermatitis
  Psoriasis
  Erythema Nodosum
  Rosacea
  Erythema Multiforme

  Pemphigus Vulgaris
  Bullous Pemphigoid
  Acne Vulgaris (Common Acne)
  Herpes Zoster (Shingles)
  Dermatophytes
  Basal Cell Carcinoma
  Squamous Cell Carcinoma
  Melanoma

Genitourinary Disorders
  Rectal Dysfunction
  Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia
  Testicular Masses/Groin Pain in Men

Health Care Maintenance
  Cancer Screen ing
  Other Routine Screen ing
  Immunizations
Ophthalmology

GLAUCOMA

A form of optic neuropathy that is caused by ↑ intraocular pressure (defined as > 20 mm Hg) and results in loss of vision if left untreated. Table 2-1 contrasts open-angle with closed-angle glaucoma.

DIABETIC RETINOPATHY

- **Sx/Exam: Funduscopic findings** include neovascularization, microaneurysms, flame hemorrhages, and macular edema.
- **Tx:** Proliferative retinopathy may be treated, and progression slowed, with laser photocoagulation surgery or vitrectomy.
- **Prevention:**
  - Patients with diabetes should have a comprehensive ophthalmologic exam at least annually to screen for signs of retinopathy.
  - Progression can be slowed with tight glucose and BP control.

**TABLE 2-1.** Open-Angle vs Closed-Angle Glaucoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biology/risk factors</th>
<th>Open-Angle Glaucoma</th>
<th>Closed-Angle Glaucoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage canals are blocked; the angle between the iris and cornea is open. Most common.</td>
<td>The angle between the iris and cornea (anterior chamber angle) is closed, impairing drainage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk factors include African American ethnicity, a family history, female gender, and age &gt; 40–50.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Open-Angle Glaucoma</th>
<th>Closed-Angle Glaucoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic; gradual loss of peripheral vision.</td>
<td>Acute; presents with eye pain, headache, nausea, conjunctival injection, halos around lights, and fixed, dilated pupils.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Open-Angle Glaucoma</th>
<th>Closed-Angle Glaucoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High intraocular pressures and an abnormal cup-to-disk ratio (&gt; 50%) (see Figure 2-1).</td>
<td>High intraocular pressures (≥ 30 mm Hg; normal 8–21 mm Hg).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Open-Angle Glaucoma</th>
<th>Closed-Angle Glaucoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

↓ intraocular pressure:
HERPES ZOSTER OPHTHALMICUS

- Infection of the V1 branch of CN V (the ophthalmic division of the trigeminal nerve; see Figure 2-2). Particularly common in immunocompromised states such as HIV infection.

A 42-year-old woman presents with headache, nausea, vomiting, and a red eye that has progressively worsened since this morning. She also notes vision changes. Exam reveals conjunctival injection; a moderately fixed, dilated pupil; and no focal weaknesses in the extremities. What should you do next?
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with fever, headache, malaise, periorbital burning/itching, conjunctivitis, keratitis, ↑ intraocular pressure, optic neuropathy, and cranial nerve palsy. Vesicles are purulent and progress to crusting.
- **Tx:**
  - IV acyclovir/valacyclovir/famciclovir within 72 hours after the appearance of the rash ↓ the incidence of complications.
  - **Refer immediately to an ophthalmologist.**

### Ear, Nose, and Throat (ENT)

#### INFLUENZA

An acute respiratory illness caused by influenza A or B. Occurs primarily during the winter.

- **Symptom/Exam**
  - Generally presents following an incubation period of 1–2 days with acute-onset upper and lower respiratory tract symptoms, myalgias, fevers, and weakness.

- **Diagnosis**
  - Rapid antigen tests have a sensitivity of only 40–60%. Diagnosis may be established through PCR testing or viral culture.

- **Treatment**
  - The antiviral drugs zanamivir and oseltamivir can be used prophylactically or to treat existing infection in at-risk individuals; most effective when given within 48 hours of exposure or at symptom onset.
  - Most influenza strains have become resistant to amantadine and rimantadine.

- **Complications**
  - Pneumonia is the 1° complication of influenza. Risk factors include diabetes mellitus (DM) and cardiopulmonary disease. Patients > 50 years of age and nursing home residents are also at risk.
  - 2° bacterial pneumonia, often from Streptococcus pneumoniae, is an important complication and is responsible for one-quarter of influenza-related deaths.
  - Other complications include myositis, rhabdomyolysis, CNS involvement, myocarditis, and pericarditis.

#### HEARING LOSS

Common in the elderly. Table 2-2 contrasts conductive with sensorineural hearing loss.

#### ALLERGIC RHINITIS

Affects up to 20% of the adult population. Patients may also have asthma and atopic dermatitis.
Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with congestion, rhinorrhea, sneezing, eye irritation, and postnasal drip.
- Identify exposure to environmental allergens such as pollens, animal dander, dust mites, and mold spores. May be seasonal.
- Exam reveals edematous, pale mucosa; cobblestoning in the pharynx; scleral injection; and blue, boggy turbinates.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosed by clinical exam.
- Skin prick testing to a standard panel of antigens can be performed, or blood testing can be conducted to look for specific IgE antibodies via radioallergosorbent testing (RAST).

Treatments
- Allergen avoidance: Use dust mite–proof covers on bedding and remove carpeting. Keep the home dry and avoid pets.
- Drugs:
  - Antihistamines (diphenhydramine, fexofenadine): Block the effects of histamine released by mast cells. Selective antihistamines such as fexofenadine may cause less drowsiness than nonselective agents such as diphenhydramine.
  - Intranasal corticosteroids: Anti-inflammatory properties yield excellent symptom control.
  - Sympathomimetics (pseudoephedrine): α-adrenergic agonist effects result in vasoconstriction.
  - Intranasal anticholinergics (ipratropium): ↓ mucous membrane secretions.
  - Immunotherapy (“allergy shots”): Slow to take effect, but useful for difficult-to-control symptoms.

A 71-year-old man with a history of well-controlled asthma presents in November for his annual checkup. He has no complaints, and his physical exam is unremarkable. He received the pneumococcal vaccine 3 years ago. What should he be given before the completion of his visit?

A 68-year-old woman is brought to your office because her son is concerned that she is losing her memory. He describes several instances in which she forgot what he had just told her, adding that she was recently unaware that he was calling to her at a crowded park. She spends most of her time at home watching television. What is the diagnosis?
**EPISTAXIS**

Bleeding from the nose or nasopharynx. **Roughly 90% of cases are anterior nasal septum bleeds at Kiesselbach’s plexus** (see Figure 2-3). The most common etiology is local trauma due to digital manipulation. Other causes include dryness of the nasal mucosa, nasal septal deviation, use of antiplatelet medications, bone abnormalities in the nares, rhinitis, and bleeding diatheses.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- **Posterior bleeds**: More brisk and less common; blood is swallowed and may not be seen.
- **Anterior bleeds**: Usually less severe; bleeding is visible as it exits the nares.

**Treatment**
- Treat with prolonged and sustained direct pressure and topical nasal vasoconstrictors (phenylephrine or oxymetazoline).
- If bleeding does not stop, cauterize with silver nitrate or insert nasal packing (with antibiotics to prevent toxic shock syndrome, covering for S aureus).
- If severe, type and screen, obtain IV access, and consult an ENT surgeon.

**Dermatology**

“**DERM TERMS**”

Table 2-3 gives examples of common dermatologic lesions.

**ATOPIC DERMATITIS (ECZEMA)**

Pruritic, lichenified eruptions that are classically found in the antecubital fossa but may also appear on the neck, face, wrists, and upper trunk. Has a chronic course with remissions.

- Characterized by an early age of onset (often in childhood).
- Associated with a family history and a personal history of atopy.
- Patients tend to have ↑ serum IgE and repeated skin infections.

**KEY FACT**

Leukoplakia consists of white patches/plaques on the oral mucosa (see Figure 2-4) that cannot be removed by rubbing mucosal surface (vs Candida). Chewing tobacco is a risk factor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macule</td>
<td>Flat, circumscribed, &lt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Lentigo, café-au-lait spot, nevi (Image A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patch</td>
<td>Flat, &gt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Café-au-lait spot, vitiligo (Image B).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papule</td>
<td>Elevated, palpable, &lt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Elevated nevi, molluscum contagiosum (Image C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaque</td>
<td>Elevated, palpable, &gt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Psoriasis (Image D), lichen simplex chronicus, oral leukoplakia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodule</td>
<td>Circumscribed, elevated, solid, 0.5–2.0 cm in diameter; located in the epidermis or deeper.</td>
<td>Rheumatoid nodules, xanthomas (Image E).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor</td>
<td>Large, circumscribed, solid; located deep in tissue.</td>
<td>Neoplasms (Image F).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2-3. Types of Dermatologic Lesions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vesicle</td>
<td>Circumscribed, elevated, fluid filled, &lt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Herpes lesions (Image G), varicella-zoster lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullae</td>
<td>Circumscribed, elevated, fluid filled, &gt; 0.5 cm in diameter.</td>
<td>Coma blisters, pemphigus (Image H), epidermolysis bullosa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pustule</td>
<td>Circumscribed, elevated, purulent.</td>
<td>Folliculitis, acne, pyoderma (Image I).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Figure 2-4. Oral leukoplakia. White plaques are seen on the lateral tongue. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 76-9.)
Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with severe pruritus, with distribution generally in the face, neck, upper trunk, and bends of the elbows and knees. The skin is dry, leathery, and lichenified (see Figure 2-5).
- The condition usually worsens in the winter and in low-humidity environments.

Differential
Seborrheic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, impetigo.

Diagnosis
Diagnosis is clinical.

Treatment
Keep skin moisturized. **Topical steroid creams should be used sparingly** and should be tapered once f o r e d s resolve. The first-line steroid-sparing agent is tacrolimus ointment.

CONTACT DERMATITIS

Caused by exposure to allergens in the environment; may lead to acute, subacute, or chronic eczematous inflammation.
- **Irritant contact dermatitis**: Non-immune-mediated irritation caused by a substance; usually presents as burning, pruritus, and pain from dry, cracked skin. Has no clearly demarcated borders.
- **Allergic contact dermatitis**: Type IV hypersensitivity; usually occurs as pruritus from vesicles and bullae in a demarcated rash.

Symptoms
Patients complain of itching, burning, and an intensely pruritic rash.

Exam
- **Acute**: Presents with papular erythematous lesions and sometimes with vesicles, weeping erosions where vesicles have ruptured, crusting, and excoriations. The pattern of lesions often reflects the mechanism of exposure (e.g., a line of vesicles or lesions under a watchband; see Figure 2-6).
- **Chronic**: Characterized by hyperkeratosis and lichenification.

Diagnosis
- A clinical diagnosis that is made in the setting of a possible exposure.
- Patch testing can be used to elicit the reaction with the agent that caused the dermatitis.
- Consider the occupation and hobbies of the individual and the exposure area of the body to determine if they suggest a diagnosis.

Treatment
- Avoid causative agents.
- Cold compresses and oatmeal baths help soothe the area.
- Administer topical steroids. A short course of oral steroids may be needed if a large region of the body is involved.

**KEY FACT**

Common causes of contact dermatitis include nickel (earrings, watches, necklaces) and poison ivy.

**FIGURE 2-5.** Atopic dermatitis. Erythematous plaques with scaling are seen in an adolescent with atopic dermatitis. (Reproduced with permission from Wolf K et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 14-6.)

**FIGURE 2-6.** Contact dermatitis. The erythematous, edematous base of the eruption corresponds to the posterior surface of the watch. (Used with permission of the Department of Dermatology, Wilford Hall USAF Medical Center and Brooke Army Medical Center, San Antonio, TX, as published in Knoop KJ et al. The Atlas of Emergency Medicine, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 13-50.)

A 24-year-old medical student develops a rash when he puts on a pair of latex examination gloves. What is the mechanism leading to this rash?
An immune-mediated skin disease characterized by pink plaques with silvery scale and sharply defined margins. The condition is often chronic with a probable genetic predisposition.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presents with well-demarcated, silvery, scaly plaques on the knees, elbows, gluteal cleft, and scalp (see Figure 2-7). **Nails may show pitting** and onycholysis.
- **Limited disease**: Topical steroids, topical vitamin D analogs, topical retinoids.
- **Generalized disease (involving > 30% of the body)**: UVB light exposure; PUVA (psoralen and UVA) if UVB is not effective. Methotrexate, acitretin, and anti-TNF agents may also be used for severe cases.

**ERITEMA NODOSUM**

An inflammatory condition that is characterized by tender red or violet nodules. More common in women than in men. Although often idiopathic, it may also be related to sarcoidosis, IBD, and infections (streptococcal infection, coccidioidomycosis, TB).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Lesions are painful and may be preceded by fever, malaise, and arthralgias. Recent URI or diarrheal illness may suggest a cause.
- **Exam** reveals deep-seated, poorly demarcated, painful red nodules without ulceration on the shins (see Figure 2-8).

**Differential Diagnosis**
- Cellulitis, trauma, thrombophlebitis.

**Treatment**
- Treat the underlying disease. The condition is usually self-limited, but NSAIDs are helpful for pain.
- In more persistent cases, potassium iodide drops and systemic corticosteroids may be of benefit.

**ROSACEA**

Most commonly affects people with fair skin, those with light hair and eyes, and those who have frequent flushing.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presents with erythema and with inflammatory papules that mimic acne and appear on the cheeks, forehead, nose, and chin.
- Open and closed comedones (whiteheads and blackheads) are not present.
- **Recurrent flushing may be elicited by spicy foods, alcohol, or emotional reactions.**
- Rhinophyma (an enlarged nose with an irregular texture) occurs late in the course of the disease and results from sebaceous gland hyperplasia (see Figure 2-9).
- Patients may have ocular symptoms such as blepharitis, conjunctival injection, and lid margin telangiectasias.

**Diff Er Ent ia l**
The absence of comedones in rosacea and the patient’s age help distinguish the condition from acne vulgaris.

**T r E atm E n t**

- **Initial therapy**: The goal is to control rather than cure the chronic disease. Use mild cleansers, azelaic acid, and/or metronidazole topical gel +/– oral antibiotics as initial therapy.
- **Persistent symptoms**: Treat with oral antibiotics (doxycycline, minocycline) and tretinoin cream.
- **Maintenance therapy**:
  - Topical metronidazole may be used once daily.
  - Clonidine or α-blockers may be effective in the management of flushing, and patients should avoid triggers.
  - Consider referral for surgical evaluation if rhinophyma is present and is not responding to treatment.
  - Any patient with ocular symptoms (eg, grittiness, dryness) should be started on oral or topical local antibiotics and ocular lubricants.

**ERYTHEMA MULTIFORME (EM)**

An acute inflammatory disease that is sometimes recurrent (type IV hypersensitivity). The most common etiologic factors are HSV and Mycoplasma pneumoniae. May also be caused by medications such as sulfa drugs. Many cases are idiopathic and recurrent.

**Sympt o ms/Exa m**

- May be preceded by malaise and fever or by itching and burning at the site where the eruptions will occur.
- Presents with sudden onset of rapidly progressive, symmetrical lesions.
- Targetoid papules are typically located on the back of the hands and on the palms, soles, and limbs (see Figure 2-10). However, they can be found anywhere (see Figure 2-11). Lesions recur in crops for 2–3 weeks.

**D i a g n o s i S**

Typically a clinical diagnosis.

**T r E atm E n t**

- Mild cases can be treated symptomatically with histamine blockers for pruritus.
- If many targetoid lesions are present, patients usually respond to prednisone for 1–3 weeks.
- Azathioprine has been helpful in cases that are unresponsive to other treatments.
- When HSV causes recurrent EM, maintenance acyclovir or valacyclovir can ↓ recurrences of both.

A 26-year-old man presents with targetoid papules that appeared on his palms 2 days ago. He states that he was recently prescribed a new antiseizure medication for his epilepsy. He denies any other symptoms, and exam reveals no other lesions. What is the diagnosis?
Pemphigus vulgaris

An autoimmune disease in which blisters are formed as a result of autoantibodies targeting desmoglein 3 and 1 in the desmosomal complex in skin cells. Pemphigus vulgaris is the most common subtype of pemphigus.

Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with flaccid bullae and with erosions where bullae have been unroofed (see Figure 2-12). Oral lesions usually precede skin lesions.
- If it is not treated early, the disease usually generalizes and can affect the esophagus.
- Nikolsky's sign is elicited when gentle lateral traction on the skin separates the epidermis from underlying tissue.

Diagnosis
Skin biopsy.

Treatment
Corticosteroids and immunosuppressive agents.

KEY FACT
Pemphigus vulgaris presents with flaccid bullae, whereas bullous pemphigoid is characterized by tense bullae.

BULLOUS PEMPHIGOID

An autoimmune disease characterized by antibodies against basement membrane proteins that lead to subepidermal bullae. More common than pemphigus vulgaris, and typically occurs in those > 60 years of age (the median age at onset is 80 years).
Symptom/Exam
Presents as large, tense bullae with few other symptoms (see Figure 2-13).

Differential
Pemphigus vulgaris, dermatitis herpetiformis.

Diagnosis
Diagnosis is made with skin biopsy, with confirmation via immuno- and histopathology.

Treatment
Topical steroids.

ACNE VULGARIS (COMMON ACNE)
Results from ↑ pilosebaceous gland activity, Propionibacterium acnes, and plugging of follicles.

Symptom/Exam
Characterized by a variety of lesions, including closed comedones (whiteheads), open comedones (blackheads), inflammatory papules, nodules, and scars. Lesions are typically seen over the face, back, and chest.

Differential
Rosacea, folliculitis.

Diagnosis
Diagnosis is clinical.

Treatment
- Begin with topical benzoyl peroxide, topical retinoids, or topical antibiotics such as erythromycin.
- A 2° line of treatment includes addition of oral antibiotics such as minocycline or doxycycline.
- Isotretinoin (Accutane) can be used but is teratogenic and should thus be prescribed with caution in women of childbearing age. Concomitant contraception and pregnancy tests are necessary.

Figure 2-12. Pemphigus vulgaris. Note the extensive erosions due to blistering and the intact, f occid blisters at the lower border of the eroded lesions. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 54-3.)

Figure 2-13. Bullous pemphigoid. (A) Large, tense bullae and erythematous patches are seen on the thighs and lower legs. (B) Urticarial plaques with overlying tense vesicles and bullae are seen in the axilla. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 56-3.)
HERPES ZOSTER (SHINGLES)

Caused by reactivated varicella-zoster virus (VZV), which remains dormant in the dorsal roots of nerves. Risk factors include ↑ age and immunosuppression. After the eruption, patients can develop postherpetic neuralgia, a painful disorder.

Symptoms/Exam

Presents with the cutaneous finding of painful vesicles evolving into crusted lesions in a dermatomal distribution. Lesions are typically preceded by paresthesias in the area of distribution.

Differential

Contact dermatitis.

Diagnosis

Diagnosis is largely clinical. PCR or culture can be confirmatory.

Treatment

- Pain management.
- If initiated within 72 hours of rash onset, antiviral treatment with acyclovir, valacyclovir, or famiclovir can ↓ the duration of illness and may also ↓ the occurrence of postherpetic neuralgia. Use of glucocorticoids is controversial and is generally not recommended.
- Patients are infectious until crusts have formed over the vesicles. Keep the area covered to prevent the spread of virus to immunocompromised patients.
- Vaccination is recommended for people ≥ 60 years of age and helps ↓ the risk of both shingles and postherpetic neuralgia.

DERMATOPHYTOSIS

Dermatophytes attach to and proliferate on the superficial layers of the epidermis, nails, and hair. Examples are given in Table 2-4.

BASAL CELL CARCINOMA

- The most common skin cancer. Slow growing and rarely metastasizes. Caused by excessive sun exposure.
- Sv/Exam: Pearly papules with central depression that may be ulcerated. Most commonly found on sun-exposed areas.
- Dx: Skin biopsy shows palisading cells with retraction.
- Tx:
  - Curettage, cryosurgery, radiation, or excision by surgery depending on the size, location, and histology of the tumor as well as on prior treatment and cosmetic considerations.
  - Mohs’ micrographic surgery for lesions on areas of the face that are difficult to reconstruct.

SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA

- The second most common skin cancer. Actinic keratoses are premalignant precursors (see Figure 2-14).
A 71-year-old man complains of a lesion on his right ankle that was preceded by tingling in the same area 1 day ago. Exam reveals a 4-inch band of painful vesicles with 2° crusting and a clear midline border. What test do you send to confirm your clinical diagnosis?
- Risk factors include a history of actinic keratosis, immunosuppression, smoking, arsenic exposure, and exposure to industrial carcinogens.

- **Sx/Exam:**
  - **Actinic keratosis:** Presents as gritty or scaly plaques occurring in areas of sun exposure.
  - **Squamous cell carcinoma:** Pink plaques with scale or erosion; may spread to regional lymph nodes.
  - **Dx:** Skin biopsy shows irregular masses of anaplastic epidermal cells proliferating down to the dermis.
  - **Tx:**
    - Surgical excision for larger lesions; actinic keratoses may be treated with topical chemotherapeutics or liquid nitrogen.
    - Mohs' micrographic surgery for lesions on areas of the face that are difficult to reconstruct.

**MELANOMA**

- Malignant proliferation of melanocytes.
- Risk factors include sun exposure, fair skin, a family history, a large number of nevi, and dysplastic nevi.
- **Sx/Exam:** Look for nevi with an irregular appearance (*ABCDE* = Asymmetry, Border irregularity, Color irregularity, Diameter > 6 mm, Evolution).
- **Dx:** Skin biopsy (melanocytes with cellular atypia); imaging may be warranted for metastatic evaluation.
- **Tx:** Surgical excision; adjuvant therapy for patients with advanced disease.

**Genitourinary Disorders**

**ERECTILE DYSFUNCTION (ED)**

Inability to achieve or maintain an erection sufficient for penetration and ejaculation. Affects 30 million men. Associated with age; some degree of ED is seen in 40% of 40-year-olds and 70% of 70-year-olds. Etiologies are as follows:

- **Psychological:**
  - Symptoms often have a sudden onset.
  - Patients are unable to sustain or sometimes even obtain an erection.
  - Patients have normal nocturnal penile tumescence (those with organic causes do not).

- **Organic:**
  - **Endocrine:** DM, hypothyroidism or thyrotoxicosis, pituitary or gonadal disorders, ↑ prolactin.
  - **Vascular:** Atherosclerosis, vascular steal.
  - **Neurologic:** Stroke, DM, MS, spinal surgery, neuropathy.
  - **Exogenous:** β-blockers, SSRIs, α-blockers, clonidine, CNS depressants, anticholinergics, chronic opioids, TCAs.

- **Exam**
  - Look for exam findings suggesting an organic cause—eg, small testes, evidence of Peyronie's disease, perineal sensation/cremaster reflex, or evidence of peripheral neuropathy/vasculopathy.
  - Assess peripheral pulses; look for skin atrophy, hair loss, and low skin temperature.

Although a clinical exam is typically sufficient for the diagnosis of herpes zoster, a PCR of fluid from the lesion can be confirmatory. NSAIDs may be useful for pain control, and antiviral therapy may speed resolution and ↓ the likelihood of postherpetic neuralgia.
Assess testosterone; if there is concern about 2° causes, check TSH, prolactin, and glucose (to assess for diabetes).

Treat underlying disease.

- PDE-5a inhibitors (sildenafil, tadalafil, vardenafil) inhibit cGMP-specific phosphodiesterase type 5a, thereby improving relaxation of smooth muscle in the corpora cavernosa. Side effects include flushing, headache, and ↓ BP. Patients cannot be on nitrates or α-blockers.
- Injectable therapies such as alprostadil may also be used.
- For those who fail medical therapy, an external penile pump or an inflatable penile prosthesis can be tried.
- Testosterone for hypogonadism; behavioral treatment for depression and anxiety. A PDE-5a inhibitor may be effective for patients with psychogenic causes.
- Vascular surgery if indicated.

BENIGN PROSTATIC HYPERPLASIA (BPH)

Hyperplasia of the prostate that leads to bladder outlet obstruction. Incidence ↑ with age. Common in patients > 45 years of age. In those < 45 years of age with urinary retention, consider an alternative diagnosis such as urethral stricture or a neuropathic etiology.

Symptoms/Exam

- Patients complain of frequency, urgency, nocturia, ↓ force and size of the urinary stream, and incomplete emptying leading to overflow incontinence.
- Exam reveals a firm, rubbery, smooth prostatic surface (vs rock-hard areas that suggest prostate cancer).

Diagnosis

- Diagnosed by history and exam. Check a UA for infection or hematuria, both of which should prompt further evaluation.
- PSA is ↑ in up to 50% of patients but is not diagnostically useful.

Treatment

- α-blockers (terazosin), 5α-reductase inhibitors (finasteride).
- Avoid anticholinergics, antihistamines, or narcotics.
- If the condition is refractory to medications, consider surgical options such as transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP). An open procedure is appropriate if gland size is > 75 g. In general, indications for TURP include recurrent UTIs, bladder stones, hematuria, episodes of acute urinary retention, and renal failure 2° to obstruction.

TESTICULAR MASSES/ GROIN PAIN IN MEN

Epididymitis/Orchitis

- Epididymitis is defined as an acute infection that results in posterior and superior testicular tenderness. It is the most common cause of scrotal pain in adults. Orchitis is associated with diffuse testicular pain.
  - In men > 35 years of age, E coli is the most common cause.
  - In men < 35 years of age, Chlamydia is most common.

A patient presents for evaluation of a pigmented skin lesion. Biopsy reveals melanocytes with marked atypia characteristic of melanoma. What feature is the most important prognostic factor?

A 74-year-old man presents with inability to maintain an erection. Although the problem started several years ago, he states that he ignored it because he thought it was a normal part of aging. How should the patient be counseled?

A 70-year-old man is prescribed terazosin for his BPH. How does the drug treat this condition, and what other medical condition does its mechanism of action address?
- **Dx:** CBC, UA and urine culture, Gram stain for gonococcal infection and trichomoniasis, nucleic acid amplification tests for Neisseria gonorrhoeae and Chlamydia trachomatis, Doppler ultrasound (shows ↑ blood flow).
- **Tx:** Antibiotics and supportive therapy (analgesics, ice packs, scrotal support and elevation).

**Testicular Torsion**

- A urologic emergency that requires immediate intervention owing to the potential for resulting infertility.
- **Sx/Exam:** The affected testicle sits higher and is painful.
- **Dx:** CBC, UA and urine culture, Gram stain, nucleic acid amplification tests, Doppler ultrasound (shows ↓ blood flow).
- **Tx:** Manual detorsion or surgical intervention.

### Health Care Maintenance

#### CANCER SCREENING

Table 2-5 outlines recommended guidelines for the screening of common forms of cancer.

#### OTHER ROUTINE SCREENING

- **Hypertension:** BP screening should be done every 2 years in normotensive adults and every year for those with a systolic BP of 120–139 or a diastolic BP of 80–90. For young patients (age < 50) with an ↑ BP, look for 2° causes of hypertension, such as chronic kidney disease, pheochromocytoma, thyroid/parathyroid disease, sleep apnea, renovascular disease, Cushing's syndrome, coarctation of the aorta, and 1° hyperaldosteronism.
- **Hyperlipidemia:** The US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) strongly recommends screening men ≥ 35 years of age and women ≥ 45 years of age (20–45 years of age in the setting of CAD risk factors) for lipid disorders. Treatment measures are outlined in Table 2-6. Risk factors that modify LDL goals include:
  - Cigarette smoking
  - Hypertension (BP ≥ 140/90 or on antihypertensive medication)
  - Diabetes
  - Age (men ≥ 45 years; women ≥ 55 years) and male gender
  - Obesity
- **Diabetes:** The ADA recommends testing for diabetes or prediabetes in all adults with a BMI ≥ 25 kg/m² and 1 or more additional risk factors for diabetes (see below). For those without risk factors, testing should begin at age 45. A fasting plasma glucose, a 2-hour oral glucose tolerance test, or an HbA₁c (≥ 6.5%) is appropriate. Additional risk factors for diabetes are as follows:
  - A family history of DM in a first-degree relative
  - Habitual physical inactivity
  - Belonging to a high-risk ethnic or racial group (eg, African American, Hispanic, Native American, Asian American, Pacific Islander)
  - A history of delivering a baby weighing > 4.1 kg (9 lbs) or of gestational diabetes
- Hypertension (BP ≥ 140/90)
- Dyslipidemia
- Polycystic ovarian syndrome
- A history of vascular disease

**Osteoporosis:** The USPSTF recommends that women ≥ 65 years of age be screened no more than every 2 years. Screening should begin earlier for postmenopausal women who are at ↑ risk for osteoporotic fractures (eg, low weight, low estrogen state, long-term use of oral or injected steroids). DEXA is the screening test of choice.

**Abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA):** The USPSTF recommends 1-time screening for AAA in men 65–75 years of age who have smoked at any time. Abdominal ultrasound is the screening test of choice.

### TABLE 2-5.  Recommended Cancer Screening Guidelines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervical cancer</td>
<td>A Pap smear is recommended starting at age 21 until age 75. Patients may be screened every 3 years if they have had a normal Pap. Those &gt; 30 years of age may ↑ the screening interval to 5 years if the Pap is performed with HPV PCR testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast cancer</td>
<td>Mammography should be conducted every 2 years after age 50 (may begin earlier if there is a family history at a young age). The age at which mammographic screening should begin is controversial. The USPSTF recommends biennial screening mammography for women 50–74 years of age. For patients in their 40s, it is recommended that the decision to begin screening be thoroughly discussed with their doctors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colon cancer</td>
<td>Hemoccult annually (especially in patients &gt; 50 years of age); flexible sigmoidoscopy (every 3–5 years in those &gt; 50) or colonoscopy (every 10 years in those &gt; 50). If a first-degree relative has colon cancer, begin screening at age 40 or when the patient is 10 years younger than the age at which that relative was diagnosed, whichever comes first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
<td>Controversial. Some groups (eg, the USPSTF) recommend no screening; others recommend a yearly rectal exam and PSA beginning at age 45, especially for African Americans, patients with a strong family history, or those with any changes in urinary symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cancer</td>
<td>Controversial. The USPSTF recommends annual screening for lung cancer with a low-dose CT scan at 55–80 years of age if the patient has a 30-pack-year smoking history and is currently smoking or quit within the past 15 years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 2-6.  Treatment of Hyperlipidemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk Factor</th>
<th>LDL Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAD history</td>
<td>Moderate- to high-intensity statin; follow up by measuring lipid panel; no titration to specific LDL cholesterol goal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–75 years of age with DM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–75 years of age without CAD with a 10-year risk for MI/stroke &gt; 7.5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 21 years of age with LDL &gt; 190 mg/dL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IMMUNIZATIONS

Table 2-7 lists indications for adult immunizations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunization</th>
<th>Indication/Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus</td>
<td>Give 1° series in childhood followed by boosters every 10 years (see Chapter 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>Administer to all infants and to patients at ↑ risk (eg, IV drug users, healthcare providers, those with chronic liver disease).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal</td>
<td>Give to those ≥ 65 years of age or to any patient at ↑ risk (eg, patients with splenectomy, COPD, or diabetes; alcoholics; or immunocompromised patients such as those on chemotherapy, posttransplant, or HIV).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>Give annually to all patients &gt; 6 months of age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>Give to those traveling to endemic areas, those with chronic liver disease (HBV or HCV), and IV drug abusers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoster</td>
<td>Recommended for all patients ≥ 60 years of age who have no contraindications, including those who report a previous episode of zoster or who have chronic medical conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallpox</td>
<td>Currently recommended only for those working in laboratories in which they are exposed to the virus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal</td>
<td>Not recommended for routine use. Used in outbreaks. The CDC recommends that all children 11–12 years of age be vaccinated and that a booster dose be given at age 16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Pap smear; hypertension screening; and a fasting glucose test, a 2-hour glucose tolerance test, or an HbA1c. Given the patient’s age, a screening mammogram is controversial. It is important to discuss the risks, benefits, and alternatives of screening before proceeding.
Ischemic Heart Disease

The 1° cause of ischemic heart disease is atherosclerotic occlusion of the coronary arteries. **Major risk factors** include age, family history (particularly of early CAD in a first-degree relative, as defined by significant disease in male relatives before age 55 or in female relatives before age 65), smoking, diabetes, hypertension, and hyperlipidemia.

**Symptoms**
- **May be asymptomatic** or present as follows:
  - **Stable angina**: Substernal chest tightness/pain or shortness of breath with a consistent amount of exertion; relief is obtained with rest or nitroglycerin. Reflects a stable, flow-limiting plaque.
  - **Unstable angina or MI (acute coronary syndrome)**: Chest tightness/pain and/or shortness of breath, typically at rest, with a duration of > 20 minutes (in patients with known stable angina, unstable angina may present with acceleration or worsening of prior anginal symptoms). Pain tends not to improve markedly with nitroglycerin or recurs soon after its use. Reflects plaque rupture with formation of a clot in the lumen of the blood vessel.

  - Not all patients present with typical anginal symptoms. Ask about other symptoms that are considered “anginal equivalents,” such as dyspnea.

**Exam**
- Exam may be normal when patients are asymptomatic. During episodes of angina, a left ventricular S4 or a mitral regurgitation murmur may occasionally be heard.
  - Look for signs of heart failure (e.g., ↑ JVP, inspiratory crackles, hepatomegaly, lower extremity edema) that could be due to prior MI and may be causing left ventricular dysfunction.
  - Look for vascular disease elsewhere—e.g., carotid, abdominal, and femoral bruises; asymmetric or diminished pulses; and lower extremity ischemic ulcers.

### Diff Er Ent ia l
Consider pericarditis, pulmonary embolism, pneumothorax, aortic dissection, peptic ulcer, esophageal disease (including diffuse esophageal spasm), GERD, and musculoskeletal causes. Chest pain from anxiety should be a diagnosis of exclusion.

### Dia g no SiS
- **Initial workup**: Look for elevated cardiac biomarkers (troponin, CK, CK-MB) +/- ECG changes (ST-segment elevation/depression/Q waves) in the distribution of the coronary arteries (see Table 3-1, Table 3-2, and Figure 3-1); check a CXR for other causes of chest pain. Non-ST-segment-elevation MI (NSTEMI) can be distinguished from unstable angina by the presence of elevated cardiac biomarkers.
  - **Stress testing**: Exercise, dobutamine, or vasodilator stress; ECG, echocardiography, or radionuclide imaging to assess perfusion (see the discussion of advanced cardiac evaluation below).
  - **Cardiac catheterization**: Defines anatomy and the location and severity of lesions. ST-segment-elevation MI (STEMI) is a high-risk MI that requires emergency catheterization for reperfusion.
Acute coronary syndrome:
- Initial treatment includes anticoagulation (LMWH, unfractionated heparin), aspirin, nitroglycerin, O₂, and a β-blocker in hemodynamically stable patients. Antiplatelet agents (clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor) are often used as well if a percutaneous stent is placed. Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa antagonists (abciximab, eptifibatide, tirofiban) or bivalirudin may be used in the catheterization laboratory when angioplasty is pursued.
- STEMs or NSTEMIs with high-risk features should be managed by percutaneous coronary intervention. If possible, an ACEI should be started before discharge.
- Angina: β-blockers ↓ HR, ↑ myocardial perfusion time, and ↓ cardiac workload, which ↓ exertional angina. If symptoms arise on a β-blocker, a long-acting nitrate or calcium channel blocker (CCB) can be added. Ranolazine can be added for refractory angina.

Prevention measures include:
- Risk factor modification (to slow progression): Control diabetes, ↓ BP, ↓ cholesterol (specifically LDL), and encourage smoking cessation.
- Prevention of MI: Aspirin; clopidogrel can be given to aspirin-sensitive patients.
- Drugs that improve mortality after MI: Aspirin, β-blockers, ACEIs (or ARBs in ACEI-intolerant patients), HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), and spironolactone in high-risk subgroups. Antiplatelet agents are used following coronary stent placement, usually for a minimum of 12 months.

---

**Table 3-1. Arterial Supply of the Heart in Right-Dominant Coronary Circulation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left Anterior Descending (LAD) Artery</th>
<th>Left Circumflex Artery</th>
<th>Right Coronary Artery/Posterior Descending Artery (RCA/PDA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>Lateral wall of LV</td>
<td>Lateral wall of right ventricle (RV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior wall of left ventricle (LV)</td>
<td>Posterior wall of LV (20%)</td>
<td>Posterior wall of LV (80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior two-thirds of interventricular septum (IVS)</td>
<td>Posterior one-third of IVS (20%)</td>
<td>Posterior one-third of IVS (80%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3-2. ECG Findings with MI in Right-Dominant Coronary Circulation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Infarct</th>
<th>Coronary Artery Involved</th>
<th>Leads with ST Changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inferior wall (RV)</td>
<td>RCA/PDA</td>
<td>II, III, aVF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septum</td>
<td>LAD</td>
<td>V2, V3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral wall (LV)</td>
<td>Left circumflex</td>
<td>I, aVL, V5, V6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Valvular Disease

Table 3-3 describes the clinical characteristics and treatment of common valvular lesions.

Congestive Heart Failure

Defined as inability of the heart to pump adequate blood to meet the demands of the body. Can be categorized in different ways. One categorization scheme includes:

- Systolic heart failure (aka “heart failure with reduced EF”)
- Diastolic heart failure (aka “heart failure with preserved EF”)
- Heart failure related to valvular disease
- Heart failure related to arrhythmias

SYSTOLIC HEART FAILURE

Weakened pumping function of the heart. Common causes include ischemic heart disease, long-standing hypertension, toxins (eg, alcohol), and viral or idiopathic cardiomyopathy in younger patients.

Symptoms

- Patients present with poor exercise tolerance, exertional dyspnea, and easy fatigability.
- Volume-overloaded patients may present with orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, poor appetite, RUQ pain, and ankle swelling.
**Exam**

Exam often reveals inspiratory crackles (may be absent in chronic heart failure), a diffuse PMI that is displaced to the left (reflects cardiomegaly), an **S3 gallop**, ↑ JVP, and lower extremity edema. Cool extremities and/or confusion may suggest low cardiac output.

**Differential**

Deconditioning, lung disease (eg, COPD, chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension, 1° pulmonary hypertension), other categories of heart fail-

---

**Table 3-3. Presentation and Treatment of Select Valvular Lesions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Exam</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mitral stenosis</td>
<td>Symptoms of heart failure; hemoptysis; atrial fibrillation (AF).</td>
<td>Diastolic murmur best heard at the apex; opening snap; usually does not radiate.</td>
<td>HR control, balloon valvuloplasty, valve replacement.</td>
<td>Usually caused by <a href="#">rheumatic fever</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitral regurgitation</td>
<td>Has a long asymptomatic period; when severe or acute, presents with symptoms of heart failure.</td>
<td><strong>Blowing</strong> systolic murmur at the apex, <em>radiating to the axilla</em>. The posterior leaflet may lead to a murmur along the sternal border.</td>
<td>If acute, surgery is always required. For chronic mitral regurgitation, repair or replace the valve when symptomatic or if the ejection fraction (EF) is &lt; 60%. Surgery is indicated in some patients with an EF &gt; 60% (new AF; pulmonary hypertension).</td>
<td>Long-standing regurgitation dilates the atrium, increasing the chance of AF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitral valve prolapse</td>
<td>Asymptomatic.</td>
<td>Midsystolic click; also murmur if mitral regurgitation is present.</td>
<td>Endocarditis prophylaxis is not required.</td>
<td>Questionable association with palpitations and panic attacks. <strong>The most common cause of mitral regurgitation</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aortic stenosis</td>
<td>Chest pain, syncope, heart failure, shortness of breath.</td>
<td>Harsh systolic crescendo-decrescendo murmur radiating to the carotids along the right sternal border. <strong>A small and slow carotid upstroke</strong> (parvus et tardus), a late-peaking murmur, and loss of clear S2 can be seen with severe stenosis.</td>
<td><strong>Avoid overdiuresis; avoid vasodilators</strong> such as nitrates and ACEIs given fixed obstruction. Surgery or balloon valvuloplasty for all symptomatic patients.</td>
<td>Once symptoms appear, mortality is 50% at 3 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aortic regurgitation</td>
<td>Usually asymptomatic until advanced; then presents with symptoms of heart failure.</td>
<td><strong>Wide pulse pressure</strong>; soft, high-pitched diastolic murmur along the left sternal border. Radiates toward the apex.</td>
<td><strong>Afterload reduction</strong> with ACEIs, hydralazine; valve replacement if symptomatic or in the setting of a ↓ EF.</td>
<td>Many cases are associated with aortic root disease, dissection, syphilis, ankylosing spondylitis, and Marfan’s syndrome.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Q**

A 58-year-old man with long-standing hypertension is admitted to the hospital with dyspnea on exertion and bibasilar crackles, and you suspect CHF as the cause. Which imaging modality would you order to confirm your diagnosis?
ure (eg, diastolic dysfunction), other causes of edema (eg, cirrhosis, vascular incompetence, low albumin, nephrotic syndrome).

**Diagnosis**
- The history and exam are suggestive, but determination of the EF via an imaging study (eg, echocardiography, radionuclide imaging, cardiac MRI) confirms the diagnosis.
- **Look for the cause of the low EF:**
  - Perform a stress test or cardiac catheterization to look for CAD; evaluate for thyroid and renal disease.
  - Look for a history of alcohol use or exposure to offending cardiotoxic medications such as doxorubicin.
  - Dilated cardiomyopathy can be seen in postpartum females.
  - A myocardial biopsy may be performed in selected cases to evaluate for infiltrative disease or other rare causes of heart failure when other evaluations are inconclusive.

**Treatment**
- Treatment is based on optimizing cardiac output via the following mechanisms:
  - ↓ preload (reducing cardiac filling pressures).
  - ↓ wall stress and optimization of cardiac contractility.
  - ↓ afterload (making it easier for the heart to pump systemically).
- **Maintenance medications** include:
  - **Preload reduction:** Diuretics (furosemide, torsemide).
  - **↓ wall stress:** β-blockers (metoprolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol).
  - **Optimization of contractility:** Digoxin (may lower the frequency of hospitalizations and improve symptoms but does not ↓ mortality).
  - **Afterload reduction:** Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone antagonists (ACEIs/ARBs; spironolactone if potassium and creatinine are not ↑ and the patient is on optimal dosages of β-blockers and ACEIs/ARBs). Hydralazine and nitrates may be useful additions to ACEIs/ARBs in African American patients or an alternative to ACEIs/ARBs in patients with kidney disease/hyperkalemia. Spironolactone improves mortality in symptomatic systolic heart failure.
- **Exacerbations:** Give loop diuretics such as furosemide when the patient is volume overloaded. These are generally given first in IV form and then transitioned to oral form once the patient is closer to euvolemia. β-blockers and afterload reduction agents can be initiated once the patient is euvolemic.
- **Implantable cardiac defibrillators (ICDs)** are associated with ↓ mortality from ventricular tachycardia and ventricular fibrillation (VT/VF) in heart failure patients who are symptomatic and have a ↓ EF (< 35%). **Cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT)** is sometimes indicated in heart failure patients with both a ↓ EF and intraventricular conduction delay (QRS > 120 msec).
- Treat the underlying cause of the systolic heart failure (eg, CAD).

**DIASTOLIC HEART FAILURE**

During diastole, the heart is stiff and does not relax well, resulting in ↑ diastolic filling pressure. However, the EF is often normal, so isolated diastolic heart failure is sometimes referred to as “heart failure with preserved ejection fraction” (HFrEF). **Hypertension with left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH)** is the most common cause; other causes include hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and infiltrative diseases.
Symptoms/Exam

- Signs and symptoms are the same as those of systolic heart failure.
- Exam findings are similar to those of systolic failure. Listen for an S4 rather than an S3 (if rhythm is regular) or an irregular rhythm (AF is commonly associated with diastolic dysfunction).

Diagnosis

- Presents with symptoms of heart failure with a preserved EF on echocardiogram.
- Echocardiography often shows ventricular hypertrophy. Biopsy may be needed to establish the underlying diagnosis if infiltrative disease is suspected. Cardiac MRI is becoming an increasingly popular modality for this purpose.

Treatment

- Control hypertension.
- Give diuretics to control volume overload and symptoms, but avoid overdiuresis, which can ↓ preload and cardiac output.
- Manage arrhythmias (eg, AF) that are frequently associated with diastolic dysfunction.
- Control renal and vascular disease, both of which are thought to be associated with diastolic heart disease.

Heart Failure Related to Valvular Disease

- Right-sided valvular lesions can cause profound edema that is refractory to diuresis.
- Left-sided valvular lesions can produce heart failure.

Heart Failure Related to Arrhythmias

- Often apparent from either patient-reported palpitations or ECG findings.
- Rhythms that can cause symptoms of heart failure include both tachyarrhythmias (eg, rapid AF) and bradyarrhythmias. Others present abruptly with palpitations, shortness of breath, or even syncope.

Cardiomyopathy

Table 3-4 outlines the types and clinical presentations of cardiomyopathies as well as their treatment. Echocardiography is useful for the diagnosis of all types of cardiomyopathy.

Pericardial Disease

Pericarditis

Inflammation of the pericardial sac. May be acute (< 6 weeks; most common), subacute (6 weeks to 6 months), or chronic (> 6 months). Causes include bacterial or viral infection (especially enterovirus), mediastinal radiation, post-MI (Dressler’s syndrome), cancer, rheumatologic diseases (SLE, RA), uremia, TB, and prior cardiac surgery. May also be idiopathic (the most common cause of acute cases).
Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with chest pain that is often improved with sitting up or leaning forward. The pain may radiate to the back and to the left trapezoidal ridge.
- If a large effusion is present, the patient may be short of breath.
- Exam may reveal a pericardial friction rub (a leathery sound that can be present in multiple stages of the cardiac cycle).

Differential
Myocardial ischemia, aortic dissection, pneumonia, pulmonary embolism, pneumothorax.

Diagnosis
- A number of features can distinguish pericarditis from acute MI (see Table 3-5).
- Echocardiography may reveal an associated pericardial effusion.
- Search for an underlying cause—ie, take a history for viral illness, radiation exposure, and malignancy. Check ANA, PPD, blood cultures if febrile, and renal function.

Table 3-5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pericarditis vs Acute MI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pericarditis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain improves with sitting up or leaning forward; sometimes pleuritic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse ST-segment elevation, often with upward concavity (see Figure 3-2); PR-segment depression; ST-T changes tend to normalize more rapidly than those in MI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Where possible, treat the underlying disorder (eg, SLE, advanced renal failure).

For viral or idiopathic pericarditis, give NSAIDs, colchicine, or aspirin. Avoid NSAIDs or steroids in early post-MI pericarditis, as they may interfere with scar formation.

**Completing**

Patients may develop a clinically significant pericardial effusion and tamponade (see below).

**PERICARDIAL EFFUSION AND CARDIAC TAMPONADE**

Accumulation of fluid (usually chronic) or blood (usually acute and posttraumatic/postsurgical) in the pericardial cavity surrounding the heart.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Symptomatology often depends on the rate of fluid accumulation. If acute, patients may present with shock. If chronic, patients may present with shortness of breath and heart failure (if gradual, several liters of fluid may accumulate).
- In patients with pericardial effusions and tamponade physiology, exam classically reveals distant or muffled heart sounds, ↑ JVP, and pulsus paradoxus (a drop of > 10 mm Hg in systolic BP during inspiration).

**Diagnosis**

Pneumothorax, acute MI, heart failure.

Echocardiography is needed to confirm the diagnosis. CXR may reveal an enlarged cardiac silhouette (see Figure 3-3), and ECG may show low voltages and electrical alternans (beat-to-beat variation in R-wave amplitude).

**KEY FACT**

Pulsus paradoxus occurs in tamponade: inspiration → ↑ venous return to the right side of the heart → ↓ LV filling and output (pericardial fluid creates a fixed volume, so increases in right-sided volume → ↓ left-sided volume).

**KEY FACT**

Always check a bedside pulsus paradoxus when tamponade is suspected. Echocardiography is the diagnostic procedure of choice.

**Figure 3-2. Pericarditis.** Note diffuse ST-segment elevation.
Consider emergent pericardiocentesis or patients with post–chest trauma shock as well as those whose echocardiogram shows evidence of tamponade physiology. Also consider a pericardial window for those with recurrent or malignant effusions. While evaluation with echocardiography is being pursued, give IV fluids to maintain preload and systemic BP.

**Advanced Cardiac Evaluation**

- **Indications for stress testing** include diagnosis of CAD/evaluation of symptoms, preoperative evaluation, risk stratification in patients with known disease, and decision making about the need for revascularization.
- **Contraindications** include severe aortic stenosis, acute coronary syndrome, acute pulmonary embolus, unstable arrhythmias, and decompensated heart failure.
- Testing consists of a stressing modality and an evaluating modality (see Tables 3-6 and 3-7).
- Within available options for pharmacologic stressing modalities, dobuta-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modality</th>
<th>Pros</th>
<th>Cons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treadmill</td>
<td>Good for patients who can exercise lightly.</td>
<td>Lower sensitivity in women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobutamine</td>
<td>Good for patients who cannot exercise.</td>
<td>Patients can feel poorly because of $\beta$-agonism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenosine or dipiridamole (with nuclear imaging)</td>
<td>Good for patients who cannot exercise.</td>
<td>Can cause bronchospasm; exercise caution in patients with asthma/COPD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mine ↑ cardiac contractility, whereas adenosine and dipyridamole dilate the coronary arteries (the latter ↑ blood flow in healthy arteries but not in already maximally dilated diseased arteries, creating a differential flow that can be detected on nuclear imaging).

**Hypertension**

A major contributor to cardiovascular disease; more common with increasing age and among African Americans.

**Symptoms**

Asymptomatic unless severe. If severe without symptoms, it is termed hypertensive urgency. If severe with symptoms or evidence of organ damage (dizziness, lightheadedness), it is termed hypertensive emergency.

**Exam**

- BP > 140/90.
- A displaced PMI or an S4 suggests LVH.
- Listen for bruits, which indicate peripheral vascular disease.
- Examine fundi, which can show AV nicking and “copper-wire” changes to the arterioles. In severe hypertension, look for papilledema and retinal hemorrhages.
- Look for signs suggestive of 2° hypertension.

**Initial**

The vast majority of cases are due to essential (1°) hypertension, but in the right clinical settings or in cases of refractory hypertension, consider 2° causes (see Table 3-8).

**Diagnosis**

- Diagnosed in the setting of a BP > 140/90 on 3 separate occasions (elevation of either systolic or diastolic BP).
- A systolic BP of 120–139 or a diastolic BP of 80–89 is considered “prehypertension” and predicts the future development of hypertension.

---

**TABLE 3-7. Evaluating Modalities in Cardiac Testing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODALITY</th>
<th>PROS</th>
<th>CONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Inexpensive, fast.</td>
<td>Cannot localize the lesion; cannot use with baseline S1-segment abnormalities or left bundle branch block (LBBB); cannot use if the patient is on digoxin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echocardiography</td>
<td>Better than ECG in patients with LBBB; cheaper than nuclear imaging.</td>
<td>Quality is provider dependent, which may limit the usefulness of images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionuclide tracer (thallium or technetium)</td>
<td>Localizes ischemia; localizes infarcted tissue.</td>
<td>Expensive. Usefulness can be limited in extensive, multivessel CAD with balanced ischemia in different regions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal BP in patients with diabetes or CKD is < 140/90, similar to the general population (previously the goal BP was < 130/80).

Based on the most recent guidelines, the goal BP for almost all patients, including those with diabetes or CKD, is < 140/90. This represents a change from earlier guidelines, which recommended a goal of < 130/80 in diabetics and those with renal insufficiency. (Note: The goal BP recommended in the most recent guidelines has been the subject of controversy.)

New guidelines also suggest that for patients > 60 years of age without diabetes or CKD, the goal BP should be < 150/90.

Interventions include the following (see also Figure 3-4):

- Step 1—lifestyle modification: Weight loss, exercise, ↓ sodium intake, smoking cessation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine</td>
<td>Cushing’s syndrome, Conn’s syndrome (aldosterone-producing tumor), hyperthyroidism, pheochromocytoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal</td>
<td>Chronic kidney disease (CKD); renal artery stenosis (listen for an abdominal bruit).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications</td>
<td>OCPs, NSAIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Fibromuscular dysplasia of the renal arteries and aortic coarctation (in younger patients); obstructive sleep apnea, alcohol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Thiazide diuretics, CCBs, ACEIs, and ARBs are all therapeutic options. The BP goal for this patient would be < 140/90. In light of his cough (a potential side effect of ACEIs), you could switch the patient to an ARB.
Step 2—medications: First-line agents include thiazide diuretics, CCBs, ACEIs, or ARBs unless there is a more specific indication for another class of drugs (see Table 3-9). Consider starting 2 drugs initially if systolic BP is > 160.

Control other cardiovascular risk factors, such as diabetes, smoking, and hypercholesterolemia.

**Completion:**
Long-standing hypertension contributes to renal failure, heart failure (both systolic and diastolic), CAD, peripheral vascular disease, and stroke.

## Aortic Dissection

Aortic dissection most commonly occurs in patients with a history of long-standing hypertension, cocaine use, aortic aneurysm, or aortic root disease such as Marfan’s syndrome or Takayasu’s arteritis.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presents with sudden onset of severe chest pain that sometimes radiates to the back, often described as a burning, searing, or tearing pain. May also present with neurologic symptoms resulting from occlusion of vessels supplying the brain or spinal cord.
- On exam, evaluate for aortic regurgitation, asymmetric pulses and blood pressures, and neurologic findings.

**Differential**
MI (aortic dissection can also cause an MI if it extends into a coronary artery), pulmonary embolism, pneumothorax.

### TABLE 3-9. Antihypertensive Medications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commonly Used Classes</th>
<th>First-line Use</th>
<th>Main Side Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thiazide diuretics</td>
<td>First-line agent.</td>
<td>↓ excretion of calcium and uric acid; hyponatremia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-blockers</td>
<td>Not recommended as a first-line agent; useful in ↓ EF, angina, and CAD.</td>
<td>Bradycardia, erectile dysfunction, bronchospasm in asthmatics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEIs</td>
<td>First-line agent; preferred over thiazides or CCBs in patients with CKD with or without diabetes; also useful in patients with ↓ EF and in diabetes with microalbuminuria.</td>
<td>Dry cough, angioedema, hyperkalemia, acute kidney injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARBs</td>
<td>Same as ACEIs (does not cause cough associated with ACEIs).</td>
<td>Hyperkalemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBs</td>
<td>First-line agent.</td>
<td>Lower extremity edema.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diagnosis

- Requires a high index of suspicion.
- CXR has low sensitivity but may show a widened mediastinum or a hazy aortic knob (see Figure 3-5).
- CT with IV contrast is diagnostic and shows the extent of dissection.
- Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is highly sensitive and specific.
- MRI may also be used, but it is often time consuming and may not be optimal for unstable patients.

Treatment

- **Initial medical stabilization:** Aggressive HR and BP control, first with β-blockers (typically IV esmolol) and then with IV nitroprusside if needed.
- **Ascending dissection—Stanford type A (involves the ascending aorta):** Emergent surgical repair.
- **Descending dissection—Stanford type B (distal to the left subclavian artery):** Medical management is indicated unless there is intractable pain, progressive dissection in patients with chest pain, or vascular occlusion of the aortic branches (see Figure 3-6).

Complications

Aortic rupture, acute aortic regurgitation, tamponade, MI, neurologic impairment, limb or mesenteric ischemia, renal ischemia.

Peripheral Vascular Disease

Atherosclerotic disease of vessels other than the coronary arteries. Risk factors are similar to those for CAD and include smoking, diabetes, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, and increasing age.

Symptoms

Complaints and presentation depend on the organ affected.

- **Mesenteric ischemia:** Postprandial abdominal pain and food avoidance (“food fear”), bloody diarrhea.
- **Lower extremities:** Claudication, leg ulceration or nonhealing wounds, rest pain.
- **Kidneys:** Usually asymptomatic, but may present with difficult-to-control hypertension.
- **CNS:** Stroke and TIA (see Chapter 13).

Exam

- **Mesenteric disease:** No specific findings. The patient may be thin because of weight loss from avoidance of food.
- **Abdomen:** Palpate for a pulsatile mass (abdominal aortic aneurysm) in the abdominal midline.
- **Lower extremity disease:** Exam reveals ulcers and nonhealing wounds, diminished pulses, ↓ ankle-brachial indices, skin atrophy and loss of hair, and bruits over affected vessels (abdominal, femoral, popliteal).
- **Renal artery stenosis:** Listen for a bruit during systole and diastole (highly specific).
Diff eren tial

- **Abdominal pain:** Stable symptoms can mimic PUD or biliary colic. If the colon is predominantly involved, episodes of pain and bloody stool can look like infectious colitis.
- **Lower extremities:** Spinal stenosis can produce lower extremity discomfort similar to claudication. Claudication improves with rest (except for severe peripheral arterial disease with rest claudication), but spinal stenosis classically improves with **sitting forward** (lumbar flexion improves spinal stenosis symptoms).

**FIG URE 3-5.** Aortic dissection. (A) Frontal CXR showing a widened mediastinum in a patient with an aortic dissection. (B) Transaxial contrast-enhanced CT showing a dissection involving the ascending and descending aorta (FL, false lumen). (C) Sagittal MRA image showing a dissection involving the descending aorta, with a thrombus (T) in the false lumen. (Images A and C reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com. Image B reproduced with permission from Doherty GM. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Surgery, 13th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 19-17.)

**FIG URE 3-6.** Ascending vs descending aortic dissection. (A) Proximal or ascending (type A). (B) Distal or descending (type B). (Reproduced with permission from Doherty GM. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Surgery, 13th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 19-16.)
Diagnosis

- **Mesenteric disease**: A diagnosis of exclusion. Angiography reveals lesions.
- **Lower extremity disease**: Diagnosed via the ankle-brachial index (compares BP in the lower and upper extremities) and Doppler ultrasound. Angiography or MRA is used in preparation for revascularization but is generally not used for diagnosis.
- **Renal artery stenosis**: CT angiography, MRA, conventional angiography, or ultrasound with Doppler flow (technically difficult).

Treatment

- Control modifiable risk factors, especially smoking.
- **Mesenteric disease**: Treat with surgical revascularization or angioplasty.
- **Lower extremity disease**: Treat with exercise (to improve functional capacity), surgical revascularization, and sometimes angioplasty. Cilostazol is moderately useful (improves pain-free walking distance by 50%), whereas pentoxifylline is of marginal benefit. Antiplatelet therapy (aspirin, clopidogrel) is indicated to prevent cardiovascular events.
- **Renal artery stenosis**: Surgery or angioplasty may be of benefit.

Hypercholesterolemia

One of the principal factors contributing to atherosclerotic vascular disease. ↑ LDL and ↓ HDL are the 1° contributors. Hypercholesterolemia can be idiopathic, genetic, or 2° to other diseases, such as diabetes, nephrotic syndrome, and hypothyroidism.

Symptoms

Generally asymptomatic unless the patient develops ischemia (eg, angina, stroke, claudication) or unless severe hypertriglyceridemia leads to pancreatitis. In certain cases, patients may notice fat deposits (xanthomas) in certain body regions.

Exam

- Look for evidence of atherosclerosis—eg, carotid, subclavian, abdominal and other bruits; diminished or asymmetric pulses; or ischemic foot ulcers or other skin or hair changes.
- Look for xanthomas over the tendons, above the upper eyelid, and on the palms.

Diagnosis

- Diagnosis is based on a lipid panel. A full panel consists of total cholesterol, HDL, LDL, and triglycerides.
- A nonfasting lipid profile can be obtained for ease of testing. Fasting and nonfasting LDL values vary very little. However, triglyceride values ↑ following a meal. If triglyceride values are of concern, fasting levels should be obtained.
- LDL has traditionally not been measured directly but has been calculated on the basis of total cholesterol, HDL, and triglycerides (via the Friedewald equation). High triglycerides (> 400 mg/dL) make LDL calculation unreliable. However, newer assays can measure LDL directly.
- Look for other contributing conditions. Check glucose and TSH; check body weight, and consider nephrotic syndrome.

The Friedewald equation can be used to calculate LDL cholesterol (in mg/dL):

\[
LDL = \text{Total cholesterol} - \text{HDL} - \left(\frac{\text{TG}}{5}\right)
\]
In patients with a family history of early heart disease, consider novel risk factors such as homocysteine, Lp(a), and CRP. These can be treated with folic acid supplementation, niacin, and statins, respectively.

Treatment is aimed at preventing pancreatitis when triglycerides are very high (generally >1000 mg/dL) and at preventing atherosclerotic disease (see Table 3-10).

**LDL:**
- Traditional treatment has been based on goal LDL (eg, in patients with diabetes or CAD, the goal LDL was <70 mg/dL; lower-risk patients had higher LDL goals). However, recent guidelines recommend percent reductions in LDL rather than absolute goals (eg, a 50% reduction in LDL in high-intensity treatment and a 30–50% reduction in moderate-intensity treatment) based on patient risk profiles (see Figure 3-7).
- The mainstay of treatment is diet, exercise, and a statin. LDL control is the 1º cholesterol-related goal in patients with CAD or diabetes.

**HDL:** Can be modestly ↑ with fibrate or nicotinic acid. Although ↓ HDL has been associated with an ↑ risk of cardiovascular events, using medications to ↑ HDL has not been as promising as hoped.

**Triglycerides:** If > 500 mg/dL, recommend dietary modification (↓ total fat, ↓ saturated fat, ↓ alcohol) and aerobic exercise, and begin medication (fibrate or nicotinic acid). At lower levels, treatment can begin with diet and exercise, and medication can be added as needed. Treat diabetes and other concurrent metabolic syndrome risk factors if present.

### Table 3-10. Mechanisms and Features of Cholesterol-Lowering Medications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Primary Effect</th>
<th>Side Effects</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (“statins”)</td>
<td>↓ LDL</td>
<td>Hepatitis, myositis.</td>
<td>Potent LDL-lowering medication. The only medication to show a mortality benefit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol absorption inhibitors (ezetimibe)</td>
<td>↓ LDL</td>
<td>Generally well tolerated, but can cause diarrhea and arthralgias.</td>
<td>Introduced in 2003; no mortality benefit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrates (gemfibrozil)</td>
<td>↓ triglycerides, slightly ↑ HDL</td>
<td>Potentiates myositis with statins.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile acid–binding resins</td>
<td>↓ LDL</td>
<td>Bloating and cramping.</td>
<td>Many patients cannot tolerate GI side effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotinic acid (niacin)</td>
<td>↓ LDL, ↑ HDL</td>
<td>Hepatitis, flushing.</td>
<td>Causes flushing, which can be ↓ by taking aspirin beforehand.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 73-year-old man with a history of diabetes mellitus, but with no history of clinical CAD, comes to your office for the results of his recent bloodwork. His fasting lipid panel is significant for an LDL of 130 mg/dL, and his 10-year risk of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is 7%. In addition to educating him on diet and lifestyle changes, what action should you take?
Infammation of the heart valves. Can be infective or noninfective. Infective endocarditis (IE) is commonly seen in IV drug abusers, hemodialysis patients, and those with valvular lesions or prosthetic heart valves. Valvular thrombi are composed of bacteria and platelets and are devoid of WBCs. IE is further distinguished as follows:

- **Acute IE (days):** Usually affects normal heart valves and is most often caused by S aureus, group A streptococci, or other β-hemolytic streptococci, such as Streptococcus pneumoniae. IV drug users typically have S aureus organisms and right heart involvement.

- **Subacute IE (weeks to months):** Usually colonizes a previously damaged valve in the setting of bacteremia from oral surgery or poor dentition. It is most often caused by the viridans group of streptococci. The aortic and mitral valves are most commonly affected.

**Symptoms**

- **Acute IE:** Presents with fever, rigors, heart failure from valve destruction, and symptoms related to systemic emboli (neurologic impairment, back pain, pulmonary symptoms).

- **Subacute IE:** Characterized by weeks to months of fever, malaise, and weight loss. Also presents with symptoms of systemic emboli.

- **Noninfective endocarditis:** Generally asymptomatic. Can cause heart failure by destroying valves.

**Exam**

- Listen for a new *murmur*.

- Multiple organs can be affected in IE (see Table 3-11).

**Differential**

- **Differential for a vegetation found on echocardiography:** IE, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE, also known as marantic endocarditis)
tis), verrucous endocarditis (Libman-Sacks endocarditis), valve degeneration.

- **Differential for bacteremia**: IE, infected hardware (eg, from a central line), abscess, osteomyelitis.

**Diagnosis**

- Noninfective endocarditis is usually an incidental finding on echocardiography. It may be found during the workup of systemic emboli.
- IE is diagnosed by a combination of lab and clinical data. If suspicious, obtain at least 3 sets of blood cultures and an echocardiogram. If TTE is , proceed to TEE (more sensitive). Blood cultures and echocardiogram findings together are strongly suggestive of IE. The modified Duke criteria are often used for diagnosis (see Table 3-13).

**Treatment**

- Treat with prolonged antibiotic therapy, generally for 4–6 weeks (can be as short as 2 weeks for small subgroups of patients; > 6 weeks for patients with highly virulent organisms). Begin empiric therapy with gentamicin and antistaphylococcal penicillin (oxacillin or nafcillin). If there is a risk of MRSA, treat empirically with vancomycin instead of oxacillin/nafcillin.
- **Valve replacement** is appropriate for fungal endocarditis, heart failure from valve destruction, valve ring abscess, cardiac conduction abnormalities, persistently blood cultures despite antibiotic treatment, large or

### Table 3-11: Exam Findings and Organ Systems Affected in Infective Endocarditis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organ System/Position</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic</td>
<td>Focal neurologic deficits; tenderness to percussion or palpation of the spine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmologic</td>
<td>Retinal exudates (Roth's spots).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremities</td>
<td>Deep-seated, painful hand/foot nodules (Osler's nodes); small skin infarctions (Janeway lesions) (see Figure 3-8).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 3-8**: Exam findings in infective endocarditis. (A) Osler's nodes. Randomly distributed, tender nodules are seen on the palm of the hand. (B) Janeway lesions. Note the non-tender, purpuric macules with irregular borders scattered on the toes. (Reproduced with permission from Hall JB et al. Principles of Critical Care, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2005, Figs. 49-1 and 49-2.)

**KEY FACT**

Any patient with Saureus bacteremia should be evaluated for endocarditis with echocardiography.

A 26-year-old IV drug user is admitted to the hospital with fevers and chills. Despite broad antibiotic therapy, blood cultures remain persistently , but transthoracic echocardiography (TTE) is normal. Given your suspicion of infective endocarditis, what is your next step?
mobile vegetations, or systemic emboli despite adequate antibiotic therapy.
- Following treatment for IE, patients should receive endocarditis prophylaxis.
- For NBTE, treat the underlying disorder (often malignancy). Systemic anticoagulation (low-molecular-weight or unfractionated heparin) is useful for preventing recurrent emboli. Surgery is rarely indicated.
- For verrucous endocarditis, no treatment is required. Patients should receive endocarditis prophylaxis (see below).

**Ev En t io n**
Endocarditis prophylaxis is indicated only in patients whose cardiac conditions are associated with the **highest risk of an adverse outcome from endocarditis.** These include:

- **Congenital cardiac disease:**
  - Unrepaired cyanotic disease, including those with palliative shunts and devices.
  - Congenital cardiac defects that have been completely repaired during the first 6 months after the repair (endothelialization occurs after 6 months).
  - Repaired congenital cardiac disease with residual defects that may inhibit endothelialization.
- **Other:**
  - Prosthetic heart valves (both homograft and bioprosthetic).
  - A patient history of prior IE.
  - Cardiac transplant patients with cardiac valvulopathy.

**Guidelines for antibiotic prophylaxis:**
- **Dental procedures:** All dental procedures that involve the manipulation of gingival tissue or the periapical region of teeth, as well as procedures involving perforation of the oral mucosa (not for routine anesthetic infections through noninfected tissue, dental radiographs, bleeding from trauma, adjustment of orthodontic devices, or shedding of deciduous teeth).
- **Respiratory tract procedures:** Any of the above-mentioned cardiac patients who are undergoing an invasive procedure of the respiratory tract that involves incision (eg, tonsillectomy) or biopsy of the respiratory mucosa (includes bronchoscopy with biopsy).
- **Skin procedures:** Any of the above-mentioned cardiac patients who are undergoing procedures involving infected skin or musculoskeletal tissue.
- **GI and GU procedures:** Prophylaxis is not recommended even for

---

**TABLE 3-12. Causes of Endocarditis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acute</th>
<th>SubAcute</th>
<th>Culture Negative</th>
<th>NBTE (Mar Anti Endocarditis)</th>
<th>Verrucous (Libman-Sacks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Most commonly</td>
<td>Viridans streptococci</td>
<td>HACEKorganisms*</td>
<td>Thrombus formation on the valve is seen in many cancers</td>
<td>Seen in lupus; vegetation is composed of fibrin, platelets, immune complexes, and inflammatory cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saureus</td>
<td>Intercococcus</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coxella burnetii</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staphylococcus epidermidis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Noncandidal fungi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gram- rods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candida</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*HACEK organisms: Haemophilus aphrophilus and H parainfluenzae, Actinobacillus actinomycescomitans, Cardiobacterium hominis, Eikenella corrodens, Kingella kingae.
high-risk patients but may be considered in special scenarios involving the above-mentioned cardiac patients.

- **Prophylactic regimens**: Amoxicillin (or clindamycin, azithromycin, or cephalexin for those with penicillin allergy) 30–60 minutes before the procedure.

**TABLE 3-13. Modified Duke Criteria for the Diagnosis of Infective Endocarditis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Criteria</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Microbiologic evidence of IE | Typical organisms isolated from 2 separate blood cultures:  
- Viridans streptococci, S. aureus, HACEK organisms, or S. bovis  
- Community-acquired enterococci in the absence of an alternative 1° site of infection  
- Persistently blood cultures with other organisms:  
- At least 2 cultures drawn > 12 hours apart OR  
- All of 3 or a majority of 4 cultures, with the first and last drawn > 1 hour apart  
- One culture (or phase IgG > 1:800) for Coxiella burnetii |
| 2. Evidence of endocardial involvement | Echocardiogram showing 1 of the following:  
- An oscillating intracardiac mass with no alternative explanation  
- An abscess  
- New partial dehiscence of a prosthetic valve  
- New valvular regurgitation |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Criteria</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Predisposition to IE</td>
<td>Previous IE, IV drug use, a prosthetic heart valve, or a cardiac lesion causing turbulent blood flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Fever &gt; 38°C</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Vascular phenomena</td>
<td>Arterial emboli, pulmonary infarcts, mycotic aneurysms, intracranial or conjunctival hemorrhage, Janeway lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Immunologic phenomena</td>
<td>Glomerulonephritis, Osler's nodes, Roth's spots, RF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Microbiologic findings not meeting major criteria</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The definitive diagnosis of IE requires 2 major criteria, 1 major and 3 minor criteria, or 5 minor criteria.

*The diagnosis of possible IE requires 1 major and 1 minor criterion or 3 minor criteria.*

**KEY FACT**

Don't forget—IE generally requires prolonged antibiotic therapy for 4–6 weeks.

**Spinal osteomyelitis**, valve destruction and heart failure, stroke and renal damage (from septic emboli), metastatic abscesses, mycotic aneurysms.
Trauma
  The 1° Survey
  The 2° Survey
Management of Emergent Procedures
Shock
Orthopedic Injuries
  Ankle Injuries
  Knee Injuries
  Hip Injuries
  Orthopedic Fractures
Common Dysrhythmias
Advanced Cardiac Life Support
  Unstable Bradyarrhythmias
  Arrhythmias
  Tachycardia
Toxicology
  Toxicology
Abdominal Pain
  Epi gastric Pain
  Right Upper Quadrant Pain
  Right Lower Quadrant Pain
  Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm
  Sexual Assault
  Animal and Insect Bites
  Tetanus
  Anaphylaxis
  Angioedema
  Environmental Emergencies
    Cold Emergencies
    heat Emergencies
  Burns
  Electrical Injuries
  Ophthalmology
  Ocular Trauma
  Conjunctivitis
  Other Conditions of the Eye
  Dental Emergencies
    Dental Fracture
  Radiology
The acute management of trauma victims follows a linear algorithm that should be performed in the same order every time: AcBCDE (1° survey) followed by FAST (Focused Assessment with Sonography in Trauma) and the 2° survey. An algorithm ensures that no important steps in the initial assessment and resuscitation will be skipped.

In actual practice, multiple steps occur simultaneously (e.g., IV fluids are administered as an airway is being secured). However, the USMLE often asks about the “next step,” thereby testing your understanding of the algorithm rather than your ability to manage multiple therapeutic approaches at the same time. It is the team leader’s responsibility to ensure that the 1° survey is completed before the 2° survey is begun.

### THE 1° SURVEY

Trauma treatment should proceed in accordance with the AcBCDE algorithm:

- **A**—Airway maintenance with cervical spine control. **Indications for a definitive airway (e.g., intubation, cricothyroidotomy):**
  - The patient cannot protect his airway.
  - The patient cannot be ventilated by bag-valve mask.
  - Either condition is expected in the immediate future (e.g., inhalational burn).
- **B**—Breathing with ventilation. Quickly evaluate for and treat **causes of impending cardiopulmonary death**—e.g., tension pneumothorax, cardiac tamponade, open pneumothorax, massive hemothorax, or airway obstruction.
- **C**—Circulation with hemorrhage control.
  - **Resuscitation:** Think short and fat IV lines—e.g., 2 large-bore (16- or 18-gauge) IVs. Triple-lumen central lines have high flow resistance and take too long to insert.
  - Crystalloids are the 1° resuscitation fluids. However, patients with significant blood loss will require a blood transfusion.
- **D**—Disability.
  - Determined by a brief neurologic exam; assess mental status and size of pupils.
- **E**—Exposure/Environmental control: Completely undress the patient to assess for injury, but avoid hypothermia.

### KEY FACT

**Because hemodilution has not yet occurred, hematocrit will initially be normal in acute hemorrhage—so don’t be falsely reassured. Patients don’t bleed normal saline, so limit crystalloid resuscitation and administer blood products.**

### KEY FACT

**When assessing disability in trauma, put your tuning fork away. Is the patient moving, and can he feel his arms and legs? Good!**

---

**Table 4-1. Scoring of the Glasgow Coma Scale.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eye Opening (E)</th>
<th>Verbal Response (V)</th>
<th>Motor Response (M)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Spontaneous</td>
<td>5 Oriented</td>
<td>6 Obey commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Responds to voice</td>
<td>4 Confused speech</td>
<td>5 Localizes pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Responds to pain</td>
<td>3 Inappropriate speech</td>
<td>4 Withdraws to pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 No response</td>
<td>2 Incomprehensible</td>
<td>3 Abnormal flexion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 No response</td>
<td>2 Abnormal extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 No response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
The 2° survey consists of total patient evaluation as outlined below. This is also the time to order appropriate lab tests and radiographs based on the mechanism of injury, past medical history, and the like.

- **Obtain an AMPLE history:** Inquire about Allergies, Medications, Past medical history, Last oral intake, and Events/Environmental factors related to the injury. If the patient can speak, ask about other symptoms that may not be obvious on exam. Obtain as much information as possible from EMTs/paramedics about the circumstances of the trauma.

- **Conduct a focused physical exam:**
  - **Head and skull:** Inspect for trauma, pupils, and loss of consciousness. Look for ecchymosis around the eyes ("raccoon eyes") and hemotympanum, which point to a basilar skull fracture. Inspect the ears and nose for CSF leakage. If a septal hematoma is present, it will need to be drained once the patient is stabilized. Assess for midface instability, ocular/orbital trauma, or intraoral injuries. Ecchymosis of the mastoid process (Battle’s sign) is a late sign of basilar skull fracture and is rarely found on initial presentation.
  - **Neck:** Look for trauma or a pulsatile/expanding hematoma; palpate for midline tenderness, crepitus, and tracheal deformity.
  - **Chest:** Inspect for irregular or paradoxical breathing patterns resulting from multiple rib fractures—ie, flail chest. Listen for equal and bilateral breath sounds. (If absent/asymmetric or if there is crepitus on palpation of the chest, suspect pneumothorax; however, be aware that absent breath sounds are only 80% sensitive.) Listen for clear heart sounds (if muffled and accompanied by JVD, suspect cardiac tamponade). A new diastolic murmur after trauma suggests aortic dissection.
  - **Abdomen:** Inspect the abdomen and flanks for signs of trauma. Palpate the pelvis for tenderness or instability. Do not compress the pelvis anteriorly/posteriorly; if the patient has an “open book” fracture, doing so will make it significantly worse.
  - **Perineum/rectum/vagina:** Assess for trauma, including urethral bleeding (suggests urethral tear). Check for prostate position, rectal tone, and rectal blood. Check women for vaginal trauma and blood in the vaginal vault.
  - **Musculoskeletal system:** Look for evidence of trauma, including contusions, lacerations, and deformities. Inspect the extremities for tenderness, crepitus, abnormal range of motion, and sensation. An externally rotated, shortened leg suggests hip fracture.

- **Imaging:**
  - **Head and skull:** Obtain a CT of the head and face if there is evidence of trauma. Maintain a low threshold for scanning intoxicated patients, elderly patients, and those on blood thinners.
  - **Neck:** Maintain in-line immobilization and protection with a hard cervical collar. Obtain radiographs if the cervical spine cannot be cleared clinically. If indeterminate, consider CT of the cervical spine (see Figure 4-2).
  - **Chest:** Rapidly assess for pneumothorax with ultrasound. Obtain a CXR in all patients with significant trauma. Penetrating thoracic wounds or clinical concern for major intrathoracic trauma often requires a chest CT.
  - **Abdomen:** Obtain a pelvic x-ray; arrange for a FAST scan and/or an abdominal CT if indicated. Diagnostic peritoneal lavage is rarely done anymore.
  - **Urinary system:** If there is blood at the urethral meatus or a “high-riding”
prostate, consult urology for a urethrogram. Do not insert a Foley. See Figure 4-3.

- **Musculoskeletal system:** Obtain an arteriogram if vascular injury is suspected (e.g., pulsating or expanding hematoma, distal perfusion deficit). Obtain radiographs as needed for extremity injuries. Knee dislocations (not patellar dislocations) require a CT angiogram to rule out popliteal artery injury.

### Management of Emergent Procedures

You should be familiar with the indications for a variety of emergent procedures.

- **Cricothyroidotomy:** Can’t ventilate? Can’t intubate? It’s time to get out the scalpel.
- **Flail chest:** Serial rib fractures in at least 2 places create a paradoxically moving chest wall. The patient will likely require intubation to assist with breathing.
- **Needle thoracostomy:** Inserting a chest tube takes several minutes. A 14-gauge needle to the second intercostal space midclavicular line takes seconds.
- **Cardiac tamponade:** If seen on ultrasound with tamponade physiology, perform pericardiocentesis. If possible, insert a “pigtail” into the pericardium, as the bleeding will likely reaccumulate.
- **Tube thoracostomy** (aka “chest tube”): The treatment for pneumothorax and hemothorax.
- **Emergent thoracotomy:** For patients in extremis with suspected penetrating injury to the heart or disruption of major vessels (aorta, pulmonary artery).

### Shock

Shock is a major complication of both medical and surgical emergencies. Rapid clinical assessment of circulatory status includes pulse, skin color, and level of consciousness. The evolution of the symptoms of shock is shown in Figure 4-4.
Low blood pressure does not in itself represent shock. Shock is a physiologic $O_2$ supply/demand mismatch. ↓ tissue perfusion leads to cell hypoxia with subsequent dysfunction and eventual tissue death. Consequently, LFTs, creatinine, and troponin may be ↑ in severe shock. Lactic acid is a useful marker for tissue hypoperfusion.

Classically, shock has been divided into 4 types on the basis of physiologic response: hypovolemic, cardiogenic, distributive, and obstructive. Distributive shock is further subdivided into septic, anaphylactic, and neurogenic shock. These types are reviewed in Table 4-1.

Treatment

Treat shock by correcting the underlying cause. A good first step is to administer $O_2$ and IV fluids (use caution in cardiogenic shock). Urine

![Flowchart showing symptoms of shock over time.](image)

**Figure 4-4. Symptoms of shock over time.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Major Causes</th>
<th>$pCWP$ (≈ left atrial pressure)</th>
<th>$sVr$ (vasoconstriction)</th>
<th>$sVo_2$</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hypovolemic</td>
<td>Trauma, blood loss, inadequate fluid repletion, third spacing, burns.</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Crystalloid/blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiogenic</td>
<td>MI, CHF, arrhythmia, structural heart disease (eg, severe mitral regurgitation, VSD).</td>
<td>↓*</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Treat the cause and give pressors (dopamine; norepinephrine or dobutamine if necessary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributive</td>
<td>Septic: Bacteremia (especially gram ). Anaphylactic: Bee stings; food/medication allergies. Neurogenic: Trauma to the spinal cord (leading to loss of autonomic/motor reflexes).</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>↓*</td>
<td>For septic shock, obtain cultures; then give antibiotics, fluid, and pressors (norepinephrine, dopamine). For anaphylactic shock, give diphenhydramine and steroids (and epinephrine if severe).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstructive</td>
<td>Cardiac tamponade, tension pneumothorax, pulmonary embolism (PE).</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑/↓*</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>For tamponade, needle pericardiocentesis. For PE, thrombolytics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Driving force.

$* PCWP for tamponade; ↓ PCWP for PE.
output and lactate are surrogate markers to guide the clinician’s treatment approach.

- Keep in mind that shock is a symptom of a disease process, not the disease itself.

Orthopedic Injuries

Patients present to the ED with a variety of orthopedic complaints, a detailed discussion of which is beyond the scope of this book. This section provides a high-yield summary of common and dangerous conditions, their diagnostic workup, and their initial management. In general, any compromise of blood flow or nerve function due to fracture/dislocation is an indication for an emergent reduction.

ANKLE INJURIES

- **Traumatic ankle injuries** are among the most common orthopedic complaints encountered in the ED. The spectrum of injury ranges from sprains (microscopic damage to a ligament) to significant fracture requiring operative intervention.
- In general, the **Ottawa ankle rules** (see Figure 4-5) guide the clinician in determining which patients need radiographic imaging. X-rays of the ankle and/or foot are indicated in the presence of:
  - Tenderness over the distal 6 cm of the posterior tibia or fibula
  - Tenderness over either malleolus
  - Inability to bear weight over 4 steps
  - Tenderness over the base of the fifth metatarsal
  - Tenderness over the navicular bone
- If there is concern for syndesmotic disruption between the tibia and fibula, rupture of the deltoid ligament, or ankle instability due to fractures, stress views of the ankle should also be added (x-ray in supination/external rotation).

KNEE INJURIES

- **Knee pain** is another common reason patients present to the ED. Several exam maneuvers should be performed to assess for certain injuries.

Figure 4-5. Ottawa ankle rules. If there is tenderness over these areas, x-rays are indicated. (Reproduced with permission from Tintinalli JE et al. Tintinalli’s Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 273-4.)
A locking sensation on passive range of motion may be a sign of meniscal injury.

Active range of motion not resulting in full extension can indicate quadriceps tendon rupture.

The anterior/posterior drawer test assesses ACL and PCL integrity.

Varus/valgus stress assesses the integrity of the medial/lateral collateral ligaments.

Knee dislocation in obese patients may occur after only minor trauma and may self-reduce before presentation to the ED.

HIP INJURIES

The differential for hip pain is highly dependent on the age of the patient.

Children and adolescents (particularly if they are obese) are at risk for a slipped capital femoral epiphysis (see Figure 4-6) or Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease (avascular necrosis of the femoral head; typically affects children 4–8 years of age). If the hip pain was preceded by a recent URI, the patient may be suffering from toxic synovitis. Keep in mind that the presenting complaint for hip issues in children may be knee pain.

Older patients are at high risk for “hip fractures” (technically a proximal femur fracture) due to osteopenia. Classically, the affected limb is shortened and externally rotated.

Other causes of hip pain include osteoarthritis and trochanteric bursitis. In addition, patients of all ages are at risk for hip dislocation.

A tremendous amount of force is required to dislocate the hip joint, and dislocation typically occurs only when the hip is flexed at the moment of impact (eg, knee vs dashboard in an MVA).

Typically the ligamentum teres artery is severed in the process, placing the patient at risk of developing avascular necrosis of the femoral head as a delayed complication.

**KEY FACT**

A fracture line will alter sound conduction (osteophony). Place a stethoscope on the pubic symphysis and tap each patella with a reflex hammer.

Figure 4-6. Slipped capital femoral epiphysis. Note the appearance of “ice cream about to fall off the cone” (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from Chen MY et al. Basic Radiology, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 6-1B.)
All joints in the body are at risk for septic arthritis, which involves direct inoculation of the joint or hematogenous spread of pathogens.

- Patients may be febrile with exquisite tenderness on ranging the joint.
- Labs show an ↑ WBC count, CRP, and ESR.
- Joint aspirate with a WBC count > 100,000/mm³ is compatible with septic arthritis.
- Treatment consists of IV antibiotics and joint washout by an orthopedic surgeon.

**ORTHOPEDIC PEARLS**

- Tenderness over the scaphoid bone requires splinting even if initial x-rays are . A scaphoid fracture may take several days to become visible on x-rays.
- Compartment syndrome typically features good pulses and sensation until it reaches an advanced state. Excruciating pain with passive movement is the earliest clinical sign.
- An ankle injury may lead to a knee injury (Maisonneuve fracture).
- Shoulder dislocations may lead to axillary nerve injury.
- Supracondylar fractures in children may lead to radial nerve injury.
- Clavicle fractures are typically treated conservatively with a sling.
- The 1st rib, proximal clavicle, sternum, scapula, and femur require significant force to fracture. Look for other injuries.

**Common Dysrhythmias**

Tables 4-2 and 4-3 illustrate a variety of important dysrhythmias. In general, these can be subdivided into **narrow-complex arrhythmias** (eg, reentry supra-ventricular tachycardia [SVT], pulseless electrical activity [PEA]) and **wide-complex arrhythmias** (eg, ventricular tachycardia and ventricular fibrillation).

**Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS)**

ACLS provides a framework for resuscitating a critically ill medical patient. There have recently been some changes to the protocol; most notably, circulation is now being addressed before airway and breathing. It was found that CPR was often significantly delayed as intubation was attempted. In addition, several drugs have been taken out of the algorithm. Even epinephrine barely made the cut, as it ↑ the rate of return of spontaneous circulation but has been found to have no effect on survival to discharge.

**UNSTABLE BRADYCARDIA**

Symptomatic bradycardia is usually due to 1 of the following:

- High vagal tone (cholinergic toxicity, inferior MI, digoxin toxicity).
- Conduction abnormalities (sick sinus syndrome, AV-nodal blocks, diseases such as Lyme carditis or multiple myeloma).
- Medication effects (β-blockers, calcium channel blockers [CCBs]).

The underlying cause influences the efficacy of the treatment approach:

- High vagal tone responds to atropine.
- Conduction abnormalities often require a manual override of the conduction system (eg, pacing).
Unfortunately, conditions such as \( \beta \)-blocker overdose lead to chronotropy and inotropy. In many cases, even pacing remains ineffective.

A patient found to be in unstable bradycardia (HR < 60) with symptomatic hypotension (eg, chest pain, changes in mental status, or other signs/symptoms of shock) requires treatment. While preparing for pacing, administer atropine 0.5 mg IV q 3–5 min × 3.

There are 3 ways to pace a patient:
- **Transcutaneously**: Place pads on the chest/back, set to the desired rate, and ↑ amperage until you have mechanical capture. If possible, sedate.
- **Transvenously**: Place a cordis central line and float a pacing wire to the heart. This takes about 15 minutes but provides the most definitive management until a permanent pacemaker can be placed.
- **Chemically**: Dopamine 2–10 µg/kg/min or epinephrine 2–10 µg/min.

**KEY FACT**

Transcutaneous pacing will lead to contraction of the chest wall and sternocleidomastoid muscles. This pulsation is easily mistaken for a carotid pulse. Check femoral pulses instead.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TaChyarrhyThMia</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sinus tachycardia</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial fibrillation (AF)</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial flutter</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premature atrial contraction (PAC)</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifocal atrial tachycardia (MAT)</td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrioventricular nodal reentrant tachycardia (AVNRT)</td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf-Parkinson-White syndrome (slurred upstroke; delta wave)</td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the event of cardiac arrest, start CPR immediately using end-tidal CO₂ to monitor quality. As CPR is being performed, begin bag-valve-mask ventilation, rapidly obtain vascular access (or interosseous access), and attach defibrillator pads to the patient. At the first rhythm check, you will find 1 of 4 electrical patterns: VF, pulseless VT, asystole, or PEA.

- **Asystole or PEA:** CPR and epinephrine. No defibrillation, atropine, or pacing.
- **VF or pulseless VT:**
  - CPR with epinephrine q 3–5 minutes + defibrillation with 200 J (biphasic) or 360 J (monophasic) + an antiarrhythmic agent (amiodarone 300 mg IV once followed by a 150-mg dose in 3–5 minutes if still in a shockable rhythm).
  - If torsades de pointes develops, give magnesium 1–2 g IV.
- Identify and treat the **H’s and T’s**:
  - Hypothermia → warm them up.
  - H⁺ (acidosis) → reverse acidosis.

### Table 4.3. Common Tachyarrhythmias (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tachyarrhythmias</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Premature ventricular contraction (PVC) (unifocal vs multifocal)</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Graph" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventricular tachycardia (VT) (monomorphic vs polymorphic)</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Graph" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torsades de pointes (a type of VT that can lead to VF as well)</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Graph" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventricular fibrillation (VF)</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Graph" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Cardiac Arrest**

A 73-year-old woman who has had palpitations for 4 days presents with AF with rapid ventricular response. Other than mild shortness of breath, she is hemodynamically stable. What is the best management approach?

**Question 1**

An 80-year-old woman presents with dizziness. Her BP is 138/52 and her heart rate 28 bpm. She has a pacemaker, but no pacer spikes are visible on ECG. What is the first therapeutic intervention?

**Question 2**
- Hypo-/Hyperkalemia → either give or remove K⁺.
- Hypoxia → 100% O₂; secure/establish airway.
- Hypovolemia → fluid replacement.
- Thrombosis (PE, MI) → thrombolytics.
- Tamponade → pericardiocentesis.
- Tension pneumothorax → needle decompression.
- Toxins → antidote (eg, hydroxocobalamin in cyanide toxicity).

**TACHYCARDIA**

Tachycardia is defined as a heart rate > 100 bpm. Sinus tachycardia has an underlying cause that must be addressed (eg, dehydration, fever, pain) and will not be reviewed here in detail. The treatment of sinus tachycardia with rate-limiting agents is likely harmful, as the heart rate was compensatory to an underlying process and the compensatory mechanism is removed. Tachydysrhythmias can result from:

- Self-sustained conduction pathways (eg, SVT)
- Multiple foci of automaticity (atrial flutter, AF)
- Ventricular focus (VT)

**Treatmen**

- A patient with unstable tachycardia (eg, shortness of breath, chest pain, hypotension, ischemic ECG changes) requires immediate synchronized cardioversion. Stable patients can be treated medically.
- In **stable** tachycardia, attempt vagal maneuvers first, and then escalate therapy as follows:
  - **Narrow, regular complex** (eg, SVT): Adenosine.
  - **Narrow, irregular complex** (eg, AF): Rate control (metoprolol, diltiazem).
  - **Wide complex** (eg, VT): Amiodarone.
- All of the above rhythms can be electrically cardioverted if medical therapy fails.
- Special cases:
  - Do not cardiovert stable AF that has been present for > 48 hours. Get a transesophageal echocardiogram first to assess for an atrial thrombus.
  - In torsades de pointes, give magnesium 1–2 g IV and provide either chemical or electrical overdrive pacing (may resolve with ↑ heart rate).

**Toxicology**

In general, there are several things you need to inquire about or obtain when treating a poisoned patient:

- Time and type of ingestion
- Quantity and route of ingestion
- Comorbidities
- Vitals
- ECG
- Pupils, bowel sounds, skin exam, reflexes, and clonus
- Respiratory/heart rate, mental status

Also bear in mind that while patients on the USMLE are always truthful, “real” patients may intentionally provide you with false information out of concern for the legal implications of substance abuse.
Table 4-4 lists symptoms and signs associated with common toxin-induced syndromes ("toxidromes"). Table 4-5 outlines several hypothetical scenarios involving toxidromes. Some additional toxicology pearls are as follows:

- Do not intubate patients with aspirin toxicity unless you absolutely must. Because the mechanical ventilator will never match these patients’ high minute volume, they will become more acidic and die.
- In all overdoses, send an acetaminophen level.
- In smoke inhalation, consider carbon monoxide and cyanide toxicity.
- Serotonin syndrome kills (see Chapter 17).
- Neuroleptic malignant syndrome can look like serotonin syndrome but develops more slowly (> 24 hours) and features rigidity rather than clonus (see Chapter 17).
- If a patient appears altered or intoxicated, don’t forget to check a blood sugar.
- Make sure you know how to treat different toxic alcohols (methanol, isopropanol, ethylene glycol).
- Lithium toxicity may require dialysis.
- Digoxin toxicity may require antibody fragment administration (Digibind).
- Charcoal is useful only in ingestions that occurred < 60 minutes ago. Mul-

### Table 4-4. Classic Toxidromes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxin Type</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic</td>
<td>SLUDGE: Salivation, Lacrimation, Urination, Diarrhea, GI distress, and Emesis</td>
<td>Muscarine-containing mushrooms, organophosphates, pilocarpine, pyridostigmine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticholinergic</td>
<td>“Hot as a hare, red as a beet, dry as a bone, mad as a hatter, blind as a bat”: fever, skin flushing, dry mucous membranes, psychosis, mydriasis. Also tachycardia and urinary retention.</td>
<td>Antihistamines, antipsychotics, atropine, Jimson weed, scopolamine, TCAs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opioid</td>
<td>Triad of coma, respiratory depression, and miosis. Also bradycardia, hypothermia, and diminished bowel sounds.</td>
<td>Heroin, morphine, oxycodone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedative-hypnotic</td>
<td>CNS depression, respiratory depression, and coma.</td>
<td>Alcohol, barbiturates, benzodiazepines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sympathomimetic</td>
<td>Disorientation, panic, seizures, hypertension, tachycardia, and tachypnea.</td>
<td>Amphetamines, cocaine, PCP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key Fact

With a paucity of data to support their theoretical benefits, emesis and gastric lavage have fallen out of favor. Gastric lavage is rarely performed in practice today, and emesis not at all.

### Mnemonic

Indications for emergent hemodialysis—

**AEIOU**

- Metabolic Acidosis that cannot be corrected with NaHCO₃
- Severe Electrolyte imbalances (eg, hyperkalemia)
- Toxic Ingestions (eg, lithium or aspirin)
- Fluid Overload that is resistant to treatment with diuretics
- Uremia (eg, uremic encephalopathy, uremic serositis)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vignette</th>
<th>Toxidrome</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 25-year-old man is pushed out of the back seat of a car in front of the ED before the car takes of speeding. The triage nurse finds the patient apneic and cyanotic with a tready pulse. He is tachycardic and hypoxic, and his pupils are constricted and minimally reactive. The patient has multiple scars on his arms and neck. Bag-valve-mask ventilations are provided.</td>
<td>This patient has likely overdosed on an opiate such as oxycodone or heroin and is suffering from opioid toxidrome. Given the scabs on his arms (track marks) and neck (from “jugging”), he likely injected the opiate.</td>
<td>Administer naloxone. Long-acting opiates (eg, methadone) need repeat doses and hence will likely require admission. Pulmonary edema may occur in some cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 17-year-old girl is brought to the ED by her parents for acting erratically. She is unable to give a history and is speaking nonsensically while picking at her clothing. Her pupils are 6 mm and reactive, and no nystagmus is present. She has no axillary moisture. Palpation of her abdomen reveals a suprapubic mass. Her reflexes are normal. She is tachycardic and has a temperature of 38.1°C (100.4°F).</td>
<td>The patient appears to have ingested an anticholinergic, as evidenced by her dry skin, mydriasis, ↑ temperature, mental status changes, and urinary retention (distended bladder). The repetitive picking behavior is typical. ECG shows a QRS of 108 msec with a sloped R in aVR.</td>
<td>Most patients require only observation and benzodiazepines for symptom control. Improvement with physostigmine confirms the diagnosis. Watch for QRS widening and subsequent seizures or arrhythmia. Antihistamines have sodium channel-blocking properties similar to TCAs. Administer sodium bicarbonate to narrow the QRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 42-year-old man is brought in for erratic behavior after partying all night. He is diaphoretic and must be restrained by security. A limited physical exam reveals mydriasis but no other significant abnormalities. After administration of lorazepam 2 mg IM, the patient becomes more cooperative and states that he has chest pain. An ECG shows sinus tachycardia with concerning ST-segment changes in the lateral leads.</td>
<td>The sympathomimetic toxidrome can be triggered by drugs like PCP, methamphetamine, or, as in this case, cocaine. Chemical restraints are always preferred over physical ones, as physically restrained patients will remain agitated, fight the restraints, and develop hyperthermia and rhabdomyolysis.</td>
<td>Treat cocaine-associated chest pain as you would regular chest pain. Six percent of cocaine chest pain cases will result in MI. The use of β-blockers to treat cocaine overdose remains controversial. Benzodiazepines are the mainstay of treatment in light of concern over unopposed α-adrenergic stimulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 40-year-old man finds his father pulseless in the garden shed with a letter by his side 2 days after his mother's death. The son's attempts at mouth-to-mouth resuscitation and chest compressions prove futile. Shortly thereafter, the son loses control of his bowel and bladder, develops rhinorrhea, and coughs up copious amounts of sputum. His heart rate is found to be 38 bpm.</td>
<td>Exposure to cholinergic toxins results in SLUDGE (Salivation, Lacrimation, Urination, Diarrhea, GI distress, and Emesis). Exposure can be intentional but may also be accidental (as in carbamate [insecticide] exposure).</td>
<td>The antidote is atropine. In organophosphate poisoning, early administration of pralidoxime prevents maturation of the chemical bond that inhibits cholinesterase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three young men are stopped near the Canadian border for driving 63 mph in a 65-mph zone. Before a search of the car can be conducted, 1 of the occupants eats an entire bag of their contraband. Shortly thereafter, he tells his friends that he is “freaking out.” While under arrest, the patient finds that parts of the police cruiser taste like his favorite fruit.</td>
<td>The patient is experiencing a hallucinogenic toxidrome. A variety of substances can induce this state, most commonly LSD and marijuana.</td>
<td>Although hemodynamic instability can occur with high drug doses, most patients just need control of agitation if present. Give benzodiazepines as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5-year-old boy is brought to the ED obtunded and tachypneic. His younger brother reports that the boy had been drinking “candy juice” that he found in the garage. A blood glucose level is normal.</td>
<td>The sedative-hypnotic toxidrome is frequently seen in the ED, often in the form of benzodiazepine abuse or alcohol intoxication—or, in this case, ethylene glycol from antifreeze.</td>
<td>Patients with sedative-hypnotic toxidrome often require only supportive care. However, in the setting of ethylene glycol ingestion, the patient may need fomepizole or ethanol and potentially dialysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abdominal Pain

Pain is poorly localized by patients, and many conditions have symptoms that substantially overlap. Approximately 50% of patients presenting to the ED will not receive a diagnosis for their discomfort. Common abdominal conditions are discussed in Chapter 7 of this book. What follows is a discussion of conditions that require emergent treatment.

**Epigastria**

Discomfort in this region may be due to intraabdominal or intrathoracic processes (eg, lower lobe pneumonia or an inferior MI). Broaden the differential appropriately in the elderly, in women, and in patients with diabetes.

**Diagnosis**

Pneumonia, pancreatitis (alcohol, gallstones), MI, gastritis/PUD (heavy EtOH, NSAID use).

**Treatment**

- Withdrawal/removal of the offending agent (alcohol, NSAIDs, gallstones) is the first step in the management of both gastritis and pancreatitis.
- Both conditions are then treated conservatively with pain control and NPO/IV fluids (in the case of pancreatitis). The Ranson criteria allow the clinician to estimate the mortality of pancreatitis and help determine disposition.

**RUQ Pain**

The source of discomfort in this area is often the gallbladder or the liver. Remember the 5 F’s that place a patient at ↑ risk for gallstones: Fat, Female, Forty, Fair (Caucasian), and Fertile.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Physical exam may show a Murphy’s sign. Referred pain in the ipsilateral shoulder may stem from diaphragmatic irritation.

**Diagnosis**

- LFTs are ↑.
- Ultrasonography shows gallbladder wall thickening or, in the case of acute cholecystitis, pericholecystic fluid.
- The presence of gallstones is not sufficient for a diagnosis of cholecystitis, but the patient may be experiencing biliary colic (which, contrary to its name, typically features constant pain, especially after eating).

**Treatment**

- Most patients with cholecystitis require delayed operative management.
- Antibiotics are given to allow the gallbladder to “cool down” (ie, to allow
the infection to subside). This can often be done on an outpatient basis followed by elective surgery.

**RLQ PAIN**

RLQ pain can indicate a variety of conditions, especially in young women. The history often does not suffice to establish a diagnosis. The differential includes:

- Appendicitis
- Ovarian torsion (requires emergent pelvic ultrasound)
- Ruptured ovarian cyst
- Ectopic pregnancy
- Tubo-ovarian abscess (PID)
- Renal calculus at the ureterovesical junction

**Appendicitis**

Has a bimodal distribution, affecting teenagers/young adults and those 60 years of age. Caused by a fecalith or occlusion of the appendix by swollen lymphoid tissue, leading to bacterial overgrowth. Left untreated, the infection may lead to rupture of the appendix.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Classic signs and symptoms include pain in the periumbilical area that migrates to the RLQ; anorexia; and pain with jumping.
- Physical exam maneuvers such as Rovsing’s sign or the obturator sign are not sensitive or specific enough to confirm or rule out the diagnosis.

**Diagnosis/Treatment**

- CT of the abdomen with IV contrast may quickly rule in or out.
- In children, ultrasound is preferred. MRI is a reasonable diagnostic modality in pregnancy.
- Antibiotics for GI flora and immediate surgical consultation.

**Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm (AAA)**

Risk factors include age > 60, atherosclerosis, and smoking. Underlying mechanisms are as follows:

- Weakness in the connective tissue of the tunica muscularis leads to bulging out of the vessel, typically inferior to the origin for the renal arteries.
- Wall stress is directly correlated to diameter (Laplace’s law); once a critical threshold is passed, the aneurysm will rupture. Rupture occurs into the retroperitoneal space, which can hold enough blood volume to cause the patient to exsanguinate within minutes.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with back pain/abdominal pain and syncope.
- Leg pain/paresthesias 2° to occlusion of the artery of Adamkiewicz leads to spinal cord infarcts.

**CCBs.** You can distinguish CCB from β-blocker overdose by assessing blood glucose. Because insulin release is Ca²⁺ mediated, CCB overdose leads to hyperglycemia.
Diagnosis

- Physical exam may show an abdominal bruit or a palpable pulsatile abdominal mass.
- Ultrasound can assess for the presence of AAA but not rupture.
- CT angiography of the abdomen/pelvis can detect rupture.

Treatment

- A ruptured AAA requires immediate resuscitation and emergent operative repair.
- Several large-bore (14- to 16-gauge) IVs should be inserted with type O blood running via a level-1 transfuser (can administer 1 unit of blood over 30 seconds).
- Reverse coagulopathy.
- Do not manipulate BP with pressors (more pressure = more bleeding).

Sexual Assault

Begin by diagnosing and treating the victim’s physical and emotional injuries. Then collect legal evidence and document that evidence carefully. Your main concern should always be the well-being of the patient. Information should include the following:

- Ascertain any injuries sustained during the assault.
- Determine the risk of pregnancy. When was the last menstrual period? Any birth control?
- Find out where, when, and how the assault occurred. What happened during the assault? Determine the number of assailants; the use of force, weapons, objects, or restraints; which orifices were penetrated; and whether alcohol and/or drugs were involved.
- Determine what happened after the assault. Are there any specific symptoms or pains? Did the patient bathe, defecate, urinate, brush teeth, or change clothes? Has the patient had sexual intercourse in the last 72 hours?

Diagnosis

- Assess for pelvic trauma that may require immediate intervention.
- The collection of physical evidence (e.g., debris, fingernail scrapings, dried secretions from the skin, pubic hairs) is often restricted to certified personnel.
- Medically indicated tests include a pregnancy test; nucleic acid amplification testing for gonorrhea and chlamydia; a wet mount and culture for trichomoniasis, bacterial vaginosis, and candidiasis; serology for syphilis; and HBV/HIV testing. These tests will be in patients who present early after the assault and may need to be repeated later.

Treatment

- Treat traumatic injuries.
- Infection prevention:
  - Gonorrhea and chlamydia prophylaxis.
  - HIV prophylaxis in high-risk populations.
- Pregnancy prevention:
  - Administer 2 ethinyl estradiol/norgestrel (Ovral) tablets PO immediately and again 12 hours later.
  - Offer counseling.
Animal and Insect Bites

Animal bites are a common reason patients present to the ED. The management of bite wounds requires a fine balance between reducing the risk of infection and achieving cosmesis. Patients are often surprised when they do not receive sutures for wounds that they feel should be closed.

- Animal bites result in tissue destruction and inoculation of the wound with oral flora. Depending on the animal, the patient may be at risk for a variety of complications.
- Dog bites produce large, torn wounds (bite and then shake/pull).
- Dogs have relatively clean mouths, so wounds may be sutured unless they are on the hand.
- Cat bites cause deep penetrative wounds (high anaerobic infection risk).
- The kicking action of a cat’s hind legs may lead to inoculation with Bartonella henselae.

- Antibiotic prophylaxis should be provided even if the wound is not repaired. Amoxicillin/clavulanate or a similar agent that covers oral flora is preferred.
- Wounds should be irrigated at high pressure with copious amounts of fluid. A wound may be loosely approximated rather than sutured tightly to prevent further wound contamination without creating an anaerobic environment.
- New CDC recommendations on the treatment of rabies are as follows:
  - If the animal can be observed and does not display symptoms of rabies after 10 days, no vaccine is necessary.
  - If the patient slept in the same room as a bat, vaccinate.
  - There have been no documented cases of rabies transmitted by a rodent (including squirrels).
  - Don’t forget to address wound care and tetanus status.
  - Give immunoglobulin (HRIG) to all patients who were not previously immunized. If possible, inject half around the bite and half IM elsewhere.
  - Vaccine should be administered in 4 doses on days 0, 3, 7, and 14.
  - Those previously vaccinated need only 2 vaccine doses.
  - Immunocompromised patients still get 5 doses of the vaccine (as in the previous recommendations).
- Table 4-6 summarizes bite types (including human), associated infecting organisms, and appropriate treatment.

Tetanus

Trismus (ie, lockjaw), glottic spasm, and convulsive spasms caused by Clostridium tetani. High-risk patients include the elderly (due to inadequate immunization), IV drug users, and skin ulcer patients.

- The tetanus toxin affects modulatory motor neurons that normally secrete GABA to suppress motor impulses. As GABA levels in the synaptic cleft decline, even small, accidental impulses will produce muscle contractions. This results in a generalized tonic state in which all striated muscles begin to contract (see Figure 4-7).
- Because the posterior muscle groups of the torso are stronger than the anterior groups, patients in the most advanced disease states are often...
arched with contracted arms (the biceps is stronger than the triceps). This is called opisthotonus.

- Although the heart muscle is not affected, tetanus may lead to respiratory arrest, hyperthermia and rhabdomyolysis, and subsequent death.

**Treatmen T**

- Benzodiazepines to control muscle spasms; neuromuscular blockade if needed to control the airway.
- **Metronidazole** is the antibiotic of choice.
- Administer tetanus immune globulin (TIG) and/or adsorbed tetanus and diphtheria toxoid (Td) vaccine as indicated in Table 4-7.

### Anaphylaxis

Patients who are presensitized to certain antigens may develop a significant type I hypersensitivity (allergic) reaction on exposure. True anaphylaxis is associated with significant mortality, usually from airway occlusion rather than from anaphylactic shock (which is easily treated with IV fluids and pressors).

- IgE-mediated cytokine release in response to an antigen triggers a variety of reactions. The predominant cytokine is histamine. Histamine can also be released independent of IgE by direct mast cell stimulation (eg, morphine, IV contrast dye).

---

**Q1**

A 25-year-old man becomes involved in a bar fight and sustains a “fight bite” (closed-fist injury) to his hand. The wound culture grows gram-negative rods. What is the most likely pathogen, and how should it be treated?

**Q2**

A 37-year-old known IV drug user is brought to the ED with trismus and facial grimacing 30 minutes after using heroin. What is the most likely diagnosis?
In addition to vasodilation, the capillary bed becomes leaky and significant edema ensues. Edema may occur superficially (facial swelling), in the gut (leading to nausea/vomiting/abdominal pain), and in the airway (placing the patient at risk for airway occlusion). The latter is exacerbated by induced bronchospasm as well as bronchorrhea.

Anaphylaxis also leads to systemic vasodilation, resulting in hypotension despite high cardiac output (distributive shock).

**Diagnosis**

- A clinical diagnosis. Patients often present with significant hives and obvious swelling along with a history of allergic reactions.

**Table 4-7. Tetanus Prophylaxis Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History of Absorbed</th>
<th>Non-Tetanus-prone Wounds</th>
<th>Tetanus-prone Wounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus Toxoid (doses)</td>
<td>Td</td>
<td>Td</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown or &lt; 3 doses</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three doses:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last dose ≥ 5 years</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last dose ≥ 10 years</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Tetanus-prone wounds are those that are present for > 6 hours; are nonlinear; are > 1 cm deep; and show signs of infection, devitalized tissue, and contamination.*

---

**Eikenella corrodens**, the most likely pathogen, is common in human bite infections that are sustained in closed-fist injuries. Treat with amoxicillin/clavulanate.

**Strychnine poisoning**, which can look just like tetanus. When heroin is “cut,” drug dealers often use white, bitter chemicals so that the drug still tastes pure. Strychnine antagonizes glycine (an inhibitory neurotransmitter) in the spinal cord. Give benzodiazepines.
To meet the diagnostic criteria for anaphylaxis, 2 organ system must be involved (eg, hives and abdominal pain or vomiting). No lab tests or imaging studies aid in diagnosis.

Several treatment modalities are available for patients with an allergic reaction or anaphylaxis:

- IM epinephrine.
- Histamine blockade (diphenhydramine for H₁ blockade; famotidine for H₂ blockade).
- Steroids.
- Nebulized albuterol (for wheezing).
- Early intubation if necessary.

**Angioedema**

There are 2 types of angioedema: hereditary and acquired (eg, related to ACEIs). The condition becomes an emergency if it involves the tongue or upper airway. Underlying mechanisms include the following:

- The complement system is a cascade that ends in the formation of the “membrane attack complex” (MAC), which disrupts the cell walls of pathogens. C₁ is the first step in this cascade. In hereditary angioedema, C₁ is not inhibited, so it may inappropriately trigger the cascade.
- An autosomal dominant mutation leads to a deficiency of C₁ esterase (aka C₁ inhibitor). C₁ then becomes overactive, leading to the production of kallikrein. Subsequently, kininogen and therefore bradykinin levels can be ↑.
- Bradykinin enhances vascular permeability, which in turn produces significant tissue edema. ACEIs also ↑ bradykinin.

**Diagnosis**

- Diagnosis is clinical.
- C₁ esterase inhibitor levels confirm the diagnosis but are not available for immediate decision making in the ED.

**Treatment**

- Most treatment modalities available for anaphylaxis have no effect on the course of angioedema.
- Provide airway protection.
- Fresh frozen plasma (FFP) contains C₁ esterase inhibitor and may ↓ the severity of hereditary angioedema.
- Concentrated C₁ esterase inhibitor (Cinryze) is available but is costly.

**Environmental Emergencies**

**COLD EMERGENCIES**

**Frostbite**

- Cold injury with pallor and loss of cold sensation resulting from exposure to cold air or direct contact with cold materials. Nonviable structures demarcate and slough off. May be superficial or deep.
- **Superficial:** Injury to cutaneous and subcutaneous tissue. Skin is soft under a frozen surface. Large, clear, fluid-filled vesicles develop within 2 days (indicating a good prognosis); sloughing leaves new skin that is pink and hypersensitive (see Figure 4-8).
- **Deep:** Injury to the above tissues plus deep structures (muscle, bone). Skin is hard under a frozen surface.
- **Tx:** Rapidly rewarm once refreezing can be prevented. Circulating water at 40°C (104°F); wound care; tetanus prophylaxis.

### Hypothermia
- Defined as a core body temperature of < 35°C (< 95°F).
- Caused by environmental exposure, **alcohol ingestion**, drugs (barbiturates, benzodiazepines, narcotics), hypoglycemia, CNS or hypothalamic dysfunction (via loss of stimulus of shivering response and adrenal activity), hypothyroidism, skin disorders, and sepsis.
- **Dx:** Look for arrhythmias and/or **Osborn/J waves** (positive deflection in the QRS complex) on ECG (see Figure 4-9).
- **Tx:**
  - ABCs, CPR (in the event of cardiac arrest), and stabilization.
  - **Rewarming:**
    - **Passive external:** Blankets should be used only in patients who shiver. Once shivering stops, the patient no longer generates heat, and additional methods of rewarming must be used.
    - **Active external:** Warmed blankets, warm-air circulatory blankets, hot-water bottles.
    - **Active internal:** Warm humidified O₂; heated IV fluids; gastric, colonic, bladder, or peritoneal lavage; thoracic lavage; extracorporeal rewarming.
  - Do not pronounce patients dead until they have been rewarmed to 35°C (95°F); full recovery is not uncommon.
  - Associated with a risk of dysrhythmias, especially VF at core temperatures of < 30°C (86°F).

### Key Fact
- “J” in J waves refers not only to the approximate shape of these waves but also to the initials of the man who first described them: John J. Osborn.

### Heat Exhaustion
- Extreme fatigue with profuse sweating. Also presents with nausea/vomiting and a dull headache.
- **Sx/Exam:** Body temperature is normal or slightly ↑. Patients are tachypneic, tachycardic, and hypotensive.
- **Tx:** Treat with IV normal saline and a cool environment.

### Heat Stroke
- Elevation of body temperature above normal as a result of temperature dysregulation (> 40°C [104°F]). A true emergency. Monitor for convulsions and cardiovascular collapse.
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with ↑ body temperature, altered mental status, and possibly paradoxical shivering. Patients have hot, dry skin, often with no sweating. Ataxia may be seen.
- **Tx:**
  - Treat with aggressive cooling. Remove from the heat source and undress. Use an atomized tepid water spray in combination with fans (can cool as fast as 0.5°C/min), and apply ice packs to the groin/axillae (some facilities use cooled IV fluids run through a central line).
  - Treat neuroleptic malignant syndrome and drug fever with dantrolene. Treat seizures with diazepam.
Bu r n s

Burn victims pose highly complex challenges. Not only are they prone to dehydration, hypothermia, and infection from their compromised skin barrier, but they are also at risk for airway compromise (inhalational burn), trauma (when attempting to escape fire), and toxicity from inhaled gases (primarily carbon monoxide and cyanide).

\[ \text{Exam} \]
- **Airway, airway, airway.** Whether the patient has perioral or intraoral burns, carbonaceous sputum, or a hoarse voice, intubate early. Intubation is a reversible procedure; death from airway edema is not.
- Gauge the body surface area (BSA) involved. Observe the rule of 9’s: 9% BSA for the head and each arm; 18% BSA for the back torso, the front torso, and each leg.
- In **children**, the rule is 9% BSA for each arm; 18% BSA for the head, back torso, and front torso; and 14% BSA for each leg.
- Determine the **depth of the burn** (see Table 4-8 and Figure 4-10).

\[ \text{Treatment} \]
- **Prehospital treatment:**
  - Administer IV fluids and high-flow \( O_2 \).
  - Remove the patient’s clothes and cover with clean sheets or dressings.
  - Give pain medications.
- **In-hospital treatment:**
  - **Early airway control** is critical.
  - **Fluid resuscitation:** Appropriate for patients with > 20% BSA second-degree burns.
    - Give 4 cc/kg per % total BSA (Parkland formula) over 24 hours— the first half over the first 8 hours and the second half over the next 16 hours. Keep in mind that the clock starts at the time of the burn. Don’t fall behind with fluid resuscitation; you will never catch up in these patients.
    - Maintain a urine output of 1 cc/kg/hr.
  - Tetanus prophylaxis; pain control. Prophylactic antibiotics are of no benefit.

\[ \text{Table 4-8. Burn Classification} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Severity of Burn</th>
<th>Tissue Involved</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First degree</td>
<td>Epidermis only.</td>
<td>Red and painful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second degree</td>
<td>Epidermis and superficial dermis.</td>
<td>Red, wet, and painful with blisters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(superficial)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second degree</td>
<td>Epidermis and deep dermis.</td>
<td>White, dry, and painful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(deep)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third degree</td>
<td>Epidermis and entire dermis.</td>
<td>Charred/leathery, pearly white, and nontender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth degree</td>
<td>Below the dermis to bone, muscle, and fascia.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Exercises} \]

1. A 20-year-old woman is pulled unconscious from a cold lake 5 minutes after her sailboat capsized. Despite the problems associated with hypothermia, her near-drowning is likely to have a better outcome than other causes of hypoxia. Why is this the case?

2. A 35-year-old migrant worker with no past medical history has a syncopal episode while harvesting tobacco. Exam reveals diminished mentation, tachypnea, and rales. His bloodwork reveals hypovolemic hyponatremia, hypoglycemia, leukocytosis, and ↑ LFTs. What diagnosis can account for all these abnormalities?

3. A 20-year-old, 154-lb (70-kg) college student was attempting to light a campfire when his shirt caught on fire. Because of the remote location, it took EMS 2 hours to bring the patient to the ED. On exam, you estimate a 30% body surface full-thickness burn. What is the initial fluid administration rate?
Dispositional:
- **Minor burns**: Discharge with pain medications.
- **Moderate burns** (partial-thickness 15–25% BSA or full-thickness < 10% BSA): Admit to the hospital.
- **Major burns** (partial-thickness > 25% BSA or full-thickness > 10% BSA; burns to the face, hands, joints, feet, or perineum; electrical or circumferential burns): Refer to a burn center.

Electrical Injuries

Electrical current flows most easily through tissues of low resistance, such as nerves, blood vessels, mucous membranes, and muscles. The current pathway determines which organs are affected. External injuries do not predict internal injuries.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Symptoms vary with the nature of the current.

- **Alternating current (household and commercial)**: Associated with explosive exit wounds (see Figure 4-11).
  - Effects are worse with AC than with DC current at the same voltage.
  - VF is common.
- **Direct current (industrial, batteries, lightning)**: Causes discrete exit wounds.
  - Asystole is common.

**Treatment**

- CABs as above; IV fluids for severe burns.
- Administer pain medications and treat burns.
- In mass casualty events (e.g., a lightning strike into a crowd), perform reverse triage and prioritize pulseless patients, as return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) is very likely.

**Figure 4-10.** Third-degree burns involving underlying bone and/or muscle. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick's Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 95-1D.)
- Treat myoglobinuria with IV fluids to maintain a urine output of 1.5–2.0 cc/kg/hr.
- Tetanus prophylaxis.
- Asymptomatic patients with low-voltage (< 1000-V) burns can be discharged.

### Ophthalmology

#### OCULAR TRAUMA

**Corneal Abrasion**
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with pain out of proportion to the exam as well as with a foreign-body sensation and photophobia.
- **Dx:** Fluorescein staining (cobalt-blue light source via slit-lamp or Wood’s lamp examination) reveals an abraded area.
- **Tx:** Treat with topical broad-spectrum antibiotics (eg, gentamicin, sulfacetamide, bacitracin), tetanus prophylaxis, and oral analgesics.

**Ruptured Globe**
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with trauma and loss of vision. Exam may reveal a vitreous humor leak leading to a teardrop-shaped pupil and a marked ↓ in visual acuity.
- **Dx:** Diagnosis can often be made only by clinical means. Ocular ultrasound or tonometry will worsen the injury.
- **Tx:** Manage with a rigid eye shield to prevent pressure on the globe. An immediate ophthalmologic consultation is necessary.

**Ocular Foreign Body**
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with a foreign-body sensation.
- **Dx:**
  - Superficial foreign bodies can often be seen on slit-lamp exam; deep foreign bodies may be seen on ultrasound.
  - Seidel’s test: Apply fluorescein to the cornea; if the anterior chamber begins to glow with a Wood’s lamp, globe perforation has occurred.
- **Tx:** Remove superficial foreign bodies with a wet cotton tip or needle (embedded). Call ophthalmology for deep foreign bodies or perforated globes.

**Retinal Detachment**
- **Sx/Exam:** Patients present with “flashing lights” in vision. Painless, and may occur spontaneously or after trauma.
- **Dx:** Ocular ultrasound shows a detached retina.
- **Tx:** Urgent ophthalmology consult.

#### CONJUNCTIVITIS

**Allergic Conjunctivitis**
- Intensely pruritic, watery eyes. Most commonly affects males with a family history of atopy.
- **Sx/Exam/Dx:** Look for diffuse conjunctival injection with normal visual acuity. Lid edema and cobblestone papillae may be seen under the upper lid.
- **Tx:** Treat with topical antihistamine/vasoconstrictor preparations such as naphazoline/pheniramine. Cool compresses are also of benefit.
Bacterial Conjunctivitis
- Painful, red eye that is usually unilateral. Causative organisms include Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, and Chlamydia trachomatis (in newborns and sexually active adults).
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with photophobia, a gritty foreign-body sensation, and a purulent exudate.
- **Dx:** Diffuse conjunctival injection with normal visual acuity. Bacteria can be seen on Gram stain.
- **Tx:**
  - Treat staphylococcal and streptococcal infection with topical 10% sul-facetamide or aminoglycoside.
  - Treat suspected N gonorrhoeae with IV ceftriaxone and topical erythromycin or tetracycline (if left untreated, can lead to blindness and sepsis).
  - PO doxycycline or PO/topical erythromycin is appropriate for chlamydial infection (if left untreated, can lead to corneal scarring and/or C trachomatis pneumonia).
  - Warm compresses and frequent flushes are also of benefit.

Viral Conjunctivitis (“Pink Eye”)
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents as an irritated, red eye with watery discharge and crusting. Frequently bilateral, and often occurs in conjunction with cold symptoms (eg, rhinorrhea, sore throat, cough).
- **Dx:** Diffuse conjunctival injection with normal vision and preauricular lymphadenopathy. Multiple superficial punctate corneal lesions are seen on fluorescein staining.
- **Tx:** Generally no treatment is necessary.

Chemical Conjunctivitis
- Caused by acid or alkali exposure.
- **Dx:** Determine pH from litmus paper. Coagulation necrosis is associated with acid burns, liquefaction necrosis with alkali burns.
- **Tx:** Treat with copious irrigation with a Morgan lens until pH approaches neutral (keep in mind that the pH of normal saline is about 5.5, so you will never get the pH to be 7 no matter how much you irrigate).

**KEY FACT**
Timeline of neonatal conjunctivitis (ophthalmia neonatorum):
- Within 24 hours = chemical.
- 2–5 days = gonorrheal.
- 5–14 days = chlamydial.

**KEY FACT**
Alkali burns do far more damage than acid burns.

**OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE EYE**
- **Dacryostenosis:** Congenital nasolacrimal duct obstruction (can lead to conjunctivitis).
- **Hordeolum:** Infection of the meibomian glands; most frequently caused by S aureus.
- **Periorbital/preseptal cellulitis:** Infection of the tissue around the eye/eyelid, usually caused by S aureus. If there is pain on eye movement or proptosis, treat as orbital cellulitis, a vision-threatening emergency. IV antibiotics (vancomycin, piperacillin/tazobactam) and an emergent ophthalmology consult are needed.
- **Blepharoconjunctivitis:** Concurrent inflammation of the conjunctiva and eyelid.
- **Keratitis:** Inflammation of the cornea; may be caused by syphilis, HSV, or UV light exposure.
- **Uveitis:** Inflammation of the inner eye (iris or retina); usually 2° to inflammatory diseases (eg, SLE).
- **Hyphema:** Blood in the anterior chamber of the eye; usually 2° to trauma.
- **Xerophthalmia:** Dry eyes.
- **Strabismus (“lazy eye”):** Can lead to blindness (amblyopia) if not treated during childhood.
- **Presbyopia:** Normal age-related reduction in accommodation.
- **Cataracts:** Painless, progressive loss of vision; absent red reflex.
- **Glaucoma:** Refer to Chapter 2 for a detailed discussion of open- and closed-angle glaucoma.

### Dental Emergencies

The numbering system for $1^{o}$ and permanent teeth is shown in Figure 4-12.

#### DENTAL AVULSION

Fractures of the teeth are classified by the deepest layer violated (enamel, dentin, or pulp). They should be evaluated by a dentist within 24 hours. Complete removal of the tooth from its socket, or an avulsion, represents a dental emergency, and reimplantation should occur within 2–3 hours of injury.

**Treatmen**

- Wash the tooth in clean water to remove debris. **Do not scrub;** doing so will also remove the periodontal ligaments. Then attempt to reimplant the tooth in its socket.
- If this is not possible (eg, if the tooth doesn’t fit or the patient is unconscious and likely to swallow it), place the tooth in an isotonic solution such as sterile saline or milk. There are also commercially available solutions for this purpose.
- Further treatment depends on the amount of time the tooth has been “dry.” The patient should be referred to a dentist or an oral surgeon.

#### MANDIBULAR FRACTURE

Consider fracture of the mandible in any patient with blunt-force trauma to the face with subsequent jaw pain, asymmetry, and/or difficulty speaking/eating. Because of the semiannular shape of the mandible, **contrecoup fractures** (fractures at a site other than the point of impact) are likely (see Figure 4-13). Be sure to stabilize the patient’s airway before focusing on his facial injuries.

---

**Figure 4-12:** Numbering system and types of teeth in children and adults. (Adapted with permission from Tintinalli JE et al. Tintinalli’s Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 240-2.)
Symp/To mS/exam

Malalignment of the teeth (malocclusion), ecchymosis of the floor of the mouth, intraoral lacerations (including open fractures into the mouth), dental fractures, inferior alveolar or mental nerve paresthesia, trismus. See Figure 4-14.

Diagnosis
Diagnosis is confirmed with a panoramic dental x-ray, AP/oblique plain films, or a CT of the face.

Treatment
- Clindamycin or amoxicillin/clavulanate against anaerobic oral flora. Tetanus prophylaxis if needed.
- Analgesia; immobilization of the jaw.
- Refer to an oral surgeon.

Radiology

Appropriate radiology screening modalities and confirmation for various diagnoses are listed by test below:

- **CT with contrast**: Abdominal abscess, abdominal trauma, aortic aneurysm/dissection, appendicitis, bowel perforation, chest mass/trauma, colitis, diverticulitis, hemoptysis, hydronephrosis, intestinal obstruction, persistent hematuria, PE, tumor diagnosis/staging.
- **CT without contrast**: Head trauma (including skull fracture), intracranial bleed, nephrolithiasis, suspected spinal trauma/fracture.
- **MRI with contrast**: Brain/spinal tumor/infection, joint imaging, MS, osteomyelitis, vascular imaging, spinal cord compression.
- **Plain film**: Chest mass/trauma, hemoptysis, intestinal obstruction/perforation, most orthopedic problems, pneumonia.
- **Duplex ultrasound**: Carotid stenosis, DVT.
- **Ultrasound**: AAA screening, appendicitis (in pediatric/pregnant patients), gallstones/cholecystitis, hydronephrosis, intussusception, liver screening, pregnancy/most gynecologic pathology, pyloric stenosis, scrotal pathology (torsion, hydrocele, epididymitis/orchitis, scrotal mass).
- **Barium swallow**: Esophageal obstruction.
- **Barium enema**: Colonic masses (single contrast), IBD/diverticulosis (double contrast).
- **Upper (or lower) endoscopy**: Esophageal obstruction, hematemesis, PUD, upper (or lower) GI bleeding.
- **Cystoscopy**: Persistent hematuria.
- **HIDA scan**: Cholecystitis.
- **V/Q scan**: PE.

**KEY FACT**

Water-soluble contrast (Gastrografin) leads to chemical pneumonitis if aspirated. Barium contrast leads to peritonitis if a perforation is present. Choose your contrast agent carefully!
Diabetes Mellitus (DM)

DM results from ↓ insulin secretion (type 1) or from tissue resistance to insulin (type 2), leading to hyperglycemia. Complications include microvascular disease (retinopathy, nephropathy, neuropathy) and macrovascular disease (atherosclerosis).

TYPE 1 DIABETES MELLITUS

In type 1 DM, destruction of insulin-producing pancreatic β cells leads to insulin deficiency (see Table 5-1). Type 1 DM is generally immune mediated and may be triggered by environmental agents. It accounts for < 10% of all cases of DM. Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA) is often the initial presentation.

Symptom/Exam
- Presents with the classic symptoms of Polyuria (including nocturia), Polydipsia, and Polyphagia (the 3 P’s).
- Patients may also have rapid or unexplained weight loss, blurry vision, or recurrent infections (eg, candidiasis).

Differential
Pancreatic disease (eg, chronic pancreatitis), glucagonoma, Cushing’s disease, iatrogenic factors (eg, high-dose glucocorticoids), gestational diabetes, diabetes insipidus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5-1. Type 1 vs Type 2 DM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type 1 (Insulin-Dependent DM)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (exceptions are common)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association with obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Classic symptoms”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic predisposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association with HLA system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum C-peptide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diagnosis

At least 1 of the following is required to make the diagnosis:

■ A random plasma glucose concentration of ≥ 200 mg/dL with classic symptoms of diabetes.
■ A fasting plasma glucose level of ≥ 126 mg/dL on > 1 occasion.
■ A 2-hour postprandial glucose level of ≥ 200 mg/dL after a 75-g oral glucose tolerance test on 2 separate occasions.
■ A hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) > 6.5%

Treatment

■ Start insulin (see Table 5-2). Both basal and bolus insulin is required. Oral hypoglycemic agents are ineffective.
■ Most patients with type 1 DM are on a multiple-daily-injection (MDI) regimen consisting of a premixed short-acting insulin (eg, lispro or aspart) and a bedtime long-acting insulin (glargine) or twice-daily NPH or detemir.
■ Insulin pumps use only short- or rapid-acting insulins, which provide improved glycemic control.
■ Long-term management should include the following:
  ■ Check an HbA1c level every 3 months.
  ■ Maintain a low-fat, reduced-carbohydrate diet, and refer to a dietitian.
  ■ Manage CAD risk factors (hypertension, smoking, obesity, hyperlipidemia).
  ■ Check the eyes annually for retinopathy or cataracts. An ophthalmologic exam is also indicated if the patient is planning a pregnancy.
  ■ Consider screening newly diagnosed type 1 diabetics for thyroid disease, particularly autoimmune hypothyroidism, and for celiac disease.
  ■ Order an annual BUN/creatinine and a spot urine sample for measurement of the urine microalbumin/creatinine ratio to screen for diabetic nephropathy.
  ■ Check the feet annually for neuropathy, ulcers, and peripheral vascular disease. Patients should inspect their feet daily and wear comfortable shoes.
  ■ Administer an annual flu shot and keep pneumococcal vaccinations up to date.

Table 5-2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insulin</th>
<th>Onset</th>
<th>Peak Effect</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>30–60 minutes</td>
<td>2–4 hours</td>
<td>5–8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humalog (lispro)</td>
<td>5–10 minutes</td>
<td>0.5–1.5 hours</td>
<td>6–8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NovoLog (aspart)</td>
<td>10–20 minutes</td>
<td>1–3 hours</td>
<td>3–5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPH</td>
<td>2–4 hours</td>
<td>6–10 hours</td>
<td>18–28 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LeveMir (detemir)</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
<td>No discernible peak</td>
<td>20 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lantus (glargine)</td>
<td>1–4 hours</td>
<td>No discernible peak</td>
<td>20–24 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Combination preparations mix longer- and shorter-acting types of insulin together to provide immediate and extended coverage in the same injection, eg, 70 NPH/30 regular = 70% NPH + 30% regular.

**Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus**

Type 2 DM is a common disorder with 2 etiologies: insufficient insulin secretion and ↑ insulin resistance (see Table 5-1). Prevalence rises with increasing degrees of obesity.

- Characterized by impaired insulin secretion, insulin resistance, and excessive hepatic glucose production.
- In its early stages, glucose tolerance remains near normal despite insulin resistance. After an initial period of insulin resistance and ↑ insulin secretion, pancreatic β-cell function falters and fails to meet peripheral demand.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- The 3 P’s (Polyuria, Polydipsia, Polyphagia), recurrent blurred vision, paresthesias, and fatigue are found in both type 1 and type 2 DM.
- Because of the insidious onset of hyperglycemia, patients may be asymptomatic at the time of diagnosis and may present with both macrovascular and microvascular complications.

**Macrovascular complications:**

- **Atherosclerosis:** Advanced glycosylation end products produce changes in collagen composition in arterial walls, trapping LDL and resulting in ↑ lipid deposition.
- **CAD:** peripheral vascular disease.
- **Stroke:** Commonly due to carotid artery stenosis or arteriolosclerosis of the lenticulostriate arteries.

**Microvascular complications** (see also Table 5-3):

- **Diabetic nephropathy:** Hyalinization of glomerular arterioles (Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules); proteinuria/microalbuminuria.
- **Diabetic retinopathy.**
- **Diabetic neuropathy:** Peripheral neuropathy (loss of pain and vibratory sensation in the legs in the characteristic “stocking” distribution); autonomic neuropathy (sexual impotence, delayed gastric emptying).

**Diabetes**

- **Pancreatic insufficiency:** Chronic pancreatitis, hemosiderosis, subtotal pancreatectomy, hemochromatosis.
- **Endocrinopathies:** Cushing’s syndrome, acromegaly, glucagonoma, gestational diabetes, diabetes insipidus.
- **Drugs:** Glucocorticoids, thiazides, niacin.

**Diagnosis**

Similar to that of type 1 DM.

**Treatment**

- Diet, weight loss, and exercise are critical in that they ↓ insulin resistance and blood glucose levels.
- Start oral therapy in patients whose diabetes is not controlled by weight loss, diet, or exercise (see Table 5-4).
- Typical stepwise pharmacologic management includes metformin (the best initial medical therapy). If diabetes is not controlled, add a second medication (usually a sulfonylurea such as glyburide).
- If the patient continues to have inadequate control on oral antidiabetic drugs, insulin is either added to the oral regimen or used to replace it.
- Insulin is administered subcutaneously, typically in the abdomen, arms, or legs. It can be given intravenously in emergencies (eg, DKA).
Dosing depends on the type of insulin (eg, short- vs long-acting). New inhaled forms are also available. Consider long-acting insulin (NPH, detemir, or glargine) if insulin is added to oral hypoglycemic therapy (given in the morning or at bedtime).

For those who require more intense therapy, a split/mixed regimen of regular or short-acting and NPH or glargine insulin may be used (usually a basal-bolus regimen of glargine with premeal aspart or lispro).

- **Pre-breakfast glucose level**: Ref ects pre-dinner NPH dose.
- **Pre-lunch glucose level**: Ref ects pre-breakfast regular insulin dose.
- **Pre-dinner glucose level**: Ref ects pre-breakfast NPH dose.
- **Bedtime glucose level**: Ref ects pre-dinner regular insulin dose.

Long-term management includes monitoring blood glucose (see Table 5-5) and checking a fasting glucose level once a day. Otherwise, management is similar to that of type 1.

### Complications of Diabetes Mellitus

#### Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA)
DKA may be the initial manifestation of type 1 DM and is usually precipitated by a stressor (eg, infection, surgery, MI). ↑ catabolism due to lack of insulin action combined with ↑ counterregulatory hormones results in life-threatening metabolic acidosis. Hyperkalemia is due to ↓ insulin and hyperosmolality, not to H⁺-K⁺ shifts.

#### Table 5-3. Common Microvascular Complications of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nephropathy</th>
<th>Retinopathy</th>
<th>Neuropathy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms/exam</td>
<td>Usually asymptomatic, but may present with bilateral lower extremity edema (from nephrotic syndrome).</td>
<td>Correlates with the duration of DM and glycemic control. Patients may have retinopathy at the time of diagnosis. <strong>Nonproliferative</strong>: Characterized by retinal vascular microaneurysms, blot hemorrhages, and cotton-wool spots. Macular edema may be seen. <strong>Proliferative</strong>: Neovascularization in response to retinal hypoxia is the hallmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions (nodular glomerulosclerosis) may be seen on kidney biopsy. Look for coexisting retinopathy.</td>
<td>Diagnosed through a comprehensive eye exam, supplemented by retinal tomography and fluorescein angiography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Start patients with microalbuminuria or proteinuria on an ACEI to keep BP &lt; 140/90. End-stage nephropathy requires chronic hemodialysis or transplantation.</td>
<td>Prevention, regular eye exams, and laser therapy are the mainstays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Figure 5-1. Neuropathic ulcers in a diabetic. (Reproduced with permission from Tintinalli JE et al. Tintinalli’s Emergency Medicine, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 247-3.)

A 45-year-old obese man presents with polyuria and weight loss. What level of serum glucose is diagnostic of diabetes mellitus?
A serum glucose level of ≥200 mg/dL is diagnostic of DM in a symptomatic patient.

**TABLE 5-4. Oral Diabetes Medications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Mechanism of Action</th>
<th>Side Effects</th>
<th>Contraindications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biguanides</td>
<td>Metformin</td>
<td>Inhibit hepatic gluconeogenesis, ↑ glucose utilization, ↓ insulin resistance, ↓ postprandial glucose levels.</td>
<td>Lactic acidosis, diarrhea, GI discomfort, metallic taste, weight loss. Does not cause hypoglycemia.</td>
<td>Renal insufficiency, any form of acidosis, liver disease, severe hypoxia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Sulfonylureas           | **First generation:** Chlorpropamide  
**Second generation:** Glipizide, glyburide | Inhibit K+ channels that prevent hyperpolarization, leading to an influx of Ca²⁺, insulin secretion, and glucagon release; ↑ insulin sensitivity. | Hypoglycemia, weight gain, type IV hypersensitivity reactions. | Renal/liver disease. |
| Meglitinides            | Repaglinide       | ↑ insulin secretion. (Work like sulfonylureas by stimulating the release of insulin from the pancreas.) | Hypoglycemia. | Renal/liver disease. |
| α-glucosidase inhibitors| Acarbose          | ↓ glucose absorption. (↓ carbohydrate absorption from the GI tract; ↓ insulin demand.) | ↑ flatulence, GI discomfort, ↑ LFTs. | Renal/liver disease. |
| Thiazolidinediones (“glitazones”) | Rosiglitazone, pioglitazone | ↓ insulin resistance; ↑ glucose utilization. (↑ insulin sensitization; ↓ hepatic gluconeogenesis and insulin receptor upregulation.) | Hepatocellular injury, anemia, pedal edema, CHF. | Liver disease, CHF (class III/IV), LFTs > 2 times normal. |
| Dipeptidyl peptidase (DPP-4) inhibitors | Sitagliptin, vildagliptin | Same as that of GLP-1 agonists. | Same as those of GLP-1 agonists. | Same as that of GLP-1 agonists. |

**TABLE 5-5. Target Glucose Levels in Diabetics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Glucose Level (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Target Level with Drug Treatment (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Adjusted Dosage of Drug When Level Is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preprandial glucose</td>
<td>&lt; 110</td>
<td>80–120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedtime glucose</td>
<td>&lt; 120</td>
<td>100–140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symptoms/Exam
“Fruity” breath odor, Kussmaul hyperpnea (an abnormal ↑ in the depth and rate of breathing), dehydration, abdominal pain, an ↑ anion gap, hyperkalemia, hyperglycemia, and ketones in the blood and urine.

Diagnosis
- Order a CBC, electrolytes, BUN/creatinine, glucose, ABGs, serum ketones, a CXR, a blood culture, a UA and urine culture, and an ECG.
- Labs reveal hyperglycemia (blood glucose > 250 mg/dL), acidosis with a blood pH < 7.3, serum bicarbonate < 15 mEq/L, and ↑ serum/urine ketones.

Treatment
- Inpatient admission is usually necessary (depends on the patient’s clinical status).
- Fluid resuscitate (3–4 L in 8 hours) with NS and IV insulin.
- Sodium, potassium, phosphate, and glucose must be monitored and replaced every 2 hours (change NS fluids to D5NS when glucose levels are < 250 mg/L).
- Change IV insulin to SQ insulin by combining a basal-bolus regimen with a sliding scale once the anion gap normalizes.
- Continue IV insulin for at least 30 minutes following the administration of the first dose of SQ insulin.
- Consider administering bicarbonate if the arterial pH is < 6.90.

Hyperglycemic Hyperosmolar State (HHS)
Typically occurs in type 2 DM. Can be precipitated by dehydration, infection, or medications (eg, β-blockers, steroids, thiazides); marked by elevated serum osmolality. In the absence of ketosis, the presence of small amounts of insulin inhibits lipolysis, ketosis, and acidosis. Patients often have ↑ serum glucose levels and ↑ serum volume depletion.

Symptoms/Exam
Patients are acutely ill and dehydrated with altered mental status.

Diagnostic criteria are as follows:
- Serum glucose > 600 mg/dL (hyperglycemia)
- Serum pH > 7.3
- Serum bicarbonate > 15 mEq/L
- Anion gap < 14 mEq/L (normal)
- Serum osmolality > 310 mOsm/kg

Treatment
- Fluid resuscitate with 4–6 L NS within the first 8 hours.
- Identify the precipitating cause and treat.
- Monitor and replete sodium, potassium, phosphate, and glucose every 2 hours. Give IV insulin only if glucose levels remain elevated after sufficient fluid resuscitation.

An 8-year-old boy presents with a 2-day history of a productive cough and a fever of 38.4°C (101.1°F). Labs reveal leukocytosis, a blood glucose level of 341 mg/dL, a serum bicarbonate level of 13 mEq/L, and a UA positive for 2+ ketones. CXR reveals lobar pneumonia. Which serum ketone is likely elevated?
Thyroid Disorders

FUNCTIONAL THYROID DISORDERS

Classified as hyperthyroidism or hypothyroidism.

Symptoms/Exam

Table 5-6 lists distinguishing features of hypo- and hyperthyroidism.

Diagnosis

- Order a TSH and a free $T_4$ to distinguish hyperthyroidism from hypothyroidism.
  - **Hyperthyroid patients** ($\downarrow$ TSH and $\uparrow$ $T_4$): Order a radioactive iodine (RAI) uptake and scan. If the patient has contraindications or is pregnant, measure thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin.
  - **Hypothyroid patients** ($\uparrow$ TSH and $\downarrow$ $T_4$): Order an anti–thyroid peroxidase (anti-TPO) antibody assay.
- Figure 5-2 and Table 5-7 outline the workup, differential, and treatment of functional thyroid disease.

**KEY FACT**

Methimazole should **not** be given during pregnancy because it can cause congenital anomalies.

![β-hydroxybutyrate](image-url)

**TABLE 5-6. Clinical Presentation of Functional Thyroid Disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypothyroid M</th>
<th>Hyperthyroid M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue, lethargy.</td>
<td>Hyperactivity, nervousness, fatigue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold intolerance.</td>
<td>Heat intolerance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GI</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constipation leading to ileus; weight gain despite a poor appetite.</td>
<td>Diarrhea; weight loss despite a good appetite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiac</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradycardia, pericardial effusion, hyperlipidemia.</td>
<td>Tachycardia, atrial fibrillation, CHF; systolic hypertension, $\uparrow$ pulse pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurologic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed DTRs.</td>
<td>Fine resting tremor; apathetic hyperthyroidism (elderly).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menstruation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy.</td>
<td>Irregular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dermatologic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry, coarse skin; thinning hair; thin, brittle nails; myxedema.</td>
<td>Warm, sweaty skin; fine, oily hair; nail separation from matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthralgias/myalgias.</td>
<td>Osteoporosis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A 30-year-old woman presenting with weight loss and heat intolerance is found to be tachycardic. Labs reveal a suppressed TSH and an ↑ T₄ level. What is the most common cause of these findings?
Thyroidectomy is indicated for large goiters, pregnant patients, or obstruction of the trachea. Patients who have undergone radioactive ablation or thyroidectomy become hypothyroid and are treated with levothyroxine.

Thyroid storm is a form of severe hyperthyroidism that is characterized by high fever, dehydration, tachycardia, coma, and high-output cardiac failure.

Subacute thyroiditis presents with tender diffuse goiter. Hyperthyroidism is followed by euthyroidism and hypothyroidism.

Hypothyroidism:
- Treat with levothyroxine. Patients with myxedema coma require IV levothyroxine and IV hydrocortisone to preemptively treat for possible coexisting adrenal insufficiency.
- Mechanical ventilation and warming blankets are required for hypoventilation and hypothermia, respectively.
- Myxedema coma is a form of severe hypothyroidism characterized by altered mental status and hypothermia.

**Thyroid Nodules**

More common in older women, can be benign or malignant. Hyperfunctioning (“hot”) nodules are rarely malignant; therefore, checking TSH levels is the first step in evaluation. Risk factors for malignancy include male gender, a history of head and neck irradiation, a family history of thyroid disease or multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN), and a rapidly growing nodule.

- Head and neck irradiation predisposes patients to chromosomal breaks and thus to genetic rearrangements and loss of tumor suppressor gene, increasing the risk of malignancy.
- Thyroglobulin is a good marker for the presence of thyroid tissue and can be used to determine if malignancy has recurred or if residual cancer remains after treatment.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- May be asymptomatic or present as a single firm, palpable nodule.
- Often found incidentally on radiologic studies that are ordered for other purposes.
- Cervical lymphadenopathy, dysphagia, and hoarseness should raise concern.

**Mnemonic**

Characteristics of thyroid nodules—
- 90% of nodules are benign.
- 90% of nodules are cold (nonfunctioning) on RAI uptake scan; 15–20% of these are malignant (vs 1% of hot, or functioning, nodules).
- 90% of thyroid malignancies present as a thyroid nodule.
- >90% of thyroid cancers are either papillary or follicular.
**Differential**
- The differential for thyroid nodules includes:
  - **Benign**: Adenomatous thyroid nodule; thyroglossal duct cyst.
  - **Malignant**: 1° thyroid cancer, thyroid lymphoma, metastatic cancer.
- Subtypes of **malignant lesions** include:
  - **Papillary**: Most common; spreads lymphatically. Has an **excellent prognosis**, with a 10-year survival rate of > 95%.
  - **Follicular**: The second most common subtype; spreads locally and hematogenously. Can metastasize to the bone, lungs, and brain. Has a 10-year survival rate of ~ 90%.
  - **Medullary**: A tumor of parafollicular C cells. May secrete calcitonin. Fifteen percent are familial or associated with MEN 2A or 2B.
  - **Anaplastic**: Undifferentiated. Has a **poor prognosis**; usually occurs in older patients.

**Diagnosis**
- **Check TSH**.
  - **Normal or high**: Obtain an **ultrasound** to select a nodule for biopsy with FNA—the most accurate method for evaluating thyroid nodules.
  - **Low**: Conduct an RAI uptake and scan to identify whether the nodule is functioning (“hot”) or nonfunctioning (“cold”). Functioning nodules are almost always benign, whereas those that are nonfunctioning are associated with a 5% chance of malignancy and may require biopsy.
- Figure 5-4 outlines subsequent steps in the evaluation and treatment of thyroid nodules.

**Treatment**
- Treatment is contingent on FNA or RAI uptake results (see Figure 5-4):
  - **Follicular cells or malignancy**: Surgery.
  - **Benign**: Serial follow-up.
  - **Indeterminate**: Repeat FNA under ultrasound guidance.
  - **Hot nodules**: Ablation/resection or medical management.

---

**Figure 5-4. Workup and treatment of a thyroid nodule.**

---

**KEY FACT**
- Papillary and follicular thyroid cancer are the most common 1° thyroid cancers and carry the best prognosis.

**KEY FACT**
- Medullary thyroid cancer can produce ↑ levels of calcitonin and is often associated with MEN 2A or 2B.

**KEY FACT**
- Ultrasound features suggestive of malignancy include hypoechogenicity, microcalcification, irregular margins, ↑ vascular flow, and size > 3 cm.

**KEY FACT**
- If a thyroid nodule is associated with low TSH, the next best diagnostic exam is an RAI uptake and scan to determine if the nodule is functioning (hot) or nonfunctioning (cold). Functioning nodules are almost always benign.

---

A 55-year-old man complains of hoarseness and difficulty swallowing. As a teenager, he received external radiation to treat his severe acne. Exam reveals a palpable thyroid nodule. His TSH level is 1.5 mIU/L. What is the next step in diagnosis?
Hypercalcemia

Most cases of $1^\circ$ hyperparathyroidism are caused by a parathyroid adenoma. Initial treatment is focused on correcting the underlying hypercalcemia (see Figure 5-5). Table 5-8 lists the clinical characteristics of $1^\circ$ hyperparathyroidism and other causes of hypercalcemia.

Osteoporosis

A common metabolic bone disease characterized by ↓ bone strength, low bone mass, and skeletal fragility, resulting in an ↑ risk of fracture. More com-

The patient’s clinical presentation, history of irradiation, and normal TSH level raise suspicion for malignancy. Order an ultrasound of the thyroid to isolate the nodule or nodules to be screened for thyroid cancer by FNA.

**KEY FACT**

Hypercalcemic crisis ($\text{Ca}^{2+} > 13$) presents with altered mental status, polyuria, short QT syndrome, and severe dehydration.

**FIGURE 5-5.** Relationship between calcium, vitamin D, and PTH. A reduction in serum calcium prompts a proportional increase in the secretion of PTH and mobilizes additional calcium from the bone. PTH promotes the synthesis of $1,25(\text{OH})_2\text{D}$ in the kidney, which stimulates the mobilization of calcium from bone and intestine and regulates the synthesis of PTH by negative feedback. (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 352-5.)
**TABLE 5-8. Clinical Characteristics of Hypercalcemia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1° Hyperparathyroidism</th>
<th>Other Causes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Adenoma, multiglandular disease.</td>
<td>Malignancy that produces PTH-related peptide, multiple myeloma, granulomatous disease (sarcoidosis 2° to ↑ vitamin D), vitamin D excess, vitamin A excess, thiazide diuretics, bone metastasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms/exam</td>
<td>Fatigue, constipation, polyuria, polydipsia, bone pain, nausea.</td>
<td>Presentation is the same as that of 1° disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>↑ calcium and PTH; ↓ PO₄.</td>
<td>↑ calcium; ↓ PTH; sometimes ↑ PO₄.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Parathyroidectomy. Hydrate with IV fluids; give furosemide after volume deficit is corrected; bisphosphonates for severe hypercalcemia.</td>
<td>Management of the underlying disorder (eg, chemotherapy for cancer). Low-calcium diet. Hydrate with IV fluids; give furosemide after volume deficit is corrected; bisphosphonates for severe hypercalcemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complications</td>
<td>Nephrolithiasis, nephrocalcinosis, osteopenia, osteoporosis, pancreatitis, cardiac valve calcifications.</td>
<td>Same as those for 1° disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mon among inactive, postmenopausal Caucasian women; other risk factors include a family history, steroid use, smoking, and alcohol.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Commonly asymptomatic. Patients may present with hip fractures, vertebral compression fractures (resulting in loss of height and progressive thoracic kyphosis), and/or distal radius fractures following minimal trauma.

**Differential**

Osteomalacia (inadequate bone mineralization), hyperparathyroidism, multiple myeloma, metastatic carcinoma (pathologic fracture).

**Diagnosis**

- All patients > 65 years of age, as well as those 40–60 years of age with at least 1 risk factor for osteoporotic fractures after menopause, should be screened with a DEXA scan of the spine and hip. DEXA results are categorized as follows:
  - T-score ≥ -1.0: Normal.
  - T-score -1.0 to -2.5: Osteopenia (“low bone density”).
  - T-score < -2.5: Osteoporosis.
  - T-score < -2.5 with a fracture: Severe osteoporosis.
- Rule out 2° causes, including smoking, alcoholism, renal failure, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, 1° hyperparathyroidism, vitamin D deficiency, hypercortisolism, heparin use, and chronic steroid use.

**TREATMENT**

- Treat when the T-score is < -2.5 or when the T-score is < -1.0 in a patient with high risk factors for osteoporotic fractures.
- Drugs of choice include bisphosphonates, which inhibit osteoclastic

A 68-year-old woman presents to her primary care physician for a routine checkup. The physician orders a DEXA scan of the spine and hip. What T-score value denotes osteoporosis?
activity (alendronate, risedronate, etidronate, ibandronate); selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs) such as tamoxifen and raloxifene; and denosumab (Prolia), a RANK ligand inhibitor.
- Eliminate or treat 2° causes, and add weight-bearing exercises and calcium/vitamin D supplementation.
- A DEXA scan should be repeated 1–2 years after the initiation of drug therapy. If the T-score is found to have worsened, combination therapy (eg, a SERM and a bisphosphonate) or a change in therapy should be initiated, with consideration given to ruling out 2° causes.

Cushing’s Syndrome (Hypercortisolism)

Results from excess levels of exogenously administered glucocorticoids or endogenous overproduction of cortisol. The most common cause is iatrogenic Cushing’s due to exogenous glucocorticoids. The second most common form is Cushing’s disease, which results from pituitary hypersecretion of ACTH.

Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with skin atrophy and proximal muscle weakness.
- Also look for psychiatric disturbances, hypertension, hyperglycemia, oligomenorrhea, growth retardation, and hirsutism.
- Muscle wasting, easy bruising, and striae are characteristic.

Differential Diagnosis
DM, chronic alcoholism, depression, obesity due to other causes, chronic steroid use, adrenogenital syndrome, acute stress.

Diagnosis
- When Cushing’s is suspected, establish whether the hypercortisolism is ACTH dependent (ie, due to a pituitary or nonpituitary ACTH-secreting tumor) or ACTH independent (ie, due to an adrenal source). See Figure 5-6.
- The overnight test consists of administration of 1 mg of dexamethasone at 11 pm and measurement of serum cortisol at 8 am the next morning. Most normal individuals have an 8 am serum cortisol value of < 2 µg/dL.
- To diagnose the location of Cushing’s syndrome, measure the ACTH level:
  - am serum ACTH < 5 pg/mL: Obtain an adrenal CT scan or an MRI to look for an adrenal adenoma or carcinoma (unilateral) or adrenal hyperplasia (bilateral).
  - am serum ACTH > 5 pg/mL: Administer a high-dose dexamethasone suppression test. If the high-dose dexamethasone suppresses ACTH, the origin is pituitary; if ACTH is not suppressed, the origin is ectopic production of ACTH.

Treatment
- The most favorable treatment involves localization and total removal of an ACTH-secreting or cortisol-secreting adrenal tumor.
- Patients with Cushing’s disease are usually treated by transphenoidal microsurgical excision of the pituitary adenomas.
- Adenomas are always cured with unilateral adrenalectomy.
- Bilateral total adrenalectomy with lifelong daily glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid replacement therapy is the definitive cure.
- Ectopic ACTH-secreting tumor: Surgical resection of the tumor.
- **Exogenous steroids**: Minimize use.
- Table 5-9 lists the laboratory characteristics of Cushing’s syndrome according to etiology.

### Adrenal Insufficiency

1° adrenal insufficiency, or Addison’s disease, is most commonly caused by autoimmune adrenalitis. Acute adrenal insufficiency may occur in previously undiagnosed patients with 1° adrenal insufficiency in the setting of serious infection or other acute stressors and in patients with 1° adrenal insufficiency

### Table 5-9. Laboratory Characteristics of Endogenous Cushing’s Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>αCTH</th>
<th>DepenDenT</th>
<th>αCTH</th>
<th>DepenDenT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasma cortisol</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary cortisol</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTH</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Pituitary (suppressible)</td>
<td>Adenoma (↓ DHEA)</td>
<td>Ectopic (nonsuppressible)</td>
<td>Carcinoma (↑ DHEA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 5-6.** Diagnostic evaluation of Cushing’s syndrome. (Reproduced with permission from McPhee SJ, Hammer GD. Pathophysiology of Disease: An Introduction to Clinical Medicine, 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 21-4.)

1. A 30-year-old woman with a history of SLE presents with truncal obesity, a fatty hump between her shoulders, and a round face. She is on chronic steroids. What is the first step in diagnosis?

2. A 65-year-old man with a known recent diagnosis of melanoma presents with vague complaints of dizziness, weakness, fatigue, and weight loss. Basic lab testing reveals hyponatremia. What testing will help determine the diagnosis?
who do not take a “stress dose” of glucocorticoid during an infection or other major illness.

- **1° adrenal insufficiency:** Adrenocortical hypofunction resulting from adrenal failure due to autoimmune disease (idiopathic), metastatic tumors, hemorrhagic infarction (from coagulopathy or septicemia), adrenalectomy, or granulomatous disease (TB, sarcoid).
- **2° adrenal insufficiency:** Results from ↓ ACTH production from the pituitary resulting from withdrawal of exogenous steroids or hypothalamic/pituitary pathology (tumor, infarct, trauma, infection, iatrogenic).

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **Common features:** Chronic malaise; fatigue that is worsened by exertion and improved with bed rest; generalized weakness.
- **Additional features:**
  - Hypoglycemia and weight loss.
  - GI: Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea.
  - Cardiovascular: Hypotension; postural dizziness or syncope due to volume depletion resulting from aldosterone deficiency.
  - Electrolyte abnormalities: Hyponatremia and hyperkalemia (mild hyperchloremic acidosis) due to mineralocorticoid deficiency (affect 60–65% of patients, primarily those with 1° adrenal insufficiency).
  - Hyperpigmentation due to cortisol deficiency and ↑ production of proopiomelanocortin (brown hyperpigmentation); occurs primarily with 1° adrenal insufficiency (see Figure 5-7).
  - Sexual dysfunction: Loss of libido, ↓ axillary and pubic hair.
  - Musculoskeletal symptoms: Diffuse myalgias and arthralgias.

**Diagnosis**

- Measure 8 am serum cortisol and plasma ACTH as well as a cosynephrin stimulation test (synthetic ACTH). An am serum cortisol < 5 µg/dL or a serum cortisol < 20 µg/dL after an ACTH stimulation test makes the diagnosis more likely.

**KEY FACT**

Infection, surgery, or other stressors can trigger an Addisonian crisis with symptomatic adrenal insufficiency, confusion, and vasodilatory shock.

**A 24-hour urine collection should reveal an ↑ cortisol level, which is diagnostic for Cushing’s syndrome.**

**F I G U R E 5 - 7.** Addison’s disease. (A) Note the characteristic hyperpigmentation in sun-exposed areas. (B) Contrast the hyperpigmented palmar creases (arrow) with the normal hand of a different patient. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 151-12.)
If the cause is unclear, the plasma ACTH level distinguishes 1° from 2° adrenal failure (see Table 5-10).

**Treatment**
- Adrenal crisis is a life-threatening emergency that requires immediate treatment. Check serum electrolytes and glucose, plasma cortisol, and ACTH.
- Start immediate fluid resuscitation. If the diagnosis of adrenal failure has not been established, start with dexamethasone (does not interfere with the measurement of plasma cortisol). If the diagnosis of adrenal failure is known, treat with hydrocortisone.
- Add **furosemide** for persistent orthostatic hypotension, hyponatremia, or hyperkalemia.
- Glucocorticoid doses should be ↑ in times of illness, trauma, or surgery.
- Patients in **adrenal crisis** need immediate fluid resuscitation and IV hydrocortisone.

**Hyperaldosteronism**

May be 1° or 2°:
- **1° hyperaldosteronism**: Due to excess secretion of aldosterone, resulting in ↑ sodium reabsorption and potassium secretion. Most commonly caused by an aldosterone-producing adenoma.
- **2° hyperaldosteronism**: Caused by renin-secreting tumors, renovascular disease such as renal artery stenosis and malignant hypertension, and edematous states with ↓ arterial volume (CHF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome).

**Symptoms/Exam**

Presents with hypertension, hypokalemia (causes symptoms of muscle weakness and can cause arrhythmia), metabolic alkalosis, and mild hypernatremia.

**Diagnosis**
- Look for low plasma renin activity (PRA), resistant hypertension, and a plasma aldosterone concentration (PAC) that is inappropriately high for the plasma renin activity (PAC/PRA ratio > 20).
- The diagnosis is confirmed by a saline infusion test and is localized with a CT scan or an MRI of the adrenal gland. Abnormality in both glands suggests adrenal hyperplasia.

**Treatment**

Surgery to remove the adenoma for unilateral adrenal aldosterone hypersecretion; medical therapy for bilateral adrenal hyperplasia; spironolactone.

**Table 5-10.** 1° vs 2° Adrenal Insufficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1° Adrenal Insufficiency</th>
<th>2° Adrenal Insufficiency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTH</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortisol after ACTH challenge</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**KEY FACT**

Mineralocorticoid administration is not necessary in an acute setting.

---

A 60-year-old man with a history of erectile dysfunction presents with headaches and associated temporal field visual loss. Lab testing reveals ↑ prolactin levels. What is the imaging test of choice?

A 40-year-old woman with a history of difficult-to-control hypertension presents with a headache. A review of systems reveals associated palpitations and diaphoresis. On exam, she is found to have a BP of 200/100. What lab test will yield the suspected diagnosis?
Prolactinoma

The most common functioning pituitary tumor, characterized by hypersecretion of prolactin.

Symptoms/Exam
- ↓ GnRH leads to ↓ FSH and LH, which ↓ progesterone and estrogen levels (testosterone in males).
- Presents differently in men and women; usually appears later in men.
- Women typically present with galactorrhea and amenorrhea in the absence of pregnancy and with osteopenia due to ↓ estrogen.
- Men develop impotence, ↓ libido, and often, with larger adenomas, symptoms related to mass effect (eg, CN III palsy, diplopia, temporal field visual loss, headache).

Diagnosis
- Rule out 2° causes by screening for hypothyroidism, pregnancy, confounding antiemetic/antipsychotic medications, renal failure, and cirrhosis.
- Marked psychological stress can also ↑ prolactin levels.
- MRI to identify mass lesions (see Figure 5-8).

Treatment
- Dopamine agonists (bromocriptine, cabergoline) are first-line treatment for hyperprolactinemia and ↓ the size and secretion of > 90% of lactotroph adenomas.
- If medical therapy is not tolerated or if the tumor is large, transsphenoidal surgery followed by irradiation is indicated.
- Asymptomatic patients without hypogonadism can be followed with serial prolactin levels.

Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia (MEN)

A group of familial, autosomal dominant syndromes (see Table 5-11).

**KEY FACT**

MRI is the best imaging method with which to identify mass lesions.

**FIGURE 5-8. Pituitary adenomas.** Coronal gadolinium-enhanced MR images demonstrating (A) a microadenoma (arrow), which enhances less than the adjacent pituitary tissue, and (B) a pituitary macroadenoma (arrowheads) extending superiorly from the sella turcica to the suprasellar region. Arrows denote the internal carotid arteries. (Image A reproduced with permission from Hoffman BL et al. Williams Obstetrics, 22nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 15-14A. Image B reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 339-4.)
PHEOCHROMOCYTOMA

- Pheochromocytoma (adrenal medullary tumor) is a catecholamine-secreting tumor that secretes epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine. It is a clinical syndrome that typically presents with hypertension, headaches, palpitations, and sweating.
- **Dx:** The diagnosis is confirmed with lab testing for urine or plasma free metanephrines and normetanephrines along with a CT/MRI.
- **Tx:** Treat preoperatively with irreversible \( \alpha \)-blockade (phenoxybenzamine) to ↓ intraoperative hypertensive crisis followed by surgical resection.

### TABLE 5-11. Characteristics of MEN Syndromes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syndrome</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wermer's syndrome</td>
<td>MEN 1</td>
<td>Parathyroid hyperplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pancreatic islet cell tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pituitary adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sipple's syndrome</td>
<td>MEN 2A</td>
<td>Parathyroid hyperplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thyroid medullary cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pheochromocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEN 2B</td>
<td>Thyroid medullary cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pheochromocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Macrocystic neuromas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ganglioneneuromatosis of the colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marfan-like habitus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Screen for pheochromocytoma with 24-hour urinary fractionated metanephrines.

**MENOMONIC**

The 3 P’s of primary MEN:
- Parathyroid hyperplasia
- Pancreatic islet cell tumor
- Pituitary adenoma

**MENOMONIC**

MEN 2A and 2B—2 common characteristics:
- Thyroid medullary cancer
- Pheochromocytoma
Basic Principles

Be familiar with the following principles:

- **Autonomy**: The right to make decisions for oneself in accordance with one’s own system of morals and beliefs.
- **Paternalism**: Providing for your perception of patients’ needs without their input.
- **Beneficence**: Action intended to bring about a good outcome.
- **Nonmaleficence**: Action not intended to bring about harm.
- **Truth telling**: Revealing all pertinent information to patients.
- **Proportionality**: Ensuring that a medical treatment or plan is commensurate with the illness and with the goals of treatment.
- **Distributive justice**: Allocation of resources in a manner that is fair and just, though not necessarily equal.

**Autonomy**

**INFORMED CONSENT**

Involves discussing diagnoses and prognoses with patients as well as any proposed treatment, its risks and benefits, and its alternatives. Only with such information can a patient reach an informed decision. **Do not conceal a diagnosis from a patient**, as doing so would violate the principle of truth telling. However, respect your patients’ wishes if they ask you to share only certain things with them.

**RIGHTS OF MINORS**

The treatment of patients < 18 years of age requires parental consent unless:

- They are emancipated (ie, financially independent, married, pregnant, raising children, living on their own, or serving in the armed forces).
- They are requesting contraception or treatment of pregnancy, STDs, or psychiatric illness. Note that many states require parental consent or notice for termination of pregnancy in a minor.

Most Step 3 exam questions on parental consent will deal with situations such as those cited above. In general, this means that for the Step 3 exam, the governing principle should be to let minors make their own decisions.

**Competency**

**COMPETENCY vs CAPACITY**

The terms **competency** and **capacity** should not be used interchangeably. Competency is a legal determination made only by a court, whereas capacity is a clinical assessment. Each involves the assessment of a patient’s ability to think and act rationally (though not necessarily wisely). Incompetence is permanent (eg, severe dementia), and incompetent patients are generally assigned a surrogate by the court. Incapacity may be temporary (eg, delirium), and careful decision making is important when considering therapeutic interventions for patients with questionable capacity.
DETENTION AND USE OF RESTRAINTS

Psychiatric patients may be held against their will only if they are a danger to themselves or to others (in accordance with the principle of beneficence). The use of restraints can be considered if a patient is at risk of doing harm to self or others, but such use must be evaluated on at least a daily basis.

DURABLE POWER OF ATTORNEY (DPOA) FOR HEALTH CARE

DPOA has 2 related meanings. First, it can refer to a document signed by the patient assigning a surrogate decision maker in the event that he or she becomes incapacitated. Second, it can refer to the person to whom that authority has been granted.

SURROGATE/PROXY

Defined as an alternate decision maker, designated by the patient (DPOA), by law, or by convention. If no person has been formally designated to represent the patient, surrogacy falls to relatives in accordance with a hierarchy that may vary from state to state (typically, a spouse is at the top of this hierarchy).

Confidentiality

IMPORTANCE OF CONFIDENTIALITY (AND HIPAA)

Maintaining the confidentiality of patient information is critical. Violations are unethical, may have legal implications, and may irreparably harm the patient-physician relationship. HIPAA outlines rules and guidelines for preserving patient privacy.

WHEN TO VIOLATE CONFIDENTIALITY

If a physician learns about a threat to an individual’s life or well-being (ie, a danger to self or to others), violating confidentiality is mandatory. In a similar manner, information about child abuse or elder abuse must be reported.

REPORTABLE CONDITIONS

Most contagious, rare, and incurable infections, as well as other threats to public health, are reportable. The list of reportable conditions varies by state but often includes HIV/AIDS, syphilis, gonorrhea, chlamydia, TB, mumps, measles, rubella, smallpox, and suspected bioterrorist events. Such reporting is mandatory, is anonymous, and does not constitute a violation of patient confidentiality.

ASKING FOLLOW-UP QUESTIONS

Follow-up questions should be used to clarify unclear issues such as which family members can be included in discussions of care, who is the primary surrogate, and what patients want to know about their own conditions.

---

A 22-year-old Jehovah’s Witness presents with GI bleeding but states that he does not want a blood transfusion. His hematocrit falls from 40 to 22, and his BP falls as well. The patient is urged to accept lifesaving treatments but refuses. When his BP reaches a critical level, one of his physicians initiates plans to transfuse. The rest of the team vetoes the plan. What ethical principles are involved, and which principle trumps the other?
End-of-Life Care

Patients in the end stages of a terminal illness have the right to obtain medical treatment that is intended to preserve human dignity in dying. The best means of reaching an agreement with the patient and family regarding end-of-life care is to continue to talk about the patient’s condition and to resolve decision-making conflicts. Ultimately, this is the same task that an ethics consultant would attempt to perform for the physician and the patient.

There is a growing body of literature addressing the importance of cultural issues in end-of-life care. In the United States, emphasis is placed on patient autonomy, full disclosure of medical information, and the primacy of objective over subjective medical findings. However, members of other cultures may lend more credibility to family-based decisions, particular methods of diagnosis communication, and the importance of subjective aspects of illness. It is important to elicit and respect these cultural frameworks and interactional dynamics in end-of-life care.

ADVANCE DIRECTIVES

Defined as oral or written instructions regarding what a patient would want in the event that intensive resuscitative intervention became necessary to sustain life. These instructions can be detailed—which is obviously preferable—or broad. Oral statements are ethically binding but are not legally binding in all states. Remember that an informed, competent adult can refuse treatment even if it means that doing so would lead to death. Such instructions must be honored.

DO NOT RESUSCITATE (DNR) ORDERS/CODE STATUS

The express wishes of a patient (eg, “I do not want to be intubated”) supersede the wishes of family members or surrogates. Physicians should inquire about and follow DNR orders during each hospitalization. If code status has not been addressed and the matter becomes relevant, defer to the surrogate.

PAIN IN TERMINALLY ILL PATIENTS

Terminally ill patients are often inadequately treated for pain. Prescribe as much narcotic and non-narcotic medication as needed to relieve patients’ pain and suffering. Do not worry about addiction in this setting. Two-thirds of terminally ill patients reported moderate to severe pain in the last 3 days of life.

THE PRINCIPLE OF “DOUBLE EFFECT”

Actions can have more than one consequence, some intended, others not. Unintended medical consequences are acceptable if the intended consequences are legitimate and the harm proportionately smaller than the benefit. For example, a dying patient can be given high doses of analgesics even if it may unintentionally shorten life.

PERSISTENT VEGETATIVE STATE (PVS)

Defined as a state in which the brainstem is intact and the patient has sleep-wake cycles, but there is no awareness, voluntary activity, or ability to interact.
with the environment. Reflexes may be normal or abnormal. Some patients survive this way for 5 years or more, with the aggregate annual cost reaching into the billions of dollars.

**QUALITY OF LIFE**

A subjective evaluation of a patient’s current physical, emotional, and social well-being. This must be evaluated from the perspective of the patient.

**EUTHANASIA**

Euthanasia involves helping an informed, competent, terminally ill patient end life, usually through the administration of a lethal dose of medication. Euthanasia differs from physician-assisted suicide, in which the physician prescribes a medication that the patient administers to himself to end life. Neither is the same as withdrawal of care. Currently, euthanasia is illegal in all states, and physician-assisted suicide is legal only in Washington, Oregon, Montana, and Vermont.

**PALLIATION AND HOSPICE**

These related concepts involve the provision of end-of-life care within (palliation) or outside (hospice) a traditional medical system. Each is an attempt to manage the patient’s psychosocial and physical well-being in a manner that preserves dignity and maximizes comfort. Both involve interdisciplinary collaboration (MD, RN, chaplain, social worker, nurses’ aides), focusing on patient-defined goals of care.

**WITHDRAWAL OF TREATMENT**

Withdrawal of treatment is the removal of life-sustaining treatment and is legally and ethically no different from never starting treatment. The decision to withdraw treatment may come from the patient, an advance directive, a DPOA, or, absent any of these, the patient’s closest relative and/or a physician. It is easiest when all parties are in agreement, although this is not required. When there is conflict, the patient’s wishes take precedence. In futile cases or those involving extreme suffering, a physician may withdraw or withhold treatment; if the family disagrees, the physician should seek input from an ethics committee or a court’s approval.

**Biostatistics**

Not everyone with a given disease will test positive for that disease, and not everyone with a positive test result has the disease.

**SENSITIVITY AND SPECIFICITY**

Sensitivity is the probability that a person with a disease will have a positive result on a given test. High sensitivity is useful in a screening test, as the goal is to identify everyone with a given disease. Specificity is the probability that a person without a disease will have a negative result on a test. High specificity is desirable for a confirmatory test.

Ideally, a test will be highly sensitive and specific, but this is rare. A test

---

**Central Question**

You have a test that has a sensitivity of 0.95 and a specificity of 0.95. How helpful is this test in your diagnostic reasoning for the following scenarios?

1. Disease prevalence of 1%
2. Disease prevalence of 10%
3. Disease prevalence of 50%
4. Disease prevalence of 90%
that is highly sensitive but not specific will yield many false positives, whereas one that is highly specific but not sensitive will yield many false negatives.

### Predictive Values

**Positive predictive value (PPV)** is the probability that a person with a positive test result has the disease (true positives/all positives; see Table 6-1). If a disease has a greater prevalence, then the PPV is higher. **Negative predictive value (NPV)** is the probability that a person with a negative test result is disease free (see Table 6-1). A test has a higher NPV value when a disease has a lower prevalence. It is important to note that PPV and NPV can be determined only if the incidence in the sample is representative of the population. For example, if the data for Table 6-1 are derived from a case-control study, then the PPV and NPV cannot be calculated. Generally, one needs a cohort study design to get PPV or NPV.

### Incidence

Defined as the number of **new** cases of a given disease per year—for example, 4 cases of X per year.

### Prevalence

Defined as the total number of **existing** cases of a given disease in the entire population; for example, 20 people have X (right now).

### Absolute Risk

The **probability** of an event in a given time period; for example, 0.1% chance of developing X in 10 years.

### Relative Risk (RR)

Used to evaluate the results of cohort (prospective) studies. The RR compares the incidence of a disease in a group exposed to a particular risk factor with the incidence in those not exposed to the risk factor (see Table 6-2). An RR < 1 means that the event is less likely in the exposed group; conversely, an RR > 1 signifies that the event is more likely in that group.

### Odds Ratio (OR)

Used in case-control (retrospective) studies. The OR compares the rate of exposure among those with and without a disease (see Table 6-2). It is considered less accurate than RR, but in rare diseases the OR approximates the RR.

![Table 6-1: Determination of PPV and NPV](image-url)
ABSOLUTE RISK REDUCTION (ARR) OR ATTRIBUTABLE RISK

Measures the risk accounted for by exposure to a given factor, taking into account the background of the disease. Useful in randomized controlled trials. Numerically, \( \text{ARR} = \text{the absolute risk (rate of adverse events) in the placebo group minus the absolute risk in treated patients.} \)

RELATIVE RISK REDUCTION (RRR)

Also used in randomized controlled trials, this is the ratio between 2 risks. Numerically, \( \text{RRR} = \frac{[\text{the event rate in control patients minus the event rate in experimental patients}]}{\text{the event rate in control patients}} \).

RRR can be deceptive and is clinically far less important than ARR. Consider a costly intervention that reduces the risk of an adverse event from 0.01% to 0.004%. ARR is \( 0.01 - 0.004 = 0.006\% \), but RRR is \( \frac{0.01 - 0.004}{0.01} = 0.6 \), or 60%! Would you order this intervention?

NUMBER NEEDED TO TREAT (NNT)

The number of patients who would need to be treated to prevent 1 event. NNT = \( 1/\text{ARR} \). In the example above, the NNT is 167.

STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE/p-VALUE

The p-value expresses the likelihood that an observed outcome was due to random chance. A p-value < 0.05 is generally accepted as indicating that an outcome is statistically significant.

CONFIDENCE INTERVAL (CI)

Like the p-value, the CI expresses the certainty that the observation is real or is a product of random chance. Used with ORs and RR, the 95% CI says that the observed risk or odds have a 95% chance of being within the interval. Thus, in Figure 6-1, the relative risk of cancer with smoking is 2.0 with a 95% CI of 1.3–3.5—meaning that the observed RR of cancer was 2.0, and that there is a 95% certainty that the actual RR of cancer from smoking falls somewhere between 1.3 and 3.5.

**Study Design**

Statistical analyses are used as a means of assessing relationships between events and outcomes. They do not prove irrefutably that a relationship exists but point to the likelihood of this being the case. The validity of the results depends on the strength of the design.
SURVEYS

These are self-reporting of symptoms, exposures, feelings, and other subjective data. Such data may be analyzed with descriptive statistics or qualitative methodologies.

PROSPECTIVE AND RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

Prospective studies assess future outcomes relating to present or future events; this enables the study designer to control for biases and to modify inputs/exposures. Retrospective studies relate to outcomes from past events. They may be less reliable than prospective studies.

COHORT STUDIES

In a cohort study (see Figure 6-2), a population is observed over time, grouped on the basis of exposure to a particular factor, and watched for a specific outcome. Such studies are not good for rare conditions. Studies can be prospective or retrospective. Use RR to interpret results. Examples include the Nurses' Health Study and the Framingham Heart Study.

CASE-CONTROL STUDIES

A case-control study (see Figure 6-3) is a retrospective study involving a group of people with a given disease and an otherwise similar group of people without the disease who are compared for exposure to risk factors. Good for rare diseases. Use OR to interpret results.

FIGURE 6-2. Schematic diagram of a cohort study. Shaded areas in the diagram represent exposed persons; unshaded areas represent unexposed persons. (Reproduced with permission from Greenberg RS et al. Medical Epidemiology, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2005, Fig. 8-2.)
RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIALS (RCTs)

A prospective study that randomly assigns participants to a treatment group or to a placebo group (see Figure 6-4). The placebo group and the treatment group are then compared to determine if the treatment made a difference. The double-blind RCT is the gold standard of experimental design.

FIGURE 6-3. Schematic diagram of a case-control study. Shaded areas represent subjects who were exposed to the risk factor of interest. (Reproduced with permission from Greenberg RS et al. Medical Epidemiology, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2005, Fig. 9-1.)

FIGURE 6-4. Schematic diagram of a randomized controlled clinical trial. The study above compares standard therapy with intensive insulin therapy for the treatment of diabetes mellitus. Shaded areas correspond to patients randomized to intensive insulin therapy. (Reproduced with permission from Greenberg RS et al. Medical Epidemiology, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2005, Fig. 7-2.)
Esophageal Pathology

Broadly defined as **dysphagia**, or difficulty swallowing food.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Patients may complain of food that “sticks” or “hangs up.”
- Dysphagia may be accompanied by **odynophagia**, or pain with swallowing.

**Differential**
- If difficulty is with **solids alone**, consider the following:
  - **Lower esophageal ring (Schatzki’s ring):** Characterized by intermittent symptoms or sudden obstruction with a food bolus (“**steakhouse syndrome**”) due to a ring located at the gastroesophageal junction.
  - **Zenker’s diverticulum:** Outpouching of the upper esophagus. Presents with foul-smelling breath and food regurgitation as well as with difficulty initiating swallowing.
  - **Plummer-Vinson syndrome:** Cervical esophageal web and iron-deficiency anemia. Associated with esophageal cancer.
  - **Peptic stricture:** Progressive symptoms with long-standing heartburn (see Figure 7-1A).
  - **Carcinoma:** Progressive symptoms in an older patient, often with weight loss.
  - **Esophagitis:** Inflammation can be 2° to a number of causes:
    - **Gastroesophageal reflux:** Reflux of acid and stomach contents through the lower esophageal sphincter (LES).
    - **Pill esophagitis:** Usually caused by taking a pill with little or no fluid before lying down. Common medications that are known to cause esophageal damage are doxycycline, NSAIDs, and bisphosphonates.
    - **Opportunistic infections:** Include Candida, HSV, and CMV. Usually occur in immunocompromised patients (eg, HIV, chemotherapy).
    - **Eosinophilic esophagitis:** Chronic inflammatory disease mediated by IL-5. Usually found in young men with a history of respiratory allergies. Thirty percent of cases have peripheral eosinophilia.
  - If difficulty is with **both solids and liquids**, consider:
    - **Achalasia:** Progressive symptoms that worsen at night with no heartburn. Presents with a “**bird’s beak**” on barium swallow (see Figure 7-1B).
    - **Esophageal spasm:** Intermittent symptoms with chest pain. Triggered by acid, stress, and hot and cold liquids. Diagnosed by esophageal manometry, presents with “**corkscrew esophagus**” on barium swallow (see Figure 7-1C).
    - **Scleroderma:** Progressive symptoms with heartburn and Raynaud’s phenomenon. Patients have lower esophageal pressure and aperistalsis of the distal esophagus leading to reflux (**CREST syndrome**: Calcinosis cutis, **Raynaud’s phenomenon**, **Esophageal dysmotility**, **Sclerodactyly**, and **Telangiectasia**).

**Diagnosis**

Workup includes barium swallow and/or EGD.
Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD)

Results when the LES is weakened by ↑ pressure or ↓ tone. Risk factors include:

- ↑ pressure: Hiatal hernia, obesity, collagen vascular disease, pregnancy.
- ↓ tone: Alcohol, caffeine, nicotine, chocolate, fatty foods.

Symptoms/Exam

- Presents with an uncomfortable hot and burning sensation beneath the sternum.
- Symptoms usually worsen after meals, on reclining, and with tight clothes.

Differential

Cardiovascular causes of chest pain, esophageal motility disorders, peptic ulcer.

Diagnosis

For classic symptoms, diagnosis is usually based on response to treatment. EGD and ambulatory pH monitoring are warranted only if therapy fails.

Treatment

- Lifestyle modification: Elevate the head of the bed; avoid bedtime snacks, trigger foods (fatty foods, chocolate, mint, alcohol), cigarettes, and NSAIDs; promote weight loss.
- Drugs: Antacids, \( \text{H}_2 \) blockers, or PPIs. If symptomatic relief is achieved with an \( \text{H}_2 \) blocker or a PPI, discontinuation of treatment after 8–12 weeks may be successful.
- Other:
  - If refractory to medical therapy, consider evaluation for Nissen fundoplication or hiatal hernia repair.

**KEY FACT**

GERD is a common cause of hoarseness and chronic cough and can exacerbate or mimic asthma.

A 56-year-old man presenting for a routine physical mentions that he has had increasing difficulty swallowing over the past 6 months, more with solids than with liquids. He adds that he has never smoked or consumed alcohol. What is the likely diagnosis?
Further workup (usually with endoscopy) is warranted for signs or symptoms of more serious disease—eg, weight loss, anemia, hematemesis, or signs of anatomic obstruction.

**Peptic Ulcer Disease (PUD)**

The most common sites of PUD are the stomach and duodenum. H pylori infection and NSAID/aspirin use are the principal causes; Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, HSV infection, CMV, and cocaine use are less common etiologies.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presents with epigastric pain that patients describe as a “gnawing” or “aching” sensation that comes in waves.
- Advanced disease may present as upper GI bleeding or perforation and/or penetration into adjacent structures (eg, the pancreas, vascular structures such as the SMA, and the bile ducts), leading to hemodynamic instability and associated symptoms such as pancreatitis.
- Symptoms are often distinguished by disease site:
  - **Duodenal ulcers**: Pain is relieved by food and comes on postprandially.
  - **Gastric ulcers**: Pain worsens with food (pain with eating).
- **Red flags**: With diarrhea, weight loss, and excessive gastric acid (↑ basal acid output), think of more uncommon causes (eg, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, systemic mastocytosis, hyperparathyroidism, extensive small bowel resection, gastric cancer).

**Diagnosis**
- For young, healthy patients, assess response to treatment.
- **Measure gastrin levels.** If gastrin levels are inconclusive, perform a secretin stimulation test to rule out Zollinger-Ellison syndrome.
- **Look for H pylori infection** in patients < 55 years of age with a history of peptic ulcers or MALT lymphoma or a family history of gastric cancer.
  - **Urea breath test:** Good for detecting active infection or resolution after treatment, but patients must be off PPIs for 2 weeks and off antibiotics and bismuth for 4 weeks.
  - **Fecal antigen test:** Useful in the 1st diagnosis of H pylori, but as above, patients must be off antibiotics, PPIs, and bismuth. False positives and false negatives can occur after treatment.
  - **Serum antibody:** Easy to obtain, but has relatively poor accuracy in relation to other available tests. Antibody can remain even after treatment.
- In high-risk patients—ie, older patients, those unresponsive to treatment, and those with melena or hematemesis—perform endoscopy with rapid urease testing for H pylori, and biopsy any gastric ulcers to rule out malignancy (see Figure 7-2).

**Treatment**
- **Discontinue aspirin and NSAIDs;** promote smoking cessation and encourage weight loss.
- Give PPIs to control symptoms, ↓ acid secretion, and heal the ulcer (4 weeks for duodenal ulcers; 8–12 weeks for gastric ulcers).
- For H pylori infection, initiate multidrug therapy. Two of the following

---

**KEY FACT**

H₂ blockers act as competitive antagonists of histamine on the H₂ receptor of parietal cells, thereby preventing parietal cells from secreting acid.

**KEY FACT**

PPIs irreversibly block proton pumps of gastric parietal cells, which form the last stage of gastric acid secretion.

---

**Esophageal adenocarcinoma.** Unlike squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus, esophageal adenocarcinoma is not associated with alcohol or tobacco use. It usually presents as an obstructive lesion that causes progressive difficulty swallowing solid foods and then liquids.
drugs may be used—amoxicillin, clarithromycin, or metronidazole—along with a PPI (omeprazole, lansoprazole) for 10–14 days.

- Indications for surgery include recurrent/refractory upper GI bleed, gastric outlet obstruction, recurrent/refractory ulcers, perforation, and Zollinger-Ellison syndrome.

Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD)

Describes 2 distinct chronic idiopathic inflammatory diseases: **Crohn’s disease** and **ulcerative colitis** (see Table 7-1 and Figures 7-3 through 7-5).

Irritable Bowel Syndrome (IBS)

A GI disorder characterized by abdominal pain and altered bowel function (diarrhea or constipation) with or without bloating. Possible etiologies include altered gut motor function, **autonomic nervous system abnormalities**, and **psychological factors**.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **Abdominal pain** with complete or incomplete relief with defecation. Pain is poorly localized, migratory, and variable in nature.
- **Intermittent diarrhea or constipation**.
- May also present with a feeling of incomplete rectal evacuation, urgency, passage of mucus, and bloating.

**Diagnosis**

- A **diagnosis of exclusion** based primarily on the history and physical exam. Basic labs to exclude other causes should include CBC, BMP, calcium, TSH, and stool O&P.
- The **Rome III criteria** can aid in diagnosis. Look for recurrent abdominal pain or discomfort for at least 3 days a month for the last 3 months plus 2 or more of the following symptoms:
  - Improvement of pain with bowel movements.

**KEY FACT**

Pain that is unrelated to defecation or is induced with activity, menstruation, or urination is unlikely to be IBS.

**Figure 7-2. Gastric ulcer. (A) Gastric ulcer on barium upper GI. A benign gastric ulcer can be seen as pooling of contrast (arrowhead) extending beyond the adjacent gastric wall. (B) Benign gastric ulcer on endoscopy. (Image A reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 291-2A. Image B reproduced with permission from Chen MY et al. Basic Radiology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2004, Fig. 10-21.)**

A 56-year-old woman was recently diagnosed with osteoarthritis. Two months later she started having abdominal pain that worsens with the consumption of food. What is the likely diagnosis?
### TABLE 7-1. Crohn’s Disease vs Ulcerative Colitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crohn’s Disease</th>
<th>Ulcerative Colitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pathology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Limited to mucosal involvement.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmural inflammation.</td>
<td>Continuous, uniform involvement with a “lead pipe” appearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip lesions.</td>
<td>Crypt abscesses and microulcerations but no granulomas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncaseating granulomas are found in 30% of cases and are diagnostic if infectious causes are excluded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomic location</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anywhere from the mouth to the anus.</td>
<td>Usually involves the rectum, but can involve all or part of the colon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most commonly affects the terminal ileum, small bowel (80%), and colon.</td>
<td>Does not involve the small bowel or above in the GI tract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epidemiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms</strong></td>
<td><strong>GI symptoms:</strong> Colicky RLQ pain, diarrhea (often with mucus and usually nonbloody), perirectal abscess/fistula, oral ulcers. <strong>Other symptoms:</strong> Fever, weight loss, erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum (see Figure 7-6), iritis and episcleritis, arthritis, gallstones, kidney stones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
<td><strong>GI symptoms:</strong> Cramping abdominal pain, urgency, and bloody diarrhea. <strong>Other symptoms:</strong> Weight loss, fatigue, arthritis, uveitis and episcleritis, erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labs:</td>
<td>Labs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemia: Chronic disease or iron, vitamin B₁₂, or folate deficiency.</td>
<td>Anemia: Normocytic or iron deficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR or CRP may be ↑.</td>
<td>ESR or CRP may be ↑.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCA .</td>
<td>p-ANCA .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imaging:</td>
<td>Imaging:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobblestoning and fistulas on barium enema.</td>
<td>Lead-pipe colon and loss of haustra on barium enema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT may show abscesses, fistulas, and strictures.</td>
<td>Confirmed with pathologic diagnosis via colonoscopy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmed with pathologic diagnosis via colonoscopy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mild:</strong> 5-ASA compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moderate:</strong> Oral corticosteroids +/- azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine, or methotrexate.</td>
<td><strong>Moderate:</strong> Oral corticosteroids +/- azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine, or methotrexate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Refractory disease:</strong> IV steroids +/- anti-TNF therapy. Rule out perforations, fistulas, megacolon, or abscesses. Resection may be needed.</td>
<td><strong>Refractory disease:</strong> IV steroids +/- cyclosporine +/- anti-TNF therapy. Rule out toxic megacolon. Resection may be needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>Associated with 1° sclerosing cholangitis and autoimmune liver disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveillance colonoscopy 8 years after diagnosis and then at least annually thereafter.</td>
<td>Surveillance colonoscopy 8–12 years after diagnosis (unless limited to the rectum) and then at least annually thereafter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Indications
- Often associated with a change in frequency of bowel movements.
- Onset associated with a change in the form/appearance of stool.

### Treatment
- **High-fiber diet** (20–30 g/day), exercise, and adequate fluid intake.
- TCAs are often used even in the absence of depression, especially in the setting of chronic pain and diarrhea.

---

**Gastric ulcer 2° to the use of NSAIDs for joint pain.**
Additional treatment options depend on symptom predominance.

- **If constipation predominates:** Bulking agents (psyllium), lactulose, PEG, or enemas.
- **If diarrhea predominates:** Loperamide, cholestyramine, or TCAs.
- **If bloating predominates:** Simethicone or probiotics (e.g., Lactobacillus).
- **Postprandial symptoms:** Anticholinergic agents, dicyclomine, or hyoscymine.

**Diarrhea**

Described as watery consistency and/or ↑ frequency of bowel movements. Typically characterized as acute or chronic.

- **Acute diarrhea:** Duration of < 2 weeks; usually infectious.
- **Chronic diarrhea:** Lasting > 4–6 weeks.

Tables 7-2 and 7-3 outline the etiology, presentation, and treatment of acute and chronic diarrhea.

---

**Q1**

A 27-year-old man comes to your office complaining of diarrhea and weight loss. He states that his diarrhea often contains mucus but denies any blood in his stool. He also describes having difficulty eating food because of ulcers in his mouth. What is the next step in management?

**A2**

A 30-year-old woman complains of vague, crampy abdominal pain that is mitigated with defecation. The patient is concerned that her illness may be serious and is worried that her children may be taken away from her, as she recently divorced and is now a single mother. What is the likely diagnosis?
TABLE 7-2. Characteristics of Acute Diarrhea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
<th>Labs</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial</td>
<td>History may be unremarkable. Look for a history of foreign travel or consumption of raw, undercooked, or unpasteurized products. A history of recent antibiotic use suggests C difficile.</td>
<td>Symptoms are often severe. Bloody diarrhea suggests enterohemorrhagic Ecoli (EHEC). Patients may complain of fever.</td>
<td>↑ fecal WBCs. Guaiac-stool in the case of hemorrhagic disease. Culture and sensitivity may reveal the pathogen (be sure to ask specifically to test for EHEC when appropriate). Request a C difficile toxin assay when appropriate.</td>
<td>Most cases of bacterial diarrhea will resolve with symptomatic treatment (fluids, electrolytes). Avoid antibiotics if possible in light of potentially ↑ release of endotoxin. TMP-SMX or macrolides can be used to treat most cases of invasive diarrhea. Antibiotics are contraindicated in EHEC. Metronidazole or oral vancomycin is used to treat C difficile. Avoid loperamide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral</td>
<td>Family or friends may have similar symptoms.</td>
<td>Symptoms are usually milder and of shorter duration than bacterial illness. Fever is unusual.</td>
<td>Labs are generally nonspecific.</td>
<td>Supportive care with loperamide, bismuth, and probiotics may be helpful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parasitic</td>
<td>Giardia is associated with day care outbreaks and foreign travel. Entamoeba is associated with foreign travel.</td>
<td>Can cause prolonged symptoms if left untreated.</td>
<td>↑ fecal WBCs. Check stool O&amp;P smear. Consider checking HIV status.</td>
<td>Metronidazole is the treatment of choice for most parasitic illnesses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In light of his age and presenting symptoms, this patient needs a colonoscopy and an evaluation for possible Crohn’s disease.

Irritable bowel syndrome. The patient has pain associated with defecation, and her background points to recent stressors and a possible anxiety disorder.

Celiac Sprue

An autoimmune malabsorptive disorder in which the body’s reaction to dietary gluten causes small bowel villous atrophy and crypt hypertrophy. More common in those with northern European ancestry; affects approximately 1% of the population.

Symptoms/Exam
- Celiac sprue leads to malabsorption with chronic diarrhea. Patients complain of steatorrhea and weight loss.
- Can also present with nonspecific symptoms (nausea, abdominal pain, weight loss), iron-deficiency anemia, ↑ LFTs, muscle wasting, and osteoporosis.
- Associated with dermatitis herpetiformis and an ↑ risk of GI malignancies.

Diagnosis
- Biopsy reveals flattening or loss of villi and inflammation.
- Antibody assays are for anti–tissue transglutaminase antibodies and are falsely only with IgA deficiency.
- A gluten-free diet improves symptoms and the histology of the small bowel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 7-3. Characteristics of Chronic Diarrhea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exudative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid transit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow transit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Institute a **gluten-free diet**. Gluten is found in most grains in the Western world (e.g., wheat, barley, rye, some oats, additives, many prepared foods).

## Upper GI Bleed

Bleeding in the section of the GI tract extending from the upper esophagus to the duodenum to the **ligament of Treitz**. The most common causes include **PUD, gastritis, varices** (caused by cirrhosis with portal hypertension), and **Mallory-Weiss syndrome** (caused by excessive vomiting) (see Figure 7-7).

### Symptoms
- May present with dizziness, lightheadedness, weakness, and nausea.
- Patients may also report vomiting of blood or dark brown contents (**hematemesis**—vomiting of fresh blood, clots, or coffee-ground-like material) or passing of black stool (**melena**—dark, tarry stools composed of degraded blood from the upper GI tract). Severe upper GI bleeds can present as bright red blood in stool (**hematochezia**).

### Exam
- Associated with pallor +/- abdominal pain, tachycardia, and hypotension; rectal exam reveals blood.
- If patients show signs of **cirrhosis** (telangiectasias, spider angioma, gynecomastia, testicular atrophy, palmar erythema, caput medusae), think varices.
- **Vital signs** reveal tachycardia at 10% volume loss, orthostatic **hypotension** at 20% blood loss, and **shock** at 30% loss.

### Diagnosis
- Assess the severity of the bleed beginning with **patient stabilization**.
- Check **hematocrit** (may be normal in acute blood loss), **platelet count**, PT/PTT, and LFTs. ↑ BUN indicates digestion of blood.
- If perforation is suspected, obtain upright and abdominal x-rays or a **CT scan**.
- Endoscopy can be both diagnostic and therapeutic.

### Treatment
- Start by **stabilizing the patient**. Use at least 2 large-bore peripheral IV catheters. **Transfusion** and intravascular volume replacement can be initi-

---

**KEY FACT**

Melena by definition points to an upper GI bleed. There is no other location in the GI tract that is acidic enough to result in melena.

---

**FIGURE 7-7.** Causes of upper GI bleed at endoscopy. (A) Esophageal varices. (B) Mallory-Weiss tear. (C) Gastric ulcer with protuberant vessel. (D) Duodenal ulcer with active bleeding (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Figs. 291-17, 291-20, and 291-16D and E)
ated if indicated. Treat empirically with a PPI (can be stopped later if not appropriate).
• Consult GI and surgery if bleeding does not stop or if difficulty is encountered with resuscitation to a brisk bleed.
• Treat variceal bleeds with octreotide, PPIs, endoscopic sclerotherapy, or band ligation. If the bleed is severe, balloon tamponade is appropriate, followed by embolization, transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), or a surgical shunt if endoscopic therapy fails.
• To prevent variceal bleeds, treat with nonselective beta-blockers (eg, propranolol), obliterator endoscopic therapy, shunting, and, if the patient is an appropriate candidate, liver transplantation.
• For PUD, use PPIs, endoscopic epinephrine injection, thermal contact, and ligation with clip placement. Begin H pylori eradication measures.
• Mallory-Weiss tears usually stop bleeding spontaneously.
• Treat esophagitis/gastritis with PPIs. Avoid aspirin and NSAIDs.

Lower GI Bleed

Bleeding that is distal to the ligament of Treitz. Causes include hemorrhoids, diverticulosis, angiodysplasia, carcinoma, enteritis, IBD, polyps, ischemic colitis, infectious colitis, postpolypectomy bleeding, and Meckel’s diverticulum.

Symptoms/Exam
• Presents with hematochezia.
• Diarrhea, tenesmus, bright red blood per rectum, and maroon-colored stools are also seen.
• As with upper GI bleeds, check vital signs to assess the severity of the bleed. Obtain orthostatics; perform a rectal exam for hemorrhoids, fissures, or a mass.

Diagnosis
• Bleeding usually stops spontaneously. However, colonoscopy should be performed; in the majority of cases, the diagnosis can be made at the time of visualization.
• If the bleed continues, a bleeding scan (Tc-tagged RBC scan) can be done to detect bleeding if it is > 1.0 mL/min.
• If the bleed is refractory, arteriography or exploratory laparotomy may be done.

Treatment
• Although bleeding generally ceases spontaneously, resuscitative efforts should be initiated, as with upper GI bleeds, until the source is found and the bleeding stops.
• With diverticular disease, bleeding usually stops spontaneously, but epinephrine injection, catheter-directed vasopressin, or embolization can be used. In some cases, surgery may be needed.

Pancreatitis

Inflammation of the pancreas that is thought to be caused by the release of excessive pancreatic enzymes. Can be acute or chronic. Chronic pancreatitis can result in diabetes and steatorrhea. Etiologies include:

KEY FACT

A small number of GI bleeds (3.5%) are called “obscure GI bleeding” because they are associated with an EGD and colonoscopy followed by a small bowel pill camera.

KEY FACT

Think diverticulosis with painless lower GI bleeding. Think diverticulitis in the presence of pain without bleeding.

Q

A 74-year-old woman is transported from a rehabilitation facility where she was being treated for osteomyelitis. She was sent to the hospital after having many foul-smelling bowel movements over the past 2 days. What is the likely cause of her diarrhea, and what is the treatment of choice?

Q

A 32-year-old man presents to the ED with sharp abdominal pain. He states that the pain radiates to his back and is constant in nature. He adds that the pain started after he attended a barbecue at which he drank 14 beers. What is your diagnosis, and how should the patient be managed?
Acute disease:
- Gallstones and alcohol: Account for 70–80% of acute cases.
- Other causes: Obstruction (pancreatic or ampullary tumors), metabolic factors (severe hypertriglyceridemia, hypercalcemia), abdominal trauma, endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), infection (mumps, CMV, clonorchiasis, ascariasis), drugs (thiazides, azathioprine, pentamidine, sulfonamides).

Chronic disease: Alcohol, cystic fibrosis, a history of severe pancreatitis, idiopathic causes (excluding gallstones).

Symptoms
- Presents with abdominal pain—typically in the midepigastric region—that radiates to the back, may be relieved by sitting forward, and lasts hours to days.
- Nausea, vomiting, and fever are also common.

Exam
- Exam reveals midepigastric tenderness, guarding, occasionally jaundice, and fever.
- Cullen’s sign (periumbilical ecchymoses) and Grey Turner’s sign (flank ecchymoses) reflect hemorrhage and severe pancreatitis, although they are often seen long after symptoms manifest and the diagnosis has been made.

Diagnosis
- The hallmark of the disease is ↑ lipase (although lipase levels can be normal in chronic pancreatitis as a result of pancreatic burnout).
- Abdominal CT is especially useful in detecting complications of pancreatitis (eg, necrotic or hemorrhagic pancreatitis). In chronic pancreatitis (especially alcohol induced), calcifications may be seen (see Figure 7-8). However, CT scans are not required if the patient is improving.
- ↑ ALT, AST, or alkaline phosphatase levels suggest gallstone pancreatitis.
- Ultrasound may show gallstones, a dilated common bile duct, or sludge in the gallbladder.

Treatment
- Acute:
  - Supportive: NPO, IV fluids (patients may need large quantities), pain management.
  - In the setting of gallstone pancreatitis, ERCP with sphincterotomy

**Figure 7-8.** Pancreatitis. Transaxial contrast-enhanced CT images. (A) Uncomplicated acute pancreatitis. Peripancreatic fluid and fat stranding can be seen (arrows). P = pancreas. (B) Chronic pancreatitis. Note the dilated pancreatic duct (arrowhead) and pancreatic calcifications (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
is appropriate with common bile duct obstruction or with evidence of cholangitis. If the gallstone has passed, perform a cholecystectomy once the patient is sufficiently stable for surgery.

- **Antibiotics** are useful only when there is suspicion for an infected necrotic pancreas (10% of cases; can be seen on CT). Treat with imipenem monotherapy or with a fluoroquinolone + metronidazole.
- Resume diet once pain and nausea have abated. Enteral feeding is preferable to TPN if nutritional support is needed in patients with protracted pancreatitis.

**Chronic:**
- Treat malabsorption with pancreatic enzyme and B₁₂ replacement.
- Treat glucose intolerance or diabetes; encourage alcohol abstinence.
- Manage chronic pain.

**Complications**
- **Acute:** Pseudocyst, peripancreatic effusions, necrosis, abscess, ARDS, hypotension, splenic vein thrombosis.
- **Chronic:** Malabsorption, osteoporosis, diabetes mellitus (DM), pancreatic cancer.

**Approach to Liver Function Tests**

The algorithm in Figure 7-9 outlines a general approach toward the interpretation of LFTs.

**Gallstone Disease**

Gallstones can be symptomatic or asymptomatic; in the United States, they are usually due to cholesterol stones. They can also result in *cholecystitis* (inflammation of the gallbladder) or *cholangitis* (inflammation of the com-
mon bile duct). In trauma patients, burn patients, or those on TPN, acute cholecystitis may occur in the absence of stones (acalculous cholecystitis).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Most patients with gallstones are asymptomatic (80%).
- May also present as follows:
  - **Biliary colic**: Characterized by episodes of RUQ or epigastric pain that may radiate to the right shoulder. Pain is usually postprandial, lasts about 30 minutes, and is occasionally accompanied by vomiting. Nocturnal pain that awakens the patient is common. Associated with fatty food intolerance and Murphy’s sign (inspiratory arrest during deep palpation of the RUQ).
  - **Cholangitis**: Suggested by fever, jaundice (a sign of common bile duct obstruction), and persistent RUQ pain (Charcot’s triad).
  - **Reynolds’ pentad**: Charcot’s triad plus shock and altered mental status may be seen in suppurative cholangitis.

**Diagnosis**
- Labs reveal leukocytosis and ↑ LFTs.
- Ultrasound is 85–90% sensitive for gallbladder gallstones and cholecystitis (echogenic focus that casts a shadow; pericholecystic fluid = acute cholecystitis). A thickened gallbladder wall and biliary sludge are less specific findings (see Figure 7-10).
- If ultrasound is equivocal and suspicion for acute cholecystitis is high, proceed to a HIDA scan. A HIDA indicates that there is no obstruction in the gallbladder. False positives are common.

**Treatment**
- **Acute cholecystitis**:
  - IV antibiotics (generally a third-generation cephalosporin plus metronidazole in severe cases); IV fluids, electrolyte repletion.
  - Early cholecystectomy within 72 hours with an intraoperative cholangiogram to look for common bile duct stones. For patients who are high-risk surgical candidates, elective surgery may be appropriate if the clinical condition allows.
  - For patients who are not candidates for surgery, consider a percutaneous biliary drain.

---

**Figure 7-10.** Gallstone disease. (A) Cholelithiasis. Ultrasound image of the gallbladder shows a gallstone (arrow) with posterior shadowing. (B) Acute cholecystitis. Ultrasound image shows a gallstone (red arrow), a thickened gallbladder wall (arrowheads), and pericholecystic fluid (white arrow). L = liver. (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
**Cholangitis:**
- Admission, NPO, hydration, pressors if needed, **IV antibiotics** (ciprofloxacin is preferred).
- For very ill patients who are not responsive to medical treatment, **urgent next-day ERCP with endoscopic sphincterotomy** may be needed. Other emergency options are ERCP with stent placement, percutaneous transhepatic drainage, and operative decompression.

---

**Viral and Nonviral Hepatitis**

May be acute and self-limited or chronic and symptomatic. May not be detected until years after the initial infection.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- In **acute** cases, patients may present with anorexia, **nausea**, vomiting, malaise, and fever but are frequently **asymptomatic**.
- Exam is often normal but may reveal an enlarged and tender liver, dark urine, and jaundice.

**Differential**
- With a **high level of transaminase elevation** (> 10–20 times the upper limit of normal), consider acute viral infection as well as ischemia (“shock liver”), acute choledocholithiasis, autoimmune hepatitis, or toxins (acetaminophen).
- With **moderate transaminase elevation**, consider the most common cause, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Also consider chronic viral infection, mononucleosis, CMV, 2° syphilis, drug-induced illness, alcohol, Budd-Chiari syndrome, hemochromatosis, celiac disease, IBD, right-sided heart failure, and muscle damage (eg, rhabdomyolysis).

**Diagnosis**
- Diagnose on the basis of:
  - The presence of hepatitis based on clinical presentation as well as ↑ transaminases.
  - Serology and/or PCR testing confirming a specific virus (see Tables 7-4 and 7-5 and Figure 7-11).
  - If the cause cannot be determined, liver biopsy may be helpful.
  - RUQ ultrasound may be performed to see if the liver is enlarged in acute hepatitis (vs cirrhotic nodular liver in the advanced disease state).

**Treatment**
- Treat according to subtype as outlined in Table 7-5. Additional guidelines are as follows:
  - Rest during the acute phase.
  - Avoid hepatotoxic agents and elective surgery. Use heptatically metabolized drugs with caution (eg, opiates).
  - Although most symptoms resolve in 3–16 weeks, LFTs may remain ↑ for much longer.

---

**KEY FACT**

There is an ↑ (25–40%) risk of cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma with chronic HBV.

---

1. **Q**

A 48-year-old woman with a history of diabetes, obesity, and hyperlipidemia comes to your clinic for a routine physical and lab work. Labs show a normal bilirubin level with an AST and ALT of 58 and 72 U/L, respectively; alkaline phosphatase is within normal limits. What is the likely cause of her transaminitis?

---

2. **Q**

A 59-year-old man comes to your clinic for a checkup. He lived in Vietnam until age 32 and has not seen a primary care physician since that time. He is concerned that many of the people in his community have had hepatitis B. Which labs should be if this patient has chronic hepatitis B?
Cirrhosis and Ascites

Chronic irreversible changes of the hepatic parenchyma, including fibrosis and regenerative nodules. The most common cause in the United States is alcohol abuse, followed by chronic viral hepatitis.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Cirrhosis can be asymptomatic for long periods. Symptoms reflect the severity of hepatic damage, not the underlying etiology of the liver disease (see Figure 7-12).
- ↓ hepatic function leads to jaundice, edema, coagulopathy, and metabolic abnormalities.
- Fibrosis and distorted vasculature results in portal hypertension, which leads to gastroesophageal varices and splenomegaly.
- ↓ hepatic function and portal hypertension result in ascites and hepatic encephalopathy.

**Diagnosis**

**Cirrhosis** is diagnosed as follows:
- **Labs:**
  - Laboratory abnormalities may be absent in quiescent cirrhosis.
  - ALT/AST levels are ↑ during active hepatocellular injury. However, levels may not be ↑ in cirrhosis because a large portion of the liver is replaced by fibrous tissue, and little new cell injury may be occurring.
  - Additional lab findings include anemia from suppressed erythropoiesis; leukopenia from hypersplenism or leukocytosis from infection; throm-

**Table 7-4. Viral Hepatitis and Serologic Tests**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Viral Hepatitis</th>
<th>Serology a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute HAV</td>
<td>Anti-HAV IgM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous HAV</td>
<td>Anti-HAV IgG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute HBV</td>
<td>HBsAg, HBeAg, HBcAb IgM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute HBV, window period</td>
<td>HBcAb IgM only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic active HBV</td>
<td>HBsAg, HBeAg, HBcAb IgG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery HBV</td>
<td>HBcAb IgG, HBcAb IgG, normal ALT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunized HBV</td>
<td>HBcAb IgG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic HCV infection</td>
<td>HCV RNA, anti-HCV Ab, elevated/normal ALT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery HCV</td>
<td>Anti-HCV Ab and HCV RNA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aAnti-HAV IgM = anti–hepatitis A IgM antibody; anti-HAV IgG = anti–hepatitis A IgG antibody; HBsAg = hepatitis B surface antigen; HBeAg = hepatitis B core antigen; HBcAb IgM = hepatitis B core IgM antibody; HBcAb IgG = hepatitis B core IgG antibody; HBcAb IgG = hepatitis B surface IgG antibody; HCV RNA = hepatitis C RNA (can be quantitative to determine disease severity); anti-HCV Ab = hepatitis C antibody.

Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, a common cause of liver disease in patients with obesity and diabetes. Other causes of liver disease, such as hepatitis and alcoholism, should be excluded.

HBsAg, HBeAg, and HBcAb IgG.
### Table 7-5. Etiologies, Diagnosis, and Treatment of Viral Hepatitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Clinical/Lab Findings</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Other Key Facts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAV</td>
<td>Transmitted via contaminated food, water, milk, and shellfish. Known day-care-center outbreaks have been identified. Fecal-oral transmission; has a 6-day to 6-week incubation period. Virus is shed in stool up to 2 weeks before symptom onset.</td>
<td>No chronic infection.</td>
<td>Supportive; generally no sequela.</td>
<td>Give immunoglobulin to close contacts without HAV infection or vaccination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBV</td>
<td>Transmitted by infected blood, through sexual contact, or perinatally. Incubation is 6 weeks to 6 months. HDV can coinfect those with HBV.</td>
<td>High prevalence in men who have sex with men, prostitutes, and IV drug users. Fewer than 1% of cases are fulminant. Adult acquired infection usually does not become chronic. Much more common in Asian countries and among immigrants from that region.</td>
<td>Interferon and other nucleotide/nucleoside analogs. (The goal is to ↓ viral load and improve liver histology; cure is uncommon.)</td>
<td>Vaccinate against HAV. Associated with arthritis, glomerulonephritis, and polyarteritis nodosa. Chronic infection can result in hepatocellular carcinoma (even without cirrhosis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>Transmitted through blood transfusion or IV drug use, tattoos, or body piercing. Incubation is 6–7 weeks.</td>
<td>Acute illness is often mild or asymptomatic. Characterized by waxing and waning aminotransferases. HCV antibody is not protective. Antibody appears 6 weeks to 9 months after infection. More than 70% of infections become chronic.</td>
<td>Interferon + ribavirin + sofosbuvir +/- simeprevir (only for genotype 1).</td>
<td>Vaccinate against HAV and HBV. Complications include cryoglobulinemia, membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, and hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis. Check for HIV. Screen all people born in the United States between 1945 and 1965 for HCV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDV</td>
<td>Requires a coexistent HBV infection. Percutaneous exposure. Usually found in IV drug users and high-risk HBsAg carriers.</td>
<td>Anti-HDV IgM is present in acute cases. Immunity to HBV implies immunity to HDV.</td>
<td>Similar to HBV infection.</td>
<td>If acquired as a superinfection in chronic HBV, there is ↑ severity of infection. Fulminant hepatitis or severe chronic hepatitis with rapid progression to cirrhosis can occur. Associated with an ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEV</td>
<td>Fecal-oral transmission.</td>
<td>Will test on serology for HEV.</td>
<td>Supportive.</td>
<td>Self-limited; endemic to India, Afghanistan, Mexico, and Algeria. Carries a 10–20% mortality rate in pregnant women.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bocytopenia from alcoholic marrow suppression; ↓ hepatic thrombopoietin production and splenic sequestration; and a prolonged PT from failure of hepatic synthesis of clotting factors.

- **Imaging:**
  - **Ultrasound:** Used to assess liver size and surface contour and to detect ascites or hepatic nodules. Doppler ultrasound can establish the patency of the splenic, portal, and hepatic veins. Commonly used in

**FIGURE 7-11.** Natural history of HBV infection. (Reproduced with permission from Stern SD et al. Symptom to Diagnosis: An Evidence-Based Guide, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 22-2.)

**FIGURE 7-12.** Clinical effects of cirrhosis. (Modified with permission from Chandrasoma P, Taylor CE. Concise Pathology, 3rd ed. Originally published by Appleton & Lange. Copyright © 1998 by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)
the setting of chronic liver disease without known cirrhosis (see Figure 7-13).

- **CT or MRI with contrast:** Used to characterize hepatic nodules. A biopsy may be needed to rule out malignancy.
- **Liver biopsy** is the most accurate means of assessing disease severity.

**Ascites** is diagnosed as follows:

- **Paracentesis:** Check cell count, differential, albumin, and bacterial cultures +/- acid-fast stain and +/- cytology. The etiology of the ascites can be further characterized as follows:
  - **Unrelated to portal hypertension** (SAAG < 1.1): Peritonitis (eg, TB), cancer, pancreatitis, trauma, nephrotic syndrome.
- If a patient with cirrhosis and established ascites presents with worsening ascites, fever, altered mental status, renal dysfunction, or abdominal pain, think of **spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP).**

**Treatment** for **cirrhosis** is as follows:

- Abstinence from alcohol.
- Restrict fluid intake to 800–1000 mL/day if the patient is hyponatremic.
- Treat anemia with iron (in iron-deficiency anemia) or folic acid (in alcoholics).
- Liver transplantation is required in the setting of progressive liver disease.

**Treatment** for **ascites** includes the following:

- **Sodium restriction** to < 2 g/day.
- **Diuretics:** Furosemide and spironolactone in combination.
- Large-volume paracentesis for ascites that is refractory to diuretics.

![Figure 7-13. Cirrhosis. Transaxial image from contrast-enhanced CT shows a nodular liver contour (arrowheads) and the stigmata of portal hypertension, including splenomegaly (S) and perisplenic varices (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)](image-url)
- TIPS can be used in refractory cases caused by portal hypertension, but this will ↑ the rate of encephalopathy.
- Ultimately, liver transplantation will be needed if the patient is a candidate.
- Treat SBP with a third-generation cephalosporin (first-line therapy) or a fluoroquinolone. Often recurs.

**Acetaminophen Toxicity**

Within 2–4 hours of an acute acetaminophen overdose, patients present with nausea, vomiting, diaphoresis, and pallor. Within 24–48 hours, hepatotoxicity is manifested by RUQ tenderness, hepatomegaly, and ↑ transaminases. Figure 7-14 describes the underlying pathophysiologic mechanisms.

1. **Supportive measures;** oral administration of activated charcoal or cholestyramine within 30 minutes of ingestion to prevent absorption of residual drug.
2. **Begin N-acetylcysteine** administration up to 36 hours after ingestion if the acetaminophen level is > 150 µg/mL measured at 4 hours or > 18.8 µg/mL at 16 hours after ingestion, or if the time of ingestion is unknown and ↑ levels are seen. Even late treatment can be helpful.

![Figure 7-14](Image)

**Figure 7-14. Mechanism of acetaminophen toxicity.** Acetaminophen is converted to NAPQI, which is toxic. Glutathione converts NAPQI to a nontoxic substance. In acetaminophen toxicity, glutathione becomes overwhelmed. N-acetylcysteine is the precursor to glutathione and can replete the body so that it can continue to detoxify NAPQI. (Reproduced with permission from Brunton LL et al. Goodman & Gilman’s The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 12th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 4-5).
Hereditary Hemochromatosis

- An **autosomal recessive** disorder of **iron overload**. Usually affects **middle-aged Caucasian men** at a rate of 1 in 300. (Women carry the disorder in equal number but are generally unaffected owing to iron loss from menstrual bleeding.)
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with **mild transaminitis, DM, arthritis, infertility,** and heart failure. Patients can develop cirrhosis.
- **Dx:** Diagnosis is made with ↑ iron saturation (> 60% in men and > 50% in women), ↑ ferritin, ↑ transferrin saturation, and the presence of the **HFE gene mutation.**
- **Tx:** Treat with **phlebotomy** to ↓ the iron burden. Genetic counseling is useful to assess the likelihood of transmission.

Wilson’s Disease

- An **autosomal recessive** disorder of **copper overload.**
- **Sx/Exam:** Exam may reveal **Kayser-Fleischer rings** and **neuropsychiatric disorders.**
- **Dx:** Labs reveal ↑ urinary copper, ↓ serum **ceruloplasmin,** and ↑ hepatic copper content on liver biopsy.
- **Tx:** Treatment consists of **chelation** with penicillamine and trientine or liver transplantation.

**α₁-Antitrypsin Disorder**

- Usually affects the **liver** (cirrhosis) and the **lung** (emphysema). In the liver, intrahepatic accumulation of variant α₁-antitrypsin molecules accumulate, causing hepatocyte injury. In the lung, excessive protease causes destruction of elastase.
- **Dx:** Diagnosed by the quantitative absence of α₁-antitrypsin on serum protein electrophoresis (SPEP) as well as by genotype analysis (autosomal recessive).
- **Tx:**
  - **Liver transplantation** is curative for both liver and lung disease.
  - α₁-antitrypsin replacement for the lung while awaiting transplant.

Autoimmune Hepatitis

- Primarily affects **young women**; usually suspected when transaminases are elevated.
- **Dx:** Hypergammaglobulinemia is seen on SPEP; autoantibodies are sometimes seen (ANA, anti–smooth muscle antibody [ASMA], liver/kidney microsomal antibody [LKMA]). Ultimately a **liver biopsy** is needed to confirm the diagnosis.
- **Tx:** Treat with **corticosteroids and azathioprine.** A significant number of patients relapse when off therapy and thus require long-term treatment.

---

A 46-year-old woman presents to your clinic with scleral icterus, pruritus, and abnormal LFTs. Her AST, ALT, and alkaline phosphatase levels are 48, 56, and 603 U/L, respectively. What lab test will reveal the likely diagnosis?
1° Biliary Cirrhosis

- **Autoimmune** destruction of microscopic *intrahepatic* bile ducts. Usually associated with other autoimmune diseases. More common in **women**.
- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with fatigue, **pruritus**, jaundice, fat malabsorption, and **osteoporosis**.
- **Dx:** Suggested by markedly ↑ alkaline phosphatase, ↑ bilirubin (late), and **antimitochondrial antibody (AMA).** Confirmed by biopsy.
- **Tx:** Ursodeoxycholic acid, fat-soluble vitamins, cholestyramine for pruritus, and transplantation.

1° Sclerosing Cholangitis

- **Idiopathic intra- and extrahepatic** fibrosis of the bile ducts. Affects **men** 20–50 years of age; associated with **IBD** (usually ulcerative colitis).
- **Sx/Exam:** Can present with RUQ pain and pruritus but is often **asymptomatic**.
- **Dx:** Look for ↑ bilirubin and alkaline phosphatase; **ASMA; p-ANCA;** and multiple areas of beaded bile duct strictures on ERCP (see Figure 7-15).
- **Tx:** Treat with ursodeoxycholic acid, cholestyramine, fat-soluble vitamins, balloon dilation and, less commonly, stenting of the strictures, and ultimately liver transplantation.

**FIGURE 7-15.** Primary sclerosing cholangitis. ERCP image following contrast injection through a catheter in the common bile duct with the balloon (blue arrow) inflated. Multifocal structuring and dilation of the intrahepatic bile ducts can be seen. (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)

A antimitochondrial antibody will reveal the likely diagnosis of 1° biliary cirrhosis.
HEMATOLOGY

Hematology Definitions

Anemia

Micr ocytic Anemia

Macrocytic Anemia

Normocytic Normochromic Anemia

Myeloproliferative Disorders

Polycythemia Vera

Essential Thrombocytosis

1° Myelofibrosis

Bleeding Disorders

Platelet Disorders

Coagulopathies

Hypercoagulable State (Thrombophilia)

Transfusion Reactions
Hematology Definitions

- **Ferritin**: A measure of iron stores (↓ in iron-deficiency anemia but ↑ in infection and inflammation).
- **Haptoglobin**: A protein that binds free hemoglobin (in intravascular hemolysis, free hemoglobin is released, haptoglobin binds to the hemoglobin, and levels of haptoglobin ↓).
- **Mean corpuscular volume (MCV)**: Also known as mean cell volume; a measure of the average volume of the RBCs.
- **Mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC)**: Measure of hemoglobin in a given volume of RBCs.
- **Red blood cell distribution width (RDW)**: Measure of the variation in volume of the RBCs (“width” refers to the volume curve or distribution width, not the actual width of the individual cells).
- **Reticulocyte count (RC)**: Percentage (not technically a count) of reticulocytes (or immature blood cells) in the blood.
- **Reticulocyte index (RI)**: Reticulocyte count multiplied by the patient’s hematocrit/normal hematocrit; also known as corrected reticulocyte count.
- **Total iron-binding capacity (TIBC)**: Measures the capacity of transferrin to bind with iron (or how much iron is carried throughout the body).
- **Transferrin**: Protein that reversibly binds and carries iron.
- **Direct Coombs’ test**: An antiglobulin test to determine if antibodies are bound to the RBC membrane; indicative of hemolytic anemia.

Anemia

Anemia can be caused by (1) blood loss, (2) underproduction, or (3) ↑ destruction (hemolysis). It can be categorized by the volume of the RBC (see Figure 8-1) or by MCV as microcytic, normocytic, or macrocytic:

- **Microcytic**: MCV < 80 fL.
- **Normocytic**: MCV 80–100 fL.
- **Macrocytic**: MCV > 100 fL.
Diagnosis

- Initially, look for a bleeding source. Order a CBC, an MCV, an RC, and a peripheral blood smear (see Table 8-1).
- Determine if other cell lines are down (eg, WBCs and platelets).
- If there is **pancytopenia**, think drugs, infection, myelodysplasia, malignancy, radiation, vitamin B\textsubscript{12}/folate deficiency, SLE, or congenital causes.

**Treatment**

Patients who are symptomatic require fluid resuscitation and RBC transfusion. Transfuse to keep serum hemoglobin > 7 g/dL. Identify the cause of the anemia and treat the underlying disorder.

**Microcytic Anemia**

Anemia with an **MCV of < 80 fL** is due to either iron deficiency or thalassemia. Other causes of microcytic anemia include anemia of chronic disease and sideroblastic anemia (see the mnemonic **TICS**).

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Patients may report fatigue or dyspnea on exertion. Iron-deficient patients may have **pica**.
- Ask about melena and blood in the stool, and check for fecal occult blood. Ask female patients about heavy menstrual periods. A family history of anemia should raise suspicion for thalassemia.
- Possible exam findings include pallor, **fatigue**, jaundice, postural hypotension, and tachycardia.

**Diagnosis**

- Examine iron studies and a blood smear to identify the cause of the microcytic anemia (see Table 8-2 and Figure 8-2).
- Suspect **colorectal cancer** in elderly patients with microcytic anemia, and refer these patients for a colonoscopy.
- The Mentzer index can help distinguish iron-deficiency anemia from thalassemia.

**Table 8-1. Common Peripheral Blood Smear Findings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finding</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microcytosis</td>
<td>Iron deficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target cells</td>
<td>Hemoglobinopathy, liver disease, splenectomy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schistocytes</td>
<td>TTP, HUS, DIC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spherocytosis</td>
<td>Hereditary spherocytosis, warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bite cells</td>
<td>G6PD deficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickle cells</td>
<td>Sickle cell anemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrocytes</td>
<td>B\textsubscript{12} or folate deficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teardrop cells</td>
<td>Fibrosis, marrow infiltration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Fact**

If possible, check all necessary lab studies pertaining to anemia (eg, iron, ferritin, RC) **before** transfusion.

**Mnemonic**

Causes of microcytic anemia—

**TICS**

- Thalassemia
- Iron deficiency
- Chronic disease
- Sideroblastic anemia

**Key Fact**

In iron-deficiency anemia, first RDW widens and then MCV ↓.

**Question 1**

A 70-year-old woman presents with fatigue, dyspnea on exertion, and dizziness. She has a hemoglobin level of 9 g/dL (from a baseline of 12 g/dL); ↑ indirect bilirubin, RC, and LDH; and a ↓ haptoglobin level. What type of anemia do you suspect, and which test do you order next?

**Question 2**

A 75-year-old man presents with fatigue, new constipation, weight loss, and an anemia with an **MCV of < 80 fL**. Which type of anemia does this suggest, and what should you include in your diagnostic tests?
Mentzer index is more likely to be iron-deficiency anemia.

**TABLE 8-2. Causes of Microcytic Anemia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Iron-deficiency Anemia</th>
<th>Thalassemia</th>
<th>Anemia of Chronic Disease (aTe)</th>
<th>Sideroblastic Anemia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>↓ iron in marrow, ↓ heme synthesis.</td>
<td>↓ synthesis of α- or β-globin subunits.</td>
<td>↓ ability to use iron and response to erythropoietin from ↑ inflammatory markers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum ferritin</td>
<td>↓*</td>
<td>Normal to ↑</td>
<td>↑↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum iron</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Normal to ↑</td>
<td>Slightly ↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIBC</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Normal to ↑</td>
<td>Normal to ↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other tests</td>
<td><strong>Wide RDW.</strong> Thrombocytosis is common. Mentzer index &gt; 13.</td>
<td><strong>Normal RDW.</strong> Confirm the diagnosis with hemoglobin electrophoresis. Presence of basophilic stippling; typically MCV &lt; 70. ↑ MCHC and a Mentzer index of &lt; 13.</td>
<td>Smear shows normal and dimorphic RBCs with basophilic stippling (see Figure 8-3). Confirm the diagnosis with bone marrow biopsy (shows erythroid hyperplasia and ringed sideroblasts). Check lead levels if suspected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May be normal in inflammatory states and cancer.

- Mentzer index = MCV/RBC count.
- If the Mentzer index is > 13, the condition is more likely to be iron-deficiency anemia.

**TreatmenT**

- If iron-deficiency anemia is the cause, initiate oral iron (patients intolerant of oral therapy and those with GI disease may need parenteral therapy).

---

**FIGURE 8-2. Microscopic smear showing iron-deficiency anemia.** Most of the RBCs exhibit central pallor (arrow). Also seen is a characteristic “pencil cell” (arrowhead). (Reproduced with permission from Kemp WL et al. *Pathology: The Big Picture.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 12-1.)
To help replenish stores, treatment should be continued 3–6 months after lab values have normalized.

- Erythropoietin (Epogen) should be considered in patients with anemia of chronic disease, particularly those with chronic kidney disease when the hemoglobin level is < 10 g/dL.

Thalassemia

A group of disorders resulting from ↓ synthesis of α- or β-globin protein subunits. α-thalassemia is most common among Asians and African Americans; β-thalassemia is most frequently found in people of Mediterranean origin, Asians, and African Americans.

Symptoms/Exam

Clinical presentation varies according to subtype:

- α-thalassemia:
  - All 4 α-alleles are affected; babies are stillborn with hydrops fetalis or die shortly after birth.
  - HbH (α-thalassemia intermedia): Three alleles are affected; leads to chronic hemolytic microcytic anemia and splenomegaly.
  - Carriers: One or two alleles are affected; usually asymptomatic.

- β-thalassemia:
  - β-thalassemia major (homozygous; no β-globin production and hence no HbA): Presents in the first year of life as fetal hemoglobin declines. Manifestations include growth retardation, bony deformities, hepatosplenomegaly, and jaundice.
  - β-thalassemia intermedia: A ↓ in (but not absence of) both β-globins. The phenotype is in between β-major and β-minor.
  - β-thalassemia minor/trait (heterozygous): Usually less severe because the patient has ↓ expression of a single β gene. Usually diagnosed by an ↑ HbA₂ on electrophoresis.

Diagnosis

- Severe microcytic anemia presents with a normal RDW (vs iron deficiency, in which RDW is ↑).
- Hemoglobin electrophoresis is the definitive diagnostic test (except in α-thalassemia trait, which has normal hemoglobin electrophoresis results;}

**KEY FACT**

The RDW is a measure of the variation in RBC volume, which changes as microcytic RBCs mix with normocytic RBCs. Over time, the MCV ↓ as more of the RBCs are microcytic.

**KEY FACT**

Clinically significant α-thalassemia can present at birth because the α chain is made in fetal/neonatal hematopoiesis, but β-thalassemia won’t present until the α-chain predominance (present in fetal hemoglobin) changes to the β chain.

**Mnemonic**

Features of β-thalassemia major—

**BETA THAL D**

Basophilic stippling
Excess iron from transfusions
Transplant, bone marrow
HbA ↓ decreased
Tower skull and bony abnormalities
Heart failure
Anisocytosis
Liver and spleen enlargement
Deferoxamine
this must be confirmed by gene deletion studies if the diagnosis is suspected.

**Treatment**
- Although allogeneic bone marrow transplantation may be curative in severe thalassemia, blood transfusions should be given as necessary for symptomatic control, and patients must receive folate. Monitor for iron overload.
- Treatment measures vary by subtype (see Table 8-3).
- To prevent 2° hemosiderosis due to iron overload, consider deferoxamine, an iron chelator.
- Prenatal diagnosis is now available, and genetic counseling should be offered to high-risk families.

### Macrocytic Anemia

Anemia with an MCV of > 100 fL. Characterized by impaired DNA synthesis with normal cytoplasm maturation and delayed nucleus development that results in macrocytosis. The most common etiologies include:

- **Folate deficiency:** Poor dietary intake (including alcoholism) and drugs (eg, phenytoin, zidovudine, TMP-SMX, methotrexate and other chemotherapeutic agents).
- **B₁₂ deficiency:** Commonly caused by a strict vegan diet, pernicious anemia (a ↓ in intrinsic factor by gastric parietal cells and therefore ↓ absorption), gastrectomy, PPIs (which inhibit B₁₂ absorption), and ileal dysfunction (IBD, surgical resection). B₁₂ deficiency can cause neurologic deficits (paresthesias, gait disturbance, and mental status changes).
- **Other:** Liver disease, hypothyroidism, alcohol abuse, myelodysplasia, fish tapeworm.

#### Diagnosis
- Check serum B₁₂, folate, and a blood smear to look for megaloblastic anemia, which shows oval macrocytes and hypersegmented neutrophils (see Figure 8-4).
- If B₁₂ deficiency is suspected, check intrinsic factor antibody and anti-parietal cell antibody for pernicious anemia.
- Homocysteine and methylmalonic acid (MMA) levels can distinguish folate from B₁₂ deficiency:
  - **Folate deficient:** ↑ homocysteine but normal MMA.
  - **B₁₂ deficient:** ↑ homocysteine and ↑ MMA.

### Table 8-3. Treatment of Thalassemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>β-thalassemia minor</td>
<td>Observe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-thalassemia intermedia</td>
<td>Transfusion, chelation therapy, close observation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-thalassemia major</td>
<td>Transfusion, chelation, consider stem cell transplant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HbH (α-thalassemia intermedia)</td>
<td>Treatment is similar to that of β-thalassemia intermedia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-thalassemia</td>
<td>No specific treatment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Treat B<sub>12</sub> deficiency with monthly B<sub>12</sub> shots or oral replacement (in a normal GI tract, oral replacement has been shown to be as effective as IV); treat folate deficiency with oral replacement.

- Discontinue any medications that could be contributing to megaloblastic anemia; minimize alcohol use.

**NORMOCYTIC NORMOCHROMIC ANEMIA**

Anemia with an MCV of 80–100 fL. Can be due to blood loss (hemorrhage), hemolysis, or ↓ production.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Look for evidence of acute bleeding. Patients with hemolytic anemia may present with jaundice and dark urine from unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia as well as with pigment gallstones and splenomegaly.

**Diagnosis**

The initial workup includes RC, creatinine, hemolysis labs, and blood smear.

- Normal RC: Anemia of chronic disease or chronic kidney disease.
- ↑ RC with normal hemolysis labs: Hemorrhage.
- ↑ RC, ↑ LDH, ↑ unconjugated bilirubin, and ↓ haptoglobin: Hemolysis.

**Hemolytic Anemia**

The causes of hemolytic anemia are outlined in Table 8-4.

- Patients who are hemorrhaging must be resuscitated with fluids and RBC transfusions. Identify and treat the cause.
- Hereditary spherocytosis usually responds to splenectomy. Remember to vaccinate against encapsulated organisms (Neisseria meningitidis, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae type b).
- Treatment for autoimmune hemolytic anemia include steroids, immunosuppressive agents, IVIG, and, if necessary, splenectomy.

**Microangiopathic Hemolytic Anemia**

Presence of intravascular hemolysis with fragmented RBCs (schistocytes and helmet cells on blood smear). This is a medical emergency. See also Table 8-5.

- Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC): Overwhelming systemic activation of the coagulation system stimulated by serious illness. Causes include sepsis, shock, malignancy, obstetric complications, and trauma. This results in thrombosis in the microvasculature and consumption of platelets and coagulation factors, leading to bleeding. There is an ↑ in d-dimer (due to ↑ fibrin split products).
- Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP): Presents as a pentad of the HUS triad plus fever and fluctuating neurologic signs, although patients may not have all 5 signs. Causes include HIV, pregnancy, and OCP use. There is ↓ ADAMTS13 activity (a protease that cleaves vWF; high levels of vWF multimers accumulate, leading to abnormal platelets).

**Mnemonic**

The pentad of TTP, a medical emergency—

- Run FAST!
  - Renal failure
  - Fever
  - Anemia (microangiopathic hemolytic anemia)
  - Seizure (CNS dysfunction)
  - Thrombocytopenia
**TREATMENT**

**DIC:** Treat the underlying condition; transfuse platelets; give protein C concentrate or cryoprecipitate (to replace fibrinogen) and FFP (to replace coagulation factors).

**TTP:** It is sometimes difficult to distinguish TTP from HUS. HUS generally has less thrombocytopenia (rarely < 30,000/µL). **Plasma exchange** is given emergently for TTP, and even with treatment, patients can die within the first 24 hours. If clinical decline or neurologic symptoms occur

---

**TABLE 8-4. Types and Characteristics of Hemolytic Anemia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Type</th>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Special Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hereditary Spherocytosis</strong></td>
<td>Mutations in RBC anchoring proteins lead to destabilization in the membrane.</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Spherocytes. Family history, Coombs’ test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Autoimmune Hemolytic Anemia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold agglutinin disease</td>
<td>IgM binds to RBC antigens, causing intravascular lysis.</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Spherocytes, Coombs’ test. Acrocyanosis in cold. Cold agglutinin test is positive. Seen with Mycoplasma infection and Mononucleosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia</td>
<td>IgG binds to RBC antigens and is cleared by the spleen.</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Spherocytes, Coombs’ test. Can present with jaundice/splenomegaly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G6PD Deficiency</strong></td>
<td>Deficiency in metabolic enzyme. Hemolysis in the presence of infection or drugs (eg, sulfa).</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Bite cells (see Figure 8-5). G6PD may be normal during hemolytic episodes but ↓ after.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sickle Cell Anemia</strong></td>
<td>Point mutation leading to sickling of RBCs and subsequent hemolysis and vaso-occlusive crisis.</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Sickled cells (see Figure 8-6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microangiopathic Hemolytic Anemia</strong></td>
<td>RBC fragments due to shearing through partially coagulated capillaries.</td>
<td><strong>Smear:</strong> Schistocytes and helmet cells (see Figure 8-7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Normocytic Anemia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myelofibrosis</td>
<td>Myeloproliferative disorder with abnormally activated fibroblasts. Leads to medullary fibrosis and anemia.</td>
<td>Idiopathic or 2° to polycythemia vera. Can have splenomegaly. Labs: Reticulocytes, teardrop RBCs, ↑ LDH. Dx: Bone marrow; see the discussion of myeloproliferative disorders below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**KEY FACT**

Distinguish HUS from TIP by the presence of neurologic signs in TIP. The treatment of choice for TIP is plasma exchange; for HUS it is dialysis.
before plasma exchange, FFP should be given. Do not give platelets, as this may exacerbate the TTP.

- HUS: Treat with dialysis for AKI.

**Sickle Cell Anemia**

An autosomal recessive disease resulting from the substitution of valine for glutamic acid at the sixth position in the globin chain.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Seen predominantly among African Americans, who often have a family history. Clinical features include:

- Chronic hemolysis resulting in gallstones, poorly healing ulcers, jaundice, splenomegaly (usually during childhood), and CHF.
- Pain due to vaso-occlusion (most commonly musculoskeletal).

---

**KEY FACT**

Hydroxyurea is a chemotherapeutic agent that ↓ HbS and ↑ fetal hemoglobin (HbF). It should be considered in sickle cell patients with frequent pain crises and a history of strokes or other serious complications.

---

**Q1**

A 32-year-old woman with Crohn’s disease and a history of partial bowel resection, including resection of the terminal ileum, presents with fatigue and is found to have a hematocrit of 29% and an MCV of 104 fL. Why is she at risk for vitamin B₁₂ deficiency?

---

**Q2**

A 59-year-old woman presents for dyspnea on exertion. You find that she has a hematocrit of 31% with an MCV of 89 fL. What are your next steps?
**Diagnosis**

**Blood smear** shows sickled cells (see Figure 8-6), Howell-Jolly bodies, and evidence of hemolysis. **Hemoglobin electrophoresis** is the definitive diagnostic test.

**Treatment**
- Vaccinate all patients for S pneumoniae, H influenzae, N meningitidis, HBV, and the influenza virus.
- Give folic acid.
- Consider transfusions for severe anemia, sickle cell crisis, and priapism.
- Instruct patients to avoid dehydration, hypoxia, intense exercise, and high altitudes.
- In patients with frequent pain crises, hydroxyurea or bone marrow transplantation should be considered.

**Complications**

The complications of sickle cell disease (see also Figure 8-8) include:

- **Pain (vaso-occlusive) crisis:**
  - Sickled cells cause occlusion of arterioles, leading to tissue ischemia and/or infarction.
  - Characterized by pain in the back, limbs, abdomen, and ribs; precipitated by dehydration, acidosis, infection, fever, or hypoxia.
  - Treat with hydration, analgesia, and supplemental O₂.

- **Aplastic crisis:** A sudden ↓ in hemoglobin and RC caused by parvovirus B19. Support with transfusions.

- **Acute chest syndrome:**
  - A combination of factors, including infection, infarction, and pulmonary fat embolism.
  - Clinical findings include fever, chest pain, cough, wheezing, tachypnea, and new pulmonary infiltrate on CXR.
  - Treat with O₂, analgesia, transfusions, and antibiotics (a second- or third-generation cephalosporin with a macrolide such as erythromycin).

- **Lungs:** Pulmonary infarcts can lead to pulmonary hypertension. This is caused by chronic intravascular hemolysis, which ↓ nitric oxide and leads to pulmonary artery vasoconstriction.

- **Heart:** Sickle cell cardiomyopathy may lead to heart failure.

- **GI tract:** Cholecytitis, which may lead to cholecystectomy; splenic infarcts.

---

**Mnemonic**

Treatment of acute chest syndrome—

**TO AID**
- Transfusion
- Oxygen
- Antibiotics
- Incentive spirometry
- Dilators (bronchodilators)

---

**Key Fact**

As in thalassemia, sickle cell patients who receive frequent transfusions need prophylactic treatment of hemosiderosis with iron chelators such as deferoxamine.

---

**Table 8-5: Differential of Microangiopathic Hemolytic Anemia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pTα-β-γ-δ</th>
<th>pT/pTT</th>
<th>d-dimer</th>
<th>Other Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TTP or HUS ↓↓↓ Normal Normal AKI, CNS dysfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIC</td>
<td>↓↓</td>
<td>↑↑</td>
<td>↑↑ fibrin split products, ↓ fibrinogen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical valve</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe vasculitis, severe hypertension, HELLP</td>
<td>↓ Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Elevated liver enzymes in HELLP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Table 8-5:** Differential of Microangiopathic Hemolytic Anemia

1. **MNEMONIC**
   - Intrinsic factor receptors are located in the terminal ileum. Patients with B₁₂ absorption deficiencies, such as those with intestinal disease, partial bowel resection, or pernicious anemia, should be treated with injected vitamin B₁₂.

2. **Check a blood smear,** an RC, creatinine, LDH, haptoglobin, and indirect bilirubin, and look for possible bleeding sites. The most common cause of normocytic anemia is anemia of chronic disease. Also consider hemolytic anemia.
Kidneys: Sickling of cells can cause infarcts, leading to papillary necrosis and AKI (particularly in sickle cell trait).

Genital: Priapism, impotence in males.

Infections: The absence of a functional spleen predisposes patients to encapsulated organisms, including S pneumoniae, H influenzae, N meningitidis, and gram-negative bacterial infections.

Bones: Avascular necrosis, Salmonella osteomyelitis.

CNS: Stroke is one of the most devastating complications.

Pregnancy: Patients are at ↑ risk of spontaneous abortions.

Myeloproliferative Disorders

A group of conditions—including polycythemia vera (PCV), essential thrombocytosis, 1° myelofibrosis, and chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML)—characterized by abnormal cell growth in the bone marrow. Figure 8-9 shows the relationship of each condition to another.

---

**FIGURE 8-8. Complications of sickle cell disease.** (Adapted with permission from Hall JB et al. Principles of Critical Care, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2005, Fig. 108-1.)

**Q1**

An 8-year-old boy eats at a fast-food restaurant. Two days later he develops bloody diarrhea and is hospitalized. On day 4 he is noted to have dark urine. Labs reveal a hemoglobin level of 8.5 g/dL, a platelet count of 41,000/µL, a creatinine level of 5.6 mg/dL, and schistocytes on blood smear. You diagnose HUS. What is the treatment for his renal failure?

**Q2**

A 5-year-old girl with sickle cell disease is in a kindergarten class with a child who recently developed a facial rash and was diagnosed with fifth disease. The girl's mother calls you for advice. What complication is a concern?
POLYCYTHEMIA VERA (PCV)

A myeloproliferative syndrome in which the predominant abnormality is ↑ RBCs. Classically affects males > 60 years of age. The most common cause of erythrocytosis is chronic hypoxia 2° to lung disease rather than 1° PCV.

Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with malaise, fever, pruritus (especially after a warm shower involving ↑ histamine release from basophils), and signs of vascular sludging (eg. stroke, angina, MI, claudication, hepatic vein thrombosis, headache, and blurred vision).
- Exam may reveal hypertension, plethora, large retinal veins on funduscropy, and splenomegaly.

Diagnosis
- Labs show ↑ hematocrit (≥ 50%), ↑ RBC mass, and a normal erythropoietin level (↑ in chronic hypoxia-induced polycythemia). Basophilia suggests myeloproliferative disorder. JAK-2.
- Establish the diagnosis by bone marrow biopsy, which shows a hypercellular marrow.
- Table 8-6 outlines the laboratory features of PCV in contrast to those of other myeloproliferative disorders.

Treatment
- Treatment includes serial phlebotomy until hematocrit is < 45% (men) and < 42% (women) along with daily aspirin.
- Hydroxyurea is appropriate for those at high risk of thrombosis (age > 60, prior thrombosis, platelet count > 1,500,000/µL, presence of cardiovascular risk factors).

Complications
Like other myeloproliferative syndromes, PCV is associated with an ↑ risk of conversion to other myeloproliferative syndromes or AML.

ESSENTIAL THROMBOCYTOSIS

An ↑ platelet count with no Philadelphia chromosome to suggest CML.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 8-6. Laboratory Features of Myeloproliferative Disorders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myelofibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrombocytosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SympTo ms/Exam

Many patients are asymptomatic, but symptoms can include digital ischemia (from microvascular thrombi) and erythromelalgia.

Diagn osis

Labs show a platelet count of > 600,000/µL on 2 separate occasions at least 1 month apart. JAK-2 is in 50% of patients.

Tre aTmen T

Thrombosis and bleeding are the principal complications. Therefore, consider platelet-lowering agents in those who are high risk (eg, on hydroxyurea or low-dose aspirin).

1° MYELOFIBROSIS

An abnormal myeloid proliferation with impaired marrow function and extramedullary hematopoiesis.

SympTo ms/Exam

Presents with fever, sweats, weight loss, and hepatosplenomegaly.

Diagn osis

Bone marrow is difficult to aspirate (“dry tap”). Labs show ↑ LDH, alkaline phosphatase, and uric acid.

Tre aTmen T

- Asymptomatic patients should be followed.
- If symptomatic, treat supportively with transfusions, hydroxyurea, and occasionally splenectomy or radiation. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation may be considered in younger patients.

Bleeding Disorders

Disorders in coagulation or platelets that predispose patients to bleed (see Table 8-7 and Figure 8-10).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 8-7. Clinical Features of Coagulopathies and Platelet Disorders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of bleeding after surface cuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of bleeding after injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical presentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diagnosis of coagulopathies and platelet disorders.

**KEY FACT**
- **Petechiae** = Platelet deficiency.
- **Cavity/joint bleeding** = Clotting factor deficiency.

**Diagnosis**
- Think **thrombocytopenia** when the platelet count is < 90,000/µL.
- Think **coagulopathy** if the PT or PTT is ↑ (see the discussion of coagulopathies). See Figure 8-10.

**Treatment**
- Patients who are hemodynamically unstable need immediate resuscitation with IV fluids. The source of hemorrhage should be treated.
- Blood transfusions should be given to maintain a hemoglobin level of > 7 g/dL. FFP should be given to normalize PTT and PT. Platelets should be given as needed.

**PLATELET DISORDERS**

A ↓ in the number of platelets (thrombocytopenia) or a ↓ in the functioning of platelets predisposes patients to bleed (platelet dysfunction). Look for petechiae and easy bruising. In addition to TTP and HUS, common platelet disorders include:

- ↑ **platelet destruction:**
  - ITP/autoimmune thrombocytopenia: Severe thrombocytopenia due to platelet-associated IgG antibodies. A diagnosis of exclusion. DIC panel is (see Table 8-5). Treatment involves prednisone and, if the patient is unresponsive to steroids, splenectomy.

**KEY FACT**
- Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura: Treat with Prednisone.
HIT: Immune-mediated thrombocytopenia occurring 5–14 days after the initiation of heparin (or < 24 hours if previously exposed). Platelet factor-4 (PF-4) antibodies and the serotonin release assay are used for diagnosis. Stop heparin immediately and start an alternative anticoagulant such as fondaparinux, lepirudin, argatroban, or danaparoid sodium (not warfarin).

Platelet dysfunction—acquired:
- Acquired disease: Platelet function can be impaired as a result of severe liver disease (from splenic sequestration), severe renal disease, or multiple myeloma. Treat with desmopressin, OCPs (if the patient has resulting menorrhagia), and FFP or cryoprecipitate for major bleeding. Do not use aspirin (inhibits platelet function).
- Drug-induced thrombocytopenia: One of the most common causes of mild asymptomatic thrombocytopenia. Common medications include quinine, antibiotics, sulfa drugs, and glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors. Usually resolves within 1 week of stopping the implicated drug.

Platelet dysfunction—inherited: Include Bernard-Soulier syndrome (a problem with adhesion), Glanzmann’s thrombasthenia (a problem with aggregation), and storage pool disease (problems with platelet granule release). Treatment is the same as that for acquired disease.

Diagnosis
- Confirm the presence of thrombocytopenia (ie, recheck platelets in citrated blood).
- Check a peripheral blood smear and a 1-hour posttransfusion platelet count to distinguish ↓ platelet production (pancytopenia; small platelets; ↑ platelet count following platelet transfusion) from ↑ platelet destruction (large platelets; no significant ↑ in platelet count after platelet transfusion).
- Obtain a bone marrow biopsy in cases of severe thrombocytopenia.

Treatment
See above.

COAGULOPATHIES

A defective clotting cascade predisposes patients to bleeding. Ask about medications that predispose to bleeding (eg, warfarin, enoxaparin, heparin); note factors that predispose to vitamin K deficiency (eg, liver disease, malnutrition, antibiotic use, alcoholism).

- Recurrent spontaneous bleeding suggests a factor deficiency (eg, factor VIII [hemophilia A] or factor IX [hemophilia B]).
- Delayed bleeding after trauma or surgery (classically after the umbilical cord falls off) suggests factor XIII deficiency.

Diagnosis
- Look for evidence of liver disease on exam and order LFTs and PT/PTT.
- Defects in the clotting cascade can be due to defects in the intrinsic pathway, the extrinsic pathway, or the common pathway.
  - Intrinsic pathway: Involves factors VIII, IX, XI, and XII. Abnormality results in an ↑ in aPTT. Impaired in patients with hemophilia A (factor VIII) or B (factor IX).
  - Extrinsic pathway: Involves factor VII. Abnormality leads to an ↑ in PT (INR). Prolonged by warfarin.
  - Common pathway: Involves factors V, X, and II (prothrombin). An ↑ is seen in both aPTT and PT (INR).
- A diagnostic approach toward patients with coagulation disorders is summarized in Figure 8-11.

**KEY FACT**

Generally, treat with platelet transfusion if platelet count is:
- < 100,000 before neurosurgery
- < 50,000 before a general procedure or symptomatic
- < 20,000 in an asymptomatic patient who has fever/sepsis, is receiving heparin, or will be outpatient soon
- < 10,000 in an asymptomatic patient

You are called to the ICU to evaluate a 64-year-old woman who was admitted 6 days ago, following cardiac surgery, for a “black” rash. Exam reveals necrotic patches of skin on the distal extremities. Her medications include furosemide, enoxaparin, enalapril, amlodipine, insulin, and aspirin. Her platelet count is 36,000/µL with PF-4 antibodies. What condition accounts for her skin necrosis?

A 19-year-old man with hemophilia A comes to the ED after having fallen on his knee 2 hours ago. His knee is now red, warm, and held in partial flexion as a result of an effusion. What medication should be used to reverse his coagulopathy?
Coagulopathic patients who are actively bleeding need FFP to normalize their PT and PTT levels. Heparin and warfarin must be stopped. If vitamin K deficiency is suspected, it is reasonable to empirically give 10 mg of oral vitamin K for 3 days to see if PT normalizes. Patients with hemophilia A or B require factor VIII (either recombinant factor VIII or as cryoprecipitate) or factor IX replacement, respectively.

**von Willebrand’s Disease (vWD)**

An autosomal dominant condition that is the most common bleeding disorder. It is characterized by low levels of von Willebrand’s factor (vWF), which is involved in the transport of factor VIII and also helps platelets form a hemostatic plug.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Clinical features can mimic platelet dysfunction (causing mucocutaneous bleeds and ↑ bleeding time) as well as hemophilia (joint bleeds, ↑ aPTT) depending on the subtype.

**Diagnosis**

Diagnosed by ↓ levels of vWF antigen and/or by abnormal vWF activity (ristocetin cofactor activity).

**Treatment**

- Generally, no treatment is routinely required except before surgical procedures or in the setting of bleeding.
- **Desmopressin** (increases endothelial release of vWF) is first-line therapy in symptomatic cases.

**Hypercoagulable State (Thrombophilia)**

Thrombophilias are a group of conditions that predispose patients to blood clotting. May be inherited or acquired (see Table 8-8).

**Symptoms/Exam**

Look for possible 1° *causes of hypercoagulability* in the following patients:

- Those with a history of a first venous thrombotic event before age 50.
- Those with recurrent thrombotic episodes.
- Those who have had a thrombotic event as well as a first-degree relative who experienced a thromboembolic event before age 50.

### Table 8-8. Inherited vs Acquired Thrombophilias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Diagnosis/Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inherited</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V Leiden</td>
<td>Mutation disrupts activated protein C (APC), which slows the breakdown of Va and ultimately VIIIa.</td>
<td>Most common.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prothrombin G20210A mutation</td>
<td>Mutation stabilizes and thus ↑ prothrombin.</td>
<td>Confirm with DNA testing. Second most common.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein C or S deficiency</td>
<td>Protein C normally inactivates Va and VIIIa. Mutation affects protein C synthesis. Protein S is a cofactor for protein C.</td>
<td>Warfarin carries a risk of skin necrosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-thrombin III deficiency</td>
<td>Antithrombin typically inhibits thrombin and factor Xa.</td>
<td>Can result in heparin resistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperhomocysteinemia</td>
<td>Inherited or acquired.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acquired</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid syndrome</td>
<td>Any thrombosis and &gt; 3 miscarriages before 10 weeks or 1 after 10 weeks.</td>
<td>antiphospholipid or lupus anticoagulant antibodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Expresses tissue factor on surfaces and leads to a prothrombotic state.</td>
<td>Cancer screening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Acquired thrombophilia is associated with prolonged rest, immobilization, smoking, OCP use, pregnancy, nephrotic syndrome, cancer, DIC, and lupus anticoagulant (antiphospholipid syndrome).*

---

**KEY FACT**

Desmopressin, also known as ADH, ↑ circulating concentrations of factor VIII and vWF while also improving platelet adhesion. Classic uses are to reverse coagulopathic hemorrhage in vWD and hemophilia.

**von Willebrand’s Disease:** Treat With **Desmopressin.**

**KEY FACT**

Factor V Leiden deficiency, the most common inherited hypercoagulable disorder, is screened with an APC resistance assay and is confirmed with DNA testing. Factor V Leiden mutation disrupts the activated protein C cleavage sites.

**KEY FACT**

Remember: Factor Vee—check APC.

---

**Q**

A 28-year-old G2P1 at 28 weeks’ gestation comes to a routine pregnancy check complaining of unilateral ankle swelling. Her left leg is > 2 cm larger than her right, and ultrasound shows a noncompressible left popliteal vein. Which anticoagulant will you start, and for what duration?
Diagnosis
- Screening should include APC resistance, prothrombin gene mutation, antiphospholipid antibody, plasma homocysteine, antithrombin deficiency, protein C deficiency, and protein S deficiency.
- Protein C, protein S, and antithrombin III are affected by acute thrombosis or anticoagulation. Check levels for at least 2–4 weeks after completing anticoagulation.

Treatment
- Acute thrombosis must be treated with at least 6 months of anticoagulation with warfarin.
- Indications for lifelong anticoagulation include > 2 spontaneous thromboses, antithrombin deficiency, antiphospholipid syndrome, spontaneous life-threatening thrombosis, and thrombosis in an unusual site (eg, the mesenteric or cerebral vein).
- Warfarin takes 3–5 days to reach its therapeutic effect, can lead to serious skin necrosis in those with protein C deficiency, and can initially be thrombotic. Thus, bridge with heparin.
- Pregnant women with a history of hypercoagulable state need to be treated with LMWH.
- Hyperhomocysteinemia can be treated with vitamin B12 and folate.

Transfusion Reactions
The complications of transfusion-related reactions are listed in Table 8-9.

KEY FACT
Veçhow’s triad: vessel wall trauma, venous stasis, and alterations in coagulation.

KEY FACT
Bridge the initiation of warfarin therapy with IV heparin for at least 5 days until INR rises to the therapeutic goal. (Factor II and X levels require at least 5 days to decline.)

Start LMWH, and continue until 24 hours before delivery (more easily done if you are inducing).
Restart after delivery, and continue anticoagulation for 6 weeks. Although a known teratogen, warfarin is considered safe for nursing mothers and remains an option postpartum.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complication</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Tests</th>
<th>Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute hemolytic reaction (&lt; 24 hours)</td>
<td>Chills, fever, shortness of breath, nausea, chest/ankle pain, hypotension, flushing.</td>
<td>Caused by ABO incompatibility between donor and recipient.</td>
<td>Coombs' test, agglutination of RBC on smear, low haptoglobin (best test). UA for hemoglobinuria (urine dip for hematuria in the setting of few RBCs on microscopy).</td>
<td>Stop transfusion. Maintain BP and urine output with IV fluids; give furosemide if urine output is &lt; 100 mL/hr. Type and cross RBCs just transfused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed hemolysis</td>
<td>Onset 4–14 days posttransfusion. Jaundice, anemia, hemoglobinuria, fever.</td>
<td>Previous exposure to erythrocyte antigen outside the ABO system; can develop alloantibodies after transfusion.</td>
<td>↑LDH, unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia, ↓haptoglobin.</td>
<td>Type and screen blood before future transfusions. Acetaminophen for fever. Patients with sickle cell disease may have a worsening pain crisis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febrile, nonhemolytic reaction</td>
<td>Onset within 2 hours posttransfusion. Fever, rigors, nausea, vomiting, chills.</td>
<td>Interaction between recipient leukoreactive antibodies and donor cytokines.</td>
<td>Rule out acute hemolytic reaction or infectious cause of hemolysis.</td>
<td>For future transfusions, use leukocyte-reduced RBCs. Avoid transfusion when febrile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic: urticaria</td>
<td>Rash, pruritus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stop transfusion; monitor for anaphylaxis. Give diphenhydramine or other antihistamines. Resume transfusion at a slower rate when symptoms resolve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfusion-related acute lung injury (TRALI)</td>
<td>Occurs 1–6 hours posttransfusion. Like ARDS of the lung. Acute respiratory distress, cyanosis, fever; gone in 24 hours. DDx: Fluid overload.</td>
<td>Reaction between donor antibodies against recipient neutrophil antigens.</td>
<td>CXR shows bilateral pulmonary infiltrates without CHF</td>
<td>Ventilation (O₂, intubation), diuretics, steroids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial infection</td>
<td>More likely with platelets (because they are stored at room temperature). Fever, hypotension; onset within 4 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Culture remaining blood product.</td>
<td>Antibiotics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hematologic Malignancies

LEUKEMIA

Defined as malignant proliferations of hematopoietic cells. Leukemias may be myelogenous or lymphocytic and may have an acute or chronic course, but all are typically characterized by marrow failure that produces anemia, infections, and bleeding by reducing RBCs, WBCs, and platelets, respectively (see Table 9-1). Characterized as follows:

- **Acute leukemia:**
  - Immature cells (myeloblasts, lymphoblasts).
  - At least 20% blasts in bone marrow (cases with < 20% blasts are defined as myelodysplastic syndrome).
  - Typically affects the very young or the elderly with a short and potentially life-threatening course.

- **Chronic leukemia:**
  - More mature differentiated cells (metamyelocytes/myelocytes and lymphocytes).
  - Affects the middle-aged and has a longer and less destructive course.

LYMPHOMA

Lymphomas result from monoclonal proliferation of cells of lymphocyte lineage. Approximately 90% are derived from B cells, 9% from T cells, and 1% from monocytes or natural killer (NK) cells. There are 2 main types: Hodgkin’s and non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma (see Table 9-2).

**Hodgkin’s Lymphoma**

A malignancy that is thought to arise from B cells and is associated with neoplastic Reed-Sternberg cells (see Figure 9-1). EBV infection may play a role in its pathogenesis. Usually affects young adults, but has a bimodal distribution.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Usually presents with cervical or mediastinal lymphadenopathy and spreads in a contiguous manner along the lymph nodes. The spleen is the most commonly involved intra-abdominal site.
- **B symptoms** are defined as 10% weight loss in 6 months, night sweats requiring a change of clothes/sheets, and fever > 38.5°C (101.3°F). These symptoms indicate bulky disease and a worse prognosis.

**Diagnosis**

- Excisional lymph node biopsy shows Reed-Sternberg cells.
- Staging is based on anatomic lymph node involvement; prognosis depends on stage and other risk factors. PET/CT of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis are routinely done; bone marrow biopsies may also be considered.

**Treatment**

Chemotherapy with doxorubicin (Adriamycin), bleomycin, vinblastine, and dacarbazine (ABVD cocktail) +/- radiation of the involved field.

**Non-Hodgkin’s Lymphoma**

A proliferation of B and occasionally T cells; classified as indolent or aggressive on the basis of histologic type (see Table 9-3). Extranodal involvement
is common. Associated with infections—EBV with Burkitt’s lymphoma; HIV with CNS lymphoma; HTLV with T-cell lymphoma; and H pylori with gastric MALToma. **Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma** is the most common type.

**Symptoms**

Similar to other lymphomas. Lymphadenopathy typically occurs in groups of peripheral nodes, and patients may have **fewer B symptoms**.

**Diagnosis**

Similar to that of Hodgkin’s lymphoma (see above). LDH is a prognostic marker. Excisional biopsy is preferred to FNA for the evaluation of lymph node architecture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 9-1. Characteristics of Acute and Chronic Leukemias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia (ALL)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epidemiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exam</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Differential</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 9-1.** Hodgkin’s lymphoma. A Reed-Sternberg cell shows a characteristic “owl’s eye” appearance (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 110-11.)
### Table 9.1. Characteristics of Acute and Chronic Leukemias (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia (ALL)</th>
<th>Acute Myelogenous Leukemia (AmL)</th>
<th>Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (cLL)</th>
<th>Chronic Myelogenous Leukemia (cML)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† or ↓ leukocytes; ‡ ‡ platelets.</td>
<td>† uric acid from † cell turnover.</td>
<td>Lymphocytosis.</td>
<td>†↑ WBC count (median 150,000 cells/µL).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>↑ LDH, † uric acid (from tumor lysis).</td>
<td>Smear: Predominance of myeloblasts with Auer rods (see Figure 9-4).</td>
<td>Smear: Predominance of small lymphocytes.</td>
<td>Smear: ↑ WBCs (mature and immature, primarily neutrophils or granulocytes) and basophilia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smear: Lymphoblasts.</td>
<td>Bone marrow: More than 20% lymphoblasts.</td>
<td>Smudge cells may be present (see Figure 9-5).</td>
<td>Bone marrow:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bone marrow: More than 20% blasts, hypercellular (myeloperoxidase staining) and cytogenetics.</td>
<td>Order CXR, LP, and CT for mediastinal or brain involvement.</td>
<td>More than 20% blasts, hypercellular (myeloperoxidase staining) and cytogenetics.</td>
<td>Chronic: Fewer than 10% blasts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confirm t(9;22) Philadelphia chromosome bcr-abl gene.</td>
<td>Confirm t(9;22) Philadelphia chromosome bcr-abl gene.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Treatment | Chemotherapy induction: To induce remission (destroy all blasts). Usually cyclophosphamide + vincristine + prednisone + daunorubicin. Use prophylactic CNS therapy (intrathecal chemotherapy). | Chemotherapy induction: Cytosine arabinoside (Ara-C) + anthracycline and consolidation chemotherapy. | No treatment is indicated for asymptomatic patients; often indolent disease. | Treat even if asymptomatic. |
|           | APL treatment: Add all-trans-retinoic acid (ATRA). | Allogeneic bone marrow transplantation (BMT): if poor prognostic factors. | Anemia and thrombocytopenia have ↓ survival. Symptomatic patients are treated with a fludarabine-based regimen. May be associated with autoimmune hemolytic anemia and ITP, which can be treated with splenectomy and/or steroids. | Imatinib (Gleevec) specifically targets and inhibits bcr-abl tyrosine kinase and eliminates the CML clone. |
|           | Consolidaion: To kill any residual leukemia. Maintenance: Maintain remission. | Tumor lysis prevention/treatment: IV fluid; allopurinol +/- rasburicase. | Allogeneic BMT can be curative in select patients and should be more strongly considered for patients in the accelerated or blast phase. | Allogeneic BMT can be curative in select patients and should be more strongly considered for patients in the accelerated or blast phase. |
|           | Daily methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, or both. | Daily methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, or both. | | | |

| Prognosis/complications | Children: Nearly all achieve complete remission; 80% achieve long-term leukemia-free survival. | Depending on risk factor profile, 5-year survival rates range from 15% to 60%. Treatment of transplant patients can be complicated by graft-versus-host disease. | Stage dependent; prognosis can range from 18 months to > 10 years. ↑ risk of 2° malignancies and transformation to more aggressive disease, including large cell lymphoma (Richter transformation). | Stage dependent. Since the introduction of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib), 5-year survival rates have ↑ to 70–80% (lower in the elderly). Many patients eventually progress to blast crisis/acute leukemia. |
|                        | Adults: 25–40% cure rate. | | | |
Chemotherapy with rituximab (monoclonal anti-CD20) plus cyclophosphamide, hydroxydoxorubicin, vincristine (Oncovin), and prednisone (R-CHOP).

Treatment of high-grade non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma may be complicated by tumor lysis syndrome (see below). Treat with aggressive hydration and allopurinol.

Gastric MALTomas can be treated with antibiotics or H pylori as initial therapy.

All HIV-related non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma requires initiation of antiretroviral therapy.

**TUMOR LYSIS SYNDROME**

A metabolic disturbance that may follow the initiation of cancer therapy. Most often associated with high-grade lymphomas or ALL. An oncologic emergency!

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Tumor cell lysis results in severe hyperkalemia, hyperphosphatemia, hyperuricemia, and hypocalcemia. Hyperuricemia results from the release of large amounts of serum nucleic acids, and hypocalcemia is due to calcium phosphate deposition. Can quickly lead to renal failure from uric acid crystal and calcium phosphate deposition.
- Clinical manifestations may also include seizure, cardiac arrhythmia, or sudden death.

**Prevent** with adequate IV hydration and the reduction of uric acid with allopurinol or rasburicase (the drug of choice if uric acid levels are high before the initiation of chemotherapy).

- Correct electrolyte abnormalities using phosphate binders, calcium gluconate, sodium polystyrene sulfonate, insulin, and sodium bicarbonate.
- Consider dialysis if abnormalities are severe or do not respond to therapies.

A 70-year-old man presents with fatigue. His physical exam is unrevealing, but a routine CBC shows lymphocytosis with a normal hematocrit and platelet count. What is the next step in diagnosis?

A 30-year-old man presents with a temperature of 38.7°C (101.7°F), drenching night sweats, and weight loss of 6 months’ duration. Exam reveals cervical lymphadenopathy. He is not incarcerated and has no travel history or exposure to sick contacts. What diagnosis do you consider, and what is the next step in diagnosis?
MULTIPLE MYELOMA

A malignancy of monoclonal plasma cells within bone marrow, often with unbalanced, excessive production of immunoglobulin protein. Typically seen in older adults.

Symptoms/Exam
- **Bone pain, hypercalcemic symptoms** (“stones, bones, abdominal groans, and psychiatric overtones”), **pathologic fractures**, fatigue, and frequent infections (2° to dysregulation of antibody production).
- Pallor, fever, bone tenderness (see Table 9-4), and lethargy.

Differential

The differential includes the following (see also Table 9-5):
- **Waldenström’s macroglobulinemia**: Similar to multiple myeloma, but with ↑ IgM.
  - ↑ cold agglutinins (can cause autoimmune hemolysis, lymphadenopathy, and hepatosplenomegaly).
  - Hyperviscosity syndrome (visual disturbance, dizziness, headache). Treat with urgent plasmapheresis.
- **Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance** (MGUS):
  - Found incidentally on protein electrophoresis.
  - M protein < 3 g/dL.
  - Fewer than 10% plasma cells on bone marrow.
  - No CRABs (see mnemonic).

### Table 9-2. Hodgkin’s vs Non-Hodgkin’s Lymphoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hodgkin’s</th>
<th>Non-Hodgkin’s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reed-Sternberg cells</td>
<td>No Reed-Sternberg cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediastinal mass/lymph nodes</td>
<td>Peripheral lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B symptoms</td>
<td>Fewer B symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contiguous spread</td>
<td>Typically noncontiguous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young (but bimodal)</td>
<td>Old/middle-age</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Critical tests to evaluate for the presence of multiple myeloma (and to distinguish it from Waldenström’s) include UPEP/UIFE and SPEP/SIFE. Bone marrow shows clonal plasma cells (> 10%), and a full-body skeletal survey may demonstrate “punched-out” osteolytic lesions of the skull and long bones (see Figure 9-6A and B).

In Treatment

- Determine if the patient is a candidate for high-dose chemotherapy and stem cell transplantation. β-microglobulin and albumin are prognostic markers.
- **Transplant candidates**: Bortezomib- or lenalidomide-based regimens. Autologous stem cell transplantation improves disease-free and overall survival.
- **Non–transplant candidates**: Melphalan-based therapy +/- lenalidomide or bortezomib.

Symptom relief and prevention:
- **Hypercalcemia**: Hydration, bisphosphonates, and diuresis.
- **Bone pain/destruction/fractures**: Bisphosphonates, radiation, and kyphoplasty.
- **Renal failure**: Hydration to help prevent myeloma cast nephropathy due to high concentration/precipitation in the renal tubules.
- **Infections**: Vaccinate, diagnose early, and treat appropriately.
- **Anemia**: Erythropoietin, transfusions.
- **Thrombosis**: Monitor closely.

**AMYLOIDOSIS**

There are many types of amyloidosis, but all are characterized by tissue deposition of abnormal protein fibrils. AL amyloidosis, one of the most common types, is a disorder of plasma cells that leads to deposition of monoclonal light chains.

**TABLE 9-3. Indolent vs Aggressive Non-Hodgkin’s Lymphoma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indolent</th>
<th>Aggressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Follicular</td>
<td>Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALT</td>
<td>Mantle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginal zone</td>
<td>Peripheral T cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small lymphocytic lymphoma</td>
<td>Anaplastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burkitt’s lymphoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 9-4. Bone Lesions and Associated Malignancies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bone Lesions</th>
<th>Associated Cancer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Osteolytic</td>
<td>Myeloma, kidney, lung, breast, GI (can see on plain films).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoblastic</td>
<td>Prostate, breast (may be mixed), germ cell, ovary, uterus (less likely to be seen on plain films).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Q 1**

A 65-year-old woman presents with back pain and fatigue. Routine lab testing reveals anemia, hypercalcemia, and renal failure. A bone scan shows multiple lytic lesions. What is your diagnosis, and which other tests should you order?

**Q 2**

A 68-year-old man presents with lower extremity edema, dyspnea on exertion, periorbital bruising, and ↑ tongue size. He is found to have nephrotic-range proteinuria and a low-voltage ECG. What is a possible diagnosis, and which other minimally invasive test can help confirm the diagnosis?
chains in organs such as the kidney and heart, resulting in proteinuria and restrictive cardiomyopathy (see Table 9-6).

**Diagnosis**

- **Fat aspirate:** When amyloid proteins are stained with Congo red, they demonstrate an *apple-green* birefringence under polarized light (see Figure 9-7).
- Without treatment, the prognosis for AL amyloidosis is poor. The key is to think about the diagnosis earlier in the differential to prevent further organ dysfunction from delayed treatment.

**Breast Cancer**

The most commonly diagnosed cancer and the second most common cause of cancer death in women in the United States (after lung cancer). Annual or biennial screening mammography is recommended after age 50 (or earlier for high-risk cases and patients with a family history). Screening mammography for those who are 40–50 years of age and not at high risk is controversial.
Currently there is insufficient evidence to recommend screening in women > 75 years of age. Risk factors include:

- Female gender
- Older age
- Breast cancer in first-degree relatives
- BRCAl/2 mutation
- A history of atypical hyperplasia or carcinoma in situ
- Early menarche, late menopause, or first childbirth after 30 years
- HRT use for > 5 years
- Obesity
- ↑ alcohol intake (2–5 drinks per day)
- Prior radiation (eg, for treatment of Hodgkin’s lymphoma)

Symptoms/Exam

- Most masses are discovered by the patient and present as a hard, irregular, immobile, painless breast lump, possibly with nipple discharge.
- Skin changes (dimpling, erythema, ulceration) and axillary adenopathy indicate more advanced disease.

Diagnosis

- Look for a palpable mass or check a mammogram for microcalcifications, hyperdense regions, and irregular borders. Confirm with biopsy.
- Ultrasound is appropriate in younger women with dense breasts or in those > 35 years of age with any breast lump, especially after a mammogram (to check for cystic vs solid lesions).
- Consider breast MRI, FNA, or stereotactic core biopsy until the absence of cancer has been confirmed.
Determine estrogen/progesterone receptor (ER/PR) and HER2/neu status to help guide treatment strategy.

Special forms of breast cancer include:

- **Inflammatory breast cancer**: Highly aggressive and rapidly growing; invades the lymphatics and causes skin inflammation (peau d’orange). Has a poor prognosis.

- **Paget’s disease**: Ductal carcinoma in situ or invasive cancer of the nipple with unilateral itching, burning, and nipple erosion. May be mistaken for infection or eczema; associated with another focus of invasive cancer elsewhere in the breast.

**Treatment**

- **Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS)**: Local therapy (lumpectomy or wide excision plus radiation). If ER/PR+, consider tamoxifen for 5 years to ↓ the risk of recurrence.

- **Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS)**: Carries a high risk (up to 20%) of developing a subsequent infiltrating breast cancer, including cancer in the contralateral breast. Consider close monitoring, mastectomy, or tamoxifen for prophylaxis.

- **Invasive cancer**: The choice of treatment is based on lymph node status, tumor size, and hormone receptor status (see Table 9-7).

  - **Adjuvant chemotherapy**: Indicated for larger tumors, those associated with a high risk of recurrence (based on genomic assay), hormone-tumors, and lymph node involvement. Several regimens are now used (eg, cyclophosphamide or doxorubicin followed by paclitaxel for 4–6 months).

  - **Endocrine therapy**: Some types of breast cancer are dependent on estrogen for growth. Endocrine therapy is indicated for all patients with ER/PR+ tumors (see Table 9-8).

  - **In premenopausal** women, estrogen is produced by the ovaries. Tamoxifen and raloxifene block estrogen effects on receptors.

  - **In postmenopausal** women, estrogen is produced by fat and muscles. Aromatase peripherally converts androgens to estrogen. Aromatase inhibitors such as anastrozole do not inhibit ovarian production of estrogen and are thus ineffective in premenopausal women.

- **Trastuzumab** (Herceptin) is beneficial for those with HER2-neu+ tumors.

- **In BRCA-** patients, prophylactic bilateral mastectomy and/or salpingo-oophorectomy significantly ↓ the risk of breast or ovarian cancer.

### Table 9-7. Treatment of Breast Cancer by Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DCIS</td>
<td>Lumpectomy, mastectomy and radiation, endocrine therapy if ER/PR+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infiltrating ductal carcinoma with lymph nodes</td>
<td>Lumpectomy, breast-conserving surgery, and radiation may be considered depending on tumor size. Chemojeotherapy to shrink large tumors preoperatively; adjuvant chemotherapy if ↑ risk of recurrence; endocrine therapy if ER/PR+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infiltrating ductal carcinoma with lymph nodes</td>
<td>Breast-conserving surgery or modified radical mastectomy, axillary dissection, radiation, adjuvant chemotherapy, and endocrine therapy if ER/PR+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

- Sentinel lymph node biopsy, not axillary lymph node dissection, is the current standard of care.

- Breast-conserving surgery is generally as effective as radical mastectomy in patients with a unifocal tumor size of < 5 cm.

- ER/PR+ status is a good prognostic indicator; patients should be treated with hormonal therapy.
Lung Cancer

The leading cause of cancer death. The major risk factor is tobacco use. Other risk factors include radon and asbestos exposure. Subtypes are described in Table 9-9.

Symptoms/Exam
- Asymptomatic lesions are discovered incidentally on either CXR or chest CT (see Figure 9-8).
- Most patients develop signs that herald a problem—eg, chronic cough, hemoptysis, weight loss, or postobstructive pneumonia.
- Less frequently, patients may present late with complications of a large tumor burden:
  - Pancoast’s syndrome: Presents with shoulder pain, Horner’s syndrome (miosis, ptosis, anhidrosis), and lower brachial plexopathy.
  - Superior vena cava syndrome: Characterized by swelling of the face and arm, most often on the right side, and ↑ JVP. Treat urgently with radiation.
  - Hoarseness: Vocal cord paralysis from entrapment of the recurrent laryngeal nerve, most often on the left.

### Table 9-9. Classification of Lung Cancers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Small cell lung cancer (SCLC)</td>
<td>Highly related to cigarette exposure. Usually centrally located; often presents as disseminated disease.</td>
<td>Chemotherapy; chemoradiation for limited-stage disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Non–small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)   | Adenocarcinoma: The most common lung cancer; has a peripheral location. More common in women than in men. | Potentially curable with resection of localized disease, but only modestly responsive to chemotherapy. Patients are classified into 1 of 3 clinical groups at the time of diagnosis:  
  - Locally or regionally advanced disease (supraclavicular or mediastinal lymphadenopathy or chest wall/pleural/pericardial invasion): Combination chemotherapy and radiation; surgery is not indicated.  
  - Distant metastases: The goal of chemotherapy or radiation is palliation. |
Patients with a history of exposure to asbestos are at risk of bronchogenic carcinoma and malignant mesothelioma. Serial CXRs are useful for distinguishing benign from malignant lesions. Lesions that remain stable over > 2 years are generally not cancerous. Other features suggestive of benign lesions include young age, smooth margins, and small size (< 2 cm). However, any lung nodule in a smoker or an ex-smoker should be evaluated for cancer.

**Diagnosis**

- Biopsy of the lung mass is critical. If there is a palpable lymph node, consider biopsy of the node first. Order a CXR, and in doubtful or suspicious cases, obtain a chest CT and, if necessary, bronchoscopy.
- If mediastinal lymph nodes are enlarged, consider a PET scan and mediastinoscopy for proper staging.
- Centrally located cancers can be diagnosed by bronchoscopy or sputum cytology.
- Staging includes chest and abdominal CT with contrast, PET scan, bone scan, and CT or MRI of the brain.

**Treatment**

See Table 9-9.

**Paraneoplastic Syndromes**

Disorders or symptoms that result from an immune, hormonal, or cytokine response to a neoplasm. Often present before the diagnosis of cancer.

- **Hypercalcemia**: Most often seen with squamous cell carcinoma (NSCLC) from ↑ PTHrP production or bone metastases. Treat with bisphosphonates.
- **SIADH/hyponatremia**: Occurs more frequently with small cell carcinoma (cells make more ADH).
- **Cushing’s disease**: Results from overproduction of ACTH secreted by small cell carcinoma. ACTH ↑ cortisol levels. Cushing’s syndrome can also cause high blood pressure or new-onset diabetes.
- **Lambert-Eaton syndrome**: Similar to myasthenia gravis except that muscle fatigue improves with repeated stimulation (vs myasthenia gravis, in which repeated stimulation yields no improvement). Found more often in small cell carcinoma.
- **Erythrocytosis**: Seen in renal cell carcinoma and hepatocellular carcinoma 2° to ectopic erythropoietin production.

## GI Tumors

### Pancreatic Cancer

Seen in patients > 50 years of age. **Ductal adenocarcinoma** accounts for 85% of 1° tumors; > 60–70% arise in the head of the pancreas. Risk factors include smoking, chronic pancreatitis, and diabetes mellitus (DM). **Trousseau’s syndrome** (migratory thrombophlebitis; hypercoagulable state with venous thrombosis associated with pancreatic adenocarcinoma) can occur.

#### Symptoms/Exam

**Nausea, anorexia, weight loss, abdominal and lumbar back pain, new-onset DM, venous thromboembolism, and painless obstructive jaundice** (cancer in the head of the pancreas).

#### Diagnosis

- ↑ bilirubin, ↑ aminotransferases, and normocytic normochromic anemia.
- Ultrasound is useful as an initial diagnostic test. Abdominal/pelvic CT can evaluate the extent of disease; **CT** (see Figure 9-9) can determine if the mass is resectable.
- **Endoscopic ultrasonography** yields excellent anatomic detail and can help determine if the tumor is resectable.

#### Treatment

- **Pancreaticoduodenectomy** (Whipple procedure) is appropriate for patients with resectable tumors.

#### Key Fact

Painless jaundice and/or a palpable gallbladder—think pancreatic cancer.

A 60-year-old woman presents with painless jaundice and weight loss. What is the most likely location of the obstructing mass?
Chemotherapy or radiation is used for palliative care in patients with advanced or unresectable disease.

HEPATOCELLULAR CANCER (HEPATOMA)

Risk factors for hepatocellular cancer (HCC) include viral hepatitis (HBV, HCV), alcoholic cirrhosis, hemochromatosis, and α₁-antitrypsin deficiency. OCPs are associated with benign hepatic adenoma (vs HCC).

Symptoms/Exam/ Diagnosis
Abdominal discomfort with ↑ aminotransferases, ↑ bilirubin, and coagulopathy. Diagnosed on abdominal imaging (see Figure 9-10).

Treatment
- Surgical resection and liver transplantation can yield long-term survival.
- Alternatives for unresectable tumors include percutaneous alcohol injections, transarterial chemoembolization, radiofrequency ablation, and systemic therapy (eg, molecularly targeted agents such as sorafenib, chemotherapy).

COLORECTAL CANCER

Most cases occur after age 50. Suspect hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) in a younger person with colon cancer and a family history of colon, ovarian, and endometrial cancer. Table 9-10 outlines risk factors. Screen all average-risk patients > 50 years of age with annual fecal occult blood testing (FOBT) and flexible sigmoidoscopy every 5 years or colonoscopy every 10 years.

KEY FACT
2° liver tumors (metastases) are more common than 1° liver tumors.

KEY FACT
If there is a family history of polyps or colorectal cancer, start screening when the patient is 10 years younger than the age at which the affected relative was diagnosed or at age 50, whichever comes first.

The pancreatic head. A mass at the head of the pancreas obstructs the common bile duct as it runs through the pancreas, causing painless jaundice.

**Figure 9-10.** Hepatocellular carcinoma. Coronal reformation from a contrast-enhanced CT shows a large HCC in the left hepatic lobe (arrows). St = stomach; S = spleen. (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
Symptoms depend on the site of the 1° tumor and may include a change in bowel habits, melena, bright red blood per rectum, weight loss, fatigue, vomiting, and abdominal discomfort.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosed by a mass palpated by DRE or detected by FOBT.
- Iron-deficiency anemia or ↑ transaminases may be seen.
- Often metastasizes to the liver.
- Confirm the diagnosis via colonoscopy and biopsy (see Figure 9-11).

Treatment decisions are influenced by tumor stage at diagnosis. 1° surgical resection involves resection of the bowel segment with adjacent mesentery and regional lymph nodes. Solitary liver/lung metastases can be resected.
- Stage I patients have an excellent prognosis with surgery alone (90% survival at 5 years).
- Adjuvant chemotherapy (5-FU based) is warranted for patients at stage III and above.

TABLE 9-10. **Risk Factors for Colorectal Cancer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Age</th>
<th>Personal History</th>
<th>Colorectal Cancer or</th>
<th>Hereditary Colorectal Cancer Syndromes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 50 years</td>
<td>Previous colorectal cancer Adenomatous polyp IBD, particularly ulcerative colitis</td>
<td>One first-degree relative &lt; 60 years of age or 2 first-degree relatives of any age</td>
<td>HNPCC (Lynch syndrome) Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) Hamartomatous polyposis syndromes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Esophageal Tumors**
- Risk factors include:
  - **Lower esophagus**: Obesity, GERD, and Barrett’s esophagus (associated with adenocarcinoma).
  - **Upper esophagus**: Tobacco and alcohol use (associated with squamous cell carcinoma).
- **Sx/Exam**: *Dysphagia in the elderly*. Esophageal adenocarcinoma can arise from long-standing esophageal reflux with Barrett’s esophagus.
- **Dx**: EGD with biopsy (see Figure 9-12).
- **Tx**: Resection for localized disease; radiation with chemotherapy for advanced disease.

**Gastric Tumors**
- Risk factors include H pylori, smoking, and a family history. More common in Asia and South America.
- **Sx/Exam**: Classically presents as iron-deficiency anemia with vague abdominal pain in the elderly.

**MISCELLANEOUS GI TUMORS**

**Esophageal cancer.** Colonoscopy reveals an adenocarcinoma growing into the lumen of the colon. (Reproduced with permission from Fauci AS et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 17th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 285-6.)

**Esophageal cancer.** An esophageal adenocarcinoma (arrowhead) is seen on endoscopy against a background of the pink tongues of Barrett’s esophagus (arrows). (Reproduced with permission from Fauci AS et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 17th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 285-3D.)

**Q**
A 60-year-old man with a known diagnosis of colon cancer in remission is found to have a carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) level that is ↑ from baseline. What does this indicate?

**Q**
A 65-year-old man with a history of GERD presents with a 10-lb weight loss, dysphagia, and epigastric pain. What will biopsy results from EGD most likely reveal?
- **Dx:** EGD with biopsy (see Figure 9-13).
- **Tx:** Resection for localized disease and radiation therapy with chemotherapy for advanced disease.

**Carcinoid Tumors (Neuroendocrine Tumors)**
- Usually occur in the *appendix* or small bowel.
- **Sx/Exam:** Clinical features include flushing, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and tricuspid regurgitation (carcinoid syndrome; symptoms result from ↑ serotonin). Tumors may also be asymptomatic and may be discovered incidentally.
- **Dx:** Diagnosed by elevated levels of 5-HIAA (the breakdown product of serotonin) or chromogranin A.
- **Tx:**
  - Surgical resection is curative in localized disease.
  - For symptomatic control, consider octreotide, a synthetic somatostatin analog that ↓ the secretion of serotonin.
  - Patients with well-differentiated tumors can be managed with close observation and serial imaging.

**Islet Cell Tumors**
- **Sx/Exam:** Presentation depends on type.
  - **Insulinoma (↑ proinsulin, C-peptide, and insulin levels):** Presents with the triad of hypoglycemic symptoms, a fasting blood glucose < 40 mg/dL, and immediate relief with glucose.
  - **VIPoma (↑ VIP levels):** Suspect in profuse, watery diarrhea that causes hypokalemia.
  - **Glucagonoma (↑ glucagon levels):** Persistent hyperglycemia with necrolytic erythema (intertriginous and perioral rash).
- **Dx:** Islet cell tumors and their metastases (liver is most common) can be localized by somatostatin receptor scintigraphy.
- **Tx:** Options vary according to type. Treatment includes surgical resection, debulking, chemotherapy, and somatostatin analogs with glucagonomas and VIPomas.

**Genitourinary Tumors**

**BLADDER CANCER**

The most common malignant tumor of the urinary tract; usually *transitional cell carcinoma*. Risk factors include smoking, exposure to aniline (rubber) dyes, and chronic bladder infections (eg, *schistosomiasis*).

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **Gross painless hematuria** is the most common symptom. Other symptoms, such as frequency, urgency, and dysuria, may also be seen.

**Diagnosis**
- **UA** often shows hematuria (macro- or microscopic). Lack of dysmorphic RBCs helps distinguish this from glomerular bleeding. Cytology may show dysplastic cells.
- **CT urography** or IVP can examine the upper urinary tract as well as defects in bladder filling.
- **Cystoscopy with biopsy is diagnostic.**
Treatment depends on the extent of spread beyond the bladder mucosa.

- **Noninvasive stage I**: Transurethral resection of the bladder tumor (TURBT). If high risk (histologic grade or invasion), treat with intravesicular chemotherapy (eg, bacillus Calmette-Guérin). If very low risk, observe or give a single dose of intravesicular chemotherapy.
- **Invasive cancers without metastases**: Aggressive surgery, radiation therapy, or both.
- **Distant metastases**: Chemotherapy alone.

**PROSTATE CANCER**

The most common cancer in men. Ninety-five percent are adenocarcinomas. Risk ↑ linearly with age.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Many patients are asymptomatic and are incidentally diagnosed either by DRE or by a PSA level that is obtained for screening purposes.
- If symptomatic, patients may present with urinary urgency/frequency/ hesitancy and, in late or aggressive disease, with anemia, hematuria, or low back pain.
- Routine screening in asymptomatic patients with DRE or PSA is controversial.
  - Some groups advocate that the side effects of aggressive treatment outweigh the benefits of detection; others recommend annual screening with both PSA and DRE in patients > 50 years of age.
  - It is often recommended that individualized discussions be held with men > 50 years of age whose life expectancy exceeds 10 years.
  - Screening is not routinely recommended in patients > 75 years of age.
  - However, if the patient is symptomatic, test, as you are no longer “screening.”

**Diagnosis**

- Ultrasound-guided needle biopsy of the prostate allows for both diagnosis and staging.
- The **Gleason score (2–10)** remains the best predictor of clinical behavior. It sums the scores of the 2 most prevalent differentiation patterns seen on biopsy on a scale of 1–5: well differentiated (low) to poorly differentiated (high).

**Treatment**

- Treatment choice is based on the aggressiveness of the tumor and on the patient’s risk of dying from the disease.
- **Watchful waiting** may be the best approach for elderly patients with low Gleason scores.
- Consider radical prostatectomy or radiation therapy (eg, brachytherapy or external beam) for node- disease. Treatment is associated with an ↑ risk of incontinence and/or impotence.
- Treat node- and metastatic disease with androgen deprivation therapy (eg, GnRH agonists, orchietomy, bicalutamide) +/- chemotherapy.

**KEY FACT**

- **Low risk**: Confined to the bladder mucosa or submucosa.
- **High risk**: Multifocal or recurrent lesions, carcinoma in situ, or invasion of the connective tissue, especially the muscularis mucosa.

Incidental asymptomatic prostate cancer is especially common among men > 80 years of age and does not always need treatment.

**Q**

A 60-year-old man with a 35-pack-year smoking history presents with pink urine. UA shows macrohematuria; CT urography reveals no abnormalities of the kidneys or ureters. What is the diagnostic test of choice?
TESTICULAR CANCER

The most common solid malignant tumor in men 20–35 years of age. It is highly treatable and often curable. Risk factors include family history, cryptorchid testis, and Klinefelter’s syndrome. Ninety-five percent are germ cell tumors (seminomas or nonseminomas). Pure seminomas have a better prognosis.

Symptoms/Exam
- A unilateral scrotal mass is testicular cancer until proven otherwise.
- Other symptoms include testicular discomfort or swelling suggestive of orchitis or epididymitis.

Diagnosis
- Serum levels of α-fetoprotein (AFP), LDH, and β-hCG should be measured.
- Scrotal ultrasound is useful to differentiate nonneoplastic lesions (eg, hydrocele, spermatocele, infection) (see Figure 9-14).
- Definitive diagnosis is made by radical inguinal orchiectomy.
- Staging evaluation (TNM is widely used) should include serum LDH, AFP, β-hCG, and CT of the chest/abdomen and pelvis (the retroperitoneal lymph nodes and thorax are usually the first sites of metastasis).

Treatment
Radical inguinal orchiectomy +/- chemotherapy/radiation therapy.

RENAL CELL CARCINOMA

The cause is unknown, but risk factors include cigarette smoking, von Hippel–Lindau disease, tuberous sclerosis, and cystic kidney disease. Clear cell is the most common type.

KEY FACT
- Nonseminoma: ↑ α-fetoprotein, ↑ β-hCG.
- Seminoma: Normal α-fetoprotein, ↑ β-hCG.

Do not do a scrotal biopsy to diagnose testicular cancer, as this may result in seeding of the biopsy tract.

Cystoscopy with possible biopsy.

FIGURE 9-14. Seminoma. Longitudinal ultrasound image of testicle (T) shows a homogeneous intratesticular mass (arrow) and an additional smaller focus of tumor (arrowhead). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
Symptoms/Exam
- Generally asymptomatic in the early stages, but symptoms can include hematuria, flank pain, a palpable mass, fevers, night sweats, anemia, or symptoms of disseminated disease such as dyspnea and bone pain.
- Paraneoplastic effects such as erythrocytosis, hypercalcemia, and hypertension may be seen.

Diagnosis
- Most are found incidentally (see Figure 9-15).
- Renal ultrasound can determine whether the mass is cystic or solid. CT-guided biopsies are usually not performed for masses > 3–4 cm because of the high likelihood of malignancy.

Treatment
- Local disease: Partial vs radical nephrectomy vs cryoablation/radiofrequency ablation.
- Disseminated disease: Nephrectomy may be recommended before chemotherapy even for patients with metastatic disease despite the goal of palliation. Treat with molecularly targeted agents (eg, sorafenib, sunitinib), mTOR inhibitors (eg, everolimus), immunotherapy, or chemotherapy.

Ovarian Cancer
More than 90% are adenocarcinomas. Risk factors include age, infertility drugs, HNPCC, delayed menopause, and familial cancer syndromes (eg, BRCA1/2). Risk is ↓ with sustained use of OCPs, childbirth, breast-feeding, bilateral tubal ligation, and TAH-BSO.

Symptoms/Exam
- Usually asymptomatic until the disease has reached an advanced stage.
- Symptoms include abdominal pain, bloating, pelvic pressure, urinary frequency, early satiety, constipation, vaginal bleeding, and systemic symptoms (fatigue, malaise, weight loss).
- Exam reveals a palpable solid, fixed, nodular pelvic mass; ascites; and pleural effusion (Meigs’ syndrome). An ovarian mass in postmenopausal women is ovarian cancer until proven otherwise.

**KEY FACT**

Biopsy should not be used to diagnose renal cell carcinoma unless disseminated disease or another 1° tumor is suspected. Risks include false negatives, bleeding, and tumor seeding.
Diagnosis/Treatment
- Evaluate adnexal masses with pelvic ultrasound and possibly CT; obtain serum CA-125 and a CXR.
- Staging is surgical and includes TAH-BSO, omentectomy, and tumor debulking.

CERVICAL CANCER

The mean age at diagnosis is the mid-40s. Risk factors include HPV infection (see Figure 9-16), tobacco use, early onset of sexual activity, multiple sexual partners, immune compromise (eg, HIV), and STDs.

- HPV vaccine is recommended for cervical cancer prevention. It targets HPV 6, 11, 16, and 18.
- HPV 16 and 18 account for the majority of cervical cancers. HPV 6 and 11 cause most genital warts.

Symptoms/Exam
- Usually asymptomatic and diagnosed on routine Pap smear.
- If symptomatic, patients may present with menorrhagia and/or metrorrhagia, postcoital bleeding, pelvic pain, and vaginal discharge.

Diagnosis
- Colposcopy and biopsy in patients with an abnormal Pap smear or visible cervical lesions.
- Cervical lesions are categorized as cervical carcinoma (depth > 3 mm, width > 7 mm) or cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN).

Treatment
- CIN I (mild dysplasia or low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion [LGSIL]): Most regress spontaneously. Reliable patients can be observed with yearly Pap smears and colposcopy.
- CIN II/III: Treat with conization or the loop electrosurgical excision procedure (LEEP).

KEY FACT
The HPV vaccine targets HPV6, 11, 16, and 18. HPV16 and 18 account for most cervical cancers.

KEY FACT
In suspicious cases, the Pap smear should be followed by colposcopy and biopsy.

FIGURE 9-16.  Genesis of cervical cancer.  (A) Normal cell.  (B) Cell at risk from active HPV infection.  The HPV genome is a plasmid separate from the host DNA.  (C) Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia 3 (CIN 3) or carcinoma in situ (CIS).  The HPV genome has become integrated into the host DNA.  (D) Interactive effects between environmental insults, host immunity, and somatic cell genomic variations lead to invasive cervical cancer.  (Reproduced with permission from Hoffman BL et al.  Williams Gynecology, 2nd ed.  New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 30-1.)
**Invasive cancer:** Early-stage disease can be treated with **radical hysterectomy and lymph node dissection.** Advanced disease can be treated with radiation and chemotherapy.

### CNS Tumors

1° brain tumors make up < 2% of all tumors diagnosed. Meningioma, glioma, vestibular schwannoma, pituitary adenoma, and 1° CNS lymphoma are the most common CNS tumors in adults. There is an ↑ risk in immunocompromised states such as AIDS. Imaging findings can help distinguish the tumor from other intracranial lesions (see Table 9-11).

#### MENINGIOMA

- Accounts for one-third of all 1° brain tumors; usually benign.
- **Sx/Exam:** Most tumors are small, asymptomatic, and discovered incidentally. When symptoms are present, they usually consist of progressive headache or a focal neurologic deficit reflecting the location of the tumor. Symptoms can also include spastic paresis, urinary incontinence, or new-onset seizures.
- **Dx:** CT or MRI of the head typically demonstrates a partially calcified, homogeneously enhancing extra-axial mass adherent to the dura (see Figure 9-17 and Table 9-11). Craniopharyngioma is another highly calcified tumor in children but is present around the pituitary gland and can cause bitemporal hemianopia.
- **Tx:** Surgical resection is appropriate for large or symptomatic tumors; observation with serial scans is the preferred approach for small or asymptomatic lesions.

#### GLIAL TUMORS

- Include astrocytomas, oligodendrogliomas, mixed gliomas, and ependymomas.
- **Sx/Exam:**
  - Headache is the most common symptom. It may be generalized or unilateral; often awakens the patient from sleep and induces vomiting; and worsens with the Valsalva maneuver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumor</th>
<th>Imaging Finding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meningioma</td>
<td>Extradural, calcified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glioma—glioblastoma multiforme</td>
<td>Multifocal or “butterfly lesions”; possible hemorrhage; centrally necrotic lesion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1° CNS lymphoma</td>
<td>Typically multifocal, diffusely enhancing, periventricular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic tumor</td>
<td>Multifocal; ring enhancement with contrast; located at the gray/white matter junction. (The most common tumors that metastasize to the brain are lung, breast, and melanoma.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

MRI is superior to CT for viewing skull-base/cerebellar lesions but is less reliable for detecting calcifications.

---

### Q1

A 25-year-old woman is noted to have dysplastic cells on a routine screening Pap smear. What test is required to confirm a diagnosis of cervical cancer?

### Q2

A 60-year-old woman is involved in a motor vehicle accident in which she sustains head trauma. Aside from some minor bruising of the forehead, her exam, which includes a nonfocal neurologic exam, is unrevealing. Imaging shows an extradural 9-mm calcified lesion. What is the most likely diagnosis?
Tumors are diffusely infiltrating, creating areas of low attenuation on CT or an ↑ T2 signal on MRI. Astrocytomas (specifically glioblastoma multiforme) are the most common 1° brain tumor. Glioblastoma multiforme is usually a unifocal and centrally necrotic enhancing lesion with surrounding edema and mass effect (see Figure 9-18).

- **Dx:** Biopsy is required for definitive diagnosis.
- **Tx:** Surgical resection followed by external beam radiation is used for high-grade tumors. Chemotherapy can be of benefit for some 1° CNS tumors.

## Tumor Markers

Usually sensitive but not specific. Thus, they are most useful for monitoring recurrence and disease activity following resection. Tumor markers can also be useful in diagnosis if they are supported by clinical evidence. Common tumor markers and associated malignancies include the following:

- **CA-125:** Ovarian cancer.
- **CA 15-3:** Breast cancer.
- **CA 19-9:** Pancreatic cancer.
- **CEA:** GI cancer, particularly of the colon.
- **AFP:** Liver, yolk sac (testicular) cancer.
- **hCG:** Choriocarcinoma (testicular/ovarian).
- **PSA:** Prostate cancer.
- **LDH:** Lymphoma.
- **Calcitonin:** Medullary thyroid carcinoma.
- **Chromogranin A:** Carcinoid tumor.

---

**Figure 9-17. Meningioma.** Coronal postcontrast T1-weighted MRI demonstrates an enhancing extra-axial mass arising from the falx cerebri (arrows). (Reproduced with permission from Fauci AS et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 17th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 374-5.)

**Figure 9-18. Glioblastoma multiforme.** Transaxial contrast-enhanced image shows an enhancing intra-axial mass with central necrosis crossing the corpus callosum (“butterfly glioma”). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)

**Figure 9-18.**

Colposcopy and biopsy.

Benign meningioma. Calcified lesions that are extradural, or outside the brain, are typically benign and rarely limit life expectancy.
So t Tissue Infections
Imperigo
Erysipelas
Cellulitis
NeCrusting FasCitis

Periorbital/Orbital Infections
180

Acute Osteomyelitis
180

Septic Arthritis
180

Diverticulitis
180

Encephalitis
180

Herpes Simplex Virus Encephalitis
180

West Nile Encephalitis
180

Bacterial Meningitis
180

Upper Respiratory Tract Infections
180
Acute Sinusitis
180
Other media
180
Other Ear
180
Pharyngitis
180

Pneumonia
180

Pneumocystis jiroveci Pneumonia
180

Bronchitis
180

Tuberculosis
180

Genitourinary Tract Infections
180

Cystitis
180

Pyelonephritis
180

Prostatitis
180

Sexually Transmitted Diseases
180
Syphilis
180
Genital Herpes
180
Cervicitis/Urethritis
180

HIV Infection
180

Travel Medicine
180

Fever in the Returned Traveler
180
Malaria Prophylaxis
180

Infectious Diarrhea
180
Clostridium difficile Colitis
180

Tick-Borne Diseases
180

Neutropenic Fever
180
Sepsis
180
Staphylococcal Toxic Shock Syndrome
180
Fungal Infections
180
Antimicrobial Selection
180

CHAPTER 10
INFECTIOUS DISEASE

179
Soft Tissue Infections

Infections of the epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat, and/or fascia. Patients with diabetes, HIV or other immunosuppressed states, peripheral vascular disease, and edema are at ↑ risk.

**IMPETIGO**

Infection of the epidermis, usually caused by β-hemolytic streptococci or by S aureus.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with well-localized vesicles filled with serous fluid, usually in exposed areas of the skin. The vesicles rupture, leaving a thin yellow crust (see Figure 10-1).

**Treatment**

- Limited infections can be treated with topical mupirocin.
- More extensive infections should be treated with a penicillinase-resistant penicillin or a first-generation cephalosporin. Use TMP-SMX or doxycycline if there is concern for MRSA.

**ERYSIPelas**

Infection of the upper dermis, usually caused by β-hemolytic streptococci or, rarely, by S aureus.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with a well-demarcated, raised area of erythema, often on the face (see Figure 10-2).

**Treatment**

- Select the antimicrobial on the basis of patient risk factors and clinical severity.
- First-line treatment is penicillin; if S aureus is suspected, use a first-generation cephalosporin. For MRSA coverage, use TMP-SMX or doxycycline.

**CELLULITIS**

Infection of the dermis and subcutaneous fat that may be associated with an identifiable portal of entry—eg, cuts, tinea pedis, animal/insect bites, ulcers, or injection sites.

- Most commonly due to S aureus or Streptococcus pyogenes.
- In diabetics, consider Pseudomonas aeruginosa and other gram-negative rods (GNRs).
- In human bite infections, consider anaerobes such as Eikenella as well. In animal bites, consider anaerobes, Pasteurella (cats), and Capnocytophaga (dogs).

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with warm, erythematous, and tender skin (see Figure 10-3).
- Patients may also have fever, chills, regional lymphadenopathy, lymphangitis (seen as red streaks), or associated abscess.
**Differential**

- Cellulitis in the lower extremities may be difficult to distinguish from stasis dermatitis. Look for clues suggesting cellulitis, including new-onset erythema, unilateral findings, and systemic symptoms.
- Consider necrotizing fasciitis if the patient presents with pain out of proportion to the physical exam with or without evidence of systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS).
- May be differentiated from hypersensitivity reactions, which usually present with discrete urticarial lesions (hives) that are itchy and in the distribution of the suspected allergen (e.g., belt buckle).

**Diagnosis**

- Primarily a clinical diagnosis.
- Consider obtaining blood cultures, CBC, ESR, and radiographs if there is a possibility of deeper infection such as necrotizing fasciitis or osteomyelitis.
- Lower extremity cellulitis can be associated with DVT. If clinically indicated, ultrasound may be useful for evaluation.

**Treatment**

- For most patients, a first-generation cephalosporin or an antistaphylococcal penicillin is appropriate.
- If there is concern for MRSA, clindamycin, doxycycline, or TMP-SMX may be given; for inpatients, vancomycin may be used.
- Choose an antibiotic with GNR coverage for diabetics.
- For human or animal bites, choose a penicillin/penicillinase combination (e.g., amoxicillin/clavulanate) for coverage of anaerobes, Pasteurella, and Capnocytophaga. Consider tetanus vaccination.
- If associated with abscess, perform incision and drainage.

**NECROTIZING FASCIITIS**

Rapidly spreading infection of the subcutaneous fat and fascia.

- **Type I necrotizing fasciitis:** Due to polymicrobial infection with anaerobes and aerobes, including GNRs. Commonly seen in patients with risk factors such as diabetes and other immunosuppressed states, IV drug use, and peripheral vascular disease.
- **Type II necrotizing fasciitis:** Typically due to β-hemolytic streptococcus or S aureus.

**Symptoms**

- Presents with erythematous, warm, tender, and edematous skin that may rapidly progress to dark, indurated skin with bullae. Patients typically appear more toxic than those with simple cellulitis and may have significant pain in the involved area.
- A complication of necrotizing fasciitis is compartment syndrome due to edema, which causes elevated intracompartmental pressure that ultimately leads to hypoperfusion of the muscle. Symptoms of compartment syndrome include pain seemingly out of proportion to the infection, muscle weakness, and paresthesias/numbness.

**Differential**

May be difficult to distinguish from cellulitis and requires a high degree of suspicion. Pain out of proportion to the physical exam distinguishes necrotiz-
ing fasciitis from cellulitis. An ↑ CK level can suggest the presence of myonecrosis or myositis in addition to necrotizing fasciitis.

Diagnosis
Clinical diagnosis can be difficult. Obtain radiographs and a CT or an MRI to look for gas and soft tissue involvement.

Treatment
- A penicillin is best for coverage of group A streptococcus; clindamycin may be used to shut down toxin production. Vancomycin can be added for MRSA coverage.
- If mixed infection is possible, a broad-spectrum penicillin with anaerobic coverage (piperacillin/tazobactam) should be used.
- Obtain a surgery consult for debridement. Fasciotomy may be needed if compartment syndrome develops.

Complications
If it is not treated early, the condition may rapidly progress to compartment syndrome, shock, multiorgan failure, and death.

Periorbital/Orbital Infections
- Differentiating between periorbital (preseptal) and orbital infection is critical, as management differs significantly.
  - Although both present with erythema and ocular pain, orbital infections may also present with oculomotor dysfunction, proptosis, chemosis, worsening pain on eye movement, and ↓ visual acuity.
  - Because orbital infections involve postseptal structures, they can lead to blindness, meningitis, and cavernous sinus thrombosis.
- Dx: The diagnosis of preseptal cellulitis is typically clinical. If there is concern or suspicion for orbital infection, obtain a CT of the orbit (see Figure 10-4), blood cultures, and a CBC with differential.

The patient’s presentation raises concern for acute compartment syndrome, which suggests that his soft tissue infection has extended to the muscle fascia (ie, necrotizing fasciitis). Acute compartment syndrome requires immediate surgical consultation for possible fasciotomy.

**F I G U R E  1 0 - 4.** Left orbital abscess. (Reproduced with permission from Riordan-Eva P, Cunningham E. Vaughan & Asbury’s General Ophthalmology, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2011, Fig. 13-6.)
- **Tx:**
  - Preseptal cellulitis can be managed on an outpatient basis with antibiotics that cover skin flora (S. aureus, Streptococcus spp.).
  - Orbital cellulitis requires broad-spectrum IV antimicrobials to cover GNRs (e.g., ceftaroline, ampicillin/sulbactam) and skin flora, including MRSA (vancomycin). Surgical consultation is an important part of management.

## Acute Osteomyelitis

Infection of the bone that is spread hematogenously or, more commonly, by direct inoculation. Those with peripheral vascular disease, diabetes, and recent orthopedic surgery are at ↑ risk.

### Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with pain with overlying erythema, edema, and tenderness.
- Patients may have an overlying ulcer or skin interruption.
- Systemic symptoms include fevers, chills, and fatigue.

### Differential
- Cellulitis, necrotizing fasciitis.

### Diagnosis
- Obtain blood cultures, CBC, and ESR/CRP. ESR and CRP are usually ↑, but blood cultures may remain .
- Obtain plain films of the suspected area of infection. These may be normal, as infection must have been present for 10–14 days before changes are seen on x-ray.
- If normal, proceed to MRI, a more sensitive modality for the detection of osteomyelitis.
- In patients with a contraindication to MRI, a bone scan may be obtained (see Figure 10-5).
- If plain films or MRI/bone scan are abnormal, obtain a bone biopsy with culture for definitive diagnosis.

### Treatment
- Unless the patient is septic, delay antimicrobial therapy until a microbiologic specimen has been obtained through surgical debridement.
- Then start with broad coverage of the likely organisms, and narrow coverage once the organism has been identified. Treatment duration is 4–6 weeks of directed antimicrobial therapy.
- The most common organism is S. aureus. Consider Salmonella if the patient has sickle cell anemia, and consider Pseudomonas in the setting of IV drug use, diabetes, and lower extremity ulcers.
- Axial skeleton osteomyelitis can resolve with antimicrobials alone, but all other cases require surgical debridement for cure.

## Septic Arthritis

Infection of a joint. Risk factors include recent instrumentation of a joint (injection, arthroscopy, arthroplasty), joint damage (osteoarthritis, trauma, RA), a prosthetic joint, gonococcal infection, and bacteremia. Commonly caused by skin flora.

Q

A 23-year-old female heroin user is diagnosed with osteomyelitis. Her history is significant for sickle cell anemia. While you are awaiting culture results, she needs to begin empiric antibiotic treatment. In addition to S. aureus, for which additional organisms is this patient at risk?
Think of disseminated gonococcal infections in sexually active young adults.

Staphylococcus epidermidis is common in prosthetic joints.

Symptoms/Exam

Presents as an erythematous, warm, swollen, and painful joint with ↓ range of motion. **Gonococcal septic arthritis may present with multiple infected joints.** Systemic symptoms include fever and chills.

Differential

- Trauma, hemorrhosis (spontaneous or traumatic), crystalline arthropathy, and autoimmune disease may all present with a similar joint exam.
- Autoimmune disease may present with systemic symptoms similar to those of septic arthritis.
- Septic arthritis may be concurrent with any of these processes; therefore, diagnosis relies on arthrocentesis.

Diagnosis

- Arthrocentesis is required for definitive diagnosis. Send fluid for Gram stain, culture, cell count/differential, and crystal analysis. Synovial fluid in septic arthritis will typically have > 50,000 WBCs with > 90% neutrophilic predominance.
- Blood cultures.

Treatment

- Initiate empiric antibiotics promptly after joint aspiration based on Gram stain. Narrow coverage once the organism has been identified.
- **Surgical management with washout and 4–6 weeks of directed antimicrobials are necessary for appropriate management.**

Complication

Joint destruction, sepsis, and death.
Diverticulitis

Inflammation and microperforation of the diverticula.

Symptoms/Exam

Presents with fever, chills, nausea, vomiting, and abdominal pain, classically in the LLQ. Occasionally there may be a palpable mass in the LLQ.

Differential

Ulcerative colitis, Crohn’s disease, perforating colon cancer, ectopic pregnancy, PID, ovarian torsion, ovarian cyst rupture.

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis that is nonetheless often made with CT (see Figure 10-6). Do not scope patients, as they are at high risk for perforation. Obtain a CBC and blood cultures.

Treatment

Bowel rest and antimicrobial coverage of gram- and anaerobic organisms (eg, ciprofloxacin and metronidazole). If a diverticular abscess is present, manage surgically with a drain or resection.

Complications

Abscess, obstruction, sepsis, death.

Encephalitis

Usually involves the brain parenchyma; HSV is the leading cause. Patients may have nonspecific complaints that are initially consistent with a viral prodrome (eg, fever, malaise, body aches) and may subsequently develop confusion, seizures, and focal neurologic deficits (eg, weakness, cranial nerve/sensory deficits). Headaches, photophobia, and meningeal signs may be seen in meningoencephalitis.

HERPES SIMPLEX VIRUS (HSV) ENCEPHALITIS

- Most cases are due to HSV-1 reactivation.
- Sx/Exam: Think of HSV encephalitis when patients present with bizarre behavior, speech disorders, gustatory or olfactory hallucinations, or acute hearing impairment.
- Dx: Key CSF studies include HSV PCR tests and HSV culture. MRI (see Figure 10-7) will show a characteristic pattern in the temporal lobes, usually bilaterally.
- Tx: Treat empirically with IV acyclovir.

WEST NILE ENCEPHALITIS

- Suspect in anyone presenting with fever and altered mental status in late spring, summer, or early autumn.
- Sx/Exam: In addition to fever and altered mental status, patients may have extrapyramidal symptoms or flaccid paralysis suggestive of transverse myelitis.
**Bacterial Meningitis**

Common causative organisms vary with age (see Table 10-1).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Typical symptoms include fever, malaise, headaches, photophobia, and neck stiffness. Patients may also complain of nausea and vomiting.
- Be sure to look for fever, nuchal rigidity, Kernig’s sign, Brudzinski’s sign, or “jolt sign.”
- Funduscopic exam may reveal papilledema, indicating ↑ ICP.

**Diagnosis**
- Obtain an LP in any patient suspected of having meningitis.
- When clinical features suggest a possible intracranial mass or ↑ ICP or if

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Typical Bacterial Pathogen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neonates (0–4 weeks)</td>
<td>Group B streptococcus, Ecoli, Listeria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants (1–23 months)</td>
<td>Streptococcus pneumoniae, Neisseria meningitidis, H.influenzae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 2–50 years</td>
<td>S.pneumoniae, N.meningitidis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elderly (&gt; 50 years)</td>
<td>S.pneumoniae, N.meningitidis, Listeria monocytogenes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the patient has altered mental status or focal neurologic defects, obtain a head CT before LP.

- Obtain blood cultures before administering antibiotics. See Table 10-2 for CSF findings in meningitis.

**Key Fact**

- **Begin empiric therapy immediately after obtaining blood cultures** in anyone suspected of having bacterial meningitis, as even a short delay will ↑ mortality. Antimicrobial therapy should not be delayed if LP cannot be performed immediately.
- Consider the patient’s risk factors and then choose an antimicrobial regimen that will cover the most likely organisms (see Table 10-3).
- Administer dexamethasone before administering antibiotics if S pneumoniae is suspected, as this ↓ mortality.

### Upper Respiratory Tract Infections

#### ACUTE SINUSITIS

- Inflammation of the mucosal lining of the paranasal sinuses. Viruses are the most common cause. The most common bacterial causes are S pneumoniae, H influenzae, and Moraxella catarrhalis. Anaerobes and rhinoviruses may also be implicated. Think of Mucor in diabetics with persistent/recurrent infections despite antibiotics.
- **Symptoms:** Look for acute onset of fever, headache, facial pain, or swelling. Most cases involve cough and purulent postnasal discharge. Patients with bacterial sinusitis are typically febrile and have unilateral tenderness over the affected sinus.
- **Diagnosis:** Based on clinical findings. Radiographic imaging or CT may help (air-fluid level, inflammation of tissues).
- **Treatment:** If symptoms persist after 10 days, are severe, or initially improve and then worsen, treat with a 7- to 10-day course of amoxicillin/clavulanate or doxycycline.

#### OTITIS MEDIA

- Causative agents are similar to those of acute sinusitis.
- **Symptoms:** Typical features include fever and unilateral ear pain.
- There may also be hearing loss, and children may be irritable or may tug at their ears.

### Table 10-2. Common CSF Findings in Meningitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CSF pAme</th>
<th>BacTeriAl</th>
<th>VirAl</th>
<th>TB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening pressure (mmH₂O)</td>
<td>200–500</td>
<td>&lt; 250</td>
<td>180–300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell type</td>
<td>PMNs</td>
<td>Lymphocytes</td>
<td>Lymphocytes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose (mg/dL)</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Low to normal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein (mg/dL)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal to high</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 55-year-old man with COPD and hypertension is admitted to the ED with a 12-hour history of fever, photophobia, and headache. LP cannot be performed immediately. Which antibiotics should be started empirically?
The tympanic membrane is typically erythematous, lacks a normal light reflex, and is bulging (see Figure 10-8). Look for perforation of the tympanic membrane along with pus in the ear canal.

**Tx:**
- First-line treatment is with amoxicillin/clavulanate × 10 days for children <2 years of age, × 7 days for children 2–5 years of age, and × 7–10 days for children >6 years of age. However, many recent studies suggest that a 5- to 7-day course may be adequate in children >2 years of age with no history of recurrent otitis media.
- Patients who do not respond to antimicrobial therapy and develop hearing loss should have tympanostomy tubes placed.

**OTITIS EXTERNA**
- Predisposing factors include swimming, eczema, hearing aid use, and mechanical trauma (eg, cotton swab insertion). In most patients, the

![Image of tympanic membrane](image-url)
causative organism is Pseudomonas. S aureus is implicated in acute otitis externa.

**Symptoms/Exam:**
- Patients have a painful ear along with foul-smelling drainage. The external ear canal is typically swollen and erythematous. There may also be pus.
- Patients have tenderness upon movement of the pinna or tragus.
- Tx: Remove any foreign material from the ear canal and start a topical antimicrobial (typically of oxacin) with steroids.

**PHARYNGITIS**

Typically due to viral causes such as rhinovirus, adenovirus, or EBV. Group A streptococcus is implicated in up to 25% of cases. Untreated group A streptococcal infection can result in acute pyogenic complications and rheumatic fever (fever, arthritis, carditis, chorea, rash).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Symptoms include sore throat and fever +/- cough. Look for tonsillar exudates and tender anterior cervical adenopathy.

**Diagnosis**
- Calculate the Centor score to determine the likelihood of streptococcal infection and the need for rapid streptococcal antigen testing (see Table 10-4).
- Think about infectious mononucleosis in patients with cervical lymphadenopathy, malaise, and/or splenomegaly.
- In adults with pharyngitis, always consider HIV infection and acute retroviral syndrome.
- In children, think about epiglottitis (febrile patients with complaints of severe sore throat and dysphagia with minimal findings on exam).

**Treatment**
- Treat group A streptococcal infections with penicillin. Use a macrolide for patients with penicillin allergy.
- Chronic carriers (ie, those who have a throat culture or are asymptomatic) should be treated with clindamycin for eradication.

**Pneumonia**

Pneumonia still ranks as the sixth leading cause of death overall and is the leading cause of death from infection. Etiologies include:

**Typical pathogens:** S pneumoniae, H influenzae, S aureus (in the setting of influenza virus).

**Atypical pathogens:** Mycoplasma, Chlamydia, Moraxella, Legionella.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Think of pneumonia in any patient with acute onset of fever, productive cough, dyspnea, and/or pleuritic chest pain.
- Atypical organisms may present with low-grade fever, nonproductive cough, and myalgias (“walking pneumonia”).
- Look for evidence of consolidation (dullness to percussion, crackles, egophony) on lung exam.

**Table 10-4. Centor Scoring for Streptococcal Infection**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finding</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anterior cervical lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsillar exudate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of fever</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of cough</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*0–1 point: Low risk; no testing or antibiotics are required.
2–3 points: Intermediate risk; test and treat if.
4 points: High risk; treat empirically with antibiotics; no testing required.

**Question 1**
A 28-year-old man with a history of IV drug use presents with sore throat, myalgia, fever, and night sweats of 10 days’ duration. He has cervical lymphadenopathy. In addition to being screened for group A streptococcal infection, for which condition should this patient be evaluated?

**Question 2**
A 75-year-old woman with a history of diabetes comes to the ED with shortness of breath and cough. She is breathing at a rate of 35 breaths per minute and has an O₂ saturation of 94% on room air. She has crackles in her right lower base. Should she be admitted to the hospital?
Diagnosis

- There should be radiographic evidence of an infiltrate in all immunocompetent patients (see Figure 10-9) as well as recovery of a pathogenic organism from blood, sputum, or pleural fluid.
- Urine Legionella antigens and urine S pneumoniae antigen should be sent in patients who require ICU admission, fail outpatient antibiotic therapy, have alcohol use disorder, or have a pleural effusion. Asplenic patients and those with chronic liver disease should also be screened for S pneumoniae.
- Remember to check an ABG to determine the acid-base status of patients who appear to be in distress.
- If the patient is hospitalized, check blood cultures.

Treatment

- Use the CURB-65 score to determine the need for hospital admission. Patients get 1 point for each of the following: Confusion, Urea > 19 mg/dL, Respiratory rate ≥ 30/min, Blood pressure (systolic < 90, diastolic ≤ 60), and age ≥ 65. Patients with a score of 2 or more should be hospitalized.
- Initiate empiric antimicrobial therapy based on the patient’s risk factors (eg, community-dwelling, healthy vs diabetic). Think about MRSA in patients with a history of colonization or in those who have been hospitalized (see Table 10-5).
- Treat community-acquired pneumonia for a minimum of 5 days. Treat healthcare-assiated pneumonia for 7–8 days; if caused by MRSA or Pseudomonas, treat for 14 days.

PNEUMOCYSTIS JIROVECI PNEUMONIA

Formerly known as Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia (PCP). Can occur as an opportunistic infection in HIV- patients (usually when the CD4 count is < 200) as well as in anyone on immunosuppressive therapies such as high-dose steroids.

Symptoms/Exam

- Presents with fever, nonproductive cough, and dyspnea on minimal exertion that resolves quickly at rest.

Yes. Her clinical presentation is consistent with pneumonia. Her CURB-65 score is 2, indicating that she should be admitted to the hospital and started on a respiratory fluoroquinolone or ceftriaxone and azithromycin.

**KEY FACT**

Think of Legionella infection in a smoker with pneumonia, diarrhea, and elevated LDH.

**KEY FACT**

Use the CURB-65 score to determine the need for hospitalization in patients with pneumonia.

**FIGURE 10-9.** Community-acquired pneumonia. Frontal (A) and lateral (B) radiographs show airspace consolidation in the right middle lobe (red arrows) in a patient with community-acquired pneumonia. (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
Patients may have tachypnea or tachycardia with exertion, fever, or diffuse rales on exam, or there may be few physical exam findings.

**Diagnosis**

- CXR ranges from normal to bilateral interstitial or alveolar infiltrates. The classic appearance is that of “ground-glass” infiltrates (see Figure 10-10). Look for pneumothorax.
- Other findings include ↑ LDH, often > 500 U/L.
- Obtain a Fluorescence stain of sputum or bronchoalveolar lavage to look for Pneumocystis organisms.

**Treatment**

- First-line therapy is with IV TMP-SMX × 21 days. Alternatives include IV pentamidine.

---

**Table 10-5. Empiric Antibiotic Treatment Strategies for Pneumonia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Profile</th>
<th>Include Coverage For</th>
<th>Empiric Antimicrobial Choice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Healthy community members</td>
<td>Pneumoniae, Influenza, atypicals</td>
<td>Macrolide (azithromycin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community members with comorbidities (DM, alcoholism, asplenia, malignancies, chronic heart, lung, liver, or renal disease)</td>
<td>Pneumoniae, Klebsiella, Legionella</td>
<td>Respiratory fluoroquinolone (levofloxacin or moxifloxacin) OR Third-generation cephalosporin (ceftriaxone) + macrolide (azithromycin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community members requiring hospitalization</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td>β-lactam (ampicillin, ceftriaxone, cefotaxime) + macrolide (azithromycin) OR Respiratory fluoroquinolone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients at ↑ risk for multi-drug-resistant organisms (MDROs)*</td>
<td>Gram− rods, Pseudomonas, MRSA</td>
<td>Vancomycin or linezolid + cefepime, imipenem, or piperacillin/tazobactam + respiratory fluoroquinolone or gentamicin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients with cystic fibrosis</td>
<td>Pseudomonas</td>
<td>Ceftazidime + respiratory fluoroquinolone + aminoglycoside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community members with suspected aspiration</td>
<td>Anaerobes in addition to other organisms found in community members</td>
<td>Add clindamycin or metronidazole to the above regimen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicion for influenza</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oseltamivir if within 48 hours of symptom onset or in those who require hospitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilated patients</td>
<td>Pseudomonas, Klebsiella, Legionella, Acinetobacter, MRSA, other GNRs</td>
<td>Vancomycin or linezolid + cefepime, imipenem, or piperacillin/tazobactam + respiratory fluoroquinolone or gentamicin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Defined as patients who have been exposed to antimicrobials within the past 90 days, have been hospitalized for ≥ 5 days, are immunosuppressed, or have health care-associated exposure (hospitalization for ≥ 2 days within the past 90 days, residency in a long-term care facility, hemodialysis, home wound care, or a family member with a known MDR infection).
Use **concomitant prednisone if Pao<sub>2</sub> is < 70 mm Hg** or if the patient has an alveolar-arterial oxygen gradient of > 35 mm Hg on room air.

**Bronchitis**

Infection of the upper airways (bronchi). Risk factors include cigarette smoking and COPD.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Presents with cough +/- sputum production, dyspnea, fever, and chills. The lungs are clear with possible upper airway noise.

**Differential**

URI, pneumonia, allergic rhinitis.

**Diagnosis**

CBC, CXR, sputum Gram stain and culture.

**Treatment**

- Depending on comorbidities and severity, patients may need hospitalization.
- If a bacterial etiology is suspected, give antimicrobials to cover S pneumoniae and atypicals.

**Tuberculosis (TB)**

Caused by Mycobacterium tuberculosis. May be 1°, latent, extrapulmonary, or reactivation (see Figure 10-11). Only about 10% of those infected with the bacterium develop active disease.
**Symptoms Exam**

- **1° TB:** Symptoms include fevers and a dry cough. 1° TB usually involves the middle or lower lung zones and is associated with hilar adenopathy (Ghon complex) and radiographic abnormalities. The infection usually resolves, but reactivation occurs in 50–60% of patients.

- **Latent TB Infection (LTBI):** Inactive and noninfectious, but reactivation occurs in about 10% of patients, typically involving the upper lungs and cavitation. Latent infection can be detected by a PPD. If the PPD is , the next step is to evaluate for possible active disease with a CXR (see Figure 10-12).

- **Extrapulmonary TB:** Usually associated with HIV- patients. May involve any organ, but areas most commonly affected (in order of frequency) are the lymph nodes, pleura, GU tract, bones and joints, menin-
ges, peritoneum, and pericardium. Symptoms are related to the organ involved. Diagnosis is based on an AFB culture of affected tissue.

- **Reactivation TB:** After 1° infection, TB can cause reactivation. Symptoms include fevers, productive cough, hemoptysis, night sweats, and weight loss. Reactivation TB is characterized by fibrocseous cavitory lesions. Diagnosis is based on an AFB sputum culture.

**Diagnosis**

- Screening by PPD placement or QuantiFERON Gold should be conducted for LTBI in high-risk groups—eg, immigrants from endemic areas, HIV- patients, homeless persons, health care workers, IV drug users, and patients with chronic medical conditions (COPD, chronic kidney disease, DM, posttransplant, cancer).
- BCG vaccination status should be disregarded in the interpretation of test results (see Table 10-6).
- If initial testing is , obtain a CXR to evaluate for active infection. If CXR is , treat for LTBI as below.
- Active infection is diagnosed by AFB culture or sputum or tissue involved (see Figure 10-13).

| **Table 10-6.** PPD Interpretation |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PPD skin test</th>
<th>TB Skin Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low risk of disease</td>
<td>≥ 15 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients with exposure risk (health care workers, immigrants, diabetics, homeless)</td>
<td>≥ 10 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV-, immunocompromised, recent contact with TB, CXR consistent with previous TB infection</td>
<td>≥ 5 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The most commonly used regimen consists of 4 drugs described by the mnemonic **RIPE**—Rifampin, Isoniazid (INH), Pyrazinamide, and Ethambutol—given daily for 8 weeks, followed by INH and rifampin for an additional 16 weeks. Table 10-7 outlines the common side effects of these drugs.

- Treatment of LTBI requires 6−9 months of INH.

### Genitourinary Tract Infections

#### CYSTITIS

- **Uncomplicated infection of the lower urinary tract** (ie, cystitis): A symptomatic UTI in a patient with normal immunity and a normal GU tract

### Table 10-7. Common Side Effects of Tuberculosis Drugs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Side Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Red-orange body fluids, hepatitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>Peripheral neuropathy (consider giving pyridoxine [vitamin B₆] with medication), hepatitis, lupus-like syndrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Hyperuricemia, hepatitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>Optic neuritis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
with no prior instrumentation. Infections are common; approximately 10% of US women have at least 1 uncomplicated UTI each year.

- **Complicated UTIs**: Infections occurring in patients with functional or structural abnormalities of the GU tract, recent instrumentation of the urinary tract, or immune compromise (eg, diabetics, pregnant women, transplant patients). UTIs in which symptoms are present for > 7 days are also considered complicated.

- **Sx/Exam**: Dysuria, urgency, and frequency of urination are the most common complaints. Patients may or may not have a fever.

- **DDx**:  
  - Think about urethritis/cervicitis in sexually active patients.
  - Renal stones may also present with colicky pain and dysuria.

- **Dx**: Check a UA for the presence of bacteria, WBCs, leukocyte esterase, and nitrites. Uncomplicated UTIs do not require a urine culture. A urine culture must be obtained in complicated UTIs because of the large variety and resistance patterns of organisms.

- **Tx**:  
  - **Uncomplicated UTIs**: Give a 3-day course of TMP-SMX, a 5-day course of nitrofurantoin, or single-dose fosfomycin. Use fluoroquinolones or β-lactams only if the previous agents are contraindicated.
  - **Complicated UTIs**: May be treated with oral fluoroquinolones, but often require IV antibiotics for 5–14 days depending on the severity of the infection.

### PYELONEPHRITIS

- Infection of the upper urinary tract/kidneys.
- **Sx/Exam**: Findings are similar to those of lower UTI, with systemic symptoms such as fevers/chills, tachycardia/hypotension, back or flank pain, and CVA tenderness.
- **Dx**: Urine specimens usually demonstrate significant bacteriuria, pyuria, and occasional WBC casts. A urine culture should be sent on all patients. **Always obtain blood cultures on admission, as 15–20% of patients will be bacteremic.**
- **Tx**:  
  - Mild infection may be treated on an outpatient basis with a fluoroquinolone. Otherwise, hospitalization for IV antibiotics is required. Treatment course is 7–14 days depending on the severity of the infection.
  - If there is no clinical response, order CT or ultrasound to look for an intrarenal or perinephric abscess or an obstruction such as a **renal calculus** or stricture.

### PROSTATITIS

- **Sx/Exam**:  
  - Presenting symptoms include spiking fevers, chills, dysuria, cloudy urine, and even obstructive symptoms if prostate swelling is significant.
  - In patients with chronic infection, low back pain or perineal/testicular discomfort may be present.
  - The gland is exquisitely tender on prostate DRE.
- **Dx**: Obtain urine cultures before and after a prostate massage. In addition to typical organisms, think of atypical organisms such as *Chlamydia trachomatis* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.
- **Tx**: Treat acute bacterial prostatitis with a fluoroquinolone or IV piperacillin/tazobactam or with a third-generation cephalosporin for 14 days. Treat
chronic bacterial prostatitis with a fluoroquinolone or TMP-SMX for 4–6 weeks.

**Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)**

**SYphilis**

Caused by Treponema pallidum. Transmissible during early disease (1° and 2° syphilis) through exposure to open lesions (loaded with spirochetes!).

**Symptoms**

- **1° syphilis**: Develops within several weeks of exposure; involves 1 or more painless, indurated, superficial ulcerations (chancre; see Figure 10-14).
- **2° syphilis**: After the chancre has resolved, patients may develop malaise, anorexia, headache, diffuse lymphadenopathy, or rash (involves the mucosal surfaces, palms, and soles).
- **3° syphilis**: Includes cardiovascular, neurologic, and gummatous disease (eg, general paresis, tabes dorsalis, aortitis, meningovascular syphilis).

**Exam**

Findings depend on the stage of syphilis—a painless chancre for 1° disease; a maculopapular rash or diffuse lymphadenopathy for 2° disease; and multiple neurologic and/or cardiovascular signs for 3° disease.

**Diagnosis**

- **1°**: Send a specific treponemal serologic test (FTA-ABS, MHA-TP, or syphilis enzyme immunoassay). Darkfield microscopy of the lesion’s exudate will show the spirochetes. Nontreponemal tests (RPR or VDRL) are used for confirmation.
- **2°**: Diagnosed by the presence of clinical illness and serologic tests.
- **3°**: Perform an LP in the presence of neurologic or ophthalmic signs and symptoms; in the setting of treatment failure; or with a VDRL of ≥ 1:32. Correlate with cardiovascular, neurologic, and systemic symptoms.

**KEY FACT**

Patients who have had HIV or syphilis for > 1 year should always undergo LP.

*Figure 10-14. Syphilis. (A) Male and (B) female genital chancre, respectively, in primary syphilis infection. (C) Silver stain of sample from a chancre showing spiral-shaped spirochetes (arrows). (Reproduced with permission from Wolff K et al. Fitzpatrick's Dermatology in General Medicine, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Figs. 200-2, 200-5, and 200-1.)*
Treatment
- \(1^\circ/2^\circ\): Penicillin G 2.4 MU in a single IM dose. Alternatives include doxycycline or erythromycin × 14 days. If the disease duration is > 1 year, give 3 doses of penicillin G IM 1 week apart.
- Neurosyphilis: Penicillin G IV × 14 days.

**GENITAL HERPES**
- Painful grouped vesicles in the anogenital region. Caused by the human herpes simplex virus, usually type 2.
- **Sx/Exam**: Frequently associated symptoms include tender inguinal lymphadenopathy, fever, myalgias, headaches, and aseptic meningitis. Symptoms are usually more pronounced during the initial episode and grow less frequent with recurrences.
- **Dx**: Diagnosis can be confirmed by viral PCR of the vesicle fluid or by direct fluorescent antibody stain.
- **Tx**:
  - Acyclovir × 7–10 days for \(1^\circ\) infections. Treatment should begin within 1 week of symptom onset.
  - Severe recurrences may necessitate repeat treatment with either acyclovir or valacyclovir × 5 days. Daily suppressive therapy can be used for frequent recurrences.

**CERVICITIS/URETHRITIS**
- Chlamydial and gonococcal infections often present as cervicitis or urethritis. Mycoplasma genitalium is an emerging pathogen in this syndrome.
- **Sx/Exam**: Dysuria, dyspareunia, and a mucopurulent vaginal discharge are frequent complaints in women. In men, dysuria and a purulent penile discharge predominate.
- **Dx**: A endocervical or urethral culture or a urine PCR for chlamydia/gonorrhea is diagnostic.
- **Tx**:
  - **Always treat for both infections simultaneously, and treat sexual partners.**
  - Treat chlamydia with a single PO dose of azithromycin.
  - Treat gonorrhea with a single IM dose of ceftriaxone.

**HIV Infection**
Acute retroviral syndrome occurs in 50–90% of cases. The incubation period is usually 2–6 weeks. Acute symptoms last 1–4 weeks, with an average of 2 weeks.

**Symptoms/Exam**
Patients have a typical viral prodrome (eg, malaise, low-grade fever) followed by the development of adenopathy. Unusual presentations include Bell’s palsy, peripheral neuropathy, radiculopathy, cognitive impairment, and psychosis.

**Diagnosis**
- The CDC recommends fourth-generation HIV serology (EIA) that detects both antibody to HIV and HIV antigen for HIV screening. Serology
becomes 2–3 weeks after exposure. A confirmatory Western blot is no longer used.

- For patients with suspected acute retroviral syndrome, check a viral load, as the EIA may not have had time to turn.

**I r E at m ent**

- Begin antiretroviral therapy (ART) in all HIV patients regardless of CD4 count. This includes asymptomatic patients and pregnant women.
- Counsel pregnant women with HIV to avoid breast-feeding to ↓ the risk of HIV transmission.
- Start ART in the setting of a needle stick involving blood from an HIV-patient.
- Regimens should include 2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) and a third drug from a different category (see Table 10-8).

**T A B L E  10 - 8 .  C a t e g or y s  o f Antiretroviral Drugs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Example</strong></th>
<th><strong>Common Side Effects</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>N u c leo si de  T e r V e r s e T r a n s c r i p t a s e  I n h i b i t o r s (N R T Is)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zidovudine (AZT)</td>
<td>Myopathy and bone marrow suppression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didanosine (d4T)</td>
<td>Pancreatitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abacavir</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reactions (eg, fever, chills, dyspnea).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine (FTC)</td>
<td>Diarrhea, nausea, and headache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamivudine (3TC)</td>
<td>Same as those for emtricitabine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenofovir (TIV)</td>
<td>Renal toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N o n-N u c leo si de  T e r V e r s e T r a n s c r i p t a s e  I n h i b i t o r s (N n r T Is)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>CNS toxicity and teratogenicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rilpivirine</td>
<td>Depression, headache, insomnia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Rash and hepatic failure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**P r o T e a s e  I n h i b i t o r s (P I S)**a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Benign indirect hyperbilirubinemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Kidney stones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Potent P-450 inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I n T e g r a s e  S t R a n s F e r  I n h i b i t o r s (I n S T I s)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raltegravir (RAL)</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolutegravir (DTG)</td>
<td>Muscle weakness/rhabdomyolysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a All PIs can ↑ lipids, redistribute fat, and cause DM.

A 37-year-old man with newly diagnosed HIV presents for routine care. His CD4 count is 35 and viral load 120,000 copies/mL. Which prophylaxis regimens should be started?
Complications are numerous and typically involve opportunistic infections and side effects from drugs. See Table 10-9 for prophylaxis indications.

Travel Medicine

FEVER IN THE RETURNED TRAVELER

Patients who present with a fever after international travel must be evaluated for tropical illnesses. Always consider common illnesses such as URI or UTI as causes of fever.

Exam/Diagnosis
- Obtain a thorough travel history, including location of travel, immunization status, food precautions taken (or not taken), and sexual exposures.
- Look for rashes, lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, and neurologic status on exam. Altered mental status after travel is considered a medical emergency.
- Initial evaluation should include a CBC with differential, a complete metabolic panel, blood cultures, thin and thick smears for malaria, and a UA and culture.
- See Table 10-10 for a list of possible causes, presentations, and treatment.

MALARIA PROPHYLAXIS

- Tailor prophylaxis to reflect the prevalence of resistant Plasmodium falciparum (high mortality) in the area of proposed travel. Most regimens start 1–2 weeks before travel and continue for 1 month after return.

Table 10-9. Prophylaxis in HIV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Prophylaxis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td>CD4 &lt; 200 or previous PCP or thrush.</td>
<td>TMP-SMX, dapsone, or atovaquone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC)</td>
<td>CD4 &lt; 50.</td>
<td>Azithromycin weekly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxoplasma gondii</td>
<td>CD4 &lt; 100 and Toxoplasma IgG</td>
<td>TMP-SMX or dapsone + leucovorin + pyrimethamine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Recent contact or PPD &gt; 5 mm.</td>
<td>INH for 9 months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal pneumonia</td>
<td>All HIV-patients.</td>
<td>Vaccine. Repeat in 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>All HIV-patients.</td>
<td>Yearly vaccine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>All HIV-patients.</td>
<td>Hepatitis B vaccine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The patient should be started on TMP-SMX for PCP and toxoplasmosis prophylaxis and should be given azithromycin for MAC prophylaxis. He should also be vaccinated against influenza (not the live vaccine), hepatitis B and pneumococcus.
Weekly chloroquine is the mainstay of therapy in chloroquine-sensitive areas. Mef quine is active against chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* and is also given weekly. Mef quine resistance is present in Southeast Asia.

Daily doxycycline or daily Malarone (atovaquone and proguanil) can be used in those who are unable to take mef quine or who are traveling to chloroquine-resistant areas. Malarone can be used for short trips.

**Precautions:**
- Mef quine has the potential for serious neuropsychiatric side effects and should not be prescribed to people with recent or active depression, psychosis, schizophrenia, or anxiety disorders.
- Other effects of mef quine include sinus bradycardia and QT-interval prolongation; avoid in patients on β-blockers or in those with known conduction disorders.

## Infectious Diarrhea

**Sx/Exam:** Diarrhea usually associated with abdominal pain +/- fever. Bloody diarrhea is typically due to *enterohemorrhagic E coli* (EHEC), *Campylobacter*, *Shigella*, and occasionally *Salmonella*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>High-Risk Areas</th>
<th>Method of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Period</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>Africa, south-central and Southeast Asia, Western Pacific, Caribbean islands, Central America, South America</td>
<td>Anopheles mosquito bite</td>
<td>7-30 days</td>
<td>Malaise, headache, myalgia, jaundice, anemia, abnormal LFTs, thrombocytopenia, hypoglycemia</td>
<td>Serial thin and thick smears, at least ×3, looking for ring forms inside RBCs.</td>
<td>Antibiotic treatment varies depending on local resistance patterns. Blood products as needed for anemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
<td>South-central and Southeast Asia, southern Africa</td>
<td>Fecal-oral</td>
<td>5-21 days</td>
<td>Malaise, abdominal discomfort, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly, rose spots</td>
<td>Growth on blood, urine, or stool culture.</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dengue fever</td>
<td>South-central and Southeast Asia, Western Pacific, Africa, Central America, South America, Caribbean islands</td>
<td><em>Aedes</em> mosquito bite</td>
<td>3-10 days</td>
<td>Severe myalgia (also known as “breakbone fever” because of associated pain), headache, retroorbital pain, maculopapular rash, thrombocytopenia, hemorrhage</td>
<td>Primarily clinical; can check titers.</td>
<td>Supportive care/blood products as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DDx:** IBD, ischemic bowel, Whipple’s disease, celiac disease, IBS, lactose intolerance, neuroendocrine disorders.

**Dx:**
- Diagnosis can frequently be made from symptoms alone. Because most cases of diarrhea are self-limited, studies are not usually warranted.
- For patients with blood in the stool, fever, and severe abdominal pain, obtain a stool sample to examine for fecal leukocytes and send for culture.
- Bloodwork may show leukocytosis, evidence of dehydration, hemolysis, or renal failure.

**Tx:**
- The most important treatment is fluid resuscitation; in children, use oral rehydration therapy. Avoid antimotility agents.
- For travelers, consider an empiric fluoroquinolone or azithromycin if severe. Avoid antimicrobials in EHEC, as this could precipitate hemolytic-uremic syndrome. See Table 10-11 for guidelines on the treatment of specific organisms.

**CLOSTRIDIUM DIFFICILE COLITIS**

- Risk factors include recent antimicrobial use (other than metronidazole), recent hospitalization, and PPI use.
- **Sx/Exam:** Abdominal pain, diarrhea, nausea/vomiting (if ileus). Physical exam shows diffuse TTP.
- **Dx:**
  - Stool EIA for toxins A and B followed by confirmatory cell cytotoxic assay/oxygenic culture or PCR.
  - Also check KUB or CT of the abdomen and pelvis for toxic megacolon or associated ileus.
- **Tx:** Discontinue or minimize all antimicrobials. See Figure 10-15 for a treatment algorithm. Some patients may require fecal transplant or colectomy if symptoms do not resolve with antibiotics.

**Tick-Borne Diseases**

Lyme disease, Rocky Mountain spotted fever, human monocytic ehrlichiosis, human granulocytic anaplasmosis, and babesiosis are all transmitted to humans via tick bites. They are particularly prevalent in the Northeast, including Cape Cod, Martha’s Vineyard, and Nantucket. See Table 10-12 for details.

**Neutropenic Fever**

Most often occurs after chemotherapy. Defined as a single temperature of > 38.3°C (101.3°F) or a sustained temperature of > 38°C (100.4°F) for > 1 hour in a neutropenic patient (ANC = PMNs + bands < 500).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- The skin should be examined for signs of erythema, rash, cellulitis, ulcers, or line infection.
- All indwelling lines should be carefully examined for subtle signs of infection, as erythema, tenderness, fluctuance, or exudate may be the only evidence of a serious “tunnel infection.”
- Do not conduct a DRE unless perirectal abscess is suspected.

**KEY FACT**

Elderly patients or those on corticosteroids may not be able to mount a fever that meets the diagnostic criteria for neutropenic fever.
**Diagnosis**

- Obtain a CBC with differential, a complete metabolic panel, amylase, lipase, and a CXR.
- Obtain at least 2 sets of blood cultures and urine cultures. Consider sending stool and sputum cultures if clinically indicated. LP is warranted only if CNS symptoms are present.

**Treatment**

- Empiric antimicrobials should cover Pseudomonas. Use cefepime IV or a carbapenem IV.

---

**Table 10-11: Common Pathogens Causing Diarrhea and Their Treatment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Organism</strong></th>
<th><strong>Risk Factors</strong></th>
<th><strong>Antimicrobial Treatment</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Salmonella</em> spp.</td>
<td>Raw meat or improperly handled food; reptile exposure.</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolones if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Shigella</em> spp.</td>
<td>Child care workers.</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolones if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Campylobacter jejuni</em></td>
<td>Raw/undercooked chicken, pork.</td>
<td>Azithromycin, fluoroquinolones if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E coli</em></td>
<td>Contaminated food; undercooked beef (in particular <em>E coli</em> O157:H7).</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolones if severe. Do not use antimicrobials if <em>E coli</em> O157:H7 is implicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Vibrio</em> spp.</td>
<td>Seafood.</td>
<td>Doxycycline if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Yersinia enterocolitica</em></td>
<td>Raw/undercooked pork; unpasteurized milk.</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolones or TMP-SMX if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Salmonella</em> spp.</td>
<td>Inappropriately stored or handled food (e.g., potato salad left out at room temperature, poor hand hygiene).</td>
<td>Not indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus cereus</em></td>
<td>Reheated fried rice.</td>
<td>Not indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Clostridium perfringens</em></td>
<td>Inappropriately stored or handled food.</td>
<td>Not indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Giardia</em></td>
<td>Travelers, contaminated water, immune compromise.</td>
<td>Metronidazole, ART if HIV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cryptosporidium</em></td>
<td>Travelers, contaminated water, child care workers, immune compromise/HIV.</td>
<td>ART.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cyclospora/Iospora</em></td>
<td>Travelers, contaminated water or produce, immune compromise/HIV.</td>
<td>TMP-SMX, ART.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC)</em></td>
<td>Immune compromise/HIV.</td>
<td>Clarithromycin + ethambutol, ART.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microsporidium</em></td>
<td>Immune compromise/HIV.</td>
<td>Albendazole, ART.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Clostridium difficile</em></td>
<td>Antibiotic or health care facility exposure.</td>
<td>See Figure 10-15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Norovirus</em></td>
<td>Child care workers, cruise ships.</td>
<td>Not indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hepatitis A</em></td>
<td>Travelers, contaminated water.</td>
<td>Not indicated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Q

A 52-year-old man presents to the ED with altered mental status. He has a fever of 39°C (102.2°F), a heart rate of 130 bpm, and a BP of 100/60. His WBC count is 13,500 cells/mm³. What are the next most important steps in his management?
Consider vancomycin in patients with a history of MRSA infections, hypotension, persistent fever on empiric therapy, or skin or catheter site infections.

Think about fungal infections (especially Candida and Aspergillus) in patients with 4–7 days of persistent fever, and begin amphotericin B, micafungin, or voriconazole.

**Sepsis**

Defined as 2 or more SIRS criteria with evidence of infection. Divided into 3 levels of severity (see Table 10-13). SIRS criteria are as follows:

- **Temperature**: $< 36^\circ C (< 96.8^\circ F)$ or $> 38^\circ C (> 100.4^\circ F)$.
- **Heart rate**: $> 90$ bpm.
- **Respiratory rate**: $> 20$ breaths/min or a $P_{\text{co}_2}$ of $< 32$ mm Hg.
- **Leukocytes**: $> 12,000$ cells/mm$^3$, $< 4000$ cells/mm$^3$, or $> 10\%$ bands on peripheral blood smear.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with nonspecific infectious symptoms such as fever, chills, and fatigue.
- Symptoms and signs suggestive of cellulitis, necrotizing fasciitis, meningitis, sinusitis, pneumonia, endocarditis, UTI, or GI infection are seen.
- Vital signs are abnormal (see the SIRS criteria above).
- Evidence of hypoperfusion includes cool, pale extremities, ↓ pulses, altered mental status, and ↓ urine output.

**Diagnosis**

- Find the focus of infection on the basis of the history and physical exam.
- Always obtain blood cultures and sensitivities.
- Obtain a serum lactate to evaluate for end-organ hypoperfusion.

**Treatment**

- Early antimicrobial therapy and fluid resuscitation have been shown to ↓ mortality and are thus critical to the management of sepsis.
- The initial choice of antimicrobials should be based on the likely source or should be broad spectrum if the source is unclear. These should be tailored on the basis of culture data.
**Table 10-12. Clinical Features of Selected Tick-Borne Diseases**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Agent (Pathogen)</th>
<th>Symptoms/Exams</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lyme disease</td>
<td><em>Borrelia burgdorferi</em>; transmitted by Ixodes deer tick</td>
<td><strong>Early localized:</strong> Erythema migrans (see Figure 10-16), fever, arthralgias, myalgias, lymphadenopathy. <strong>Early disseminated:</strong> Myocarditis +/- AV block, Bell's palsy, peripheral neuropathy, meningitis. <strong>Late disseminated:</strong> Arthritis, chronic neurologic symptoms.</td>
<td>ELISA as initial screen followed by Western blot or PCR as a confirmatory test.</td>
<td>Doxycycline or amoxicillin. If cardiac or neurologic symptoms are present, treat with ceftriaxone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Mountain spotted fever</td>
<td><em>B. rickettsiae</em>; transmitted by a variety of ticks (different from those that transmit Lyme disease)</td>
<td>Fever, rash on palms and soles that spreads to the trunk, arthralgias, headache, thrombocytopenia, hyponatremia, ↑ transaminases.</td>
<td>Serum antibody titers.</td>
<td>Doxycycline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human monocytic ehrlichiosis, human granulocytic anaplasmosis</td>
<td><em>Ehrlichia</em> spp., <em>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</em>; transmitted by several deer ticks; may be cotransmitted with Lyme disease</td>
<td>Nonspecific, such as fever, chills, malaise, headache, and myalgias with no physical exam findings. Patients often have thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, and ↑ transaminases.</td>
<td>Serology, PCR, or peripheral blood smear to look for intracytoplasmic inclusions (morulae).</td>
<td>Doxycycline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babesiosis</td>
<td><em>Babesia</em> spp. (Babesia organisms infect RBCs)</td>
<td>Fever, chills, fatigue, myalgias. Bloodwork will reflect hemolytic anemia.</td>
<td>Peripheral blood smear looking for organisms inside RBCs (in Maltese cross formation) or PCR.</td>
<td>Clindamycin and quinine are preferred. Atovaquone and azithromycin are alternatives. Consider plasma exchange in those with severe infection (&gt; 10% parasitemia, significant hemolytic anemia). If symptoms persist, consider coinflection with <em>Anaplasma</em>//<em>Ehrlichia</em> or Lyme disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aggressive fluid resuscitation to maintain mean arterial pressure at > 65 mm Hg and urine output at > 0.5 mL/kg/hr should be initiated within the first 6 hours of the hospital course (including time in the ED).

Consider central line access for cardiovascular and pulmonary monitoring as well as administration of high-volume fluid resuscitation, blood products, and/or pressors/inotropes.

Consider an arterial line for continuous monitoring of BP.

**Complications**

Can lead to ARDS, DIC, multiorgan failure, and death.

---

**Staphylococcal Toxic Shock Syndrome**

A systemic response to staphylococcal infection, resulting in shock with multiorgan failure.

- Caused by toxic shock syndrome toxin-1 (TSST-1), a staphylococcal exotoxin that acts as a superantigen, activating multiple T cells at once and leading to massive cytokine release.
- Think of staphylococcal TSS in menstruating women (tampons can serve as a nidus for infection), in women with postpartum wounds, and in postsurgical patients with wounds that might serve as a source of infection.

**Symptoms**

Fever, hypotension, a diffuse macular rash followed by desquamation (1–2 weeks later), and multiorgan failure (eg, diarrhea/vomiting, myalgias/rhabdomyolysis, renal failure, liver failure, thrombocytopenia, altered mental status).

**Diagnosis**

Check blood, wound, and/or vaginal cultures for Staphylococcus.

**Treatment**

- Aggressive IV fluid resuscitation is essential owing to capillary leak caused by cytokine release.
- Any foreign bodies in the vaginal canal should be removed. If related to an infected wound, fluid collections should be drained.
- Antibiotic treatment should include a penicillinase-resistant penicillin for methicillin-susceptible S aureus or vancomycin for MRSA. All patients should be started on clindamycin to stop protein/toxin synthesis.
Fungal Infections

Typically affect immunocompromised patients and should always be considered in this population, but may also affect healthy adults. Fungus morphology may be as a yeast with spores, as a mold with hyphae, or both (see Table 10-14). Fungi that can present with both morphologies are referred to as dimorphic fungi and grow as a mold at room temperature and as a yeast at body temperature.

Antimicrobial Selection

When a pathogen has been definitively identified, it is important to choose an antimicrobial with narrow coverage. Table 10-15 illustrates common antimicrobials and their spectra of coverage. Table 10-16 reviews the mechanisms of action of the various antimicrobial classes and common adverse effects.

**Table 10-14. Characteristics, Diagnosis, and Management of Fungal Infections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infection</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Geographic Location/Mode of F</th>
<th>Transmisison</th>
<th>History/Symptoms</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cryptococcosis</td>
<td>Encapsulated yeast</td>
<td>Not localized to a particular region. Inhalation of pigeon droppings.</td>
<td>Self-limited pneumonia in healthy patients. Invasive with meningitis/encephalitis if depressed T-cell function.</td>
<td>Antigen testing and culture of infected tissue (blood, sputum, CSF). May be seen with silver stain. India ink test may show a halo 2° to capsule (see Figure 10-17).</td>
<td>Mild to moderate disease: Fluconazole × 6–12 months. Invasive disease or immunocompromised hosts: Amphotericin + flucytosine for 2 weeks followed by long-term fluconazole.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 10-14. Characteristics, Diagnosis, and Management of Fungal Infections (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infection</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Geographic Location</th>
<th>History/SympSymptoms/Exam</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coccidioidomycosis</td>
<td>Dimorphic fungus; spherules with endospores on biopsy.</td>
<td>Southwestern United States, particularly Arizona or the San Joaquin Valley in California. Inhalation of spores from soil.</td>
<td>1st disease is usually a self-limited pneumonia with dry cough and fever. Disseminated disease affects the CNS (meningitis), skin (erythema nodosum), bones, and joints.</td>
<td>Silver stains of culture or biopsy, serologic studies, or antibody detection in CSF if meningitis is present.</td>
<td>Fluconazole or itraconazole. Amphotericin for severe pneumonia, disseminated infection (including CNS infection), and immuno-compromised patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blastomycosis</td>
<td>Dimorphic fungus, broad-based budding yeast on biopsy.</td>
<td>Ohio/Mississippi River Valleys, states bordering the Great Lakes. Inhalation of spores from soil.</td>
<td>Most patients present with pneumonia. Up to 50% may have disseminated disease with a verrucous-like rash/subcutaneous nodules and/or osteomyelitis.</td>
<td>Direct visualization on wet prep and culture of infected tissues. With bone involvement, lytic lesions may be seen on plain film.</td>
<td>Mild to moderate disease without CNS involvement: Itraconazole. Severe/disseminated disease: Amphotericin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspergillosis</td>
<td>Mold, septated branched hyphae on biopsy.</td>
<td>Not localized to a specific region. Inhalation of mold, which is abundant in nature.</td>
<td>Invasive aspergillosis may present with the classic triad of fever, pleuritic chest pain, and hemoptysis. Chronic pulmonary infection with aspergilloma (fungus ball), nodules, or cavitary lesions.</td>
<td>Direct visualization and culture of infected tissues, detection of anti-aspergillus IgG, +/− serum galactomannan antigen detection. May present with cavitary lesions or nodules with surrounding ground-glass infiltrates representing hemorrhage in invasive aspergillosis. Chronic infection can present with nodules or aspergilloma (fungus ball).</td>
<td>Voriconazole +/- surgical resection or embolization if uncontrolled hemoptysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Figure 10-17.** Cryptococcus neoformans. India ink preparation demonstrating budding yeast (arrow) and thick, translucent polysaccharide capsules outlined by the dark India ink particles. (Used with permission of Dr. L. Haley, Public Health Image Library, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA, as published in Levinson W. Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, 12th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 50-7.)

**Table 10-15. Common Antimicrobials and Their Coverage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antimicrobial Group</th>
<th>Common ExampleS</th>
<th>Org AnismS Covered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural penicillins</td>
<td>Penicillin G, penicillin V</td>
<td>T. pallidum, Enterococcus, streptococci, and rare penicillin-sensitive staphylococci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-lactamase-resistant penicillins</td>
<td>Dicloxacillin, methicillin (no longer used clinically, but important because of methicillin-resistant staphylococci), nafcillin, oxacillin</td>
<td>Used primarily for methicillin-sensitive staphylococci, but do cover some streptococci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminopenicillins</td>
<td>Amoxicillin, amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, ampicillin, ampicillin/sulbactam</td>
<td>Natural penicillin coverage and E. coli, Proteus, H. influenzae, and Enterococcus. β-lactamase inhibitors add coverage for enteric gram-organisms and anaerobes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended-spectrum penicillins</td>
<td>Piperacillin/tazobactam, ticarcillin/ clavulanic acid</td>
<td>Aminopenicillin/β-lactamase inhibitor coverage in addition to resistant gram- organisms, including Pseudomonas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-generation cephalosporins</td>
<td>Cefazolin, cephalaxin</td>
<td>Staphylococci, streptococci, Proteus, E. coli, and Klebsiella (PFEC). Cephalosporins do not cover any enterococci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second-generation cephalosporins</td>
<td>Cefaclor, cefuroxime</td>
<td>First-generation cephalosporin coverage and H. influenzae, Enterobacteriaceae, Neisseria (HEN PECK).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephamycins</td>
<td>Cefotetan, cefoxitin</td>
<td>Second-generation cephalosporin coverage and gram- anaerobes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third-generation cephalosporins</td>
<td>Cefotaxime, ceftazidime, ceftriaxone</td>
<td>Most gram- aerobes and gram- anaerobes. Ceftriaxone adds streptococcal coverage and ceftazidime adds Pseudomonas coverage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth-generation cephalosporins</td>
<td>Cefepime</td>
<td>Gram- aerobes, streptococci, and Pseudomonas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second-generation quinolones</td>
<td>Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>Gram- aerobes and atypicals such as Legionella, Mycoplasma, and Chlamydia. Best Pseudomonas coverage of all quinolones.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 10-15. Common Antimicrobials and Their Coverage (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antimicrobial Group</th>
<th>Common Examples</th>
<th>Organisms Covered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third-generation quinolones</td>
<td>Levofoxacin</td>
<td>Gram- aerobes, streptococci, and atypicals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth-generation quinolones</td>
<td>Gatifloxacin, moxifloxacin</td>
<td>Gram- organisms, some anaerobes, weak gram- coverage, and atypicals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbapenems</td>
<td>Ertapenem, imipenem, meropenem</td>
<td>Gram- organisms (except resistant Staphylococcus and Enterococcus); gram- organisms, including Pseudomonas and anaerobes. Ertapenem has no Pseudomonas or Enterococcus coverage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminoglycosides</td>
<td>Gentamicin, tobramycin</td>
<td>Gram- aerobes, including Pseudomonas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Aztreonam</td>
<td>Gram- aerobes, including Pseudomonas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
<td>Gram- anaerobes, MRSA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dallopristin/quinupristin</td>
<td>MRSA and vancomycin-resistant enterococci (VRE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linezolid</td>
<td>MRSA; VRE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
<td>Anaerobes (C difficile).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Gram- organisms, gram- organisms, PCP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
<td>MRSA and C difficile (PO only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tetracyclines (doxycycline, minocycline, tigecycline)</td>
<td>Tick-borne infections, atypical organisms, streptococcus, and MRSA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimicrobial Class</td>
<td>Mechanism of Action</td>
<td>Adverse Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillins</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial cell wall synthesis.</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalosporins</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial cell wall synthesis; less susceptible to β-lactamases.</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinolones</td>
<td>Inhibit DNA synthesis.</td>
<td>Tendinopathy, QTc prolongation, myasthenia gravis exacerbation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbapenems</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial cell wall synthesis; highly resistant to β-lactamases.</td>
<td>Anemia, transaminitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrolides</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial protein synthesis.</td>
<td>QTc prolongation, cholestasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aztreonam</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial cell wall synthesis.</td>
<td>Transaminitis, GI upset, neutropenia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial protein synthesis.</td>
<td>GI upset, rash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linezolid</td>
<td>Inhibit protein synthesis.</td>
<td>Bone marrow suppression, peripheral neuropathy, lactic acidosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial DNA synthesis.</td>
<td>GI upset, peripheral neuropathy, disulfiram-like reaction with EtOH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Inhibit bacterial DNA synthesis.</td>
<td>Hyperkalemia, thrombocytopenia, ↓ creatinine clearance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 11

MUSCULOSKELETAL

Systemic Lupus Erythematosus 214
Rheumatoid Arthritis 215
Gout 217
Osteoarthritis 220
Low Back Pain 222
Spondyloarthropathies 223
  Ankylosing Spondylitis 224
  Reactive Arthritis 224
  Psoriatic Arthritis 224
  Vasculitides 225
  Temporal Arteritis (Giant Cell Arteritis) 225
  Polymyalgia Rheumatica 226
  Polymyalgia 226
  Fibromyalgia 226
  Polymyositis and Dermatomyositis 227
  Systemic Sclerosis (Scleroderma) 229

Polymyalgia Rheumatica 226
Fibromyalgia 226
Polymyositis and Dermatomyositis 227
Systemic Sclerosis (Scleroderma) 229
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE)

A multisystem, chronic inflammatory disease that may affect the skin, joints, kidneys, lungs, nervous system, and serous membranes. Patients may experience acute flare-ups of their symptoms. SLE is generally 1º but sometimes occurs 2º to drug use (eg, hydralazine, penicillamine, procainamide, TNF inhibitors, minocycline). 2º SLE is reversible.

Symptoms/Exam
Disproportionately affects young African American women; also common among Asians and Hispanics. Findings by organ system include:

- **Constitutional:** Fatigue, weight loss, fever.
- **Musculoskeletal:** Arthritis is usually migratory and symmetric, often involving the hands. Joint symptoms affect > 90% of patients.
- **Skin:** Many characteristic skin findings are associated with SLE. These include malar rash (a “butterfly rash” over the cheeks and nose; see Figure 11-1), discoid rash (erythematous plaques with central atrophy), painless oral ulcers, Raynaud’s phenomenon, and a photosensitive rash.
- **Renal:** Nephritis and nephrosclerosis, which can lead to renal failure.
- **Pulmonary:** Pleurisy, pleural effusion, interstitial lung disease, pulmonary hypertension, pneumonitis, alveolar hemorrhage.
- **Cardiovascular:** Pericarditis, pericardial effusion, verrucous endocarditis, ↑ risk of CAD.
- **CNS:** Seizures, headache, peripheral neuropathies, thromboembolic disease.
- **Psychological:** Delirium, anxiety, depression, psychosis.
- **Hematologic:** Thrombocytopenia, hemolytic anemia, leukopenia, thrombophilia, lymphadenopathy, splenomegaly.
- **GI:** Peritonitis.

**Diagnosis**

The diagnostic criteria for SLE are summarized in the mnemonic **DOPAMINE RASH**. Diagnosis is clinical and requires at least 4 of the 11 criteria listed.

**Libman-Sacks endocarditis,** also known as verrucous endocarditis, is characterized by noninfectious, granular, pea-sized masses near the edge of a valve or valve ring.

**SLE criteria—**

**DOPAMINE RASH**

Discoid rash
Oral ulcers
Photosensitive rash
Arthritis
Malar rash
Immunologic criteria (anti-dsDNA or anti-Sm)
Neurologic or psychiatric symptoms
Renal disease
ANA
Serositis (pleural, peritoneal, or pericardial)
Hematologic disorders (thrombocytopenia, anemia, or leukopenia)

---

**Figure 11-1. Malar rash in a butterfly distribution.** (Reproduced with permission from Imboden JB et al. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Rheumatology, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Plate 35.)
A 58-year-old woman with warm and tender joints at her wrists and the bases of her fingers has failed methotrexate therapy for her RA and wants to try anti-TNF therapy. What should you remember to screen for before initiating this treatment?

■ The ANA test is the best screening measure for SLE. It is highly sensitive but nonspecific, whereas anti-dsDNA and anti-Sm antibodies are highly specific (sensitivity is much lower, at about 75% and 25%, respectively). Drug-induced lupus is associated with antihistone antibodies. ANA is with significant titers (usually 1:160 or higher) in almost all cases.

■ Active SLE (flare-up) presents with an ↑ in IgG and anti-dsDNA titers and a ↓ in complement levels (especially CH50, C3, and C4).

■ Obtain anticardiolipin antibody and lupus anticoagulant assays to screen for antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. Most patients with antiphospholipid antibody syndrome do not have full-blown SLE.

■ Arthritis and mild serositis are treated with NSAIDs. Hydroxychloroquine is also routinely used.

■ Steroids and immunosuppressants (cyclophosphamide, azathioprine), including biologic agents that target B cells (belimumab, rituximab), are used for refractory cases or in the presence of significant organ involvement.

■ Active flare-ups are treated with steroids, which are tapered once remission has been induced.

■ Patients with antiphospholipid antibody syndrome need lifelong anticoagulation with warfarin.

■ Patient education should include protection from sunlight and other sources of UV light, maintenance of a balanced diet, smoking cessation, immunizations, and avoidance of pregnancy during active disease.

Compl ications

■ SLE patients who become pregnant have a higher incidence of spontaneous abortion.

■ Newborns who develop neonatal lupus can develop congenital complete heart block.

■ Stroke etiologies in SLE include arterial and venous thrombosis, cardioembolic embolism, small vessel infarcts, and vasculitis.

■ Antiphospholipid antibody syndrome predisposes patients to arterial and venous thrombosis.

■ Mortality in SLE is frequently due to accelerated atherosclerosis, infections, malignancy, or renal disease.

Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA)

A symmetric, inflammatory, peripheral polyarthritis of unknown etiology with extra-articular manifestations that include pulmonary fibrosis, serositis, vasculitis, and rheumatoid nodules.

Symptom Exams

■ Presents with insidious onset of a symmetrical arthritis. Polyarticular disease presents with a gradual onset and intermittent or migratory joint involvement.

■ Nonspecific complaints include fever, fatigue, anorexia, and weight loss. Affected joints are swollen and tender (the MCP and PIP joints of the fingers, interphalangeal joints of the thumbs, wrists, and MTP joints of the toes are sites of arthritis early in the disease).

■ Other findings include joint deformities (see Figure 11-2), atlantoaxial joint subluxation, carpal tunnel syndrome, and Baker’s cyst.

■ What is a potential toxicity associated with the long-term use of this drug?
Extra-articular features may include anemia, fatigue, subcutaneous ("rheumatoid") nodules, neuropathy, episcleritis and scleritis, Sjögren’s syndrome (dry eyes and mouth), pulmonary fibrosis, vasculitis, hepatosplenomegaly, pleuritis, lung nodules, pericarditis, and myocarditis.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosed in the presence of 4 or more of the following criteria for 6 weeks:
  - Arthritis of 3 or more joint areas, most commonly the PIP, MCP, wrist, elbow, knee, or ankle (see Figure 11-3).
  - Arthritis of the hand joints (MCP, PIP, or wrists).

Figure 11-2. Ulnar deviation of the MCP joints and swelling of the PIP joints in rheumatoid arthritis. Multiple subcutaneous rheumatoid nodules are also seen. (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 160-1A.)

Figure 11-3. Joint distribution in rheumatoid arthritis. RA involves almost all synovial joints in the body (vs osteoarthritis, which has a more limited distribution). (Reproduced with permission from Imboden JB et al. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Rheumatology, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Fig. 15-1A)
Symmetric arthritis.
- Rheumatoid nodules (most commonly found at the elbow).
- ↑ CRP or ESR.
- Radiographic changes (obtain plain films of affected joints in all RA patients). Classic changes are symmetric joint space narrowing and periarticular osteopenia (see Figure 11-4).
- RF is nonspecific but is in 75% of cases. **Anti–cyclic citrullinated peptide (anti-CCP)** antibody is much more specific for RA. Joint aspiration is inflammatory (see Table 11-1). Look for periarticular osteoporosis with erosions around the affected MCP and PIP joints on x-ray.

**Table 11-1.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Key Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate</td>
<td>First-line DMARD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate for RA</td>
<td>Contraindicated in pregnant patients and those with HIV, liver disease, renal failure, or bone marrow suppression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11-4.** Progression of radiographic findings in rheumatoid arthritis. (A) Normal MCP joint 1 year before the onset of RA. (B) Six months following disease onset, there is a bony erosion (arrow) adjacent to the joint along with joint space narrowing. (C) After 3 years of disease, diffuse loss of articular cartilage has led to marked joint space narrowing (arrowhead). (Reproduced with permission from Imboden JBE et al. Current Rheumatology Diagnosis & Treatment, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Fig. 15-3.)

A gout is a metabolic condition resulting from the intra-articular deposition of monosodium urate crystals and characterized by extracellular fluid urate saturation and hyperuricemia. Tissue deposition of urate crystals results in inflammatory changes and destructive consequences. Hyperuricemia results either from

**Q**

A 47-year-old man celebrates his birthday by going out for steak and beer. The following morning, his first MTP joint is red and painful even to light touch. He is on lovastatin, aspirin, hydrochlorothiazide, and niacin. Which of his medications likely contributed to his gout?
excessive urate production or from ↓ renal uric acid excretion. Complications include nephrolithiasis and chronic urate nephropathy.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Typically presents in **middle-aged, obese men** (90%). Those from the Pacific Islands are disproportionately affected. Incidence in women ↑ after menopause.
- Acute gout attacks often occur at night between periods of remission. The 3 stages are acute gouty arthritis, interval gout, and chronic recurrent and tophaceous gout.
- Patients initially present with severe pain, redness, and swelling in a single lower extremity joint (typically the 1st MTP joint); subsequent attacks may present in an additive fashion with multiple joints.
- Differentiate from pseudogout, in which symptoms may be severe and often affect the knee (> 50%) or shoulder. Involvement of the ankle, wrist, or olecranon bursa is more common in a recurrent episode of gouty arthritis.
- Common precipitants of attacks include a high-purine diet (eg, meats, alcohol), dehydration or diuretic use (thiazides), high-fructose corn syrup, stress, severe illness, trauma, and tumor lysis syndrome.
- Patients with long-standing disease may develop tophi that lead to joint deformation.

**Diagnosis**

- Many patients with acute gouty arthritis have a history of years of asymptomatic hyperuricemia.
- The best initial test is arthrocentesis. Joint aspiration from warm, swollen joints helps distinguish inflammatory from noninflammatory disease as well as infectious from hemorrhagic processes (see Table 11-1). In gout, joint aspirate is inflammatory with needle-shaped, negatively birefringent (yellow when parallel to the condenser) crystals (see Figure 11-5 and Tables 11-1 and 11-2).
- Radiographs are normal in early gout. Characteristic punched-out erosions with overhanging cortical bone (“rat bites”) are seen in advanced disease (see Figure 11-6).

**Table 11-1. Interpretation of Joint Aspiration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>No Inflammatory</th>
<th>Infectious</th>
<th>Hemorrhagic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Xanthochromic</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBCs/mm³</td>
<td>&lt; 200</td>
<td>200–3000</td>
<td>3000–50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% PMNs</td>
<td>&lt; 25</td>
<td>&lt; 25</td>
<td>&gt; 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystals</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>May be present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis, SLE, trauma, aseptic, necrosis, scleroderma, Charcot’s joint</td>
<td>Gout, pseudogout, RA, SLE, TB, scleroderma, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Monoarthritis? Think:
- Gout
- Septic arthritis
- Lyme disease
- Pseudogout
- Trauma

Patients with gout should limit their intake of HOH, as ethanol ↑ urate synthesis and ↓ uric acid excretion.

**KEY FACT**

- Hydrochlorothiazide and other thiazide diuretics interfere with the excretion of uric acid, thereby exacerbating gout.
Most patients have ↑ serum uric acid (which is neither sensitive nor specific). Thirty percent of patients have at least 1 normal uric acid level. Roughly 90% are underexcretors of uric acid, and the remainder are overproducers. Uric acid levels can be normal during a flare.

For acute attacks, administer high-dose NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin).

Colchicine is useful if started within the first 24 hours of an attack or when there is a contraindication to the use of NSAIDs. Side effects include diarrhea, nausea, and bone marrow suppression.

Use oral or intra-articular steroids when first-line therapy fails or is contraindicated.

Once the acute attack resolves, begin maintenance therapy to ↓ serum uric acid levels (≤ 6 mg/dL). Allopurinol can be used in either overproducers or underexcretors; underexcretors should receive probenecid.

Before starting probenecid, collect a 24-hour urine sample for uric acid while the patient is off hyperuricemia-inducing medications (eg, diuretics, alcohol, cyclosporine) to determine whether the hyperuricemia is due to undersecretion or overproduction of urate (see Table 11-3).

Encourage a low-purine diet (eggs, cheese, fruit, and vegetables). Weight loss and BP control can also prevent flares.

Renal complications of chronic hyperuricemia include nephrolithiasis and chronic urate nephropathy.

**TABLE 11-2. Differential Diagnosis of Gout and Pseudogout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Gout Crystals</th>
<th>Pseudogout Crystals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Urate</td>
<td>Calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shape</td>
<td>Needle shaped</td>
<td>Rhomboid shaped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refringence</td>
<td>Negatively birefringent</td>
<td>Strongly positively birefringent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red compensator</td>
<td>Yellow when parallel</td>
<td>Blue when parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to colchicine</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**
Remember to Avoid Allopurinol in Acute gout Attacks.

**FIGURE 11-5. Gout crystals.** Note the needle-shaped, negatively birefringent crystals.
(Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 333-1.)
Osteoarthritis (OA)

A chronic, noninflammatory joint disease characterized by degeneration of the articular cartilage, hypertrophy of the bone margins, and synovial membrane changes. OA can be 1° or 2° to trauma, chronic arthritis, or a systemic metabolic disorder (hevmochromatosis, Wilson’s disease).

Symptoms/Exam
- Marked by insidious onset of joint pain without inflammatory signs (swelling, warmth, and redness).
- In contrast to the “morning stiffness” of inflammatory arthritis, OA worsens with activity during the day and improves with rest. Morning stiffness has a duration of < 30 minutes.
- 1° OA usually involves the following joints:
  - Hands: DIP, PIP, and first carpometacarpal joints. Classic DIP deformities are known as Heberden’s nodes (see Figure 11-7). Contrast this with the classic MCP lesions of RA (see Figure 11-8).
  - Feet: First MTP joint.

Table 11-3. Causes of Hyperuricemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overproduction of Uric Acid</th>
<th>Undersecretion of Uric Acid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24-hour urine collection for uric acid</td>
<td>&gt; 800 mg/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etiology</td>
<td>Idiopathic (1°), inherited enzyme defect, myeloproliferative disorders, lymphoproliferative disorders, tumor lysis syndrome, psoriasis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Knees, hips.

Spine: C5, T9, and L3 are the most common spinal levels.

Diagnosis

- Diagnosed clinically in combination with radiographic findings showing joint space narrowing that is frequently asymmetric (see Figure 11-9), subchondral sclerosis, and osteophytes.
- ANA, ESR, RF, and anti-CCP are normal. Joint fluid has a leukocyte count of < 2000.

Treatment

- 1° treatment consists of weight loss, physiotherapy, and low-impact exercise.

Figure 11-7. Osteoarthritis. Severe osteoarthritis of the hands affecting the DIP joints (Heberden’s nodes) and the PIP joints (Bouchard’s nodes). (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 332-2.)

Figure 11-8. Rheumatoid arthritis vs osteoarthritis. (A) Classic changes of RA include ulnar deviation at the MCP joints, destruction of carpal bones, and destruction of the radiocarpal and ulnocarpal joints. (B) OA changes include severe joint space narrowing at all DIP and PIP joints. Joint space narrowing at the carpometacarpal joint of the first digit is also seen. (Image A reproduced with permission from Brunicardi FC et al. Schwartz’s Principles of Surgery, 9th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 44-18B Image B reproduced with permission from Imboden JB et al. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Rheumatology, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Fig. 43-1.)
For mild symptoms, use acetaminophen or NSAIDs. Intra-articular corticosteroid injections may be added for further pain control.

Joint replacement is used for severe OA in patients who fail medical management and have marked limitation of their daily activities.

**Low Back Pain (LBP)**

LBP is the leading cause of missed workdays in the United States. Table 11-4 outlines common causes.

**Diagnosis**

- Conduct a neurologic exam to determine if the spinal nerves are affected (see Table 11-5).
- Suspect spinal cord involvement if the Babinski reflex is upgoing or if there is sphincter laxity. An UPgoing toe is an UPper motor neuron sign.
- A straight leg raise test (in which a supine patient experiences leg, buttock, or back pain in the affected leg at < 30° of elevation of the affected leg) is sensitive for spinal nerve irritation or radiculopathy. A crossed straight leg raise test (in which a supine patient experiences leg, buttock, or back pain in the affected leg at < 30° of elevation of the unaffected leg) is specific for spinal nerve irritation.
- Order a lumbar spine x-ray for patients in whom osteomyelitis, cancer, fractures, or ankylosing spondylitis is suspected or for those who fail to improve after 2–4 weeks of conservative therapy. Consider screening for osteoporosis if fractures are seen on x-ray.
- An MRI should be ordered if cauda equina syndrome is suspected or if the patient has neurologic deficits for which surgery is being considered.

**KEY FACT**

Order x-rays in geriatric patients with new-onset back pain or if the history and physical are suggestive of malignancy, infection, or inflammatory arthropathy.
Most LBP from disk herniation will improve within 6 weeks; surgery should be considered in cases of progressive neurologic deficits.

**Spondyloarthropathies**

The family of spondyloarthropathies encompasses a group of inflammatory arthritides that sometimes overlap. These include:

- **Ankylosing spondylitis**
- **Reactive arthritis** (formerly known as Reiter’s syndrome)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11-4. Causes of Low Back Pain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms/Exam</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degenerative processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankylosing spondylitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q

A 69-year-old man presents with back pain of more than a year’s duration that radiates down his legs. He reports that the pain worsens when he walks downhill but is relieved when he pushes his granddaughter’s stroller. You diagnose presumed spinal stenosis and order an MRI. You should ask about changes in bowel and bladder function to rule out what complication?
Psoriatic arthritis
- Spondyloarthritis associated with Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis
- Juvenile-onset spondyloarthritis (including juvenile RA)

ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS
- A chronic inflammatory disease of the axial skeleton that presents with progressive stiffness of the spine that can lead to kyphosis, hip and shoulder pain, enthesitis, and ↓ chest expansion. Associated with HLA-B27 (see Table 11-4).
- Extra-articular involvement includes uveitis, aortitis, and IBD.
- Dx: X-ray of the lumbar spine shows the characteristic “bamboo spine.”
- Tx: NSAIDs, exercise. In patients who do not respond to NSAIDs, consider a biological agent such as a TNF inhibitor.

TABLE 11-5. Spinal Nerve Damage and Associated Sensorimotor Deficits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nerve</th>
<th>Motor defects</th>
<th>Sensory deficit</th>
<th>Reflexes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L3, L4</td>
<td>Problems in rising from a chair and heel walking.</td>
<td>Over the anterior knee or the medial calf.</td>
<td>↓ knee jerk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L5</td>
<td>Problems with heel walking, extending the big toe, or dorsiflexing the ankle.</td>
<td>Over the medial aspect of the foot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Problems with toe walking or plantar flexing the ankle.</td>
<td>Over the lateral aspect of the foot.</td>
<td>↓ ankle jerk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psoriatic arthritis
- Spondyloarthritis associated with Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis
- Juvenile-onset spondyloarthritis (including juvenile RA)

REACTIVE ARTHRITIS
- An inflammatory arthritis, typically of the GI or GU tract, with pathogens such as Campylobacter, Yersinia, Salmonella, Shigella, Chlamydia trachomatis, and possibly C. difficile and Chlamydia pneumoniae. Onset occurs days to weeks after infection. Formerly known as Reiter’s syndrome.
- Sx/Exam: Usually affects the lower extremities asymmetrically, presenting as a mono- or oligoarthritis. Extra-articular symptoms include conjunctivitis, uveitis, and urethritis.
- Tx: NSAIDs are first line; intra-articular glucocorticoid injections for patients who are unresponsive to NSAIDs alone. DMARDs if refractory.

PSORIATRIC ARTHRITIS
- An inflammatory arthritis associated with psoriasis.
- Sx/Exam: Presents with pain and stiffness in the affected joint, joint line tenderness (enthesitis), nail pitting, asymmetric oligoarthritis, symmetric polyarthritis (similar to RA), and spondyloarthritis, including both sacroiliitis and spondylitis.
- Tx: Treatment usually begins with NSAIDs; if the arthritis remains active despite NSAIDs, consider methotrexate or a TNF inhibitor (infliximab, adalimumab, etanercept).

Cauda equina syndrome, which is a medical emergency and must therefore be ruled out.
Vasculitides

Defined by the presence of inflammatory leukocytes in vessel walls with subsequent tissue ischemia or hemorrhage. Vasculitis may occur as a 1° disease or 2° to another underlying pathology. Treatment focuses on management of the underlying disease. Categorized on the basis of vessel size:

- **Large-vessel vasculitis**: Takayasu’s arteritis, temporal arteritis.
- **Medium-vessel vasculitis**: Kawasaki disease, polyarteritis nodosa.
- **Small-vessel vasculitis**: Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss syndrome), granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener’s), Henoch-Schönlein purpura, cryoglobulinemic vasculitis.

**TEMPORAL ARTERITIS (GIANT CELL ARTERITIS)**

Affects older women more often than men by a ratio of 2:1. Can cause blindness 2° to occlusion of the **central retinal artery** (a branch of the internal carotid artery). Half of patients also have polymyalgia rheumatica.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Classic symptoms consist of a new headache and scalp tenderness (eg, pain combing the hair) along with **temporal tenderness, jaw claudication**, and visual symptoms such as **monocular blindness**.
- Also associated with weight loss, myalgias/arthralgias, and fever.

**Diagnosis**

Obtain an **ESR** (often > 100 mm/hr), a prompt ophthalmologic evaluation, and a **temporal artery biopsy**. Biopsy will reveal thrombosis; necrosis of the media; and lymphocytes, plasma cells, and giant cells.

**Treatment**

- Treat immediately with **high-dose prednisone** (40–60 mg/day) and continue for 1–2 months before tapering. Do not delay treatment, as blindness is permanent.
- Conduct serial eye exams for improvements or changes. Other complications include angina, stroke, and aortic aneurysm.

**KEY FACT**

Treatment of temporal arteritis should not be delayed while awaiting biopsy results, as a biopsy may still be even after 2 weeks of corticosteroid therapy.

**POLYARTERITIS NODOSA (PAN)**

A systemic necrotizing vasculitis that involves medium-size muscular arteries. Most commonly affects middle-aged men. Not associated with the presence of ANCA.

**Symptoms**

- Patients present with systemic symptoms (fatigue, weight loss, fever, arthralgias). Commonly affects the GI tract, skin, joints, nerves, and kidneys (multisystem involvement).
- Frequently presents with mononeuritis multiplex.

**Diagnosis**

- Diagnosis is mostly clinical; common laboratory features include ↑ ESR, leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, and anemia.
- Tissue biopsy from muscle and skin (the most accurate test) reveals vasculitis.

A 73-year-old woman comes to your office complaining of a headache that has developed over the past month along with pain when combing her hair. She has a palpable tender cord on her right temple, and you strongly suspect temporal arteritis. Should you wait to start systemic corticosteroids until she can get a temporal artery biopsy?
Oral glucocorticoid monotherapy is first-line treatment; in patients whose glucocorticoid dose cannot be tapered, consider immunosuppressive medications (eg, cyclophosphamide).

**Polymyalgia Rheumatica (PMR)**

An inflammatory disease that causes severe pain and stiffness in proximal muscle groups without weakness or atrophy. Risk factors include female gender and age > 50. PMR is associated with giant cell arteritis, which may precede, coincide with, or follow polymyalgia symptoms. The average age at diagnosis is > 70 years.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Typical symptoms include bilateral aching and morning stiffness lasting ≥ 30 minutes for at least 2 weeks.
- Patients present with pain and stiffness of the shoulder and pelvic girdle along with fever, malaise, weight loss, and minimal joint swelling.
- Patients classically have difficulty getting out of a chair or lifting their arms above their heads but have no objective weakness.

**Diagnosis**

Look for concurrent anemia and an ↑↑ ESR that occasionally exceeds 100 mm/hr.

**Treatment**

Treat with low-dose prednisone (20 mg/day) followed by a long taper. Pain due to PMR responds rapidly to corticosteroids (in 2–4 days). The principal goal of treatment is symptom relief.

**Fibromyalgia**

A chronic pain disorder characterized by soft tissue and axial skeletal pain in the absence of joint pain or inflammation. It is typically a diagnosis of exclusion and can be frustrating to manage. Affects women more often than men, and prevalence ↑ with age.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents as a syndrome of myalgias, insomnia, weakness, and fatigue in the absence of inflammation. Patients complain of muscle aches and stiffness with trigger points.
- Associated with depression, anxiety, and IBS.

**Diagnosis**

- Lab testing is .
- The research criteria used for diagnosis require 11 of 18 tender trigger points (see Figure 11-10) that reproduce pain with palpation.

**Treatment**

- Treatment includes pregabalin, progressive physical reconditioning, improvement of restorative sleep, and supportive measures such as heat application.
Consider hydrotherapy, transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), stress reduction, psychotherapy, or low-dose antidepressants.

Polymyositis and Dermatomyositis

Polymyositis is a progressive systemic connective tissue disease characterized by muscle inflammation, muscle fiber necrosis, degeneration, and inflammatory cell infiltration. Dermatomyositis is characterized by similar muscle weakness, but with coexisting cutaneous involvement. Systemic manifestations include myocarditis, pulmonary fibrosis, and cardiac conduction deficits. More commonly seen in older women (50–70 years of age).

Symptoms/Exam

- **Polymyositis:** Presents with symmetric, progressive proximal muscle weakness that is sometimes accompanied by pain, resulting in the classic complaint of difficulty rising from a chair. Patients may have trouble swallowing and speaking and may eventually have difficult breathing. Dyspnea may be a sign of pulmonary fibrosis.
- **Dermatomyositis:** May present with a heliotrope rash (a violaceous periorbital rash) and Gottron’s papules (papules located on the dorsum of the hands over bony prominences; see Figure 11-11). New-onset dermatomyositis requires age-appropriate cancer screening because of its high association with internal malignancy.
- Table 11-6 compares the epidemiology and disease associations of polymyositis and dermatomyositis with those of inclusion body myositis.


A 64-year-old woman with diffuse scleroderma and stable angina underwent an echocardiogram and was found to have pulmonary hypertension. What medication, although typically prescribed for other purposes, is a possible treatment for pulmonary hypertension?
Diagnosis

- Look for ↑ CK and aldolase.
- EMG demonstrates fibrillations. Muscle biopsy, which is necessary for definitive diagnosis, shows inflammatory cells and muscle degeneration.

Table 11-6. Polymyositis, Dermatomyositis, and Inclusion Body Myositis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Polymyositis</th>
<th>Dermatomyositis</th>
<th>Inclusion Body Myositis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epidemiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at onset</td>
<td>&gt; 18 years.</td>
<td>Adulthood and childhood.</td>
<td>&gt; 50 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial association</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>In some cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associated Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connective tissue diseases</td>
<td>Yes.&quot;</td>
<td>Scleroderma and mixed connective tissue disease (overlap syndromes).</td>
<td>Yes, in up to 20% of cases.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic autoimmune diseases</td>
<td>Frequent.</td>
<td>Infrequent.</td>
<td>Infrequent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Yes, in up to 15% of cases.</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*SLE, RA, Sjögren’s syndrome, systemic sclerosis, mixed connective tissue disease.

High-dose corticosteroids generally result in improved muscle strength in 4–6 weeks and are then slowly tapered to the lowest effective dose for maintenance.

Methotrexate may be used as steroid-sparing therapy or for refractory symptoms.

**Systemic Sclerosis (Scleroderma)**

A multisystem disease with symmetric thickening of the skin on the face and extremities. It typically affects women 30–65 years of age. Diagnosis is clinical and is supported by biopsy. There are 2 subtypes: limited and systemic (see Table 11-7).

**Symptoms**

- Presents with prominent symmetrical skin thickening; loss of normal skin that gives the appearance of a tight face; and telangiectasias of the fingers, face, and lips.
- Raynaud’s phenomenon is an exaggerated vasoconstrictive response to stimuli such as cold temperature and emotional stress; digital ulceration may occur.
- Systemic involvement of diffuse scleroderma includes GI (esophageal hypomotility leading to Barrett’s esophagus and reflux), pulmonary (interstitial lung disease, fibrosis), and renal disease (scleroderma renal crisis).

**Diagnosis**

- In the presence of characteristic clinical findings, consider ANA as a screening test. Other tests include anti-topoisomerase I antibody (anti-Scl-70), which is highly specific but is present in only 30% of scleroderma patients.
- Skin biopsy is generally not essential for confirmation of the diagnosis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 11-7. Limited vs Diffuse Scleroderma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limited (CREST)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin involvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunologic finding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prognosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcinosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telangiectasias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary interstitial fibrosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 12

NEPHROLOGY

Renal Basics
- Glomerular Filtration Rate and Surrogate
- Interpreting Urinalysis
- Fractional Excretion of Sodium
- Acid-Base Disorders
- Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone System

232 232 232 234 234

Electrolytes
- Sodium
- Potassium
- Calcium

235 235 237 239

Diuretics

240

Acute Kidney Injury
Contrast Nephropathy
Hematuria
Proteinuria
Nephritic and Nephrotic Syndromes
Chronic Kidney Disease
Renal Tubular Acidosis
Nephrolithiasis

241 243 243 243 245 245 247 251
Renal Basics

**GLOMERULAR FILTRATION RATE (GFR) AND SURROGATES**

- GFR is a marker of renal function defined by the amount of fluid entering Bowman’s space from the glomeruli per minute. It cannot be directly measured but is approximated using creatinine clearance (CrCl).
- CrCl is estimated by the Cockcroft-Gault equation (based on age/sex/weight), whereas GFR is estimated by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) equation (based on age/sex/race). CrCl generally overestimates GFR as creatinine is secreted into the tubule. Normal values are 100–130 mL/min/1.73 m².
- Oliguria is generally defined as a urine volume of < 500 mL/day, or approximately < 20 mL/hr.

**INTERPRETING A URINALYSIS (UA)**

Tables 12-1 and 12-2 offer guidelines for interpreting a UA.

### Table 12-1. Interpretation of UAs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proteinuria</td>
<td>A spot urine dip generally requires 100–150 mg/dL of protein to be ; many dip tests can detect only albumin (not globulins or Bence Jones proteins). A full UA can detect both albumin and nonalbumin proteins, but there must be at least 1–10 mg of protein/dL for the UA to be .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucosuria</td>
<td>May indicate hyperglycemia; consider diabetes. May also indicate proximal tubule dysfunction, as in Fanconi’s syndrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketonuria</td>
<td>Occurs with starvation, poorly controlled diabetes (eg, DKA), and alcohol intoxication. Urine ketones can also be ↑ following recent exercise and during pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematuria/blood</td>
<td>A  value indicates myoglobin, hemoglobin, or RBC’s in the urine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrite</td>
<td>Can become  with gram- bacteriuria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukocyte esterase</td>
<td>Produced by WBCs; abnormal in urine; suggests a UTI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>Alkalosis is most commonly associated with Proteus UTIs but may also be seen with some strains of  Klebsiella,  Pseudomonas, Providencia, and  Staphylococcus. Acidosis with nephrolithiasis suggests uric acid or cystine stones. ApH of &gt; 5.5 in the setting of metabolic acidosis suggests distal renal tubular acidosis (RTA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific gravity</td>
<td>A rough estimate of urine osmolarity (Uosm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urobilinogen</td>
<td>Low sensitivity. ↑ urobilinogen occurs in hemolysis or hepatocellular disease; ↓ urobilinogen may suggest biliary obstruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilirubin</td>
<td>Bilirubin in the urine suggests a conjugated hyperbilirubinemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelial cells</td>
<td>An excessive number of epithelial cells in the urine suggests a urine sample contaminated by surrounding skin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRACTIONAL EXCRETION OF SODIUM (\( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \))

- \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) is calculated using measured plasma and urine levels of sodium and creatinine. The acronym “UP/UP” can be used to remember the \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) equation:

\[
\text{Fe}_\text{Na} = \frac{(U_{\text{Na}} \times P_{\text{Cr}})}{(U_{\text{Cr}} \times P_{\text{Na}})}
\]

- A \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) of < 1% suggests a prerenal state such as cardiorenal syndrome, dehydration, hepatorenal syndrome, or drug effects (eg, NSAIDs, ACEIs).
- A \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) of > 2% suggests intrinsic renal disease such as ATN, acute interstitial nephritis, vasculitis, or anything causing renal ischemia.
- Note that \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) should be used only in patients with oliguria (< 500 mL of urine per day). Additionally, \( \text{Fe}_\text{Na} \) will be inaccurate in patients on diuretics and in those with CKD. In these instances, use the fractional excretion of urea (\( \text{Fe}_{\text{urea}} \)) to help determine the etiology of the renal injury (where \( U_{\text{urea}} \) = urine levels of urea and \( P_{\text{urea}} \) = plasma levels of urea):

\[
\text{Fe}_{\text{urea}} = \frac{(U_{\text{urea}} \times P_{\text{Cr}})}{(U_{\text{Cr}} \times P_{\text{urea}})}
\]

- A \( \text{Fe}_{\text{urea}} \) of < 35% suggests a prerenal state.
- A \( \text{Fe}_{\text{urea}} \) of > 50% suggests intrinsic renal disease.

---

**TABLE 12-2. Urine Sediment Analysis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finding</th>
<th>Association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hyaline casts</td>
<td>Anormal finding, but an ↑ amount, while nonspecific, suggests a prerenal condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC casts, dysmorphic RBCs</td>
<td>Glomerulonephritis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxy casts</td>
<td>Chronic kidney disease (CKD).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC casts</td>
<td>Pyelonephritis or interstitial nephritis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eosinophils</td>
<td>Allergic interstitial nephritis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse, granular, “muddy brown” casts</td>
<td>Acute tubular necrosis (ATN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBCs</td>
<td>Indicates hematuria. The absence of RBCs when the dipstick is ☑ for blood suggests hemoglobinuria from hemolysis or myoglobinuria from rhabdomyolysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBCs</td>
<td>A finding of more than a few WBCs is always abnormal except when the sample is contaminated (eg, with epithelial cells). Causes include infection, nephrolithiasis, neoplasm, acute interstitial cystitis, prostatitis, acute interstitial nephritis, strictures, and glomerulonephropathy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystals</td>
<td>See the discussion of nephrolithiasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeast, bacteria</td>
<td>Indicate infection if the sample is not contaminated (eg, with epithelial cells).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACID-BASE DISORDERS

The algorithm for acid-base disorders is as follows:

1. Identify the 1° disorder:
   - Respiratory alkalosis: pH > 7.40, Pco₂ < 40.
   - Respiratory acidosis: pH < 7.40, Pco₂ > 40.

2. Consider compensation, both metabolic and respiratory, and both acute and chronic. If different from that expected, consider a mixed picture.
   - Expected compensation in metabolic acidosis: Paco₂ = 1.5 × [HCO₃] + 8 +/- 2 mm Hg.
     - If Paco₂ is less than expected, it suggests concurrent respiratory alkalosis.
     - If Paco₂ is more than expected, it suggests concurrent respiratory acidosis.
   - Expected compensation in acute respiratory acidosis: An ↑ of 1 mmol/L in HCO₃ for every 10-mm Hg ↑ in Paco₂ above 40 mm Hg. If the change in HCO₃ is less than this, it suggests concurrent metabolic acidosis.
   - Expected compensation in chronic respiratory acidosis: An ↑ of 4–5 mmol/L in HCO₃ for every 10-mm Hg ↑ in Paco₂ above 40 mm Hg. If the change in HCO₃ is more than this, it suggests concurrent metabolic alkalosis.

3. If the patient has metabolic acidosis, determine the anion gap, or AG (Na – [HCO₃ + Cl]). If the AG is ≥ 14, an AG metabolic acidosis exists. A normal AG is 12.

4. If the patient has an AG metabolic acidosis, determine the osmolar gap (measured serum osmolality - expected serum osmolality). Expected serum osmolality = (2 × Na) + (glucose/18) + (BUN/2.8). If the osmolar gap is > 10, suspect ingestion of a substance with high osmole, such as ethylene or propylene glycol, methanol, or isopropyl alcohol.

5. If there is metabolic acidosis, determine the delta-delta (change in AG ÷ change in HCO₃). If the delta-delta is < 1, there is both an AG acidosis and a non-AG acidosis. If the delta-delta is > 2, there is both an AG metabolic acidosis and a metabolic alkalosis.

Figure 12-1 demonstrates a flow chart for evaluating acid-base disorders.

RENIN-ANGIOTENSIN-ALDOSTERONE (RAA) SYSTEM

- Renin is released by the juxamedullary apparatus in response to ↓ renal blood flow.
- Renin converts angiotensinogen to angiotensin I, which is converted to angiotensin II by angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) in the lung and kidneys.
- ACE also degrades bradykinin, which acts as a vasodilator and a bronchoconstrictor.
- Angiotensin II causes direct arteriolar vasoconstriction, leading to ↑ total peripheral resistance and therefore ↑ BP. This especially affects the efferent arterioles of the glomerulus, leading to ↑ GFR.
- Angiotensin II stimulates aldosterone synthesis by the adrenal glands.
- Aldosterone ↑ sodium reabsorption and K⁺ and H⁺ excretion in the collecting duct.
Electrolytes

SODIUM

Hyponatremia
Defined as a serum sodium level of < 135 mEq/L. This level may be falsely ↓ in hyperlipidemia, hyperglycemia, or hyperproteinemia and requires correction.

Symptoms
- Often asymptomatic, but may present with confusion, lethargy, muscle cramps, and nausea.
- When serum sodium is low or rapidly decreasing, hyponatremia may lead to cerebral edema, which may result in seizures, status epilepticus, coma, or even death.

Diagnosis
Assess volume status and check serum osmolality, urine osmolality, and urine sodium (see Figure 12-2).

Treatment
Treatment varies depending on whether the patient is symptomatic. “Symptomatic” refers to patients who have seizures/status epilepticus or altered mental status. See Figure 12-3.

Causes of SIADH—BCDE
Breathing (pulmonary): Small cell carcinoma, TB pneumonia, pulmonary abscess
Gastrointestinal: Meningitis, brain abscess, head trauma
Drugs: Clofibrate, phenothiazine, carbamazepine
Ectopic: Lymphoma, sarcoma, duodenal pancreatic cancer

Mnemonic

Causes of SIADH—BCDE

KEY FACT
ADH secretion is normally stimulated by ↑ plasma osmolality. It acts on V2 receptors in the collecting duct to ↑ H2O permeability, leading to free water reabsorption from the urine.
**Hypernatremia**

Defined as a serum sodium level of > 147 mEq/L.

**Symptoms**

- Hyperpnea, weakness, restlessness, insomnia, altered mental status, coma.

**Diagnosis**

- Assess volume status, urine output, $U_{\text{osm}}$, and $U_{Na}$.
- Hypernatremia from dehydration is usually due to ↑ insensible losses.

---

**KEY FACT**

SIADH cannot be diagnosed in a hypovolemic patient regardless of plasma or urine osmolalities.

---

**KEY FACT**

The correction rate of sodium should not exceed 8–10 mEq/L/day. More rapid correction can result in osmotic demyelination syndrome, manifested by flaccid paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, and gait abnormalities.

---

**FIGURE 12-2. Evaluation of hyponatremia.**

**FIGURE 12-3. Treatment of hyponatremia.**
(burns, sweating, endotracheal intubation) or to diarrhea when the patient has **limited access to free water**. $U_{osm}$ is usually > 700 mOsm/kg.

- Hypernatremia from ↑ **total body sodium** generally does not present with hypovolemia. Causes include excessive hydration with hypertonic fluids, dysfunction of central regulation, and mineralocorticoid excess (consider if the patient has hypokalemia and hypertension).
- Hypernatremia from **renal losses** (see Table 12-3) usually results in hypovolemia with $U_{osm} < 700$ mOsm/kg. Consider the clinical context in the setting of the $U_{osm}/P_{osm}$ ratio to help determine the cause.

**Treatment**

- Always treat underlying causes (eg, DDAVP for central diabetes insipidus [DI]; a low-salt diet and thiazides for nephrogenic DI).
- Correct the free-water deficit with hypotonic saline, $D_5W$, or oral water.
- To prevent cerebral edema, do not correct hypernatremia at a rate > 12 mEq/L/day.

**POTASSIUM**

**Hypokalemia**

Defined as a serum potassium level of < 3.5 mEq/L.

**Symptoms**

- May be asymptomatic or present with fatigue, muscle weakness or cramps, ileus, hyporeflexia, paresthesias, and facial paralysis if severe.
- ECG may show T-wave flattening, U waves (an additional wave after the T wave), ST-segment depression, and QT prolongation followed by AV block and subsequent cardiac arrest.

**Diagnosis**

- Order an ECG and check urine potassium.
- **Urine potassium > 20 mEq/L**: Usually indicates that the kidneys are wasting potassium. Acid-base status must be examined to further stratify the etiology.

**TABLE 12-3. Causes of Hypernatremia 2° to Renal Losses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Osmotic diuresis</td>
<td><strong>Causes</strong>: Mannitol, hyperglycemia, high-protein feeds, postobstructive diuresis.</td>
<td>$U_{osm}/P_{osm} &gt; 0.7$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central DI</td>
<td>The pituitary does not make ADH. <strong>Causes</strong>: Tumor, trauma, neurosurgery, infection.</td>
<td>$U_{osm}/P_{osm} &lt; 0.7$. $U_{osm}$ should ↑ by 50% in response to DDAVP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrogenic DI</td>
<td>The kidneys are unresponsive to ADH. <strong>Causes</strong>: Renal failure, hypercalcemia, demeclocycline, lithium, sickle cell anemia.</td>
<td>$U_{osm}/P_{osm} &lt; 0.7$. $U_{osm}$ should not respond to DDAVP challenge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Metabolic acidosis:** Type I RTA, lactic acidosis, or ketoacidosis.

**Metabolic alkalosis:** 1° or 2° hyperaldosteronism (check plasma renin activity and plasma aldosterone concentration), Cushing’s syndrome (check 24-hour urine cortisol), diuretics (loop or thiazide).

**Variable pH:** Gentamicin, platinum-containing chemotherapeutic agents, hypomagnesemia.

**Urine potassium < 20 mEq/L:** Usually indicates a nonrenal source of hypokalemia. This could be from transcellular shift (eg, insulin, β₂-agonists, alkalosis, periodic paralysis) or from GI losses (eg, diarrhea, chronic laxative abuse, vomiting, NG suction).

**Urine potassium > 40 mEq/L:** Usually points to a nonrenal etiology. Causes include cellular shifts resulting from tissue injury, tumor lysis, insulin deficiency, acidosis, retroperitoneal hemorrhage, drugs (eg, succinylcholine, digitalis, arginine, α-blockers), and iatrogenic factors such as excessive potassium repletion.

---

**Treatment**

- Treat the underlying disorder.
- Provide oral and/or IV potassium repletion. Replace cautiously in patients with renal insufficiency.

### Hyperkalemia

**Defined as a serum potassium level of ≥ 5 mEq/L.**

**Symptoms**

- Usually asymptomatic, but may present with muscle weakness and abdominal distention.
- ECG may show tall, peaked T waves and PR prolongation followed by loss of P waves and QRS widening that progresses to sine waves, ventricular fibrillation, and cardiac arrest (see Figure 12-4).

**Diagnosis**

- Order a repeat blood draw unless suspicion is high, as hemolysis can result in an artificially high serum potassium level.
- Obtain an ECG.
- Urine potassium levels can help determine the etiology of the hyperkalemia.
  - **Urine potassium < 40 mEq/L:** Usually indicates that the hyperkalemia is caused by ↓ potassium excretion by the kidneys. Causes include renal insufficiency, drugs (eg, spironolactone, triamterene, amiloride, ACEIs, TMP, NSAIDs), and mineralocorticoid deficiency (type IV RTA). A plasma renin activity and plasma aldosterone concentration should be ordered if a mineralocorticoid deficiency is suspected.
  - **Urine potassium > 40 mEq/L:** Usually points to a nonrenal etiology. Causes include cellular shifts resulting from tissue injury, tumor lysis, insulin deficiency, acidosis, retroperitoneal hemorrhage, drugs (eg, succinylcholine, digitalis, arginine, α-blockers), and iatrogenic factors such as excessive potassium repletion.

**Treatment**

- Values > 6.5 mEq/L or ECG changes (especially PR prolongation or wide QRS) require emergent treatment (see the mnemonic **C BIG K Drop**).
- **Calcium gluconate** (for cardiac cell membrane stabilization) should be given immediately to prevent arrhythmias.
- Temporary treatment includes β₂-agonists, insulin and glucose, and sodium bicarbonate.
- Long-lasting elimination requires Kayexalate and a loop diuretic.
- **Restrict dietary potassium** and discontinue any medications that may be contributing to the hyperkalemia.
- Patients with severe or symptomatic hyperkalemia, with hyperkalemia refractory to the above management, or on chronic hemodialysis may require acute hemodialysis.

---

**KEY FACT**

Replace magnesium, as deficiency leads to an ↑ in urinary potassium wasting, making potassium repletion more difficult.

---

**MNEMONIC**

Treatment of hyperkalemia—

**C BIG K Drop**

- **C**alcium gluconate
- **B**icarbonate/Beta agonist (albuterol)
- **I**nsulin
- **G**lucose
- **K**ayexalate
- **D**iuretic/Dialysis

---

**FIGURE 12-4. Effects of hyperkalemia as seen on ECG.**
CALCIUM

Hypocalcemia
Defined as a serum calcium level of < 8.4 mg/dL. Etiologies include ↓ GI absorption (as found in hypoparathyroidism, pseudohypoparathyroidism, vitamin D deficiency, malabsorption, renal failure, critical illness, and hypomagnesemia), acute pancreatitis, rhabdomyolysis, tumor lysis, and diuretics. Don’t forget to check a calcium level after a total thyroidectomy.

Symptoms
Paresthesias, circumoral numbness, tetany, lethargy, confusion, seizures, Trousseau’s sign, Chvostek’s sign, QT prolongation.

Treatment
- Replace with oral calcium carbonate or IV calcium gluconate.
- Correct for hyperalbuminemia. For every 1-mg/dL ↓ in albumin, ↑ the calcium level by 0.8 mg/dL. Alkalosis ↑ calcium binding to albumin.

Hypercalcemia
Defined as a serum calcium level of > 10.2 mg/dL. Etiologies are outlined in the mnemonic CHIMPANZEES.

Symptoms
May present with stones (kidney stones), bones (fractures), abdominal groans (anorexia, nausea, constipation), and psychiatric overtones (weakness, fatigue, altered mental status). Consider in patients with pancreatitis, refractory PUD, a personal or family history of kidney stones, or bone pain.

Diagnosis
- Inquire about diet and vitamin supplementation.
- Check calcium, phosphate, albumin, ionized calcium, and alkaline phosphatase. Also consider vitamin D levels, SPEP, TSH, and imaging. Check an ECG, which may show a short QT interval.
- Hyperparathyroidism is a common cause of hypercalcemia, so check PTH and parathyroid hormone–related peptide (PTHrP) levels.
- Elevated or inappropriately normal PTH (which should be suppressed in the setting of hypercalcemia): Points to 1° hyperparathyroidism (eg, from adenoma, hyperplasia, carcinoma, or MEN 1/2) as the likely cause (see Chapter 5 for more details). Consider an ectopic PTH-producing tumor as well.
- Low PTH:
  - Indicates that the cause could be excessive calcium or vitamin D intake, granulomatous disease, sarcoidosis, malignancy (eg, hematologic, lymphoproliferative, multiple myeloma, bone metastases), milk-alkali syndrome, or Paget’s disease.
  - PTHrP secretion from cancer cells (often squamous cell carcinoma) can cause a paraneoplastic hypercalcemia. The ↑ calcium suppresses the normal parathyroid gland, resulting in low PTH levels.
  - Testing options include phosphate, vitamin D, TSH, serum immunoelectrophoresis (for MGUS or myeloma), alkaline phosphatase (for Paget’s), GGT (to determine the origin of the ↑ alkaline phosphatase), spot urine calcium, spot urine creatinine, BUN/creatinine, and x-rays/bone scan (to look for lytic lesions).
Treatment
- The first step in treatment is to **hydrate** the patient with IV fluids. Furosemide should be given only if you are certain that the patient is adequately volume resuscitated.
- Identify and treat the underlying cause.
- Discontinue all drugs that can cause hypercalcemia (eg, thiazides).
- Patients with symptomatic hypercalcemia or a serum calcium level of > 14 mg/dL require **IV bisphosphonates** (eg, pamidronate) or **calcitonin**. However, each takes 12–24 hours to have an effect, and the therapeutic benefits of both may be short-lived.
- Place the patient on a low-calcium diet.
- For 1° hyperparathyroidism, parathyroidectomy is needed.
- **Hemodialysis** is a last resort.

## Diuretics

Table 12-4 lists commonly used diuretics, their mechanism of action, and their adverse effects. See Figure 12-5 for a depiction of diuretics and their underlying mechanisms.

### Table 12-4. Mechanism of Action and Adverse Effects of Selected Diuretics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diuretic Class</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Mechanism of Action</th>
<th>Adverse Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thiazides</td>
<td>HCTZ, chlorothalidone</td>
<td>Inhibition of the Na-Cl channel in the distal convoluted tubule.</td>
<td>Hypercalcemia, Hypokalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyponatremia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hypokalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperuricemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperglycemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperlipidemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hypomagnesemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop diuretics</td>
<td>Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide, ethacrynic acid</td>
<td>Inhibition of the Na-K2Cl channel in the thick ascending limb of the loop of Henle.</td>
<td>Hypocalcemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hypokalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperuricemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperuricemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ototoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonic anhydrase</td>
<td>Acetazolamide</td>
<td>Inhibition of carbonic anhydrase in the proximal tubule, leading to NaCl and NaHCO₃ loss.</td>
<td>Hypokalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhibitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium-sparing</td>
<td>Eplerenone, spironolactone, triamterene, amiloride</td>
<td>Inhibition of the sodium channel in the cortical collecting duct; eplerenone and spironolactone also antagonize aldosterone receptor, which prevents potassium loss into urine.</td>
<td>Hyperkalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diuretics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gynecomastia (spironolactone only; due to cross-reactivity and blockade of androgen receptor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertriglyceridemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acute Kidney Injury (AKI)

An ↑ in serum creatinine of ≥ 0.3 mg/dL within 48 hours; an ↑ in serum creatinine ≥ 1.5 times the baseline within the past 7 days; or a urine volume of < 0.5 mL/kg/hr for 6 hours.

Symptoms/Exam
- Patients are often asymptomatic but may present with dyspnea, edema/anasarca, uremic symptoms (eg, anorexia, nausea, malaise, hyperpigmented skin, asterixis, pericarditis [listen for a friction rub]), and anemia.
- Exam should include checking BP, daily weights, and assessment of volume status. Other findings are specific to the etiology of the renal failure.

Diagnosis
- AKI is categorized as prerenal, intrinsic, or postrenal (see Table 12-5).
- To determine the etiology, order urine sodium (or urea if the patient is on diuretics or has CKD), urine creatinine, and a UA with micro and urine eosinophils. Calculate the FeNa (see the discussion of renal basics) and look at the urine sediment under the microscope. Order a renal ultra-

Q1
A 65-year-old man presents to the ED from clinic after routine labs show a serum creatinine level of 3.8 mg/dL, up from 1.1 mg/dL 3 months ago. He states that his urine “mostly dribbles out.” On exam, you feel a suprapubic mass. What should you do next?
s und +/

D  pplers (i  renal artery sten sis is suspe ted) t  l  k   r hydr

nephr sis suggestive    urinary tra t  bstru ti n.
■
Listen   r a renal artery bruit  hara teristi     renal artery sten sis.
■
Suspe t a vas ular  ause in predisp sed patients (eg, th se with a hyper  

agulable state) presenting with abd minal pain.
■
O r d e r  a  s e r um  a nd  u r i n e  p r  t e i n  e l e  t r  p h  r e s i s  ( S P E P / U P E P )  i   m u lti-

ple myel ma is suspe ted.
■
Men sh uld have a pr state exam in  ases    p strenal  ailure.
■
Prerenal eti l gies:
Prerenal eti l gies:
Tr ea t  w i t h I V  fui ds  unl es s   a r di  r ena l  s y ndr  me i s

suspe ted, in whi h  ase treat with diuresis.
■
Intrinsi  disease:
Intrinsi  disease:
Treat the underlying  ause  r rem ve the    ending agent.
■
Postrenal eti l gies:
Postrenal eti l gies:
A llev iate the  bs tru ti n w ith F ley   atheter pla e-

ment  r ur l gi  interventi n i  needed.
■
In additi n t  the ab ve, pr te t the kidneys with the interventi ns that

ll w.

KEY FACT

A Fe < 1% suggests prerenal failure.

TA B L E  1 2 - 5 .  Laboratory Findings Associated with Acute Kidney Injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Fe</th>
<th>U A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre renal</td>
<td>Dehydration (anorexia, burns, GI losses), ACEIs, NSAIDs, renal artery stenosis, shock, cardiorenal syndrome, hepatorenal syndrome.</td>
<td>&lt; 1%</td>
<td>Bland, or may see hyaline casts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic</td>
<td>Interstitial: Acute interstitial nephritis (eg, due to antibiotics, systemic infection), multiple myeloma. Glomerular: Nephritic syndrome, multiple myeloma. Tubular: ATN (see Table 12-6 for a list of causes), multiple myeloma. Vascular: Emboli, vasculitis, thrombotic microvascular angiopathy (usually due to antiphospholipid antibody syndrome), renal vein thrombosis.</td>
<td>&gt; 1%</td>
<td>Glomerulonephritis: RBCs and RBC casts, protein. Acute interstitial nephritis: Eosinophils, WBCs and WBC casts. ATN: Pigmented granular (&quot;muddy brown&quot;) casts. Multiple myeloma: Bence Jones protein, RBCs and RBC casts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postrenal</td>
<td>Ureteral stenosis: Papillary necrosis (usually due to overuse of NSAIDs), blood clot, retroperitoneal fibrosis, malignancy. Bladder neck: Anticholinergics, malignancy. Prostate: BPH, cancer, prostatitis.</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable—bland or RBCs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TA B L E  1 2 - 6 .  Causes of Acute Tubular Necrosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exogenous nephrotoxins</td>
<td>Chemotherapeutic agents (cisplatin, methotrexate) and other immunosuppressants (cyclosporine, tacrolimus), aminoglycosides, amphotericin B, cephalosporins, heavy metals, and radiocontrast dyes (effects can be minimized by hydration and oral N-acetylcysteine).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endogenous nephrotoxins</td>
<td>Hyperuricemia, rhabdomyolysis, massive intravascular hemolysis, Bence Jones proteins (from multiple myeloma).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ischemic</td>
<td>All causes of shock, including a prolonged prerenal state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get an ECG, which may show serious signs of hyperkalemia. Next, follow the mnemonic C BIG K DROP. Administer calcium to stabilize the heart; then give bicarbonate, albuterol, insulin, and glucose for a fast-acting but short-lived response. Kayexalate and furosemide can then be given to dispose of excess potassium.

The mass is likely a full bladder resulting from urinary retention 2° to BPH, a common cause of renal failure among elderly men. After asking the patient to void, place a Foley catheter. If he has a large postvoid residual, keep his Foley in place and start α-blockers and 5α-reductase inhibitors for BPH.
• Discontinue nephrotoxic medications and ↓ any renally excreted medications in proportion to the GFR.
• Avoid contrast studies unless they are essential.
• Keep total body balance even unless there is rhabdomyolysis, in which case treat with aggressive fluid resuscitation to keep urine output > 300 mL/hr.
• Initiate a low-potassium and low-phosphate diet.
• Monitor for hyperkalemia, hypocalcemia, and hyperphosphatemia. Start a phosphate binder if phosphate is ↑.
• If the pH is < 7.2, bicarbonate may be used to treat a non-AG acidosis or to temporize an AG metabolic acidosis (until dialysis or renal recovery).
• Dialyze if indicated (see the mnemonic AEIOU).

Contrast Nephropathy

• Characterized by an acute decline in GFR that occurs 24–48 hours after a patient receives IV radioccontrast.
• Risk factors include preexisting renal insufficiency, diabetes, ↓ effective arterial volume, a high volume of contrast, and concomitant nephrotoxic medications.
• Patients with an ↑ risk of developing contrast nephropathy should receive prophylaxis with infusion of normal saline or sodium bicarbonate and oral acetylcysteine.
• Tx: Treatment is supportive. The renal injury usually resolves in 1 week.

Hematuria

Defined as 3 or more RBCs/hpf on urine microscopy. Gross hematuria is present when blood is visible to the naked eye.

Differential

Pseudohematuria is defined as urine that gives the false impression of hematuria either grossly or by laboratory testing. It may result from certain drugs, foods, or dyes that cause myoglobinuria, hemoglobinuria, or simple discoloration of urine.

Diagnosis

• See Figure 12-6 for a diagnostic algorithm.
• Urine cytology is no longer routinely recommended as part of the hematuria workup.
• If the workup is still and suspicion is high, a renal angiogram may be ordered to look for vascular causes (eg, renal vein thrombosis, varices, aneurysms, AVMs).
• Patients on anticoagulants with hematuria should still receive a full workup.

Proteinuria

Urinary protein excretion of > 150 mg/24 hrs. Nephrotic syndrome consists of severe proteinuria that is defined as a daily urinary protein excretion of > 3.5 g (see the following section). Moderately ↑ albuminuria is defined as a persistent daily urinary protein excretion of 30–300 mg. Transient proteinuria can occur with infection, stress, and illness.
Symptoms/Exam

Presentation is generally unremarkable unless the patient has nephrotic-range proteinuria. In such instances, patients usually present with generalized edema and/or frothy urine.

Diagnosis

To ascertain the cause of proteinuria, it is important to know the quantity and type of protein involved. To determine this, proceed as follows (see also Table 12-7):

- Obtain a 24-hour urine collection to quantify daily urinary protein excretion. If this is not possible, check a spot urine protein/creatinine ratio (normal is < 0.2; nephrotic syndrome is > 3.0).
- Check a UA, electrolytes, BUN/creatinine, UPEP, and serum total protein.
- Examine urine sediment. A benign appearance suggests benign causes, whereas RBCs and RBC casts suggest acute nephritic syndrome and fat bodies point to nephrotic syndrome. (See below for the differences between nephritic and nephrotic syndromes.)
- A UA significant only for protein in the absence of other signs of renal disease suggests benign proteinuria. Causes include pulmonary edema, CHF, fever, exercise, head injury, CVA, stress, orthostatic proteinuria, and idiopathic factors.
Treat any underlying causes.
- Treat hyponatremia with free water restriction and peripheral edema with a loop diuretic.
- Diabetics with proteinuria should be started on an ACEI.
- Proteinuria itself does not require treatment. Patients in whom proteinuria persists for many years are at ↑ risk for renal failure. In these cases, consider a low-salt and low-protein diet with < 0.8 g protein/kg per day.

### Nephritic and Nephrotic Syndromes

Nephritic and nephrotic syndromes are disorders of the glomerulus.

- **Nephrotic syndrome:** Due to loss of glomerular basement membrane function 2° to fusion of podocytes. This results in loss of large plasma proteins into the urine, which is responsible for many of the manifestations associated with the syndrome.
- **Nephritic syndrome:** Due to inflammation of the glomerulus 2° to neutrophilic infiltration.

See Table 12-8 for a comparison of nephritic and nephrotic syndromes and Tables 12-9 to 12-11 for the causes of each.

### Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD)

An irreversible or only partially reversible state in which the kidneys have lost the ability to regulate some combination of the body’s fluid state, electrolyte levels, and acid-base status. Erythropoiesis and vitamin D metabolism are often compromised as well.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- May be asymptomatic or present with a clinical picture that appears inconsistent with the severity of the disease. If mild or gradual, other organ systems may compensate (eg, hyperventilation to blow off CO₂).
- As CKD worsens—ie, as GFR approaches zero—uremic and anemic symptoms worsen, and patients appear progressively more ill.
- Urine volume may remain normal despite marked changes in serum (ele-
vati n)  r urine (redu ti n) ele tr lytes, urea nitr gen levels, and  reati-

D ial  o SiS
■ A serum  reatinine that is > 1.4 mg/dL   r > 3 m nths is generally   n-
sidered diagn sti . L wer  ut   s are applied t  patients with less mus le
mass (  ten sh rter  r  lder patients), parti ularly w men, and higher  ut-
s t  large, mus ular patients (remember t  examine the labs

UA
findings
Dysmorphic RBCs, RBC casts. Bland, RBCs, or fatty vacuoles in a
Maltese cross pattern.

Diagnosis
Check complement levels, ANCA, ANA, anti-dsDNA, cryoglobulin, a
hepatitis panel, anti-GBM antibodies, antistreptolysin antibody, and blood cultures.
Arenal biopsy is the gold standard of diagnosis.

Diagnosis
Evaluate for nonrenal causes with ANA, a hepatitis panel, RPR, a fasting glucose
or HbA₁c, a pregnancy test, and HIV ELISA.
A biopsy may be needed for definitive diagnosis.

Treatment
Treat inflammatory disorders with steroids and cytotoxic agents.
In cases 2° to systemic disease, treat the underlying disorder.

Treatment
Treat as per proteinuria. Patients with hyperlipidemia should be
started on a statin. Patients who develop thrombosis require
anticoagulation. Pneumovax is recommended.

vation) or urine (reduction) electrolytes, urea nitrogen levels, and creati-
nine. Urine output will ↓ as CKD reaches a terminal stage.

Diagn osis
■ A serum creatinine that is > 1.4 mg/dL for > 3 months is generally con-
sidered diagnostic. Lower cutoffs are applied to patients with less muscle mass (often shorter or older patients), particularly women, and higher cut-
ofs to large, muscular patients (remember to examine the labs and the
patient).
■ Note that high-protein diets, rhabdomyolysis, and certain medications (eg, cimetidine, TMP) can ↓ creatinine excretion, in which case serum creati-
nine may be high without renal impairment.

Tre atment
■ Appropriate identification and treatment of the cause is critical to prevent-
ing disease progression. Most causes are similar to those of AKI.
■ Follow the indications for dialysis as laid out in the discussion of AKI.
■ For intrinsic renal disease, it is important to optimize the kidney in other
respects—ie, to control hypertension, avoid nephrotoxic drugs, control
blood glucose level, restrict protein intake, and control lipids. Patients
should be placed on a renal diet to prevent a high potassium load.
■ Long-term treatment often involves erythropoietin (if the patient is ane-
mi), vitamin D, phosphate binders, and calcium. Bicarbonate may be used for severe acidosis.

- Prepare the patient for dialysis. Avoid IVs in the arm that will be used for AV shunts.
- The only definitive treatment for irreversible end-stage renal disease is transplantation.

### Renal Tubular Acidosis (RTA)

May occur 2° to renal or adrenal disease, or may be a 1° disease. Due to a net ↓ in either tubular hydrogen (H+) secretion or bicarbonate reabsorption that leads to a non-anion-gap metabolic acidosis. There are 4 types of RTA (see Table 12-12), but only 3 are clinically important. Type IV (distal) is the most common; type III is uncommon and is seen only in children.

#### Diagnosis

Usually asymptomatic. See Figure 12-7 for a diagnostic algorithm.
### TABLE 12-10. 2° Causes of Nephrotic Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>History/PE</th>
<th>Labs</th>
<th>Treatment/Prognosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic nephropathy</td>
<td>Has 2 characteristic forms: diffuse hyalinization and nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions).</td>
<td>Patients generally have long-standing, poorly controlled diabetes mellitus (DM).</td>
<td>Thickened GBM; ↑ mesangial matrix.</td>
<td>Tight control of blood sugar; ACEs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupus nephritis</td>
<td>Both nephrotic and nephritic. The severity of renal disease often determines overall prognosis.</td>
<td>Proteinuria or RBCs on UA may be found during evaluation of SLE patients.</td>
<td>Mesangial proliferation; subendothelial immune complex deposition leading to ↓ C3 and C4.</td>
<td>Prednisone and cytotoxic therapy may reduce disease progression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal amyloidosis</td>
<td>Both nephritic and nephrotic. Due to deposition of proteins in beta-pleated sheet configuration or light chains. 1° (plasma cell dyscrasia) and 2° (infectious or inflammatory) are the most common.</td>
<td>Patients may have a plasma cell dyscrasia (eg, multiple myeloma) or a chronic inflammatory disease (eg, RA, TB). The β₂-microglobulin subtype is associated with long-term hemodialysis.</td>
<td>Abdominal fat biopsy; seen with Congo red stain; apple-green birefringence under polarized light.</td>
<td>Prednisone and melphalan. Bone marrow transplantation may be used if 2° to a plasma cell dyscrasia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### TABLE 12-11. Causes of Nephritic Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>History/PE</th>
<th>Labs</th>
<th>Treatment/Prognosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microscopic polyangitis</td>
<td>Necrotizing vasculitis without granuloma formation.</td>
<td>Pulmonary nodules/hemoptysis, purpura.</td>
<td>p-ANCA, normal complements levels.</td>
<td>Steroids and immunosuppressants (cyclophosphamide or rituximab) +/- plasmapheresis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granulomatosis with polyangitis (formerly Wegener’s)</td>
<td>Necrotizing vasculitis with granuloma formation.</td>
<td>Oral ulcers, sinusitis, pulmonary nodules/cavities with hemoptysis.</td>
<td>c-ANCA, normal complements levels.</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangitis (formerly Churg-Strauss)</td>
<td>Necrotizing vasculitis with granuloma formation, with associated eosinophilia.</td>
<td>Asthma, allergic rhinitis, peripheral neuropathy.</td>
<td>p-ANCA, normal complements levels.</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>History/PE</td>
<td>Labs</td>
<td>Treatment/Prognosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodpasture’s syndrome</td>
<td>Linear deposits of IgG directed primarily against type IV collagen, type II hypersensitivity reaction.</td>
<td>Pulmonary hemorrhage with renal disease.</td>
<td>☀ anti-GBM, normal complement levels.</td>
<td>Steroids and immunosuppressants (cyclophosphamide or rituximab) +/− plasmapheresis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-GBM disease</td>
<td>Linear deposits of IgG directed primarily against type IV collagen, type II hypersensitivity reaction.</td>
<td>Isolated renal disease.</td>
<td>☀ anti-GBM, normal complement levels.</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune Complex Mediated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>Subepithelial humps and subendothelial immune complex deposition (&quot;lumpy-bumpy&quot; appearance).</td>
<td>Recent group A streptococcal infection.</td>
<td>☀ antistreptolysin O antibody, ↓ C3.</td>
<td>Treat the underlying infection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoglobulinemia</td>
<td>Subendothelial deposits of cryoglobulins (immune complexes and complements that precipitate when refrigerated).</td>
<td>HCV infection.</td>
<td>☀ cryocrit, ↓ C3 and C4.</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td>Subendothelial and subepithelial immune complex deposition.</td>
<td>Cardiac murmur, splinter hemorrhages, Janeway lesions, Osler’s nodes.</td>
<td>☀ blood cultures, ↓ C3.</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgA nephropathy/ Henoch-Schönlein purpura (HSP)</td>
<td>Mesangial IgA immune complex deposition, common in children.</td>
<td>Hematuria 24–48 hours after upper respiratory or GI tract infection. HSP presents with palpable purpura, joint pain, abdominal pain, and hematuria.</td>
<td>Normal complement levels.</td>
<td>ACEIs if proteinuria. Steroids +/- cyclophosphamide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alport syndrome</td>
<td>X-linked recessive genetic mutation of type IV collagen, <strong>foam</strong> (lipid-laden) cells in glomerular interstitium.</td>
<td>Sensorineural hearing loss, ocular defects.</td>
<td>Normal complement levels.</td>
<td>ACEIs if proteinuria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupus nephritis</td>
<td>See Table 12-10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPGN</td>
<td>See Table 12-9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 12-12. Types of Renal Tubular Acidosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Defect</th>
<th>Etiologies</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Complications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I (dIstal)</td>
<td>H⁺ secretion</td>
<td>Hereditary, amphotericin, collagen vascular</td>
<td>Potassium citrate or sodium bicarbonate.</td>
<td>Nephrolithiasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>disease (eg, scleroderma), cirrhosis, nephrocalcinosis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (proximal)</td>
<td>HCO₃⁻ reabsorption</td>
<td>Hereditary, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors, Fanconi's syndrome, tenofovir.</td>
<td>Potassium citrate.</td>
<td>Rickets, osteomalacia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV (distal)</td>
<td>Aldosterone deficiency or resistance leads to defects in Na⁺ reabsorption, H⁺ and K⁺ excretion, and ↓ ammoniagenesis.</td>
<td>Hyporeninemic hypoaldosteronism with DM; hypertension, chronic interstitial nephritis.</td>
<td>Furosemide, Kayexalate.</td>
<td>Hyperkalemia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 12-7. Diagnosis of renal tubular acidosis.

Suspected renal tubular acidosis

- **↓ K**
  - Urine pH > 5.3
    - Type I or type II
      - Check urine anion gap (Urine [Na⁺] + [K⁺] – [Cl⁻])
        - Positive
          - Type I
        - Negative
          - Type II
    - Type IV
  - Type II

- **↑ K**
  - Urine pH < 5.3
    - Type II
    - Type IV
Nephrolithiasis

Stones most commonly occur in males in the third and fourth decades of life. Risk factors include a family history, low fluid intake, gout, status post-colectomy/ileostomy, chronic diarrhea, sarcoid, specific enzyme disorders, RTA, and hyperparathyroidism. Stones are most commonly composed of calcium oxalate but may also be calcium phosphate, struvite, uric acid, or cystine (see Table 12-13).

**Symptoms/Exam**

Presents with acute onset of severe, colicky flank pain that may radiate to the testes or vulva and may be associated with nausea and vomiting. Patients are unable to get comfortable and shift position frequently (vs those with pyelonephritis, who remain still).

**Diagnosis**

- Labs, examination, and imaging together make the diagnosis.
- Gross or microscopic hematuria and an altered urine pH may be noted on UA. Check serum calcium, a CBC, and serum creatinine, and look for signs of UTI (which may be the cause of infection leading to struvite stones or 2° to obstruction from other stones).
- Tenderness may be present in the costovertebral areas or in either abdomi-
nal lower quadrant. It may be difficult to distinguish pain associated with nephrolithiasis from that originating in the ovaries, fallopian tubes, intestines, or gallbladder.

- Imaging is critical. A non-contrast renal protocol abdominal CT scan is the principal means of diagnosis and can visualize all stones except indinavir. A KUB can often detect radiopaque stones, and IVP can detect stones that are radiolucent on KUB. These modalities are rarely used for the 1° diagnosis of nephrolithiasis, but a KUB is often used to follow known radiopaque stones (see Figure 12-8).
- All urine should be strained, and if a stone is passed, it should be recovered and sent to the lab for analysis.

**Treatment**

- **Hydration and analgesia** are the initial treatment; additional treatment is based on the size of the stone.
- Stones < 5 mm in diameter almost always pass without surgical intervention. Typically a 4- to 6-week course of medical expulsion therapy is first attempted, consisting of α-blockers (for both male and female patients), pain control, and time.
- Stones up to 3 cm in diameter can be treated with **extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy** (ESWL) or percutaneous nephrolithotomy. Stones may also be treated with ureteroscopy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy.
- In cases where stones are 2° to hypercalciuria, thiazide therapy should be initiated.
- Patients who present with fever and an obstructing stone require immediate drainage of the kidney by way of ureteral stenting or nephrostomy tubes. Failure to treat in a timely fashion will result in urosepsis and possibly death.
- Preventive measures include hydration and a diet low in salt and animal protein. Additional prophylactic measures depend on stone composition and urine electrolyte profile.

**KEY FACT**

The recommended diet for a patient with a calcium stone is a normal-calcium diet. Low-calcium and high-calcium diets can both exacerbate the problem! A diet low in animal protein is recommended for all kinds of stones.

The patient likely has sepsis 2° to UTI. She requires aggressive fluid resuscitation and empiric antibiotics after urine and blood cultures. Call urology for a presumed indinavir stone despite lack of visualization on CT.

**FIGURE 12-8.** Nephrolithiasis. (A) Transaxial CT without IV contrast shows a right ureteral calculus (arrowhead) with surrounding inflammatory changes of retroperitoneal fat. (B) AXR shows a left staghorn or struvite (Mg-NH₄-PO₄) stone filling the collecting system of the right kidney. (Image reproduced with permission from Chen MY et al. Basic Radiology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2004, Fig. 9-31. Image reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
CHAPTER 13

NEUROLOGY

Localization 254  Myasthenia Gravis 265
Stroke 254  Vertigo 266
Seizures 258  Multiple Sclerosis 266
Brain Death 260  Muscular Dystrophy 268
Epidural Hematoma 261  Parkinson’s Disease 269
Subdural Hematoma 261  Huntington’s Disease 269
Spinal Cord Compression 262  Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis 270
Headache 263  Dementia 270
Guillain-Barré Syndrome 264  Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome 272
Localization

Localization can be determined by the history and physical exam and is facilitated by dividing findings into peripheral vs central lesions (see Table 13-1) and upper motor neuron (UMN) vs lower motor neuron (LMN) lesions (see Table 13-2 and Figure 13-1).

- **Peripheral lesions**: Involve segmental loss; symptoms are ipsilateral to the lesion.
- **Central lesions**: Sensation below the level of the lesion is contralateral for crude touch, pain, and temperature and ipsilateral for fine touch and proprioception (for spinal cord lesions).

Stroke

Can be ischemic or hemorrhagic. Table 13-3 describes the causes, risk factors, and presentation of both; Table 13-4 and Figure 13-2 outline affected vessels and their associated deficits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuromuscular junction</td>
<td>Fatigable weakness, symmetric pattern, no sensory loss; the face and proximal limbs are most often affected.</td>
<td>Myasthenia gravis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral nerve</td>
<td>Distal asymmetric or symmetric pattern; ↓ sensitivity in a patch innervated by nerve; LMN signs.</td>
<td>Diabetic neuropathy; axonal injury/demyelination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerve root</td>
<td>Shooting pain; weakness and reflex loss in movement corresponding to the root; dermatomal sensory change; LMN signs.</td>
<td>Prolapsed disk; herpes zoster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal cord</td>
<td>“Band” with ↓ sensation and UMNs signs below the level of the lesion; bladder/bowel dysfunction.</td>
<td>Cord compression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brainstem</td>
<td>Cranial nerve deficits, possible stupor/coma, hemibody UMNs signs and sensory changes.</td>
<td>Stroke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal ganglia</td>
<td>Extrapyramidal signs (rigidity, bradykinesia, tremor), visual field cuts.</td>
<td>Parkinson's disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortical brain</td>
<td>Cortical signs (aphasia → left hemisphere; neglect → right hemisphere, gaze deviation); UMN weakness that is not fully hemibody (eg, face and arm &gt; leg); sensory changes that are not fully hemibody.</td>
<td>Unilateral occipital lobe lesion (contralateral homonymous hemianopia).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 13-1. Lesion Location and Associated Symptoms**
**Diagnosis**
- Check airway, breathing, and circulation; order a stat glucose. Keep NPO until intracranial hemorrhage has been ruled out and the patient has been assessed for dysphagia (aspiration risk).
- Order a head CT without contrast to rule out bleed.
  - **Hypodense** = ischemic stroke.
  - **Hyperdense** = hemorrhagic stroke.
- Further evaluation includes:
  - **MRA or CT angiography:** To evaluate vessels, including the carotids and circle of Willis.
  - **Transthoracic echocardiography:** To evaluate for cardiac origins of emboli and patent foramen ovale.
  - **Labs:** CBC, electrolytes, coagulation studies, HbA1c, fasting lipids.
  - **Telemetry or ECG:** To evaluate for atrial fibrillation (AF).

**Treatment**
- Ischemic stroke:
  - **Candidates for IV recombinant tPA:** Keep BP < 185/110.
    - Candidates include those who have a symptom duration of < 4.5 hours, are > 18 years of age, and have a CT without hemorrhage and a measurable neurologic deficit.
    - Do not give tPA if stroke/head trauma occurred in the past 3 months; if the patient is pregnant/lactating; or if there is a history of intracerebral hemorrhage (ICH) or major surgery in the last 2 weeks, acute MI in the last 3 months, LP in the last 7 days, or uncontrolled hypertension requiring aggressive therapy.
  - **Patients who are not tPA candidates:** Allow permissive hypertension (> 160/> 80 and < 210/< 110) for 24 hours.
  - **Antiplatelet agents:** Aspirin ↓ the incidence of a second event. Patients already on aspirin may be given clopidogrel, ticlopidine, or dipyridamole.

---

### TABLE 13-2. UMN vs LMN Lesions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Umn Lesions</th>
<th>Lmn Lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>Motor cortex → internal capsule → pons → medulla (pyramidal decussation) → corticospinal tract (“CNS lesions”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paresis (muscle weakness)</strong></td>
<td>Affect the upper extremity extensors more than the flexors and the lower extremity flexors more than the extensors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tone</strong></td>
<td>Spasticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wasting</strong></td>
<td>Absent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTRs</strong></td>
<td>Hyperactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plantar reflexes</strong></td>
<td>Upgoing (Babinski’s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fasciculations</strong></td>
<td>Absent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples</strong></td>
<td>Strokes, TIA, brain tumors, head trauma, MS, epidural abscess.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Q1**
A 32-year-old woman in her third trimester of pregnancy develops sudden onset of hemifacial weakness, diminished taste, hyperacusis, and difficulty closing the eye. What is the diagnosis?

**Q2**
An 81-year-old woman with a history of hypertension presents with sudden onset of left-sided weakness. She displays left-sided neglect and left facial and arm paralysis with relative sparing of the left leg. Which vessel territory is affected?
**Hemorrhagic stroke:** Lower systolic BP to < 160 unless intracranial pressure is very high; **obtain an urgent neurosurgical evaluation** for possible posterior craniotomy for cerebellar ICHs > 3 cm or aneurysm clipping/coiling in subarachnoid hemorrhage (SAH). Treat coagulopathies.

**Prevention**

2° stroke prevention measures include:

- **Antiplatelet therapy:** Aspirin, aspirin/dipyridamole (Aggrenox), or clopidogrel (Plavix).
- **BP goals:** < 140/90.
- **Lipid goals:** LDL of < 70 mg/dL.
- Discontinuation of smoking.
- If > 50% carotid stenosis is seen on angiography, refer for observation and evaluation for carotid endarterectomy.
- If AF is present or if LVEF is ≤ 25%, consider warfarin.

---

**Figure 13-1. Anatomic basis of UMN and LMN functions.** (Reproduced with permission from Greenberg DA et al. Clinical Neurology, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 9-1.)

- **Bell’s palsy.** The facial nerve (CN VII) consists of branches to the muscles of facial expression as well as to the sensory (taste to the anterior two-thirds of the tongue) and parasympathetic (glands of the head and neck) branches.

- **Motor cortex**

- **Internal capsule**

- **Brainstem**

- **Spinal cord**

- **Upper motor neuron**

- **Lower motor neuron**

- **Interneuron**

- **Anterior horn cell**

- **Peripheral nerve**

- **Motor endplate**

- **Brainstem**

- **Spinal cord**

- **Upper motor neuron**

- **Lower motor neuron**

- **Interneuron**

- **Anterior horn cell**

- **Peripheral nerve**

- **Motor endplate**

- **Brainstem**

- **Spinal cord**

- **Upper motor neuron**

- **Lower motor neuron**

- **Interneuron**

- **Anterior horn cell**

- **Peripheral nerve**

- **Motor endplate**

- **Brainstem**

- **Spinal cord**

- **Upper motor neuron**

- **Lower motor neuron**

- **Interneuron**

- **Anterior horn cell**

- **Peripheral nerve**

- **Motor endplate**

- **Brainstem**

- **Spinal cord**

- **Upper motor neuron**

- **Lower motor neuron**

- **Interneuron**

- **Anterior horn cell**

- **Peripheral nerve**

- **Motor endplate**

**FIGURE 13-1. Anatomic basis of UMN and LMN function.** (Reproduced with permission from Greenberg DA et al. Clinical Neurology, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 9-1.)
### TABLE 13-3. **Ischemic vs Hemorrhagic Stroke**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ischemic</th>
<th>Hemorrhagic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>Infarction of CNS tissue; 85% of all strokes (see Figure 13-3). * transient ischemic attack (TIA): Episode of neurologic dysfunction caused by focal brain, spinal cord, or retinal ischemia without acute infarction. Absence of findings on imaging; typically lasts 10–60 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Causes</strong></td>
<td>Cerebral artery thrombosis or embolism (from heart or neck vessels) causing vessel obstruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk factors</strong></td>
<td>Untreated hypertension, AF, diabetes, cigarette smoking, recent MI, valvular heart disease, carotid artery disease, TIA, hyperlipidemia, OCP use, illicit drug use (cocaine, amphetamines).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms/exam</strong></td>
<td>Abrupt, dramatic onset of focal neurologic symptoms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 13-4. **Vessels Affected in Stroke and Associated Symptoms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vessel Affected</th>
<th>d Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCA stroke</td>
<td>Contralateral hemiparesis of the face, hand, and arm; contralateral hemisensory deficit in the same distribution; ipsilateral gaze preference; facial droop (UMN pattern). Contralateral homonymous hemianopia; neglect of contralateral limbs; apraxia. <strong>Broca’s (expressive) aphasia</strong>: Nonfluent speech; poor repetition and naming but good auditory comprehension (usually associated with left hemispheric stroke). <strong>Wernicke’s (receptive) aphasia</strong>: Poor auditory comprehension, repetition, and naming but fluent speech (usually associated with left hemispheric stroke).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACA stroke</td>
<td>Leg paresis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCA stroke</td>
<td>Homonymous hemianopia with macular sparing; prosopagnosia (affects occipital lobe).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacunar stroke</td>
<td>Pure motor or sensory deficit; dysarthria; hemiparesis of the face, arm, and leg (affects the thalamus, internal capsule, and midbrain).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seizures

May be partial or generalized (see Table 13-5).

- **Partial**: Involve only 1 part of the brain; can progress to generalized.
- **Generalized**: Arise from both cerebral hemispheres.

**Status epilepticus** is defined as continuous seizures or repetitive, discrete seizures with impaired consciousness in the interictal period. It is a medical emergency with up to a 20% mortality rate.

**KEY FACT**

Jacksonian march seizure activity presents as progressive jerking that spreads from one limb to the next on the ipsilateral side.

**FIGURE 13-2.** Arterial supply of the primary motor and sensory cortex, lateral view.


**FIGURE 13-3.** Acute ischemic stroke. Acute left hemiparesis in a 62-year-old woman.

(A) Noncontrast transaxial head CT with loss of gray and white matter differentiation and asymmetrically decreased size of the right lateral ventricle in a right MCA distribution (indicating mass effect). (B) Transaxial diffusion-weighted MRI with reduced diffusion in the same distribution, consistent with an acute infarct. (C) Maximum-intensity projection of a transaxial time-of-flight MRA shows the cause: an abrupt occlusion of the proximal right MCA (arrow). Compare with the normal left MCA (arrowhead). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
Exam

- Fever suggests CNS infection.
- Look for tongue biting, urinary incontinence, and meningeal signs (nuchal rigidity, Brudzinski's, Kernig's).

**FIGURE 13-4.** Intracerebral hemorrhage. Transaxial image from a noncontrast head CT shows an intraparenchymal hemorrhage (H) and surrounding edema (arrows) centered in the left putamen, a common location for hypertensive hemorrhage. C, P, and T denote the normal contralateral caudate, putamen, and thalamus. (Reproduced with permission from Fauci AS et al. Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine, 17th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2008, Fig. 364-17.)

**TABLE 13-5.** Partial vs Generalized Seizures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partial Seizures</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Acute onset of motor, sensory, autonomic, or psychiatric symptoms; no alteration of consciousness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>Same symptoms as simple partial seizures, but with transient alteration of consciousness (may begin with aura).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generalized Seizures</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonic-clonic (&quot;grand mal&quot;)</td>
<td>Acute loss of consciousness; tonic phase (stiffening of body) followed by clonic phase (jerking of body). Postictal period (deep sleep) presents with incontinence, confusion, low serum HCO₃, and ↑ serum CK and prolactin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence (&quot;petit mal&quot;)</td>
<td>Acute brief lapses of consciousness; no loss of postural control; begin in childhood (ages 4–8). No postictal period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atonic</td>
<td>Acute brief loss of postural control and consciousness (1–2 seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoclonic</td>
<td>Acute shocklike contraction of muscle groups (jerks).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Postictally, seizure patients may have a focal neurologic deficit that mimics a stroke (eg, Todd's paralysis) and resolves within minutes to days.
ICH, acute or old stroke (particularly cortical), SAH, meningitis, head injury, subdural or epidural hematoma, migraines.

Hyponatremia (or changes in magnesium, calcium, or glucose), EtOH withdrawal, cocaine or amphetamine intoxication.

Medications associated with seizures include imipramine, meperidine, INH, imipenem, bupropion, fluoroquinolones, and metronidazole.

1° CNS tumor or brain metastases.

**Diagnosis**

- **Labs:** Order a CBC, electrolytes, glucose, magnesium, calcium, ammonia, an EtOH level, a toxicology screen, and an antiepileptic drug level if appropriate.
- **EEG:** To establish a baseline, localize the focus, and confirm the diagnosis.
- **CT or MRI** of the brain is indicated in any new adult-onset seizure.
- If CNS infection is suspected, get an LP—but only if there is no evidence of ↑ ICP.

**Treatment**

**Acute:**
- Check ABCs; intubation may be required to protect the airway.
- Gently turn the patient onto his left side to prevent aspiration. Unless the patient is being intubated, do not put anything into his mouth (eg, tongue blade, fingers!)
- Always check a glucose level, as hypoglycemia is a common cause of convulsions. If the patient is hypoglycemic, give IV thiamine and then glucose. If the glucose level is normal, give lorazepam 0.1 mg/kg in 2-mg increments each over 2–3 minutes up to 8 mg.
- If the seizure continues, give fosphenytoin 15–20 mg/kg at a rate no faster than 150 mg/min. If the seizure persists, consider induction of coma with anesthetic (propofol, midazolam, phenobarbital).
- **Chronic:** Table 13-6 outlines pharmacotherapeutic options for the long-term prevention of seizures.

**Brain Death**

A state characterized by the absence of cerebral and brainstem function with maintenance of other organs through artificial means. Distinguish between vegetative state and coma as follows:

- **Vegetative state:** The patient is awake but unaware (may move eyes, but no responsive behavior).
- **Coma:** The patient is unconscious and unarousable.

**Table 13-6. First-Line Drugs for the Prevention of Seizure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Partial</th>
<th>Generalized</th>
<th>Absence</th>
<th>Myoclonic, Atonic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
<td>Valproate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamotrigine</td>
<td>Lamotrigine</td>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytoin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes simple partial, complex partial, and secondarily generalized seizures.
Diagnosis

- Exclude sedative medications, hypothermia, hypotension, or metabolic derangements.
- Examine for absent brainstem functions. A comatose state (injury to the reticular activating system) would present with unresponsiveness to verbal, tactile, or painful stimuli.
- Examine for absent brainstem reflexes (see Table 13-7).
- Complete apnea is denoted by no respirations at a PaO₂ of 60 mm Hg, or 20 mm Hg above normal values (apnea test).
- Confirmatory testing: A clinical diagnosis can be made on the basis of an apnea test and the absence of brainstem reflexes. If these are not conclusive, the following confirmatory tests may be conducted:
  - Angiography (conventional, MRI, or radionuclide): Brain death is demonstrated by the absence of vessel filling at the carotid bifurcation/circle of Willis.
  - EEG.
  - Transcranial Doppler ultrasonography: Look for small systolic peaks without diastolic flow.

**KEY FACT**

Common causes of coma include ischemic brain injury, traumatic brain injury, and metabolic derangements (eg, profound hypoglycemia).

**KEY FACT**

For comatose patients, evaluate for nonconvulsive status epilepticus with an EEG.

---

**Epidural Hematoma**

- An accumulation of blood between the skull and the dura. Typically results from tearing of the middle meningeal artery 2° to head trauma. A neurologic emergency.
- Sx/Exam: The patient is initially unconscious from concussion, followed by a “lucid interval” during which the hematoma subclinically expands. Lethargy and rapid neurologic deterioration follow with signs of herniation (eg, fixed, dilated pupil).
- Dx: Head CT without contrast shows a biconvex, lens-shaped hyperdensity that respects cranial suture lines (see Figure 13-5A).
- Tx: Open craniotomy and evacuation of blood if > 30 cm³ of hematoma. If the hematoma is < 30 cm³ and < 15 mm thick with < 5 mm midline shift and a GCS > 8 with no focal deficit, you may observe.

---

**Subdural Hematoma**

- An accumulation of blood between the arachnoid membrane and the dura. Typically results from blunt head trauma (commonly a fall) that

---

**TABLE 13-7. Evaluation for Absent Brainstem Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reflex</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>InVolVEd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pupillary light</td>
<td>No change in pupil size in response to bright light.</td>
<td>CN II, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corneal</td>
<td>No blinking when the cornea is touched.</td>
<td>CN V, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oculovestibular</td>
<td>No deviation of eyes to stabilize images on retina during head movement/simulated head movement.</td>
<td>CN III, IV, VI, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gag</td>
<td>No response when the posterior pharynx is stimulated.</td>
<td>CN IX, X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

A 23-year-old man presents after a motor vehicle accident. He opens his eyes when asked, is disoriented and confused, and is able to pinpoint the locations of his pain. What is his score on the Glasgow Coma Scale?
leads to rupture of the bridging veins (common in the elderly and in alcoholics).

- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with headache, altered mental status, and possible hemiparesis.

- **Dx:** Head CT shows a crescent-shaped, concave hyperdensity that may have a less distinct border and does not cross the midline (see Figure 13-5B).

- **Tx:** Surgical evacuation of blood if symptoms are present or if the lesion is increasing in size.

---

**Spinal Cord Compression**

**A neurologic emergency!** Evaluate for trauma (immobilize the neck if necessary), localize the lesion, image the spine, and call neurosurgery (see Figure 13-6).

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with back pain, paresthesias, weakness, and bladder/bowel incontinence or retention.

- Exam reveals bilateral weakness, a sensory level (by pinprick), hyperreflexia below the sensory level, saddle anesthesia, and loss of anal wink. The last 2 findings are common with conus medullaris and cauda equina involvement.

- Complete cord transection initially presents with spastic paralysis followed by flaccid paralysis (because of loss of UMN inhibition that causes initial spasticity).
The etiologies of spinal cord compression include:

- **Trauma:** Motor vehicle accidents; sports-related injuries.
- **Infection:** Epidural abscess in IV drug users; spinal TB (Pott’s disease) in immunocompromised patients; vertebral osteomyelitis.
- **Neoplasms:** Metastases are most common.
- **Degenerative disease:** Cervical and lumbar disk herniations.
- **Vascular:** Infarction, epidural and subdural hematomas, and AVMs are rare.

**Diagnosis**

Spinal MRI; CT or CT myelography for patients in whom MRI is contraindicated (eg, those with pacemakers).

**Treatment**

- Administer steroids within 8 hours of symptom onset (controversial).
  - **Acute spinal cord injury:** Methylprednisolone bolus. Wait 45 minutes; then give a continuous infusion of methylprednisolone over the next 24 hours.
  - **Spinal tumor:** Dexamethasone 100 mg IV bolus.
  - **Fractures, subluxations, and dislocations:** Surgical reduction.
  - **Epidural abscess:** Neurosurgical drainage and broad-spectrum antibiotics (a third-generation cephalosporin, vancomycin, and metronidazole).

**Headache**

Table 13-8 outlines the differential for headache.

---

**Figure 13-6.** Spinal cord compression. (A) Sagittal postcontrast MRI shows diskitis/osteomyelitis (arrows) and a rim-enhancing epidural abscess (arrowhead) compressing the spinal cord. (B) Sagittal T2-weighted MRI in another patient shows a traumatic fracture at C6–C7 compressing the spinal cord. Note the abnormally high signal within the spinal cord (arrow).


---

**Key Fact**

Trauma to the neck should be suspected if there is trauma to the face and body.

**Key Fact**

Always look for a sensory level when considering a spinal cord process. The pinprick test is precise and reproducible.

---

**Question**

A 58-year-old woman who is being treated with estrogen presents with an inability to walk or to urinate. Exam shows a distended bladder, ↓ rectal tone, spastic weakness in the bilateral lower extremities, and bilateral ankle clonus. Where is the lesion, and what are the most likely etiologies?
Diagnosis
Obtain a CT scan with:
- A headache that is acute and extremely severe ("thunderclap headache").
- A headache that is progressive over days to weeks, particularly if it is not similar to previous headaches.
- Focal neurologic signs.
- Papilledema.
- A headache in an immunocompromised patient (eg, HIV).

Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS)

An acute polyradiculoneuropathy (root and peripheral nerve process) that usually has an autoimmune basis. It typically presents as an ascending motor paralysis with areflexia, autonomic involvement (eg, postural hypotension), and possible sensory symptoms. Seventy percent of patients have a recent history of respiratory or GI infection (particularly Campylobacter jejuni).

Symptoms/Exam
Exam shows leg > arm weakness, facial weakness with difficulty handling secretions, absent reflexes, proprioception > pain/temperature sensation, postural hypotension, and respiratory failure.

Diagnosis
- A clinical diagnosis supported by ancillary tests that are most effective at excluding mimics (eg, acute myelopathies, botulism, diphtheria, Lyme disease).
- LP: Typically shows ↑ protein with normal WBC levels ("albuminocytologic dissociation"), but often normal in the first 48 hours.
- CBC: May show an ↑ WBC count. Obtain an ESR and a Lyme titer.
- Nerve conduction study: May show evidence of demyelination.

**TABLE 13-8. Presentation, Diagnosis, and Treatment of Headache**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Exam/diagnosis</th>
<th>Treat ment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tension</td>
<td>Tight, bandlike pain bilaterally.</td>
<td>Exam is usually normal. A clinical diagnosis.</td>
<td>NSAIDs/acetaminophen; relaxation techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>Episodic and severe with sensitivity to light, sound, and movement; may be accompanied by nausea, vomiting, photophobia, and phonophobia.</td>
<td>Exam is usually normal. A clinical diagnosis that has a familial predisposition; more common in women.</td>
<td>Eliminate triggers. Mild: NSAIDs + antiemetic (eg, metoclopramide). Moderate: Triptans. Severe: IV hydration, antiemetics, dexamethasone, prochlorperazine, or ergotamine. Prevention: TCAs, valproate, β-blockers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster</td>
<td>Brief, severe, unilateral, peri orbital headache; attacks occur at the same hour each day.</td>
<td>Exam reveals ipsilateral laceration, conjunctival injection, Horner's syndrome, and nasal congestion; more common in men.</td>
<td>100% O₂ or low-dose prednisone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Horner's syndrome presents with ipsilateral miosis (pupillary constriction), ipsilateral ptosis (eyelid droop), and ipsilateral anhidrosis (lack of sweating) of the face.

Severe, sudden-onset headache should raise concern for a subarachnoid/aneurysm rupture.

The lesion is likely in the spinal cord at the lumbar level or higher. The most likely etiologies are neoplastic, infectious, inflammatory, vascular, or structural processes (disk herniation). In rare cases, the etiology may be a metastatic lesion at the thoracic level from a 1° breast cancer 2° to estrogen treatment.
Myasthenia Gravis (MG)

An autoimmune disorder in which antibodies attack the acetylcholine (ACh) receptors at the neuromuscular junction. Has a bimodal age distribution with an earlier peak in the 30s–40s (women) and a late peak in the 70s–90s (men).

Symptoms/Exam

The main features of MG are weakness and fatigability of the skeletal muscles. The weakness may be worse at the end of the day or after exercise and may improve with rest. There is an ↑ in weakness with repeated use of the skeletal muscles (fatigability). Categorized as follows:

- **Ocular MG**: Muscle weakness limited to the eyelids and extraocular muscles, with ptosis and/or diplopia. Fifty percent of patients go on to develop generalized MG.
- **Generalized MG**: Weakness may be seen in ocular, bulbar (dysarthria, dysphagia, fatigable chewing), facial (expressionless), limb, and respiratory muscles. Worsening respiratory muscle strength can lead to respiratory failure, or a "myasthenic crisis."

Diagnostic

- **Edrophonium chloride (Tensilon)**: an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor that prolongs the presence of ACh at the neuromuscular junction. A test results in an immediate ↑ in the strength of affected muscles.
- Immunologic assays for ACh receptor antibody; if seronegative, muscle-specific kinase (MuSK) antibodies.
- **Repetitive nerve stimulation**: The nerve is stimulated and action potentials are measured in muscles. In MG, there is a rapid ↓ in the amplitude of action potentials.
- **Single-fiber electromyography**: Measures single-muscle-fiber discharges. The most sensitive diagnostic test for MG.

Treatment

- **Symptomatic treatment**: First-line treatment is an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor (pyridostigmine).
- **Chronic immunomodulating agents**: Corticosteroids, azathioprine, cyclosporine, mycophenolate mofetil.
- **For myasthenic crisis**: Plasmaexchange and/or IVIG.
- **Surgery**: Thymectomy (to remove the source of antibodies).

**KEY FACT**

Even if the head CT is , get an LP when there is high suspicion for SAH. Fifteen percent of patients with an aneurysmal SAH have a CT. LP will show high RBCs in all tubes and xanthochromia (yellow CSF).

**KEY FACT**

Neuromuscular blocking agents used during anesthesia can unmask or worsen MG, leading to prolonged postoperative weakness and ventilator dependence.

**Q1**

A 33-year-old man who is recovering from a recent infection presents with an inability to stand up from a sitting position. Exam shows an absence of reflexes. What is his diagnosis?

**Q2**

A 31-year-old man complains that when he looks up to catch a baseball, he sees 2 balls and cannot make the catch. Exam shows ptosis and weakness in all extraocular muscles. He also complains of generalized fatigue. What is the likely diagnosis?
Vertigo

An illusion of movement of either the patient or his/her surroundings. Nonvestibular causes of dizziness include orthostatic hypotension, cardiac arrhythmia, and presyncope/syncope. Once a diagnosis of vertigo has been established, one must determine whether it is peripheral or central (see Table 13-9).

Multiple Sclerosis (MS)

A disorder involving inflammation and destruction of CNS myelin, likely from an autoimmune process. Young women are at higher risk, as are those who reside in northern latitudes.

Symptoms
- The most common symptoms are sensory loss, optic neuritis, weakness, paresthesias, diplopia, and ataxia.
- The 4 clinical courses of MS are relapsing-remitting, 2° progressive, 1° progressive, and progressive/relapping.

Exam
Classic findings include:
- Hyperrefexia, weakness, and ataxia.
- Lhermitte’s sign: Radiating/shooting pain up or down the spine on flexion or extension.
- Optic neuritis: ↓ visual acuity; pain with eye movements; central scotoma; red desaturation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 13-9. Peripheral vs Central Vertigo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Guillain-Barré syndrome. This patient demonstrates the classic ascending motor paralysis that follows his recent history of infection.

2 Myasthenia gravis. The lesion is in the neuromuscular junction isolated to the eyes. These symptoms can also occur in MS, but the latter is accompanied by other symptoms, such as paresthesias.
Afferent pupillary defect (Marcus Gunn pupil): The pupil paradoxically dilates to a light stimulus as a result of delayed conduction.

Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (MLF syndrome): The classic finding is weakness on abduction of the ipsilateral eye with nystagmus on abduction of the contralateral eye, together with incomplete or slow abduction of the ipsilateral eye on lateral gaze with complete preservation of convergence.
**Diagnosis**

- **Brain MRI with gadolinium:** Reveals multiple focal periventricular areas of ↑ signal, called Dawson’s fingers (see Figure 13-8).
- **CSF:** Shows ↑ protein (myelin basic protein, oligoclonal bands).
- **Visual evoked potentials:** Demonstrate delayed conduction.

**Treatment**

- Treat acute exacerbations with methylprednisolone/prednisone.
- Manage relapsing-remitting disease with prophylactic agents such as interferon-β, or glatiramer acetate.
- If there is poor response or intolerance to prophylactic agents, use natalizumab.
- Baclofen may be given for spasticity.

---

**Muscular Dystrophy**

A group of hereditary progressive muscle-based diseases. The most common form is Duchenne’s muscular dystrophy, which is X-linked and caused by a defect in the gene encoding the dystrophin protein.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents between ages 3 and 5; patients progress to being wheelchair bound in childhood. Death is due to pulmonary complications in adolescence.
- Presents with toe walking, waddling gait, and inability to run or climb stairs.
- In attempting to rise to a standing from a supine position, patients use their arms to climb up their bodies (Gowers’ sign).
- Proximal and girdle muscle weakness and pseudohypertrophy of the calves are apparent on exam.

**Diagnosis**

- **Serum CK** levels are ↑ to 20–100 times normal.
- Genetic testing for the dystrophin gene mutation; muscle biopsy with immunohistochemistry.

---

**Figure 13-8.** Multiple sclerosis. Transaxial T2-weighted MRI (A) and sagittal FLAIR image (B) showing multiple MS plaques (arrows) in the periventricular matter oriented radially from the corpus callosum (“Dawson’s fingers”). (C) Areas of demyelination of the white matter (arrows) in the frontal lobe of a patient with multiple sclerosis. (Images A and B reproduced with permission fromopper AH, Samuels MA, Adams & Victor’s Principles of Neurology, 9th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2009, Fig. 36-1. Image C reproduced with permission from Waxman SG Clinical Neuroanatomy, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Fig. 25-9.)
Prednisone slows disease progression by up to 3 years.

**Parkinson’s Disease (PD)**

A neurodegenerative disease clinically diagnosed by at least 2 out of 4 cardinal features: resting tremor, bradykinesia, muscular rigidity, and postural instability. It is due to ↓ dopaminergic transmission in the basal ganglia resulting from neuronal degeneration in the **substantia nigra**.

**Symptoms**
- The peak age of onset is in the early 60s.
- **Motor symptoms:** Progressive slowness in dressing, walking, feeding, or writing; difficulty rising from a chair; hesitancy in initiating gait; frequent falls and loss of balance; loss of facial expression; smaller handwriting (micrographia).
- **Nonmotor symptoms:** Sleep disorders (restless legs and REM sleep behavior disorder); sensory abnormalities and pain; autonomic dysfunction.
- **Neuropsychiatric symptoms:** Depression, anxiety, cognitive impairment (including psychosis).

**Exam**

Exam reveals the following:
- **Resting tremor:** A 4- to 6-Hz tremor that is initially unilateral, with distal prominence and pill rolling.
- **Bradykinesia:** Slowness and paucity of movement with ↓ amplitudes. Patients have a slow blink rate and few facial expressions (masked faces).
- **Rigidity:** ↑ muscle tone that is present in all directions of movement may be *cogwheel rigidity*.
- **Loss of postural reflexes:** Patients cannot remain balanced if pushed from the front or from behind.

**Treatment**
- **Carbidopa/levodopa:** Most effective. Carbidopa blocks the metabolism of levodopa in the periphery. Levodopa is an amino acid precursor to dopamine that crosses the blood-brain barrier. First-line treatment for patients > 70 years of age.
- **Dopamine agonists:** Direct agonists of the dopamine receptor; effective as monotherapy or as adjuncts to carbidopa/levodopa. They include nonergot alkaloids (pramipexole, ropinirole) and ergot alkaloids (bromocriptine). First-line treatment for patients < 50 years of age (eventually will require carbidopa/levodopa).
- **Adjunctive therapy:** MAO-B inhibitors (selegiline), COMT inhibitors (entacapone), amantidine, anticholinergics.
- **Surgical:** Deep brain stimulation in the subthalamus or pallidum; pallidotomy.

**Huntington’s Disease (HD)**

An adult-onset neurodegenerative disease that is genetically inherited in an autosomal dominant pattern. It is caused by neuronal loss in the cerebral cortex and basal ganglia.
Symptoms/Exam
- Choreiform (dancelike) movements.
- Gradual dystonia, bradykinesia, rigidity, dysarthria, and dysphagia (parkinsonian symptoms).
- Cognitive decline, dementia, and depression/anxiety/psychosis may be present.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosed by clinical exam and family history.
- Genetic tests (mandatory only with no family history) reveal expansion of CAG repeats in the huntingtin gene.
- HD can have genetic anticipation; disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ with each successive generation (due to ↑ expansion of CAG repeats).

Treatment
- Treatment is symptomatic and careful follow-up is necessary, as some treatments may worsen symptoms.
  - Chorea: Benzodiazepines, valproate, or dopamine-depleting agents such as tetrabenazine.
  - Parkinsonian features: Carbidopa/levodopa or dopamine agonists.
  - Depression: SSRIs.
  - Psychosis: Atypical (second-generation) antipsychotics are preferred to minimize extrapyramidal side effects.

Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS)
A neurodegenerative, progressive motor neuron disease. Involves both LMNs and UMN in a pure motor disorder (sensations are intact). Roughly 5–10% of cases are familial. Peak occurrence is at 55–75 years of age; has a 2:1 male-to-female ratio.

Symptoms/Exam
- Patients have progressive muscular weakness, muscle wasting, spasticity, respiratory insufficiency, and possible dementia.
- Exam reveals UMN signs (spasticity, weakness, Babinski’s), LMN signs (muscle atrophy, fasciculations), and bulbar signs (dysarthria, dysphagia, tongue fasciculations).

Diagnosis
- EMG shows widespread denervation. Muscle biopsy reveals neurogenic atrophy.

Treatment
- ALS is an incurable, progressive disease. Treatment with BiPAP and riluzole, which inhibits glutamate release, has been associated with modest improvement.

Dementia
Progressive cognitive decline that interferes with the performance of the activities of daily living. Differs from mild cognitive impairment (MCI) in that
MCI symptoms are less severe, presenting with memory loss and attention deficits that exceed those of normal aging but do not interfere with activities of daily living.

Symptoms
- Impairment of recent memory is typically the first sign.
- Subsequent manifestations include deficits in visuospatial ability (depth perception), language (speech or naming), calculation, or problem solving; behavioral and personality changes; and depression.

Exam
Exam reveals cortical signs specific to each region:
- Frontal: Executive function breakdown, primitive reflexes, gait instability, personality changes.
- Temporal: Aphasia, memory loss, behavioral changes.
- Parietal: Calculation difficulties, left/right confusion, writing problems, inability to recognize fingers.
- Occipital: Simultagnosia (inability to synthesize full visual scenes), visual delusions.

Differential
- Reversible causes that mimic dementia: Alcoholism, thyroid disease, vitamin deficiencies ($B_{12}$), drug and medication intoxication, chronic infections (HIV, neurosyphilis), depression (“pseudodementia”), subdural hematoma, delirium, and normal pressure hydrocephalus.
- Nonreversible causes (neurodegenerative diseases):
  - Alzheimer’s disease: Memory loss.
  - Frontotemporal dementia: Apathy, poor judgment, language changes.
  - Diffuse Lewy body dementia: Visual hallucinations, fluctuations in baseline cognition, REM sleep disorders, parkinsonism.
  - Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: Myoclonus, ataxia, personality changes.
  - Vascular (multi-infarct) dementia: Falls, apathy, weakness. May be sudden and stepwise in onset.

Diagnosis
- Conduct a complete history and exam, a mini-mental status exam, and neuropsychological testing.
- Review medications.
- Check a CBC, electrolytes, $B_{12}$, TSH, VDRL, HIV, and a urine toxicology screen.
- Obtain a CT and possibly an MRI of the brain.

Treatment
- Treat reversible conditions that mimic dementia.
- Alzheimer’s disease:
  - Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors: Include donepezil (Aricept), rivastigmine (Exelon), and galantamine (Reminyl). Use early in the course of disease.
  - NMDA glutamate receptor antagonists: Memantine (Namenda) for more advanced disease.
- Offer social support and assisted-living interventions.

A 58-year-old inebriated man presents to the ED. He is uncoordinated, and review of his medical chart shows that he has a significant history of alcoholism. What treatment should the patient be given?
Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome

A nutritional disorder of the nervous system caused by a deficiency in thiamine (vitamin B₁), resulting in symmetrical lesions in the mammillary bodies. It is a syndrome complex consisting of Wernicke’s encephalopathy and Korsakoff’s amnesia, which may be seen separately.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **Wernicke’s encephalopathy:** Characterized by the triad of ataxia, ophthalmoplegia, and confusion.
- **Korsakoff’s psychosis (amnesia):** Characterized by impaired short-term memory. Confabulation may be an accompanying symptom.

**Diagnosis**

A clinical diagnosis. MRI may be used to rule out structural lesions.

**Treatment**

A medical emergency. Treat with high-dose thiamine (up to 500 mg). Give thiamine before glucose, as administering glucose in the absence of thiamine may precipitate neuronal death.

IV electrolytes and thiamine. He should also be put on watch for signs of alcohol withdrawal. Chronic alcoholics are malnourished and lack many vitamins, including thiamine, which can subsequently cause Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome.
CHAPTER 14

OBSTETRICS

Determination of Gravidity and Parity 274
Prenatal Care and Nutrition 274
Aneuploidy Screening and Diagnostic Testing 274
Prenatal Aneuploidy Screening 274
Prenatal Diagnostic Testing 276
chorionic villus sampling 276
amniocentesis 276
Tests of Fetal Well-Being 276
non-stress test 276
contraction stress test 276
biophysical profile 277
fetal heart rate decelerations 277
Normal Labor and Delivery 277
definitions 277
stages of labor 279
Medical Complications of Pregnancy 279
diabetes mellitus 279
pre-eclampsia 280
thyroid disease in pregnancy 281
hypertension in pregnancy 281
Peripartum Complications 281
postpartum hemorrhage 281
Sheehan's syndrome (postpartum hypopituitarism) 282
intrapartum and postpartum fever 282
Matritis 282
Postpartum Mental Health 283
Teratogens in Pregnancy 283
Obstetric Complications of Pregnancy 285
first-trimester bleeding 285
intrauterine growth restriction 285
oligo/hydramnios and polyhydramnios 285
Rh sensitization 286
third-trimester bleeding 287
Abnormal Labor and Delivery 287
preterm premature rupture of membranes 287
preterm labor 288
fetal malpresentation 289
shoulder dystocia 289
indications for cesarean section 290
Postdelivery Care 290
Spontaneous and Recurrent Abortion 290
Spontaneous Abortion 290
Recurrent Abortion 291
Determination of Gravidity and Parity

The mnemonic G TPA L provides a useful way to obtain an overview of a patient’s obstetric history:

- **G** = Total number of pregnancies a patient has ever had, including miscarriages, abortions, and live births.
- **T** = Number of **term** deliveries > 37 weeks.
- **P** = Number of **preterm** deliveries between 20 and 36 weeks.
- **A** = Number of **abortions** or miscarriages of a pregnancy < 20 weeks.
- **L** = Number of **living** children a patient has.

Hence, a woman who is a G3P2012 has had 3 total pregnancies, 2 full-term deliveries, 1 miscarriage or abortion, and 2 living children.

Prenatal Care and Nutrition

All prenatal visits should document weight, BP, extremity edema, urine protein and glucose, fundal height (> 20 weeks), and fetal heart rate. Further recommendations are as follows:

- **Weight gain:** Women with a normal prepregnancy BMI should gain a total of 25–35 lbs during the pregnancy; obese women should gain less (11–20 lbs) and underweight women more.
- **Nutrition:** Requirements for total calories, protein, iron, folate, calcium, and zinc should ↑. All patients should take prenatal vitamins.
- **Caloric intake:** An additional 300 kcal/day is needed during pregnancy and 500 kcal/day during breast-feeding.
- **Folate:** Supplement with 400 µg/day to ↓ the risk of neural tube defects (NTDs). **Women with twin gestations or a prior history of a fetus with NTDs should receive 4 mg/day.**
- **Iron:** Supplement in the latter half of pregnancy to prevent anemia.
- **Calcium:** Supplement in the later months of pregnancy and during breast-feeding.
- **Smoking and alcohol cessation.**
- **Screening for domestic violence.**
- **Prenatal labs:** See Table 14-1 for lab work that should be scheduled during pregnancy.

Aneuploidy Screening and Diagnostic Testing

**Prenatal Aneuploidy Screening**

All 3 of the following screenings are done separately in the pregnancy and together comprise the **integrated screen:**

2. **Nuchal translucency ultrasound** (10–14 weeks): Measures the thickness between the skin and cervical spine to stratify the fetal risk of having trisomy 21.
3. Second-trimester serum markers (aka the “quad screen”) (15−19 weeks): Maternal serum α-fetoprotein (MSAFP), unconjugated estriol, hCG, and inhibin A (see Table 14-2). Any MSAFP result that is > 2.5 multiples of the mean (MoM) can signify an open NTD, an abdominal wall defect, multiple gestation, incorrect dating, fetal death, or placental abnormalities.

A 39-year-old G2P0010 woman at 10 weeks' gestation has a history of a second-trimester pregnancy loss from trisomy 21. What is the next step?
Prenatal Diagnostic Testing

CHORIONIC VILLUS SAMPLING

- Performed to evaluate possible genetic diseases at an earlier time than is possible with amniocentesis, with comparable diagnostic accuracy.
- The preferred test for woman at baseline ↑ risk of having a child with aneuploidy—ie, a history of affected children or advanced maternal age.
- Done at 10–12 weeks’ gestation via transabdominal or transvaginal aspiration of chorionic villus tissue (a precursor of the placenta). Risks include fetal loss (1–5%) and an association with distal limb defects.

AMNIOCENTESIS

- Amniocentesis can be done for genetic testing, typically between 15 and 20 weeks’ gestation, to detect genetic diseases or congenital malformations as described above. It is usually done to confirm the diagnosis if the integrated screen is abnormal.
- Amniocentesis can also be used for nongenetic evaluation:
  - In Rh-sensitized pregnancy to ascertain fetal blood type or to detect fetal hemolysis.
  - To detect infection in a woman suspected of having chorioamnionitis before the rupture of membranes (ROM).
  - For the evaluation of fetal lung maturity in the third trimester.
- Risks include fetal-maternal hemorrhage (1–2%) and fetal loss (0.5%).

Tests of Fetal Well-Being

NONSTRESS TEST (NST)

- Fetal heart rate is monitored externally by Doppler. A normal baseline fetal heart rate is 110–160 bpm.
- Variability is defined as the beat-to-beat changes from the baseline. It is a marker of normal neurologic function and fetal pH.
  - Absent: No change from baseline (abnormal).
  - Minimal: Change from 1 to 5 bpm from baseline (can be normal or abnormal).
  - Moderate: Change from 6 to 25 bpm from baseline (most reassuring pattern).
  - Marked: Change from ≥26 bpm (significance is unclear).
- A normal response after 32 weeks’ gestation is an acceleration of ≥15 bpm above baseline lasting ≥15 seconds.
- A “reactive” NST includes 2 accelerations in a 20-minute period (see Figure 14-1).
- A “nonreactive” NST has < 2 accelerations in a 20-minute period and warrants a biophysical profile or a contraction stress test (see below).
- A nonreactive NST can be due to fetal sleep cycle, a fetal CNS anomaly, or maternal sedative or narcotic use.

This woman’s baseline risk is higher for aneuploidy given her history of an affected pregnancy and her advanced maternal age. Therefore, a chorionic villus sampling could be done early in the pregnancy and would be confirmatory.
CONTRACTION STRESS TEST (CST)

- Used to assess uteroplacental dysfunction. Can help predict how a baby will tolerate labor.
- Fetal heart rate is monitored during spontaneous or induced (nipple stimulation or pitocin) contractions.
- A normal or “negative” CST has no late decelerations and is highly predictive of fetal well-being.
- An abnormal or “positive” CST is defined by late decelerations in conjunction with at least 50% of contractions. A minimum of 3 contractions within a 10-minute period must be present for an adequate CST.

BIOPHYSICAL PROFILE (BPP)

- Ultrasound is used to assess 5 parameters (see the mnemonic Test the Baby, MAN).
- A score of 2 (normal) or 0 (abnormal) is given to each of the parameters.
  - A normal or “negative” test (a score of 8–10) is reassuring for fetal well-being.
  - An abnormal or “positive” test (a score < 6) is worrisome for fetal compromise.

FETAL HEART RATE DECELERATIONS

Table 14-3 outlines different types of heart rate patterns seen in near-term and term fetuses.

Normal Labor and Delivery

DEFINITIONS

- Preterm delivery: Delivery at 20 to < 37 weeks.
- Term delivery: Delivery at 37 to < 42 weeks.
- Postterm delivery: Delivery at ≥ 42 weeks.
Labor is defined by painful contraction with cervical change. The cervix can be assessed using the Bishop score, which indicates the likelihood of a successful vaginal delivery:

- **Position**: Posterior, midposition, or anterior (0–2 points).
- **Centimeters dilated**: 0–10 cm (0–3 points).
- **Consistency**: Firm, medium, soft (0–2 points).
- **Effacement**: 0–100% effaced (0–3 points).
- **Station**: −3 to +3 station (0–3 points).

A Bishop score of > 8 predicts a high likelihood of successful vaginal delivery, whether spontaneous or induced.

---

**TABLE 14-3. Fetal Heart Rate Patterns**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Deceleration</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Schematic</th>
<th>Common Cause</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable onset of abrupt (&lt; 30-sec) slowing of fetal heart rate. Can be, but is not necessarily, associated with contractions. The return is similarly abrupt in most situations.</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Variable Deceleration Schematic" /></td>
<td>Umbilical cord compression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early</td>
<td>Deceleration begins and ends at approximately the same time as maternal contractions.</td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Early Deceleration Schematic" /></td>
<td>Fetal head compression (no fetal distress).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late</td>
<td>Decelerations begin after onset of maternal contractions and persist until after the contractions are finished. The time from baseline to nadir is &gt; 30 sec.</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Late Deceleration Schematic" /></td>
<td>Late decelerations indicate fetal hypoxia (fetal distress). If late decelerations are repetitive and severe, immediate delivery is necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


---

This patient’s baseline risk for aneuploidy is low, which is likely why she was not offered a chorionic villus sampling earlier in her pregnancy and instead proceeded with integrated screening. However, now that she has abnormal screening results, the next step depends on her desire to confirm the diagnosis. If she desires further testing, amniocentesis would be confirmatory.
STAGES OF LABOR

- **First stage:** The time from the onset of labor to 10 cm of dilation.
- **Early labor:** Can last up to 20 hours for nulliparous women and 14 hours for multiparous women.
- **Active labor:** Starts at 6 cm of dilation.
- **Second stage:** The time from complete dilation to delivery of the baby.
- **Third stage:** The time from delivery of the baby to delivery of the placenta.

### Medical Complications of Pregnancy

#### DIABETES MELLITUS (DM)

The **most common** medical complication of pregnancy. See Table 14-4 for a comparison of pregestational and gestational DM.

### TABLE 14-4.  Pregestational vs Gestational Diabetes Mellitus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PreGestational</th>
<th>Gestational</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>Diagnosed <em>before</em> pregnancy.</td>
<td>Diagnosed <em>during</em> pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk factors</strong></td>
<td>Family history, autoimmune disorders (type 1), obesity (type 2).</td>
<td>Obesity, family history (in a first-degree relative), prior history of DM in pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>See above.</td>
<td>Diagnosed if the 1-hour glucose test is ≥ 140 mg/dL and the follow-up 3-hour glucose test has at least 2 ↑ levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Treatment**        | Strict control of blood glucose levels with diet, exercise, and glycemic agents or insulin.  
  - *Fasting morning:* < 95 mg/dL.  
  - *Two-hour postprandial:* < 120 mg/dL. | ADA diet and regular exercise. If blood sugars are ↑ after 1 week, glyburide can be added.  
If glyburide is not sufficient, initiate insulin therapy. |
| **Labor**            | Fingersticks every 4 hours in early labor and every 1–2 hours while the patient is in active labor, with dextrose infusion +/- an insulin drip to maintain tight glycemic control. | Diet controlled:  
  - **A1:** Fingersticks on admission.  
  - **A2:** Same as pregestational. |
| **Postpartum**       | Continue glucose monitoring. Does not need to be as tight as in labor, as the body’s insulin requirements quickly ↓. | Resume normal diet; no insulin is required. Perform a 2-hour glucose tolerance test at the postpartum visit to ensure resolution of diabetes. |
| **Complications**    |                     |             |
| Fetus                | Congenital malformations, stillbirth, macrosomia, IUGR, hypoglycemia, shoulder dystocia, birth trauma. | Hypoglycemia from hyperinsulinemia; macrosomia; birth trauma. |
| Mother               | Hypoglycemia, DKA, spontaneous abortion, polyhydramnios, preterm labor, worsening end-organ dysfunction, ↑ risk of preeclampsia. | Perineal trauma from macrosomic infant; ↑ lifetime risk of developing DM. |

Q

A 36-year-old G3P2002 woman at 10 weeks’ gestation presents for her first prenatal visit. She has a history of 2 previous pregnancies complicated by gestational diabetes. Her last delivery was complicated by shoulder dystocia. Which tests should you order for her?
Preeclampsia is defined as hypertension and proteinuria that develop after 20 weeks’ gestation. It is thought to be due to ↓ organ perfusion 2° to vasospasm and endothelial activation. Risk factors include nulliparity, African American ethnicity, extremes of age (< 18 or > 40 years), multiple gestations (ie, twins), renal disease, SLE, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome, and chronic hypertension. Characterized as mild or severe:

- **Mild:** Systolic BP (SBP) ≥ 140, diastolic BP (DBP) ≥ 90, and ≥ 300 mg protein on 24-hour urine.
- **Severe:** SBP ≥ 160 or DBP ≥ 110 on > 2 occasions 4 hours apart. Proteinuria (≥ 5 g/24 hrs). HELLP syndrome (see mnemonic). Oliguria (< 500 mL/24 hrs). Pulmonary edema.

**Eclampsia** is defined as seizures in a patient with preeclampsia.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **Mild** preeclampsia:
  - SBP ≥ 140 or DBP ≥ 90 on 2 or more occasions 4 hours apart.
  - Proteinuria (≥ 300 mg/24 hrs).

- **Severe** preeclampsia:
  - SBP ≥ 160 or DBP ≥ 110 on > 2 occasions 4 hours apart.
  - Proteinuria (≥ 5 g/24 hrs).

- **Eclampsia**:
  - Seizures with the diagnosis of preeclampsia.

**Treatment**

- **Mild** preeclampsia:
  - Deliver at 37 weeks or if preeclampsia worsens.
  - If far from term, observation and conservative management.
  - Magnesium sulfate is no longer recommended for seizure prophylaxis.

- **Severe** preeclampsia:
  - Deliver at 34 weeks.
  - Hydralazine, labetalol, or nifedipine for BP control.
  - Magnesium sulfate for seizure prophylaxis.
  - Continue magnesium sulfate postpartum for at least 12–24 hours after delivery. Watch for magnesium toxicity; treat toxicity with IV calcium gluconate.

- **Eclampsia**:
  - Magnesium sulfate to control seizures.
  - Monitor ABCs closely. When stable, deliver.
  - Seizures may occur before delivery, during delivery, and up to 6 weeks postpartum.

**Complications**

- **Mild** preeclampsia:
  - Fetal distress, stillbirth, placental abruption, DIC, seizures, fetal/maternal death, cerebral hemorrhage.

- **Severe** preeclampsia:
  - Same as with mild preeclampsia.

- **Eclampsia**:
  - Fetal/maternal death.

---

**MNEMONIC**

**HELLP syndrome:**

- **H**emolysis (LDH, uric acid, Hb, Hct)
- **E**levated Liver enzymes (AST/ALT)
- **L**ow Platelets (< 150)

---

The patient is at high risk of developing gestational diabetes again in this pregnancy. It is important to offer an early 1-hour glucose challenge test and HbA₁c. Table 14-5 details the differences in the presentation and treatment of mild preeclampsia, severe preeclampsia, and eclampsia.
Definitive treatment is delivery. Severe preeclamptics should receive magnesium sulfate for seizure prophylaxis. See Table 14-5 for management.

THYROID DISEASE IN PREGNANCY

- **Hypothyroidism in pregnancy:** The most common cause is autoimmune (Hashimoto’s) thyroiditis.
  - Sequelae include an ↑ rate of spontaneous abortion, preterm delivery, hypertensive disorders, and placental abruption.
  - **Tx:** Levothyroxine can be used. Consider treating women with subclinical hypothyroidism.

- **Subclinical hyperthyroidism:** hCG and TSH have a common α subunit that can stimulate the production of T₃ and T₄. Therefore, transient subclinical hyperthyroidism can occur in the first trimester.

- **Hyperthyroidism in pregnancy:** Most commonly caused by Graves’ disease and pregnancy hyperthyroidism.
  - Sequelae include spontaneous abortion, preterm labor, and intrauterine fetal demise. In the fetus, it can cause fetal tachycardia, fetal goiter, and advanced bone age. **Thyroid storm** can be caused by labor, infection, or preeclampsia.
  - **Tx:**
    - Radioiodine is contraindicated in pregnancy.
    - β-blockers (atenolol or propranolol) can be used for the management of symptomatic tachycardia.
    - Propylthiouracil (PTU) can be used in the first trimester but should be avoided in the second and third trimesters given the ↑ risk of PTU hepatotoxicity.
    - Methimazole should be avoided in the first trimester because of its teratogenic effects during organogenesis. In the second trimester, it is safer to use than PTU.

HYPEREMESIS GRAVIDARUM

- Refractory vomiting that leads to **weight loss**, poor weight gain, dehydration, ketosis from starvation, and metabolic alkalosis. Symptoms peak at 9 weeks but typically improve by 20 weeks.
- Risk factors include nulliparity, multiple gestation, and trophoblastic disease.
- **DDx:** Rule out molar pregnancy, hepatitis, gallbladder disease, reflux, and gastroenteritis.
- **Dx:** Labs show **hyponatremia** and a hypokalemic, hypochloremic metabolic alkalosis. Ketonuria on UA suggests starvation ketosis.
- **Tx:** If there is evidence of weight loss, dehydration, or altered electrolytes, **hospitalize** and give antihistamines, vitamin B₆, metoclopramide or ondansetron, IV hydration, and electrolyte replacement. Advance the diet slowly and avoid fatty foods.

Peripartum Complications

POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE

- Defined as blood loss of > 500 mL during a vaginal delivery or > 1000 mL during a cesarean section occurring before, during, or after delivery of the placenta. Table 14-6 summarizes common causes.
- Complications include **Sheehan’s syndrome** (see below) and DIC.

The only cure for preeclampsia is delivery. However, patients are still at risk up to 6 weeks postpartum.
SHEEHAN’S SYNDROME (POSTPARTUM HYPOPITUITARISM)

- The most common cause of anterior pituitary insufficiency in adult females. It occurs 2º to pituitary ischemia, usually as a result of postpartum blood loss and hypotension.

- Sx/Exam:
  - The most common presenting symptom is failure to lactate as a result of ↓ prolactin levels.
  - Other symptoms include lethargy, anorexia, weight loss, amenorrhea, and loss of sexual hair, but these may not be recognized for many years.

- Tx: Lifelong hormone replacement therapy (corticosteroids, levothyroxine, estrogen and progesterone).

INTRA PARTUM AND POSTPARTUM FEVERS

Most commonly due to infections (see Table 14-7). Remember the mnemonic the 7 W’s for the causes of postpartum fever.

MASTITIS

- Cellulitis of the periglandular tissue in breast-feeding mothers. Typically due to S aureus; occurs at about 2–4 weeks postpartum.

- Sx/Exam: Breast pain and redness along with a high fever, chills, and flu-like symptoms. Look for focal breast erythema, swelling, and tenderness. Fluctuance points to a breast abscess.

- DDx: Distinguish from simple breast engorgement, which can present as a swollen, firm, tender breast with low-grade fever. Do not treat simple breast engorgement with antibiotics.

- Dx: Diagnosis includes breast milk cultures and CBC.

- Tx: Dicloxacillin or erythromycin. Continue nursing or manually expressing milk to prevent milk stasis. If an abscess is present, treat with needle aspiration. Incision and drainage should be reserved for large or recurrent abscesses.


**Postpartum Mental Health**

- **Definitions:**
  - "Postpartum blues": Mild depressive symptoms that develop within a few days of delivery and resolve within 2 weeks.
  - **Postpartum depression**: Major depressive disorder occurring within 12 months of giving birth.
  - **Postpartum psychosis**: Psychotic symptoms that develop within 2 weeks of giving birth.
  - Medications usually avoided in pregnancy are:
    - **Fluoxetine**: Has a longer half-life and is transferred in breast milk, with the potential to accumulate in higher levels in the baby.
    - **Paroxetine**: Associated with congenital cardiac defects in the newborn.

**Teratogens in Pregnancy**

- **Radiation**: Diagnostic and nuclear medicine studies have not been shown to pose any risk of fetal teratogenicity if overall exposure during pregnancy is < 5000 mrad. If possible, however, imaging with contrast should be avoided during pregnancy. Table 14-8 outlines radiation exposure levels associated with imaging procedures.
- **Medications**: See Table 14-9 for safe and teratogenic medications during pregnancy.
- **FDA pregnancy risk factor categories** are as follows:
  - **Class A**: Safe in human studies.
  - **Class B**: Generally safe; no ↑ risk in animal studies, but no adequate studies in humans.

---

**TABLE 14-7. Common Infections During Labor and After Delivery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Chorioamnionitis</th>
<th>Endometritis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>Infection of the chorion, amnion, and amniotic fluid, diagnosed during labor.</td>
<td>Infection of the uterus, diagnosed after delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk factors</strong></td>
<td>Prolonged ROM.</td>
<td>C-section, prolonged ROM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms/ exam</strong></td>
<td>Fever with no other obvious source and 1 of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetal tachycardia</td>
<td>Fever within 24 hours postpartum without an obvious source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maternal tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundal tenderness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foul-smelling amniotic fluid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>Clinical; CBC with differential.</td>
<td>Pelvic exam to rule out hematoma or retained membranes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBC with differential, UA and urine culture, and blood cultures as indicated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment</strong></td>
<td>Delivery of the fetus (chorioamnionitis is not an indication for cesarean delivery).</td>
<td>Antibiotics until the patient is afebrile for 24 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postpartum treatment is controversial. Some clinicians treat with a single dose of antibiotics for 24 hours postpartum; others discontinue therapy after the baby is born.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**TABLE 14-8. Radiation Exposure Resulting from Common Radiologic Procedures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Exposure (mrad)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal x-ray (1 view)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest x-ray (2 views)</td>
<td>0.02–0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT head/chest</td>
<td>&lt; 1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT abdomen/lumbar spine</td>
<td>3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**KEY FACT**

In pregnant women with depression, sertraline and citalopram are safe, effective medications for treatment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Table 14-9. Safe vs Teratogenic/Unsafe Medications During Pregnancy</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indication</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bipolar disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrast solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache/migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthyroidism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea/vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seizure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Class C: Avoid in the first trimester if possible; some harm in animals but no adequate human studies, or no human or animal data are available.

Class D: Likely associated with human risks based on studies, but the benefits may outweigh the risks (e.g., phenytoin). Use cautiously.

Class X: Teratogenic; risks outweigh benefits.

### Obstetric Complications of Pregnancy

#### FIRST-TRIMESTER BLEEDING

The differential diagnosis includes:

- **Ectopic pregnancy:** Any woman with a pregnancy test and vaginal bleeding should have a transvaginal ultrasound to confirm intrauterine pregnancy.
- **Miscarriage:**
  - **Threatened:** Closed cervix + fetal heart tones.
  - **Inevitable:** Dilated cervix with painful contractions.
  - **Missed:** Nonviable intrauterine pregnancy.
  - **Incomplete:** Nonviable pregnancy with some tissue still in the uterus.
  - **Complete:** Empty uterine cavity following spontaneous abortion.
- **Ectropion:** An endocervical canal that everts to face the vagina. Very friable; can often bleed after intercourse.
- **Subchorionic hemorrhage:** Can cause heavy, light, or no bleeding. Should be evaluated and followed by ultrasound.

#### INTRAUTERINE GROWTH RESTRICTION (IUGR)

- Defined as an estimated fetal weight at or below the 10th percentile for GA. See Table 14-10 for common causes of IUGR.
- **Sx/Exam:** Suspect IUGR clinically if the difference between fundal height and GA is >2 cm in the second trimester or >3 cm in the third trimester.
- **Tx:** Focus on prevention—e.g., smoking cessation, BP control, and dietary changes. Order an ultrasound every 2–4 weeks to assess interval growth. Also check umbilical artery Dopplers to assess for fetoplacental dysfunction. Deliver once the pregnancy reaches term.

### OLIGOHYDRAMNIOS AND POLYHYDRAMNIOS

Table 14-11 contrasts oligohydramnios with polyhydramnios.
RHESUS (Rh) ISOIMMUNIZATION

When fetal Rh- RBCs leak into Rh- maternal circulation, maternal anti-Rh IgG antibodies can form. These antibodies can cross the placenta and react with fetal Rh- RBCs, leading to fetal hemolysis (erythroblastosis fetalis) and hydrops fetalis.

Treatment

- Give RhoGAM to Rh- women:
  - With prior delivery of an Rh- baby.
  - If the father is Rh- , Rh status is unknown, or paternity is uncertain.
  - If the baby is Rh- at delivery.
  - If the woman has had ectopic pregnancies, abortions, amniocentesis or other traumatic procedures during pregnancy, vaginal bleeding, blood transfusions, or placental abruption.
  - Sensitized Rh- women with titers > 1:16 should be closely monitored for evidence of fetal hemolysis with serial ultrasound and middle cerebral artery Doppler velocimetry.
  - In severe cases, intrauterine blood transfusion via the umbilical vein or preterm delivery is indicated.

TABLE 14-10. Causes of Intrauterine Growth Restriction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fetal</th>
<th>Maternal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chromosomal abnormalities: Trisomy 21 is most common, followed by trisomies 18 and 13.</td>
<td>Hypertension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection: CMV is most common; then toxoplasmosis.</td>
<td>Drugs: Cigarette smoking is most common; also alcohol, heroin, methamphetamine, and cocaine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placental abnormalities, uterine abnormalities, multiple gestations.</td>
<td>SLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal thrombophilia.</td>
<td>Maternal thrombophilia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malnutrition, malabsorption (e.g., CF).</td>
<td>Maternal thrombophilia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 14-11. Oligohydramnios vs Polyhydramnios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oligohydramnios</th>
<th>Polyhydramnios</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>Amniotic fluid index (AFI) ≤ 5 cm on ultrasound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Causes</strong></td>
<td>Fetal urinary tract abnormalities (renal agenesis, polycystic kidneys, GU obstruction). Chronic uteroplacental insufficiency, ROM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>Ultrasound for anomalies. Rule out ROM with ferning test and Nittraze paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment</strong></td>
<td>Possible amniinfusion during labor to prevent cord compression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complications</strong></td>
<td>Cord compression → fetal hypoxia. Musculoskeletal abnormalities (facial distortion, clubfoot). Pulmonary hypoplasia, IUGR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THIRD-TRIMESTER BLEEDING

May be benign or pathologic.
- Benign causes include bleeding from ectropion. Most commonly, bleeding in the third trimester results from cervical change once labor starts and bloody show.
- Pathologic causes include bloody show, preterm labor, vasa previa, genital tract lesions, and trauma (eg, intercourse); see Table 14-12.

### TABLE 14-12. Common Causes of Third-Trimester Bleeding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathophysiology</th>
<th>Placental Abruption</th>
<th>Placenta Previa</th>
<th>Uterine Rupture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pathophysiology</strong></td>
<td>Placental separation from the site of uterine implantation before delivery of the fetus.</td>
<td>Abnormal placental implantation near or covering the os.</td>
<td>A complete rupture disrupts the entire thickness of the uterine wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk factors</strong></td>
<td>Hypertension, abdominal/pelvic trauma, tobacco or cocaine use, uterine distention.</td>
<td>Prior C-section, grand multiparity, multiple gestations, prior placenta previa.</td>
<td>Prior uterine scar, uterine anomalies, grand multiparity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptoms</strong></td>
<td>Abdominal pain; vaginal bleeding that does not spontaneously cease. Prolonged tightening of the abdomen coupled with prolonged contraction. Fetal distress.</td>
<td>Painless vaginal bleeding that ceases spontaneously with or without uterine contractions. The first bleeding episode usually occurs in the second or third trimester. Usually no fetal distress.</td>
<td>Severe abdominal pain, usually during labor, typically at the scar site. Change in the shape of the abdomen. Fetal distress. Loss of fetal station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
<td>Primarily clinical. Ultrasound to look for retroplacental hemorrhage (low sensitivity).</td>
<td>Ultrasound for placental position.</td>
<td>Primarily clinical; based on symptoms and fetal distress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment</strong></td>
<td>Mild abruption or premature infant: Hospitalization, fetal monitoring, type and cross, bed rest.</td>
<td>No cervical exams! Stabilize patients with a premature fetus. Serial ultrasound to assess fetal growth and resolution of previa. C-section for total or partial previa or if the patient/infant is in distress.</td>
<td>Immediate C-section with delivery of the infant and repair of the rupture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complications</strong></td>
<td>Hemorrhagic shock; DIC; fetal death with severe abruption.</td>
<td>↑ risk of placenta accreta. Persistent hemorrhage requiring hysterectomy.</td>
<td>Fetal and maternal death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD-TRIMESTER BLEEDING

A 32-year-old G1P0 at 34 weeks’ gestation with a diagnosis of preeclampsia presents with a refractory headache and nausea. She is found to have a BP of 208/112 and 3+ protein on urine dipstick. Her labs are pending. What is the next step?
refers to loss of fluid at term that is premature to labor, or the onset of contractions. Risk factors include low socioeconomic status, young maternal age, smoking, and STDs.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Patients may complain of feeling a “gush of fluid.”
- Sterile speculum exam shows pooling of amniotic fluid in the posterior vaginal vault.
- Look for cervical dilation.

**Diagnosis**
- Nitrazine paper test: Paper turns blue in alkaline amniotic fluid.
- Fern test: A ferning pattern is seen under the microscope after amniotic fluid dries on glass slide.

**Treatment**
- Obtain cultures and/or wet mounts to look for infectious causes. If signs of infection are present, assume amnionitis (maternal fever, fetal tachycardia, foul-smelling amniotic fluid). Give antibiotics (ampicillin +/- gentamicin) and induce labor regardless of GA.
- If no signs of infection are present and GA is 24–33 + 6 weeks, treat with antibiotics (ampicillin and erythromycin) to prolong pregnancy for 1 week and steroids for fetal lung maturation. Give magnesium sulfate for tocolysis for 48 hours until the steroid dose is complete.
- Deliver at 34 weeks regardless of whether there is evidence of infection.

**Preterm Labor**

Labor between 20 and < 37 weeks’ gestation. Labor is defined as painful contractions with cervical change. If a patient is having only painful contractions without cervical dilation, these are called preterm contractions.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Patients may complain of menstrual-like cramps, uterine contractions, low back pain, pelvic pressure, new vaginal discharge, or bleeding.
- If preterm labor leads to preterm delivery, it can result in fetal respiratory distress syndrome, intraventricular hemorrhage, retinopathy of prematurity, necrotizing enterocolitis, or fetal death.

**Diagnosis**
- Obtain an ultrasound to verify GA, fetal presentation, and AFI.
- Look for regular uterine contractions (6 contractions in 1 hour) coupled with a concurrent cervical change at < 37 weeks’ gestation.

**Treatment**
- Begin with hydration.
- If gestational age is < 34 weeks, administer steroids (to accelerate fetal lung maturity), and give magnesium sulfate for tocolysis during the steroid dose.
- If gestational age is > 34 weeks, do not attempt tocolysis. Proceed with expectant management.
- Give penicillin or ampicillin for GBS prophylaxis if preterm delivery is likely.
FETAL MALPRESENTATION

Defined as any presentation other than cephalic (head down). Breech presentation is the most common fetal malpresentation (affects 3% of all pregnancies).

Diagnosis
- Perform Leopold maneuvers to identify fetal lie (see Figure 14-2).
- Rock the thumb and index finger above the pubic symphysis to determine if there is a bony head presenting (vs soft tissue).
- Palpate the remainder of the uterus for feet and the position of the back.
- Check with ultrasound if there is any doubt.

Treatment
- Follow: Up to 75% of cases spontaneously change to cephalic presentation by 38 weeks.
- External cephalic version can be attempted at 37 weeks in the setting of persistent malpresentation.
  - Involves pressure applied to the maternal abdomen to turn the infant.
  - Risks are placental abruption and cord compression; the infant must be monitored after the procedure, and consent must be obtained for emergent C-section.

SHOULDER DYSTOCIA

Defined as difficult delivery due to entrapment of the fetal shoulder at the level of the pubic bone. Risk factors include:
- A prior history of a shoulder dystocia
- Fetal macrosomia or inadequate pelvis

Diagnosis
- A prolonged second stage of labor with retraction of the head (“turtle sign”) back into the vaginal canal after pushing.
- After delivery of the head, there is difficulty delivering the anterior shoulder without performing additional maneuvers.

Questions:
1. A 27-year-old G1P1001 just delivered a healthy female infant weighing 9.5 lbs (4.3 kg). After delivery of the placenta, the patient was noted to have brisk vaginal bleeding with an estimated blood loss of 700 mL. What is the most likely cause of her hemorrhage?

2. A 27-year-old G1P1001 just delivered a healthy male infant weighing 9.5 lbs (4.3 kg). After delivery of the placenta, the patient was noted to have brisk vaginal bleeding with an estimated blood loss of 700 mL. What is the most likely cause of her hemorrhage?

3. Two days after having an uncomplicated vaginal delivery, a 26-year-old G1P1 tells you that she has developed insomnia. Although she says that she is very happy with the baby, she complains of being anxious and irritable. What is her most likely diagnosis?
1. **Treatment**
   - Flex and open the maternal hips (McRoberts maneuver) followed by suprapubic pressure.
   - Most dystocias will be relieved with these 2 maneuvers:
     - Delivery of the posterior fetal arm or internal rotation of the fetal shoulders to lessen the shoulder diameter.
     - Replacement of the fetal head into the vaginal canal followed by cesarean section (Zavanelli maneuver).

**INDICATIONS FOR CESAREAN SECTION**

Table 14-13 outlines the indications for C-section.

**Postdelivery Care**

- Calculate the Apgar score. Each category can be scored 0, 1, or 2 points.
  - Strength and regularity of the heartbeat (HR > 100 or < 100)
  - Lung maturity (regular or irregular breathing)
  - Muscle tone and movement (active or limp)
  - Skin color (blue or pink)
  - Reflex responses to irritable stimuli (crying/whimpering/silence)

- Give topical erythromycin for chlamydial conjunctivitis and ophthalmia neonatorum (*Neisseria gonorrhoeae*).
- Administer vitamin K injection to prevent bleeding from vitamin K deficiency.

**Spontaneous and Recurrent Abortion**

**SPONTANEOUS ABORTION (SAB)**

Defined as *nonelective* termination of pregnancy at < 20 weeks’ gestation. Also known as “miscarriage.” Occurs in 10–15% of clinically recognizable pregnancies. Risk factors include advanced maternal age, a history of pregnancy loss, poorly controlled diabetes, antiphospholipid syndrome, thrombophilia, and structural uterine or cervical abnormalities.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Differentiate types of SABs on the basis of symptoms, cervical exam, and ultrasound (see Table 14-14).

### TABLE 14-13. Indications for Cesarean Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maternal factors</th>
<th>Fetal and Maternal factors</th>
<th>Fetal factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior C-section</td>
<td>Cephalopelvic disproportion</td>
<td>Fetal malposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active genital herpes</td>
<td>Placenta previa/placental abruption</td>
<td>Fetal distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cord prolapse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical carcinoma</td>
<td>Labor dystocia, or abnormal progress of labor</td>
<td>Erythroblastosis fetalis (Rh incompatibility)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal trauma/demise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RECURRENT ABORTION

- Defined as 3 or more consecutive pregnancy losses before 20 weeks’ gestation.
- Usually due to chromosomal or uterine abnormalities, but can also result from hormonal abnormalities, infection, or systemic disease.
- **Dx:** Based on clinical and lab findings.
  - Perform a pelvic exam (to look for anatomic abnormalities).
  - Check cervical cultures for chlamydia and gonorrhea.
  - Perform a maternal and paternal genetic analysis.
  - Obtain a hysterosalpingogram to look for uterine abnormalities.
  - Order TFTs, progesterone, lupus anticoagulant, and anticardiolipin antibody.
- **Tx:** Treatment is based on the diagnosis.

# TABLE 14-14. Types of Spontaneous Abortions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Cervix/Ultrasound</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Threatened abortion</td>
<td>Minimal bleeding +/- cramping.</td>
<td>Closed os; gestational sac.</td>
<td>Expectant management; consider pelvic rest for several weeks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - Most cases are thought to be due to implantation bleeding.
  - No products of conception (POC) are expelled. |
| Inevitable abortion   | Cramping with bleeding and cervical dilation. | Open os; normal ultrasound.           | Expectant or D&C.                                              |
  - No POC are expelled. |
| Missed abortion       | Often no symptoms.                            | Closed os; no fetal cardiac activity; retained fetal tissue on ultrasound. | Can allow up to 2 weeks for POC to pass; offer medical management with misoprostol or D&C. |
  - No POC are expelled. |
| Incomplete abortion   | Cramping with bleeding.                       | Open os; normal ultrasound.           | Expectant, medical management with misoprostol or D&C.        |
  - Some POC are expelled. |
| Complete abortion     | Slight bleeding; pain has usually ceased.     | Closed os; empty uterus on ultrasound. | None.                                                          |
  - All POC are expelled. |
| Septic abortion       | Constitutional symptoms; malodorous discharge. | Cervical motion tenderness.           | Monitor ABCs; D&C, IV antibiotics, supportive care.           |
  - Patients often have a recent history of therapeutic abortion; maternal mortality is 10–50%. |

In Treatment
- Hemodynamic monitoring for significant bleeding.
- Check β-hCG to confirm pregnancy and transvaginal ultrasound to establish GA and rule out ectopic pregnancies; assess fetal viability or check for remaining tissue in the setting of a completed abortion.
- Check blood type and antibody screen; give RhGAM if appropriate.

**KEY FACT**

All women with potential SABs should receive RhGAM if the mother is Rh−.
Review of the Menstrual Cycle

- A normal menstrual cycle is 28 days with bleeding for 2–6 days.
  - The first day of bleeding = day 1 of the cycle.
  - Ovulation typically occurs at day 10–14.
  - Menstrual cycles are most irregular in the 2 years following menarche and 3 years preceding menopause.
  - Menopause is characterized by rises in FSH and LH.
- Table 15-1 and Figure 15-1 offer an overview of the physiologic changes involved in the menstrual cycle.

Abnormal Uterine Bleeding

Abnormalities in the frequency, duration, volume, and/or timing of menstrual bleeding. A useful mnemonic for categorizing its causes is PALM-COEIN (see Table 15-2).

Exam

- Take a thorough menstrual history to determine the onset of abnormal bleeding, quantity, and how often bleeding occurs.
- Perform a speculum exam to assess for any vaginal or cervical lesions that may be causing the bleeding (eg, cervical polyps). Conduct a bimanual exam to assess the size, shape, and contour of the uterus and ovaries.

Diagnosis

- Initial lab work includes β-hCG (always rule out pregnancy!), CBC, TSH, and prolactin.
- Pelvic ultrasound to look for structural causes.
- Other testing includes:
  - Saline infusion sonohysterography to look for polyps in the cavity.
  - Endometrial biopsy (for women ≥ 45 years of age or younger women with risk factors for endometrial hyperplasia/malignancy).
  - Hysteroscopy for direct visualization of the endometrial cavity.
- In older women, consider FSH/LH. An ↑ in both FSH and LH is suggestive of menopause, as the ovaries can no longer respond to hormonal signals by producing estrogen and progesterone.

KEY FACT

Women ≥ 45 years of age with abnormal uterine bleeding should have an endometrial biopsy to rule out malignancy.

<p>| TABLE 15-1. Overview of the Normal Menstrual Cycle |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organ</th>
<th>Phase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ovary</td>
<td>Follicular phase: The ovary prepares the follicle for ovulation after stimulation by FSH from the pituitary gland. Luteal phase: After the LH surge, the egg is released from the ovary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uterus</td>
<td>Proliferative phase: The endometrium thickens. Secretory phase: The corpus luteum makes estrogen and progesterone to prepare the endometrium for implantation. If no implantation occurs, the drop in estrogen and progesterone results in shedding of the endometrium (ie, menses).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Treat the underlying cause.
- Acute, profuse bleeding can be treated with high-dose oral progesterone, high-dose combined OCPs, high-dose IV estrogen, D&C, uterine artery embolization, uterine balloon tamponade, or hysterectomy.

**Amenorrhea**

Defined as either 1° or 2° amenorrhea.
- **1° amenorrhea:** Absence of menses and/or lack of 2° sexual characteristics by age 15 or absence of menses or 2° sexual characteristics by age 13. Associated with gonadal failure, congenital abnormalities, and constitutional symptoms (see Figure 15-2).
- **2° amenorrhea:** Absence of menses for 3 cycles or for 6 months with previously normal menses. Etiologies include pregnancy, anorexia nervosa, stress, strenuous exercise, intrauterine adhesions, chronic anovulation, hypothyroidism, hyperprolactinemia, and premature ovarian insufficiency (see Figure 15-3).

**Diagnosis**
- **Check β-hCG** to make sure the patient is not pregnant.
- **1° amenorrhea:** See Figure 15-2.
- **2° amenorrhea:** See Figure 15-3.

### TABLE 15-2. Causes of Abnormal Uterine Bleeding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural Causes (PaLM)</th>
<th>Nonstructural Causes (CoIn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyp</td>
<td>Coagulopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenomyosis</td>
<td>Ovulatory dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyomas</td>
<td>Endometrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignancies</td>
<td>Intragenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not yet classified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


A 46-year-old woman presents to her gynecologist with intermittent and painless noncyclic vaginal bleeding of 6 months’ duration. She otherwise feels well and has a normal cervical exam. What is the next step?
Depends on the etiology; may include surgery or hormonal therapy +/- drug therapy.

**Dysmenorrhea**

Defined as pain with menstrual periods that requires medication and prevents normal activity. It is defined as either 1° or 2° dysmenorrhea.

- 1° **dysmenorrhea**: No clinically detectable pelvic pathology. Most likely due to ↑ uterine prostaglandin production.

---

Figure 15-2. *Workup for patients with 1° amenorrhea.* (Adapted with permission from DeCherney AH, Nathan L. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Obstetrics & Gynecology, 10th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007, Fig. 56-2.)

---

Figure 15-3. *Workup for patients with 2° amenorrhea.* (Modified with permission from DeCherney AH, Nathan L. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Obstetrics & Gynecology, 10th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007, Fig. 56-4.)

You must rule out endometrial cancer by performing an endometrial biopsy or a D&C (the gold standard).
- **2° dysmenorrhea**: Menstrual pain due to pelvic pathology, most commonly endometriosis, adenomyosis, or leiomyomas.

### Endometriosis

Abnormal growth of endometrial tissue in locations other than the uterine lining, usually in the ovaries (called endometriomas or “chocolate cysts”), cul-de-sac, and uterosacral ligament. Associated with premenstrual pelvic pain due to stimulation from estrogen and progesterone during the menstrual cycle.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presents with pelvic pain, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia, and infertility.
- On pelvic exam, patients may have tender nodularity along the uterosacral ligament +/- a fixed, retroflexed uterus or enlarged ovaries.

**Diagnosis**
The history and physical can suggest the diagnosis, but the gold standard is direct visualization during laparoscopy with biopsy showing endometrial glands.

**Treatment**
- Treatment depends on the patient’s symptoms, age, desire for future fertility, and disease stage. The extent of pelvic disease does not correlate with the patient’s symptoms.
- If the patient’s main complaint is infertility, operative laparoscopy should be performed to cauterize or excise the implants and resect ovarian endometriomas.
- If the patient’s main complaint is pain, the objective is to induce a state of anovulation.
  - For mild pain, first-line treatment is NSAIDs and/or continuous OCPs.
  - For moderate to severe pain, options include medical treatment to induce anovulation (GnRH agonists) or excision.
- Hysterectomy with bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy is used as a final therapeutic option.

### Polycystic Ovarian Syndrome (PCOS)

The most common cause of female hirsutism (male-pattern hair growth). Typically affects adolescent women. The cause is unknown.

**Symptoms**
Look for an obese woman with hirsutism, oligo- or amenorrhea, infertility, acne, and diabetes or insulin resistance.

**Exam**
- Patients may be obese.
- Exam may reveal hirsutism and/or acne; pelvic exam may show palpably enlarged ovaries.
- Patients may have acanthosis nigricans suggestive of insulin resistance.
Diagnosis

- Two out of three of the following clinical signs must be present to diagnose PCOS:
  - Oligo- or anovulation.
  - Hyperandrogenism (acne, hirsutism, or elevated testosterone).
  - Polycystic ovaries on ultrasound.
  - An ↑ LH/FSH ratio (> 2) is also characteristic.
- Women with PCOS have an ↑ risk of diabetes and cardiac disease. Once PCOS has been diagnosed, order a glucose tolerance test and a lipid panel.

Treat the specific symptoms:

- **Hyperglycemia/diabetes:** Weight loss; hypoglycemic agents.
- **Infertility:** May also improve with diet and exercise. Induce ovulation with clomiphene and/or metformin.
- **Hirsutism:** Start combination OCPs to suppress ovarian steroidogenesis. Combination OCPs also protect the uterine lining from unopposed estrogen.

Gestational Trophoblastic Disease

Can range from benign (eg, hydatidiform mole) to malignant (eg, choriocarcinoma). Hydatidiform mole accounts for approximately 80% of cases.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Suspect in patients with first-trimester uterine bleeding and excessive nausea and vomiting.
- Look for preeclampsia or eclampsia at < 24 weeks.
- Other findings include uterine size greater than dates and hyperthyroidism.
- **No fetal heartbeat** is detected.
- Pelvic exam may show enlarged ovaries and possible expulsion of grape-like molar clusters into the vagina or blood in the cervical os.

**Diagnosis**

- β-hCG levels are markedly ↑ (usually > 100,000 mIU/dL).
- Pelvic ultrasound shows a “snowstorm” appearance (see Figure 15-4) with no gestational sac and no fetus or heart tones present.
- Obtain a CXR to look for metastases.

Treat malignant disease with chemotherapy and residual uterine disease with hysterectomy.
Vulvovaginitis is most commonly caused by bacterial vaginosis (Gardnerella vaginalis), fungal infection (Candida albicans), or protozoal infection (Trichomonas vaginalis). It can also be caused by STDs such as gonorrhea or chlamydia. Figure 15-5 depicts the histologic appearance of bacterial vaginosis and yeast.

Symptoms/Exam
- May present with ↑ vaginal discharge, a change in discharge odor, and/or vulvovaginal pruritus.
- Perform a complete exam of the vulva, vagina, and cervix. Look for vulvar edema, erythema, and discharge.

KEYFACT
Sexual abuse must be considered in any child with vulvovaginitis.
Diagnosis

Obtain swabs from the vagina to perform a wet mount and cultures for gonorrhea and chlamydia (see Table 15-3).

Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID)

The spectrum of PID ranges from endometritis to salpingitis, tubo-ovarian abscess, and pelvic peritonitis. Risk factors include age < 25, multiple sexual partners, lack of condom or barrier use, and a history of PID or STDs. The most common cause is gonorrhea or chlamydia infection.

Symptoms/Exam

Presents with abnormal bleeding, fevers, abdominal pain, abnormal discharge, and cervical motion tenderness.

Diagnosis

- Diagnosed clinically.
- A finding of > 10 WBCs/low-power field on Gram stain and endocervical smear is consistent with a diagnosis of PID.
- Cervical and vaginal cultures should be obtained to rule out gonorrhea or chlamydia. However, do not delay treatment while awaiting results, as results do not rule out PID.

Tr Er Tm En T

- Inpatient management:
  - Indications: Pregnancy, noncompliance with medications, severe illness, tubo-ovarian abscess.

**TABLE 15-3. Common Causes of Vulvovaginitis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bacterial Vaginosis</th>
<th>Yeast (usually Candida)</th>
<th>Trichomonas vaginalis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exam</td>
<td>Can be unremarkable except for discharge.</td>
<td>Erythema and irritation.</td>
<td>The vagina and cervix may be swollen and red.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>Grayish or white with a <em>fishy odor</em>; pronounced after intercourse.</td>
<td>White, curdlike.</td>
<td>Yellow-green, malodorous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet mount</td>
<td>Reveals &gt; 20% of epithelial cells with indistinct cell margins (“clue cells”; see Figure 15-5).</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Motile, flagellated protozoans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOH prep</td>
<td>“whif test” (KOH placed on a slide leads to a fishy odor).</td>
<td>Pseudohyphae and spores (see Figure 15-5).</td>
<td>Nothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>Elevated (&gt; 7).</td>
<td>Normal or &lt; 7.</td>
<td>Elevated (&gt; 7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Nonpregnant: Metronidazole.</td>
<td>Topical antifungal × 3–7 days or oral fluconazole × 1 dose.</td>
<td>Metronidazole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnant: Metronidazole.</td>
<td>Use only topical antifungals × 7 days.</td>
<td>Metronidazole.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KEY FACT

Additional tenderness in the RUQ can be a sign of Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome, which is associated with gonorrhea infection.
- **Tx:** Cefoxitin + doxycycline + metronidazole. Transition to PO doxycycline 24 hours after clinical improvement. Treatment duration is 14 days. If the patient does not improve, consider imaging (ultrasound) to evaluate for a tubo-ovarian abscess that requires drainage.

- **Outpatient management:**
  - **Indication:** Mild disease without the above findings.
  - **Tx:** Consider cefoxitin + doxycycline.

---

### Ectopic Pregnancy

Defined as any pregnancy that is implanted outside the uterine cavity. The most common location is the fallopian tube (95%). Risk factors include a history of PID, prior ectopic pregnancy, tubal/pelvic surgery, and DES exposure in utero leading to abnormal tubal development.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Patients may complain of lower abdominal or pelvic pain as well as abnormal vaginal spotting or bleeding and amenorrhea.
- The abdomen may be tender to palpation. Bimanual exam may also reveal cervical motion tenderness and an adnexal mass.
- A ruptured ectopic may present with unstable vital signs, diffuse abdominal pain, rebound tenderness, and shock.

**Diagnosis**

- **An ↑ β-hCG in the absence of an intrauterine pregnancy on ultrasound is highly suspicious for an ectopic pregnancy.**
- Do an ultrasound to look for an intrauterine pregnancy, an adnexal mass, or free fluid (see Figure 15-6).
- The gestational sac may be visualized on transvaginal ultrasound when β-hCG is approximately 1500–3000 mIU/mL, or at approximately 4–5 weeks’ gestational age (GA).

**Diagram**

**Figure 15-6. Normal intrauterine pregnancy and ectopic pregnancy.** Transvaginal ultrasound showing (A) a normal intrauterine pregnancy with a gestational sac containing a yolk sac within the uterine cavity, and (B) a complex mass (CM)/ectopic pregnancy adjacent to an empty uterus. (Reproduced with permission from Tintinalli JE et al. Tintinalli’s Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide, 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2004, Figs. 113-15 and 113-22.)

---

**Key Fact**

Any woman with abdominal pain needs a urine pregnancy test.

**Key Fact**

A β-hCG of 3000 mIU/mL will not always show an intrauterine pregnancy. Therefore, it is important to repeat the β-hCG and ultrasound in 48 hours before treating the patient to confirm the abnormal pregnancy.

---

**Q 1**

A 19-year-old woman who is sexually active with multiple partners presents to your clinic with vaginal pruritus and ↑ discharge. A wet mount is for protozoans, but KOH prep reveal no organisms. Which organism is likely contributing to her vulvovaginitis?

**Q 2**

A 28-year-old woman who found out that she was pregnant 1 week ago presents to the ED complaining of fevers and R/LQ abdominal pain. Her exam is significant for R/LQ tenderness and no cervical motion tenderness. What is the next step?
Fetal heart motion of the embryo can be seen after 5–6 weeks’ GA. Definitive diagnosis is made by laparoscopy, laparotomy, or ultrasound visualization of a pregnancy outside the uterus.

**TrEatmEnt**
- For **hemodynamically unstable** patients, immediate surgery is required.
- For **hemodynamically stable** patients:
  - Repeat the β-hCG in 24–48 hours.
  - Medical management with **methotrexate** is an option for:
    - No fetal cardiac motion
    - A β-hCG < 5000 mIU/mL
    - Pregnancy size < 3–4 cm
    - No baseline renal or hepatic dysfunction
    - No history of immune compromise or pulmonary disease
- **Laparoscopy or laparotomy for removal of ectopic pregnancy.**
- Expectant management for stable, compliant patients with decreasing β-hCG levels or a β-hCG < 200 mIU/mL if the risk of rupture is low.
- Prevention of ectopic pregnancies includes prevention and thorough **treatment of STDs.**

**Contraception**

**ORAL CONTRACEPTIVES (OCPs)**

There are 2 types of oral contraceptives: combined (estrogen and progesterone) and progesterone only. The long-term effects of combined OCP use include a ↓ in ovarian and endometrial cancers, a ↓ incidence of breast disease (but not breast cancer), ↓ menstrual flow, and ↓ dysmenorrhea. Contraindications to combined OCPs include:

- Pregnancy
- Migraines with aura
- Previous or active thromboembolic disease
- Smoking in patients > 35 years of age
- Undiagnosed genital bleeding
- Estrogen-dependent neoplasms
- Hepatocellular carcinoma
- Acute liver dysfunction

**OTHER CONTRACEPTIVES**

Table 15-4 contrasts hormonal contraceptives with nonhormonal methods.

**INTRAUTERINE DEVICES (IUDs)**

Two types of IUDs are approved for use in the United States. Both are highly effective, with > 99% efficacy during the first year of use.

- **Levonorgestrel IUD** (Mirena): The progesterone in the IUD causes thickening of the cervical mucus and thinning of the endometrium, which can ↓ menstrual blood loss or cause amenorrhea.
- Lasts 5 years.
menstrual bleeding and dysmenorrhea; thus, a good choice for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding.
- **Side effects:** Irregular menstrual bleeding or amenorrhea.
- **Copper IUD** (ParaGard): Causes a sterile inflammatory response that prevents pregnancy implantation.
  - Lasts 10 years.
  - Nonhormonal; a good choice for women who have contraindications to hormone treatment.
  - **Side effects:** Dysmenorrhea and ↑ menstrual bleeding.

### TABLE 15-4. Hormonal vs Nonhormonal Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Indications/Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Progesterone-only contraceptives</td>
<td>Indicated in woman for whom combined oral contraceptives are contraindicated. Less effective than combined OCPs and generally reserved for breast-feeding mothers who have lactational amenorrhea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injectable (Depo-Provera)</td>
<td>Administered intramuscularly every 3 months. Associated with irregular spotting and weight gain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subdermal progesterone implant</td>
<td>Approved for 3 years of use. Can be associated with irregular spotting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transdermal (Ortho Evra)</td>
<td>A patch that is changed weekly for 3 weeks followed by a 1-week holiday during which menses occur. Contains estrogen and must therefore be used in appropriate candidates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaginal (NuvaRing)</td>
<td>A vaginal ring that is removed after 3 weeks followed by a 1-week holiday during which menses occur. Contains estrogen and must be used in appropriate candidates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrauterine (Mirena)</td>
<td>See previous page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION

- Should be taken immediately after intercourse; can be taken up to 5 days afterward, but with decreasing effectiveness.
- Options include oral levonorgestrel, oral ulipristal acetate, or placement of a copper IUD within 72 hours of unprotected intercourse.

**KEY FACT**

The IUD itself does not ↑ the risk of ectopic pregnancy. However, it is so effective at preventing an intrauterine pregnancy that if a patient has a pregnancy test with an IUD, suspect ectopic.

**Q**

A 36-year-old G4P4004 presents to her gynecologist seeking a reliable, “hassle-free” birth control option. She has been in a long-term relationship with her husband. What method would you recommend?
Infertility

Defined as inability of a couple to conceive after 1 year of unprotected intercourse (or 6 months if > 35 years of age). Affects 10–15% of couples. Causes are listed in Table 15-5.

**Diagnosis**
- Semen analysis to rule out male factors.
- Serum FSH/LH/TSH/prolactin to rule out endocrine dysfunction.
- Hysterosalpingography to rule out tubal and uterine cavity abnormalities.
- Basal body temperatures or ovulation kits to rule out ovulatory dysfunction.

**Treatment**
- Treat the underlying cause.
- Fertility rates in endometriosis can be improved through laparoscopic removal of implants outside the uterine cavity and resection of endometriomas.
- Ovulation can be induced with **clomiphene**. Caution should be exercised with this medication, as it can lead to ovarian hyperstimulation and multiple gestations.
- For refractory cases, assisted reproductive technologies such as in vitro fertilization can be used.

Menopause

Cessation of menstruation for 12 consecutive months. Average age of onset is 51. Surgical menopause occurs following removal or irradiation of the ovaries. Postmenopausal women are at ↑ risk for developing **osteoporosis** and **heart disease**.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Patients may complain of menstrual irregularities, hot flashes, night sweats, sleep disturbances, mood changes, ↓ libido, and vaginal dryness.
- Exam may reveal vaginal dryness, ↓ breast size, and genital tract atrophy.

**Table 15-5. Causes of Infertility**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Female (50%)</th>
<th>Male (35%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uterine/tubal factors</strong>: Endometriosis or myomas that distort the endometrium or fallopian tubes; PID; congenital genital tract abnormalities.</td>
<td><strong>Congenital disorders</strong>: Include Klinefelter’s syndrome, androgen insensitivity, 5α-reductase deficiency, Kallmann syndrome, and Prader-Willi syndrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ovulatory dysfunction</strong>: Ovarian failure, prolactinoma.</td>
<td><strong>Systemic disorders</strong>: Obesity, chronic illness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endocrine dysfunction</strong>: Thyroid/adrenal disease, PCOS.</td>
<td><strong>Disorders of sperm production and transport</strong>: Ejaculatory dysfunction, ↓ sperm count, abnormal morphology, or ↓ motility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The remaining 15% are attributable to unexplained fertility or rare problems.
Dia gno s is
- Requires 1 year without menses with no other known cause.
- ↑↑ serum FSH (> 30 IU/L) is suggestive.

Tre a t m e n t
- Hormone therapy with estrogen or combined estrogen and progesterone can be used for short-term symptomatic relief.
- Absolute contraindications to hormone therapy include undiagnosed vaginal bleeding, active liver disease, recent MI, recent or active vascular thrombosis, and a history of endometrial or breast cancer.
- Alternatives to hormone therapy include:
  - Vasomotor instability: Venlafaxine and some SSRIs.
  - Vaginal atrophy: Vaginal lubricants or topical estrogens.
  - Osteoporosis: Calcium, vitamin D, calcitonin, bisphosphonates (eg, alendronate), selective estrogen receptor modulators (eg, raloxifene), denosumab.
- Unopposed estrogen (without progesterone therapy) can lead to endometrial hyperplasia and/or carcinoma.

KEY FACT
Use the lowest possible dose of hormone therapy for the shortest duration to treat menopausal symptoms.

Urinary Incontinence
Involuntary loss of urine that is a social or hygienic problem. See Table 15-6 for an outline of stress, urge, and mixed incontinence.

TABLE 15-6. Types of Urinary Incontinence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History</th>
<th>Stress Incontinence</th>
<th>Urge Incontinence (Detrusor Instability)</th>
<th>Mixed Incontinence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loss of urine with exertion (running) or straining (coughing, laughing).</td>
<td>Loss of urine with strong desire to void. Often associated with urinary frequency and urgency.</td>
<td>Stress and urge incontinence present simultaneously.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor support or poor function of the urethral sphincter.</td>
<td>Involuntary detrusor muscle contractions.</td>
<td>A combination of both mechanisms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethral hypermobility; weakened urethral closing mechanisms.</td>
<td>Idiopathic, neurologic (Alzheimer’s, diabetes, MS).</td>
<td>As for both conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic floor strengthening exercises (Kegel exercises) +/- biofeedback, pessaries, weight loss, surgery to restore bladder neck support.</td>
<td>Behavior modification (eg, limiting fluid intake; avoiding caffeine or alcoholic beverages). Bladder training. Medical therapy (anticholinergic). Surgical therapy (sacral neurostimulators, intravesical Botox injections).</td>
<td>Based on the patient’s worst symptom; some treatments overlap (eg, Kegel exercises).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exam/Diagnosis

- Voiding diaries can help quantify the frequency and volume of urine lost, the circumstances of leakage (to diagnose stress or urge types of incontinence), voiding patterns, and the amount and type of fluid taken in.
- Patients with incontinence should have a screening neurologic exam to rule out neurologic causes.
- A standing cough stress test can be used to diagnose stress incontinence; cystometry can be used to diagnose urge incontinence.
- Urinary retention with overflow can be a cause of urinary incontinence and can be diagnosed with an elevated postvoid residual.

**KEY FACT**

UTI must be ruled out in all women complaining of urinary incontinence.

Table 15-6 outlines treatment measures for urinary incontinence.

**Benign Breast Disorders**

Include **fibrocystic change** (the most common), fibroadenoma, intraductal papilloma (a common cause of bloody nipple discharge), duct ectasia, fat necrosis, mastitis, and breast abscess. See Table 15-7 for a list of common examples.

**TABLE 15-7. Benign Breast Disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Type</th>
<th>Symptoms/Exam</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Associated with Cancer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fibrocystic changes</td>
<td>Mild to moderate pain in the breasts +/- lumps premenstrually; multifocal, bilateral nodularity. Most common in women 20–50 years of age.</td>
<td>OCPs.</td>
<td>Patients are at ↑ risk of breast cancer only in the presence of cellular atypia. Cancer must be excluded in high-risk groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroadenoma</td>
<td>The most common tumor in menstruating women &lt; 25 years of age. Presents as a small, firm, unilateral, nontender mass that is freely movable and slow growing. Ultrasound can be used to differentiate from a cyst.</td>
<td>Thirty percent will spontaneously disappear. Removal is not necessary, but surgical excision is both diagnostic and curative. Biopsy if the patient is in a high-risk group. Recurrence is common.</td>
<td>Risk is twice as high as that of control patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraductal papilloma</td>
<td>Clear, bloody, or discolored fluid from a single duct opening. Milking of the breast shows drainage from 1 duct opening.</td>
<td>Drainage and surgical exploration of the duct. <strong>A malignant process must always be excluded.</strong></td>
<td>Risk is twice as high as that of control patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastitis</td>
<td>Seen in breast-feeding women; presents as a hard, red, tender, swollen area of breast accompanied by fever, myalgia, and general malaise.</td>
<td>Continued breast-feeding; NSAIDs and antibiotics to cover common etiologies (Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, Ecoli).</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- **Nipple discharge**: Most commonly seen in women 20–40 years of age.  
  - Discharge should raise concern if it is bloody, brown, black, unilateral, or persistent; appears spontaneously without manipulation; or is associated with systemic signs.  
  - Unilateral discharge is most commonly from intraductal papilloma, which is rare and benign. Discharge is sticky and clear to straw-colored.  
  - Bilateral discharge requires workup for prolactinoma (see Chapter 5 for a more detailed discussion).  
  - The differential diagnosis includes malignancy and mastitis (presents with erythema, warmth, tenderness, pain, induration, and abscess).

- **Breast lumps**:  
  - Evaluation includes assessing the general appearance of the breast (inverted nipple, change in size or symmetry) or any skin changes.  
  - Determine if it is related to menses or was spontaneously discovered and has not gone away.  
  - Exam should include evaluation of the lymph nodes.  
  - For young women, it is reasonable to start with a breast ultrasound before mammography. For older women, start with mammography.

### Table 15-7. Benign Breast Disease (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Type</th>
<th>Symptoms/Exam</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Associated with Carcinoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td>Can develop if mastitis is inadequately treated. Exam reveals a fluctuant mass accompanied by systemic symptoms similar to those seen in mastitis.</td>
<td>Needle aspiration or surgical drainage in addition to antibiotics.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat necrosis</td>
<td>Firm, tender, and ill defined with surrounding erythema; related to trauma/ischemia.</td>
<td>Analgesia. An excisional biopsy may be done to rule out malignancy.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY FACT**

Always rule out a breast malignancy with a biopsy in anyone who is high risk.

**KEY FACT**

Mammography should be performed for any new breast mass in an older woman even if the patient had a recent study.
**CHAPTER 16**

**PEdiATRICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Well-Child Care/Routine Health Screening</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screening Basics</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>growth and development</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticipatory Guidance</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colic</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory distress</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal SepS</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital torcheS Infection</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital Anomalies</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaundice</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal Rash</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eczema (Atopic dermatitis)</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral conjunctivitis</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaper dermatitis (“diaper rash”)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital adrenal Hyperplasia</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precocious Puberty</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever Without a Source</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menigitis</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunodeficiency Syndrome</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawasaki disease (Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome)</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henoch-Schönlein Purpura</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventricular Septal defect</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Septal defect</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent ductus Arteriosus</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetralogy of Fallot</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transposition of the Great Arteries</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenterology</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyloric Stenosis</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intussusception</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malrotation/Volvulus</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meckel’s diverticulum</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrotizing Enterocolitis</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonology</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group (Laryngotracheobronchitis)</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiglottitis</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchiolitis</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic Fibrosis</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febrile Seizures</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy Syndrome</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncology</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilm’s tumor</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinoblastoma</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common genetic disorders</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

309
SCREENING BASICS

Routine health screening includes (1) monitoring of growth and development; (2) prevention of illness and promotion of safety; and (3) anticipatory guidance to help parents prepare for their child’s next step. Routine screening should be conducted at the following intervals:

- **Metabolic/genetic diseases:** Start at 1 day of life with the newborn screen. The exact content of the screen varies by state but typically includes thyroid disease, cystic fibrosis (CF), and tyrosinemia, which, if identified early, can be treated to ↓ morbidity and mortality.

- **Growth parameters/development/behavior:** Screen at each visit—at 2–4 weeks, 2 months, 4 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 15 months, 18 months, 2 years, and annually thereafter.

- **Lead/anemia:** Begin screening during the developmental period in which children begin to explore their environment via hand-to-mouth interactions (ie, 9–15 months). Repeat at age 2, especially in high-risk communities (eg, those in which houses were built before 1950).

- **BP:** Screen with every medical exam starting at age 3. Norms are based on sex, age, and height percentile. Four-extremity blood pressures are performed in the newborn period to screen for coarctation of the aorta.

- **Vision and hearing screening:** Conduct subjective testing at each visit; red-reflex testing at all infant visits; and objective hearing and vision screening at birth and annually starting at age 3.

- **TB:** Conduct a risk assessment at each well-child check. PPD placement is appropriate for high-risk children.

- **High-risk behaviors/STD screening:** Screen at each adolescent visit beginning at approximately 10–11 years of age, and begin testing when appropriate.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Nutrition

Guidelines for breast milk, formula, and the introduction of food are as follows:

- **Breast milk:**
  - Encouraged as an exclusive feeding source until 6 months of age. Confers immunogenic factors—including IgA, lymphocytes, and antibodies—that ↓ the risk of respiratory and GI tract infections. Also ↓ the risk of necrotizing enterocolitis.
  - Contraindications to breast-feeding/maternal breast milk include maternal HIV infection, TB infection, or an infant diagnosis of galactosemia. Maternal medications, including narcotic use, should be discussed with the mother’s physician before breast-feeding is initiated.

- **Formula:**
  - All formulas are mixed to 20 kcal/oz unless concentrated to optimize growth. Types include cow’s milk–protein-based, soy-protein-based, and hydrolyzed formulas. Infants with milk protein intolerance often demonstrate intolerance of soy-based formulas and need a semielemental or elemental formula.
  - Milk protein intolerance can be IgE mediated with anaphylaxis or non–IgE mediated; presentations include vomiting, diarrhea, constipation, GERD, and bloody stools 2° to proctocolitis.
- **Food introduction**: Recommended after 6 months of age with the introduction of a single food every 3–4 days followed by evaluation for evidence of food intolerance or allergy.

**Failure to Thrive (FTT)**

Although there is no consensus for the definition of FTT, criteria that are often used include:

- Weight less than the third to fifth percentile for gestation-corrected age and sex on growth charts on > 1 occasion.
- Pediatric growth chart comparison with a weight for length less than the 10th percentile.
- ↓ weight velocity with crossing of 2 major percentiles (90th, 75th, 50th, 25th, 10th, 5th) on the growth chart.
- Daily weight gain less than that expected for age.

Relevant definitions are as follows:

- **Failure to grow**: Growth that is significantly slower than that of children of the same age. Height and weight are both slow (eg, growth hormone deficiency, genetic disease).
- **Failure to gain weight**: The child is or was previously able to maintain normal height velocity, but weight is disproportionately low or has “fallen off” the growth curve. Height velocity will slow if the child is underweight for a prolonged period. Head circumference is the last to fall off the curve.
- **Short stature**: Height less than the third percentile for age, with weight in the normal range.
- ↓ height velocity with crossing of 2 major percentiles on the growth chart, with normal or ↑ weight gain for age.
- Can have multiple underlying etiologies, including familial short stature, constitutional growth delay, genetic disorders, growth hormone deficiency, and hypothyroidism.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Obtain a thorough feeding/nutrition history, and observe the parent or caretaker feeding the child.
- Ask about quality and frequency of stools to assess for malabsorption and/or systemic symptoms such as respiratory distress with feeding, vomiting, and excessive sweating with feeding.
- Obtain a detailed social history (eg, family stressors) and family history (eg, CF, genetic diseases, HIV).
- Conduct formal development and behavioral testing.
- Plot height, weight, and head circumference since birth.
- Conduct a complete physical exam.

**Diagnosis**

- **Inadequate intake**: The most common causes are overdilution of formula and infrequent feeding. Often 2° to psychosocial issues at home.
- Can also result from mechanical problems such as cleft palate/nasal obstruction or sucking/swallowing dysfunction.
- **Inadequate absorption or ↑ losses**: Examples include malabsorption, infectious diarrhea, vomiting, biliary atresia, intestinal obstruction, necrotizing enterocolitis, and short gut.
- ↑ metabolic demand or ineffective utilization: Examples include inborn errors of metabolism, CF/lung disease, HIV/infection, endocrine disorders, and congenital heart disease.

An 11-month-old boy presents with his weight at the 10th percentile, length at the 25th percentile, and head circumference at the 20th percentile. His weight has trended between the 10th and 25th percentiles; length since birth has been at the 25th percentile and head circumference at the 20th percentile. His parents are concerned that he is smaller than his family members. What workup is needed?
The history and physical (H&P) will dictate the extent of lab workup needed. First-line laboratory evaluation should include a CBC, electrolytes, BUN/creatinine, a lead level if appropriate, and a UA. If the child is severely malnourished, also check albumin (to assess protein status) as well as alkaline phosphatase, calcium, and phosphorus (to evaluate for rickets).

**Developmental Milestones**

Table 16-1 highlights major developmental milestones. Red flags include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Gross Motor</th>
<th>Fine Motor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Social/Cognitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>Lifts head/chest when prone.</td>
<td>Tracks past midline.</td>
<td>Alerts to sound; coos.</td>
<td>Recognizes parent; exhibits social smile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–5 months</td>
<td>Rolls front to back and back to front (5 months).</td>
<td>Grasps rattle.</td>
<td>Orient to voice; “ah-goo”; razes.</td>
<td>Enjoys looking around; laughs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>Sits unassisted (7 months).</td>
<td>Transfers objects; exhibits raking grasp.</td>
<td>Babbles.</td>
<td>Exhibits stranger anxiety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 months</td>
<td>Cruises (11 months); walks alone.</td>
<td>Uses 2-finger pincer grasp.</td>
<td>Says “mama/dada” (specific).</td>
<td>Imitates actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Walks up/down steps with help; jumps.</td>
<td>Builds tower of 6 cubes.</td>
<td>Uses 2-word phrases.</td>
<td>Follows 2-step commands; removes clothes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Rides a tricycle; climbs stairs with alternating feet (3–4 years).</td>
<td>Copies a circle; uses utensils.</td>
<td>Uses 3-word sentences.</td>
<td>Brushes teeth with help; washes/dries hands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Persistent primitive reflexes by 6 months.

Handedness before 1 year.

No pointing by 18 months.

**IMMUNIZATIONS**

Figure 16-1 summarizes the recommended timetable for childhood immunizations. Schedules may vary for children who are behind and require catch-up immunizations. Contraindications/considerations before immunization include:

- **Allergic reaction** to a vaccine or its components.
- **Live virus vaccines** (e.g., varicella, MMR, combination vaccines, intranasal influenza): Contraindicated in patients who are immunocompromised, immunosuppressed, or pregnant. Consider administration of inactivated vaccines. Asthma patients should not receive intranasal influenza vaccine.
- **Egg allergy**: Consider the severity and type of reaction before influenza vaccination.
- **Mild acute illness is not a contraindication**; a delay in vaccination can be considered for moderate or severe acute intercurrent disease.

**SAFETY**

**General Principles**

- Anticipatory guidance should include guidance on the proper storage of chemicals, cleaners, and medications; use of plug covers on all electrical outlets; and counseling on helmet use.
- Car seats should be placed in the rear seat of the car, rear-facing, until the child is ≥ 2 years of age or until the height and weight determined by the car seat manufacturer is reached. Car seats should not be placed in seats with active air bags.
  - As children grow and develop, they progress to forward-facing car seats and booster seats.
  - Children should remain seated in the back seat until age 13.

---

**KEY FACT**

Immunocompromised and immunosuppressed patients should not be given live virus vaccines, including influenza, varicella, and MMR-containing vaccines.

**KEY FACT**

All infants should go “back” to sleep (i.e., sleep on their backs) to ↓ the risk of sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS).
**Child Abuse**

Workup must consider physical, sexual, and emotional abuse/neglect. Diagnosis is based on a history that is **discordant with physical findings**.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Presentation may include:
- Multiple injuries in varying stages of healing.
- Skeletal trauma in the absence of a developmentally plausible mechanism, especially spiral fracture of long bones, multiple/old/posterior rib fractures, or metaphyseal fractures (also known as corner or bucket-handle fractures).
- Pattern injuries (eg, cigarette/immersion burns).
- Oddly situated bruises (not over bony prominences) or bruises on a child who is not yet mobile.
- Irritability/lethargy.
- Retinal hemorrhage in infants.
- Intracranial hemorrhage, especially in the absence of a plausible mechanism.
- Growth failure.
- Signs/symptoms of STDs or genital trauma in prepubertal children.

**Diagnosis**

- **Labs**: Evaluate for underlying disorders that would result in an acute presentation (eg, osteogenesis imperfecta, bleeding diathesis, acute infection).
  - **Bone metabolism**: Calcium, phosphorus, and alkaline phosphatase.
  - **Metabolic disorders**: LFTs, electrolytes.
  - **Coagulopathy**: CBC, PT/PTT, INR.
  - **Infection**: CBC, UA.
- **General**: Consider toxicology and STD evaluation.
- **Imaging**: Skeletal survey to evaluate for fractures in various stages of healing; head CT for intracranial bleeding.
- **Consultation**: Consider an ophthalmology evaluation and consultation with a child abuse team.

**Treatment**

- Physicians are mandated reporters of any suspected abuse or nonaccidental trauma and should immediately notify social services or Child Protective Services.
- Consider hospitalization to ensure the safety of the child. Be cognizant of other children in the home and their safety in the evaluation.
- The **B-HEADSS** interview (see mnemonic) can be used to gauge psychosocial risk in adolescents.

**Anticipatory Guidance**

Provide nutrition, dental hygiene, screen time, injury/violence prevention, and sleep counseling at each health maintenance visit.

**Colic**

- Defined as severe, paroxysmal crying for > 3 hours a day, > 3 days a week for > 3 weeks in a healthy, well-fed infant. Usually peaks at around 6 weeks of life, with spontaneous resolution by 3–4 months. A diagnosis of exclusion.
**Tx**: Treatment consists of providing reassurance and teaching parents soothing techniques such as the 5 S's (see mnemonic).

### Neonatology

The specialty of pediatrics that concerns the care of infants from birth until they are ready to be discharged to home. A neonate is defined as an infant < 28 days old.

### Respiratory Distress

- Common causes of neonatal respiratory distress are outlined in Table 16-2.
- Other causes include:
  - **Sepsis** (see below).
  - Congenital heart disease (if $O_2$ saturation fails to improve with supplemental $O_2$).
  - Anatomic airway anomalies (eg, choanal atresia, in which an NG tube cannot be passed through the nares at birth).
  - Pneumothorax (especially in an infant who suddenly decompensates), neurologic abnormalities, and pneumonia.
- **Dx/Tx**: The diagnosis and treatment of common neonatal respiratory disorders are outlined in Table 16-2.

### Neonatal Sepsis

Serious bacterial infections are rare in the pediatric population but are relatively more common in infants < 2 months of age by virtue of their immature immune systems and waning maternal antibody protection. Risk factors in the immediate perinatal period include maternal group B streptococcal (GBS) infection or STD, rupture of membranes lasting > 18 hours, maternal fever, chorioamnionitis, premature labor, and limited or no maternal prenatal care.

- **Most frequent infections**: UTIs, followed by bacterial sepsis, meningitis, and pneumonia.
- **Most common pathogens**:
  - **Bacterial**: E coli; GBS and other gram- rods. Listeria monocytogenes is rare but is frequently tested on pediatric exams.
  - **Viral**: Mothers with active herpes lesions at the time of delivery or a first-time diagnosis of HSV in the peripartum period carry an ↑ risk of transmitting HSV to the infant. HSV should also be considered in any ill-appearing infant < 28 days of age.

### Symptoms/Exam

Septic infants often present with nonspecific signs such as poor feeding, irritability, rapid breathing, vomiting, or ↓ activity.

### Diagnosis

- All evaluations should include a CBC, a blood culture, a UA and urine culture, and an LP for CSF cell counts, glucose, protein, and culture.
- Workup for HSV should include HSV PCR from CSF/skin and LFTs for infants who appear toxic. Workup is also indicated if there is suspicion for first-time HSV infection in a mother during pregnancy.
## Table 16-2. Common Neonatal Respiratory Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Exam/CXR Findings</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Complications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory distress syndrome/hyaline membrane disease</td>
<td>Surfactant deficiency leads to poor lung compliance and respiratory failure.</td>
<td>Usually occurs in premature infants.</td>
<td>↓ air movement; CXR shows ↓ lung volumes and “ground-glass” appearance (see Figure 16-2A).</td>
<td>Maternal antenatal steroids for prevention; surfactant administration; respiratory support.</td>
<td>Chronic lung disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient tachypnea of the newborn</td>
<td>Retained fetal lung fluid leads to brief, self-resolving, mild respiratory distress. A diagnosis of exclusion.</td>
<td>Term or near-term infants; nonasphyxiated; born following short labor or via C-section without labor.</td>
<td>CXR shows perihilar streaking and fluid in interlobar fissures.</td>
<td>Usually only a mild to moderate O₂ requirement for support. Typically resolves over time.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meconium aspiration syndrome</td>
<td>Inhalation of meconium at or near the time of birth leads to aspiration pneumonitis.</td>
<td>Term infants; meconium is present at the time of delivery.</td>
<td>Hyoxia; coarse breath sounds; CXR shows coarse, irregular infiltrates, hyperexpansion, and lobar consolidation.</td>
<td>Nasopharyngeal suctioning at perineum if vigorous; tracheal suctioning at birth if not vigorous; ventilatory support and antibiotics. Nitric oxide if severe pulmonary hypertension.</td>
<td>Pulmonary hypertension. Suspect CF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn</td>
<td>Severe hypoxemia that results from ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance, leading to right-to-left fetal blood shunting.</td>
<td>Term infants; typically occurs concurrently with other respiratory pathologies (eg, pneumonia, meconium aspiration syndrome).</td>
<td>Hyoxia, cyanosis and respiratory distress, prominent precordial impulse, and narrow S1/S2 with an accentuated S2.</td>
<td>Ventilatory support; investigation for concurrent etiologies of respiratory distress; circulatory support due to shunting and nitric oxide. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) if unresponsive to other treatments.</td>
<td>Risk of developmental delay, hearing deficits, and motor disability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital diaphragmatic hernia</td>
<td>A defect in the diaphragm leads to herniation of abdominal contents into the chest cavity; limitation of lung growth leads to pulmonary hypoplasia.</td>
<td>Severe respiratory distress at birth; may be diagnosed by prenatal ultrasound.</td>
<td>Scaphoid abdomen; CXR may show bowel loops in the chest (see Figure 16-2B).</td>
<td>Immediate intubation, ventilatory support, and surgical correction after stabilization. Patients may require ECMO.</td>
<td>Severe pulmonary hypertension. Mortality is 25–40%.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider a CXR if a patient exhibits hypoxemia, respiratory distress, or clinical findings that raise concern for pneumonia.

**Initial treatment:** Begin IV ampicillin (to cover *Listeria*) plus either gentamicin or a third-generation cephalosporin such as cefotaxime. Consider acyclovir if there is a maternal history of HSV or if the infant appears ill.

**Subsequent therapy:**
- If the cause of sepsis is a UTI, a renal ultrasound and VCUG may be obtained to evaluate the infant for hydronephrosis and vesicoureteral reflux.
- If the infant has meningitis, follow-up hearing and developmental tests may be recommended.

**Prevention**
Screen the mother for GBS at 36 weeks, and treat with prophylactic antibiotics during delivery.

### CONGENITAL TORCHeS INFECTIONS

Many congenital infections present with jaundice, hepatosplenomegaly, and thrombocytopenia. Table 16-3 outlines the diagnosis and treatment of each.

### CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

Table 16-4 outlines the clinical presentation and treatment of common congenital anomalies and malformations.
Physiologic Jaundice

Nearly all babies have some form of indirect (unconjugated) hyperbilirubinemia, commonly known as physiologic jaundice. Causes include:

- ↑ RBC breakdown.
- ↓ bilirubin breakdown due to ↓ conjugation in the immature liver and lack of appropriate bacterial components in the intestines.
- ↓ excretion due to less frequent stooling and urination.

Symptoms/Exam

- Physiologic jaundice usually presents in the first 36-48 hours of life and reaches peak total bilirubin levels of 10-15 mg/dL at 5-7 days of life.
- Visible jaundice starts at the head (or eyes) and travels down the body as bilirubin levels ↑.
- Initial evaluation should include both total and direct bilirubin to establish whether the hyperbilirubinemia is direct or indirect.
- Jaundice is less likely to be physiologic if it is severe or prolonged, occurs within the first 24 hours of life, or is associated with an ↑ direct (conjugated) component.

Treatment

- ↑ feeding: Most normal babies will be able to excrete bilirubin on their own with time, additional intake, and improved intestinal motility from the gastrocolic reflex.
- UV phototherapy: Phototherapy is more likely to be necessary if the mother’s blood type is O negative or if the infant suffered birth trauma (bruising), is of Asian descent, was born preterm, or has a nonphysiologic form of jaundice. Phototherapy modifies the bilirubin molecule into a water-soluble form that can be more easily excreted.
- Exchange transfusion is indicated for severe jaundice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Age At Presentation</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cleft lip/palate</td>
<td>Abnormal ridge/division.</td>
<td>Presents at birth.</td>
<td>Poor feeding; aspiration; severe, recurrent otitis media; May be associated with other anomalies.</td>
<td>Surgical repair of the lip/palate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheoesophageal fistula</td>
<td>Four different types. A blind esophageal pouch with a fistula between the distal esophagus and trachea is most common.</td>
<td>Usually presents in the first few hours of life, but other types can present later in infancy.</td>
<td>Copious secretions, choking/coughing with feeds, cyanosis, respiratory distress/aspiration.</td>
<td>Suctioning of the pouch with an NG tube; reflux precautions; supportive care; surgical repair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal wall defects</td>
<td>Gastroschisis (extrusion of the intestine through the defect); omphalocele (a membrane-covered herniation of abdominal contents). (See Figure 16-3A and B)</td>
<td>Present antenatally or at birth.</td>
<td>A visible defect. Associated anomalies are common with omphalocele but are rare in gastroschisis.</td>
<td>Coverage of abdominal contents with moist sterile dressing. NG decompressions, antibiotics, supportive care, and stabilization followed by 1° or staged closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestinal atresias</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction.</td>
<td>Present antenatally or at birth.</td>
<td>Abdominal distention, bilious vomiting, obstipation/failure to pass meconium, polyhydramnios. With Down syndrome, look for the characteristic “double bubble” sign of duodenal atresia (see Figure 16-4).</td>
<td>Surgical resection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirschsprung’s disease</td>
<td>Absence of ganglion cells in the colon leads to narrowing of the aganglionic segment with dilation of the proximal normal colon. Can be a short (75%) or long segment.</td>
<td>Presents in infancy or usually within the first 2 years of life.</td>
<td>Failure to pass meconium, vomiting, abdominal distention, chronic constipation. Barium enema may show a region of marked dilation superior to the aganglionic segment.</td>
<td>Diagnosed by rectal suction biopsy at the anal verge to look for ganglion cells. Rectal irrigation for decompression. A staged procedure with an initial diverting colostomy followed by resection when the infant is &gt; 6 months of age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neural tube defects</td>
<td>Include anencephaly (incompatible with life) and spina bifida (myelomeningocele, meningocoele; see Figure 16-5).</td>
<td>Present at birth, but may be detected prenatally. Associated with ↑ maternal age and amniotic fluid α-fetoprotein.</td>
<td>Ranges from incompatibility with life to hydrocephalus, paralysis, and neurogenic bowel and bladder depending on the type of defect. Associated with an ↑ risk of latex allergy.</td>
<td>Risk ↓ with folic acid ingestion during the first trimester. Surgical repair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Serum bilirubin levels should be trended during treatment or hyperbilirubinemia.

Breast Milk Jaundice

Breast milk contains an enzyme that further delays hepatic bilirubin conjugation and can prolong jaundice in newborns.

Symptoms/Exam

Affects exclusively breast-fed infants. Jaundice presents after the first 3–5 days of life and peaks at 2 weeks of age. Total bilirubin levels may reach 19–20 mg/dL and may persist for 1–2 months.
A diagnosis of exclusion.

Rarely requires phototherapy. Once the diagnosis is made, breast-feeding should be encouraged (not discouraged), as the problem will go away on its own.

Pathologic Jaundice

Jaundice is considered pathologic if it is severe or prolonged, occurs within the first 24 hours of life, or is associated with ↑ direct (conjugated) bilirubin. A direct bilirubin of > 10% or 2 mg/dL of the total suggests a hepatobiliary or general metabolic disorder. Very high levels of unconjugated bilirubin (> 30 mg/dL) can cross the blood-brain barrier and deposit in the basal ganglia, causing kernicterus, an irreversible, potentially fatal encephalopathy.

- Causes of pathologic indirect hyperbilirubinemia include:
  - ↑ bilirubin production: Hemolysis, sepsis, severe bruising/hematoma.
  - Bilirubin conjugation abnormalities: Hepatic enzyme deficiencies, hepatic dysfunction.
  - Bilirubin excretion abnormalities: Intestinal obstruction, poor motility.
- Causes of pathologic direct hyperbilirubinemia include:
  - Intrahepatic: Biliary obstruction/atresia (most common), choledochal cysts, neonatal hepatitis, Gilbert’s syndrome, Crigler-Najjar syndrome, Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor’s syndrome, Alagille syndrome, α1-antitrypsin deficiency, TPN cholestasis (affects premature infants on TPN). See also Table 16-5.
  - Extrahepatic: Sepsis, UTIs, hypothyroidism, CF, inborn errors of metabolism, RBC abnormalities such as sickle cell disease or hereditary spherocytosis.

Symptoms

- Look for hepatomegaly, acholic (white) stools, signs of anemia or plethora, evidence of sepsis, growth abnormalities, and congenital abnormalities.

**KEY FACT**

Remember that a direct bilirubin of > 10% or 2 mg/dL of total bilirubin points to a hepatobiliary or general metabolic disorder.

**Figure 16-5.** Myelomeningocele. Arrowheads indicate nerve roots within the anechoic herniated sac. The overlying skin is visible above the level of the spinal defect but abruptly stops at the defect (arrow). (Reproduced with permission from Cunningham FG et al. Williams Obstetrics, 24th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2014, Fig. 10-7.)
Kernicterus (usually caused by extremely high levels of indirect hyperbilirubinemia) presents with jaundice, lethargy, poor feeding, a high-pitched cry, hypertonicity, and seizures.

**Diagnosis**

- Order a CBC (to assess for anemia), a reticulocyte count, and a peripheral blood smear (to rule out hemolysis).

#### Table 16-5. Common Intrahepatic Causes of Hyperbilirubinemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Signs/Symptoms</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert’s syndrome</td>
<td>The most common inherited disorder of bilirubin glucuronidation (see Figure 16-6). Due to a defect in UGT1A1. Presentation in adolescence is due to hormonal changes; rarely diagnosed before puberty.</td>
<td>Repeated episodes of jaundice with stressors such as illness, fever, dehydration, and fasting. Asymptomatic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alagille syndrome</td>
<td>Chronic cholestasis due to paucity of bile ducts. Associated with the JAG1 or NOTCH2 mutation. Can be associated with dysmorphic facies and other congenital anomalies of the heart, eye, and vertebrae.</td>
<td>Pruritus due to cholestasis; growth failure due to malnutrition. Labs show ↑ bilirubin, ↑ GGT, and potentially ↑ AST/ALT. Diagnosed by liver biopsy showing a limited number of bile ducts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crigler-Najjar syndrome</td>
<td>Abnormal functioning of the bilirubin-UGT enzyme.</td>
<td>↑ unconjugated bilirubin; normal hepatic enzymes. Patients typically have persistent hyperbilirubinemia despite treatment with phototherapy and plasmapheresis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Kernicterus** (usually caused by extremely high levels of indirect hyperbilirubinemia) presents with jaundice, lethargy, poor feeding, a high-pitched cry, hypertonicity, and seizures.

**Figure 16-6. Bilirubin metabolism.** (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
A Coombs' test can distinguish antibody-mediated disease (eg, ABO incompatibility) from non-immune-related disorders (eg, G6PD deficiency, hereditary spherocytosis).

Additional testing should be guided by the patient’s H&P with a focus on maternal pregnancy history, family history, and concerns for infection and feeding.

Treatment

- Phototherapy and, rarely, exchange transfusion.
- Treat associated conditions (eg, hemolysis, sepsis, hypothyroidism, biliary obstruction).

Dermatology

NEONATAL RASHES

The vast majority of skin findings in the neonatal period are benign. Nonetheless, they are often a cause for concern among new parents. Table 16-6 describes common neonatal rashes.

ECZEMA (ATOPIC DERMATITIS)

A chronic inflammatory skin condition that is driven by allergic sensitivities and affects nearly 20% of children in the United States. Onset generally occurs before age 5.

Symptoms/Exam

- Presents with dry, itchy, often erythematous skin. May be papular or excoriated in severe cases.
- In infants, it is usually found on the trunk, cheeks, and scalp. In older children, it is generally found on flexor surfaces and may include lichenified plaques.

Treatment

- Avoid triggers such as heat, perspiration, and dry climates. Allergic triggers may also include dust mites, molds, pet dander, and foods such as egg, milk, wheat, and peanuts.
- Maintain hydration by limiting bathing to every other day followed by the application of thick creams (eg, Eucerin, Cetaphil) or ointments (eg, petroleum jelly, Aquaphor) to lock in the skin’s moisture.
- Control itching by using antihistamines such as diphenhydramine, hydroxyzine, and cyproheptadine. Cool baths and emollients covered with dry, loose cotton dressings may further reduce pruritus.
- Treat inflammation with topical corticosteroids (hydrocortisone for mild inflammation; triamcinolone or furocino lone for more severe cases). Other treatment measures for severe disease include systemic corticosteroids, topical or oral calcineurin inhibitors, and phototherapy.
- Aggressively treat superinfections (impetigo or cellulitis), as patients with eczema are more susceptible to bacterial, viral (especially eczema herpeticum), and fungal skin infections.
**TABLE 16-6. Presentation and Treatment of Common Neonatal Rashes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erythema toxicum neonatorum</td>
<td>Erythematosus macules and papules that progress to pustules (see Figure 16-7A). Lesions usually appear within 24–48 hours after birth and resolve in 5–7 days.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient neonatal pustular melanosis</td>
<td>There are 3 types of lesions: (1) pustules with a nonerythematous base; (2) erythematous macules with a surrounding scaly area; and (3) hyperpigmented macules. Lesions present at birth and resolve within weeks to months.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal acne</td>
<td>Papules and pustules appearing on the face and/or scalp (see Figure 16-7B) at 3 weeks of age. Generally resolves by 4 months of age.</td>
<td>Gentle cleansing with soap and water; avoidance of oils and lotions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milia</td>
<td>White papules composed of retained keratin and sebaceous material. Present at birth; usually found on the cheeks and nose. Resolves within the first few weeks of life.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miliaria (crystallina, rubra, pustulosa, profunda)</td>
<td>Vesicles, papules, or pustules caused by the accumulation of sweat within sweat ducts blocked by keratin. More common in warm climates and among infants in incubators. Usually appears during the first week of life.</td>
<td>Provision of a cooler environment; loose clothing and cool baths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seborrheic dermatitis</td>
<td>Erythema and greasy scales, usually on the face and scalp (see Figure 16-7C). Resolves within weeks to months.</td>
<td>Application of emollient overnight followed by massage and shampooing with baby shampoo to loosen scales; use of a soft brush to remove scales. If gentle cleansing does not work, ketoconazole, selenium sulfide, or hydrocortisone may be tried.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIGURE 16-7. Common neonatal rashes. (A) Erythema toxicum neonatorum.** Erythematous macules are seen on the arm of a 1-day-old newborn. **(B) Neonatal acne.** Tiny papulo-pustules are seen on the face of a 3-week-old infant. **(C) Seborrheic dermatitis.** (Reproduced with permission from Goldsmith LA et al. Fitzpatrick’s Dermatology in General Medicine, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Figs. 107-3, 107-5, and 22-1.)
When considering pediatric viral exanthems, the history is as important as, if not more important than, the physical exam.

- **Timing:** Presence and timing of fever relative to exanthem eruption; seasonality/time of year.
- **Distribution:** The location of the first rash and subsequent spread.
- **Concurrent symptoms:** Rhinorrhea, congestion, oral sores, hematuria.
- **Exposures:** Recent travel, zoonotic exposures, sick contacts.

Table 16-7 describes several common viral exanthems, their infectious agents, and typical presentations and treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exanthem</th>
<th>Viral Agent</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Herpetic gingivostomatitis</td>
<td>HSV-1 and HSV-2</td>
<td>Vesicles on a red base that develop into shallow ulcers involving the gingivae, palate, and tongue. Fever, irritability, and pain with eating are common.</td>
<td>Supportive care; acyclovir if severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varicella-zoster virus</td>
<td>VZV</td>
<td>Uncommon owing to vaccination; most often occurs in immunosuppressed and unvaccinated patients. Typically appear as pruritic vesicles on an erythematous base in multiple stages of eruption and healing (see Figure 16-8A). <strong>Complications:</strong> Systemic viremia or bacterial superinfection can occur. <strong>Herpes zoster/“shingles”:</strong> Viral reactivation in sensory nerves, resulting in a painful vesicular rash in a dermatomal distribution.</td>
<td>Avoid aspirin in view of the risk of Reye’s syndrome. Consider VZIG for immunocompromised patients who are exposed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubeola (measles)</td>
<td>Measles virus</td>
<td>Fever with the 3 Cs—Cough, Coryza, and Conjunctivitis—and Koplik spots (see Figure 16-9A). Erythematous papules start 2–4 days later on the face and spread downward. <strong>Complications:</strong> Pneumonia, gastroenteritis, myocarditis, and encephalitis.</td>
<td>Consider vitamin A supplementation in patients with malnutrition or malabsorptive states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythema infectiousum (fifth disease)</td>
<td>Parvovirus B19</td>
<td>Presents with fever, chills, and headache followed 2–3 days later by the development of a “slapped cheek” appearance with a flat, erythematous rash on the cheeks (see Figure 16-9B). Evolves to a lacy rash on the trunk and legs lasting 2–3 weeks.</td>
<td>Supportive care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roseola</td>
<td>HHV-6 or -7</td>
<td>High, spiking fevers lasting 3–5 days; rash develops as fever resolves. Begins as poorly defined erythematous macules and papules on the chest and spreads outward. <strong>Complications:</strong> The first febrile seizures may be associated with infection; encephalitis.</td>
<td>Supportive care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIAPER DERMATITIS (“DIAPER RASH”)

The skin of the buttocks, groin, and mons pubis is in a moist, warm environment with frequent exposure to bacteria from stool and acidic urine, resulting in skin irritation and barrier disruption. Subtypes include:

- **Irritant diaper dermatitis**: Erythema and skin breakdown where the diaper contacts the skin. Results from allergy to diapers and/or prolonged contact with urine or stool. Treat with frequent diaper changes, cleansing with soap and water, and use of barrier creams or lubricants to protect the skin from contact exposure.

- **Staphylococcal diaper dermatitis**: Pustules rupture and dry, resulting in desquamation and skin breakdown. Treat with topical antibiotics or with oral antibiotics if severe.

- **Candidal diaper dermatitis**: Bright red, well-demarcated papules and pustules with satellite lesions, often in skin folds. Consider in the presence of antibiotic use, oral thrush, or diaper dermatitis that is unresponsive to symptomatic treatment. Treat with topical antifungals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exanthem</th>
<th>Viral Agent</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mumps</td>
<td>Mumps virus</td>
<td>Fever, malaise, headache, and anorexia. Affects glands and neural tissue.</td>
<td>Supportive care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Commonly recognized by parotid swelling, but may also result in orchitis or meningoencephalitis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand-foot-and-mouth disease</td>
<td>Coxsackievirus</td>
<td>Begins with fever, malaise, and ↓ appetite followed 1–2 days later by painful oval vesicles on an erythematous base in the mouth and on the palms and soles of the feet.</td>
<td>Supportive care; resolves in 7–10 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pityriasis rosea</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Often begins with a “herald patch”—a large, salmon-colored, scaly lesion followed 5–10 days later by lesions, especially on the trunk running along Blaschko’s lines, in a “Christmas tree” distribution (see Figure 16-8B and C).</td>
<td>Supportive care; may improve more rapidly with UV light or erythromycin. Resolves in weeks to months.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 16-7.** Common Childhood Viral Exanthems (continued)

**Figure 16-8.** Varicella-zoster virus vs pityriasis rosea. (A) Crusted pustules of VZV are shown in various stages of healing. (B) Classic presentation of pityriasis rosea showing a herald patch and scattered pink plaques. (C) The crusted, scaling herald patch of pityriasis rosea. (Reproduced with permission from Wolff K et al. Fitzpatrick’s Color Atlas and Synopsis of Clinical Dermatology, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2013, Figs. 27-57 and 3-20.)
CONGENITAL ADRENAL HYPERPLASIA (CAH)

A group of disorders caused by a defect in 1 or more of the enzymes required for cortisol synthesis. These defects lead to overproduction of the precursors in the pathway and to an excess of ACTH as the body attempts to stimulate the adrenal gland. The most common defect, which accounts for 90–95% of all cases, is in the 21-hydroxylase enzyme. Defects in 11β-hydroxylase and 17α-hydroxylase, as well as other enzymes in the pathway for adrenal steroid synthesis, are less common (see Figure 16-10).

Symptoms/Exam

- **Classic form**: Has 2 variants—salt-losing and non-salt-losing CAH.
  - **Girls with either variant**: Present as infants with ambiguous genitalia caused by excess androgen production in utero.
  - **Boys with the salt-losing variant**: Present in the first 1–2 weeks of life with hyponatremia, hyperkalemia, dehydration, and FTT.
  - **Boys with the non-salt-losing variant**: Present with early virilization, including the development of pubic hair, adult body odor, and a growth spurt at 2–4 years of age.
- **Nonclassic form**: Typically presents later with signs of excess androgen production such as hirsutism, acne, early pubarche, irregular menses, and premature closure of the physes.

Treatment

- **Glucocorticoid replacement** with hydrocortisone (in infants and younger children) or with dexamethasone or prednisone (in older adolescents) to replace cortisol and suppress androgen production.
- **Mineralocorticoid replacement** with fludrocortisone to normalize sodium and potassium concentrations. Infants should be given supplemental sodium chloride, which can be tapered as they begin to eat table food.

Monitoring: Serum levels of 17-hydroxyprogesterone (17-OHP) and androstenedione, as well as plasma renin activity, should be measured every 3 months in infants and every 4–12 months in children. Bone-age films should be taken every 6 months.

KEY FACT

Children with CAH can have an adrenal crisis with any stressor, including illness or surgery. Immediate glucocorticoid administration at 2–3 times the maintenance dose is required.
**Figure 16-10. Adrenal Steroids and CAH.** (Reproduced with permission from Le T, Bhushan V. First Aid for the USMLE Step 1 2015. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2015:318.)

### **Enzyme Deficiency**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>Mineralocorticoids</th>
<th>Cortisol</th>
<th>Sex Hormones</th>
<th>HP</th>
<th>Labs</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong> 17α-hydroxylase</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XY: pseudo-hermaphroditism (ambiguous genitalia, undescended testes) XX: lack secondary sexual development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong> 21-hydroxylase</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong> 11β-hydroxylase</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aldosterone</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
<td>XX: virilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11-deoxycorticosterone (results in ↑ BP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aAll congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are characterized by an enlargement of both adrenal glands due to ↑ ACTH stimulation (due to ↓ cortisol).*
PREOCIOUS PUBERTY

Defined as the development of 2° sex characteristics before age 8 in girls and age 9 in boys. The lower limit of normal for girls is somewhat controversial; some use 7 years for Caucasian girls and 6 years for African American girls. Classified as follows:

- **Gonadotropin-dependent precocious puberty (GDPP):** Results from early activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis. Development occurs in the proper sequence and over a normal interval but begins early. Roughly 80% of cases are idiopathic. Other possible etiologies include CNS lesions; therefore, GDPP patients require brain imaging (CT or MRI).

- **Gonadotropin-independent precocious puberty (GIPP):** Not due to early activation of the HPG axis but rather to the secretion of sex hormones from the adrenals or the gonads. Possible causes include exogenous estrogen, ovarian tumors in girls, Leydig cell tumors, CAH, adrenal androgen-secreting tumors, pituitary gonadotropin-secreting tumors, and McCune-Albright syndrome (GIPP, café-au-lait spots, and fibrous dysplasia of bone).

**Diagnosis**

- **Imaging:** X-rays of the hand and wrist to determine bone age.
- **Labs:** Serum estradiol or testosterone level; 17-OHP; basal and GnRH-stimulated LH; DHEA.
  - **GDPP:** Characterized by prepubertal LH and FSH levels. A GnRH stimulation test must demonstrate a pubertal response for this diagnosis to be made.
  - **GIPP:** Baseline FSH and LH levels are low because of feedback inhibition from exogenous steroid production. GnRH stimulation testing results in a suppressed LH response.
  - **Ovarian tumors:** Estradiol levels are ↑ as a result of exogenous secretion.
  - **CAH, adrenal androgen-secreting tumors, etc.:** Advanced bone age on x-ray with ↑ androgen levels and androgen metabolites.

**Fact mEnt**

- **GDPP:** GnRH agonists are the therapy of choice if the projected height or rate of development results in a decision to treat.
- **GIPP:** Does not respond to GnRH agonists; treatment depends on the etiology.

Infectious Disease

**FEVER WITHOUT A SOURCE (FWS)**

Approximately 20% of children with fever do not have signs or symptoms of a bacterial or viral infection on history or exam. FWS is a concern because it may represent an occult serious bacterial infection (SBI). Risk factors include:

- **Girls:** Age < 1 year; fever for ≥ 2 days; temperature ≥ 39°C (102.2°F); Caucasian ethnicity; no other source of infection.
- **Boys:** Fever for > 24 hours; temperature ≥ 39°C; nonblack ethnicity; no other source of infection.

**Q 1**

A 10-day-old male infant is brought to the clinic because he is "acting funny." He is lethargic with poor skin turgor, a sunken fontanelle, and dry lips. His growth curve reveals that he is > 10% below his birth weight despite frequent breast-feeding with good latch. Labs show hyponatremia and hyperkalemia. Beyond evaluating for sepsis, which labs should you consider?

**Q 2**

An 11-month-old, fully immunized girl presents to urgent care with a fever of 39.2°C (102.6°F). She is non-toxic appearing and, although irritable, is consolable with an otherwise unremarkable exam. What workup, if any, should be performed for this child?
Diagnosis

- The concern for SBI, and therefore the recommended workup for FWS, is age dependent.
  - **0–28 days:** See the discussion of neonatal sepsis.
  - **1–3 months:** Obtain a CBC; a blood culture; LP for CSF cell counts, glucose, and protein; and a UA and urine culture. Treat with empiric antibiotics (usually ceftriaxone) if the WBC count is > 15 or < 5.
  - **3–36 months:** If infants in this age group have been vaccinated and appear well, the risk of bacteremia and/or meningitis is low. Obtain a UA and urine culture if the infant is an uncircumcised boy < 1 year of age or a girl < 2 years of age, especially if the fever is > 39°C or has lasted > 48 hours. If unvaccinated, obtain a CBC and a blood culture. Obtain a blood culture and treat with ceftriaxone if the WBC count is > 15.
  - **UTI** is the most common bacterial cause of FWS. In infants < 3 months of age, uncircumcised boys are at highest risk. Among infants > 3 months of age, Caucasian girls are at highest risk.
  - Children < 2 months of age with their first UTI require renal bladder ultrasound with VCUG (see Figure 16-11).
  - Significant debate exists in the literature and in practice regarding the utility of VCUG in the setting of a first febrile UTI in children > 2 months of age.

**MENINGITIS**

Inflammation of the meninges; may be bacterial, viral, or fungal. Most children are infected with viruses; however, it is estimated that > 75% of bacterial meningitis cases occur in children < 5 years of age. More than 90% of bacterial etiologies are 2° to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, and *Haemophilus influenzae*.

**Figure 16-11. Vesicoureteral reflux.** Frontal radiograph from a voiding cystourethrogram shows reflux to the left ureter and intrarenal collecting system with hydronephrosis. Note the absence of reflux on the normal right side. (Reproduced with permission from Doherty GM. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Surgery, 13th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 38-7.)
Symptoms/Exam
- Infants and children < 1 year of age may present with nondistinct symptoms such as irritability, vomiting, poor feeding, hypo- or hyperthermia, apnea, lethargy, and seizure activity.
- Older children may demonstrate similar symptoms but may also present with photosensitivity, headache, and neck stiffness, although these symptoms may be difficult to elicit depending on the child’s age and cooperation with the examiner. Older children may also exhibit signs and symptoms commonly seen in adults, including Kernig’s and Brudzinski’s signs.
- Children with Lyme and bacterial meningitis may demonstrate cranial nerve palsies.

Diagnosis
- Depending on the clinical presentation and history, consider a CT scan if there is concern for intracranial bleeding, ↑ ICP, or trauma.
- Blood tests include a CBC, a chemistry panel that includes serum sodium and glucose levels, a blood culture, and a UA and urine culture. Serum sodium is important in view of risk of hyponatremia 2° to SIADH excretion. Serum glucose is used as a direct comparison to CSF glucose measurement. Consider full-panel sepsis labs.
- Additional tests include LP with CSF analysis to examine the color of the supernatant, cell counts with differential, protein, glucose, microscopic evaluation, and bacterial culture. Table 16-8 describes common characteristics of CSF findings in various infectious and inflammatory states.
- Consider viral PCR testing (including HSV and enteroviruses), encephalitis panels, and fungal cultures depending on clinical presentation and risk factors.

Immunology

Immunodeficiency Syndromes

Present as recurrent or severe infections. In general, the frequency is roughly 1 in 10,000. Table 16-9 outlines the clinical presentation, diagnosis, and treatment of common pediatric immunodeficiency disorders.

Kawasaki Disease (Mucocutaneous Lymph Node Syndrome)

A relatively common medium-vessel vasculitis of childhood that predisposes to coronary artery aneurysms and to the subsequent development of myocardial ischemia. More common in children < 5 years of age and among those of Asian, particularly Japanese, ethnicity.

Symptoms/Exam
- Presents as an acute illness characterized by the symptoms outlined in the CRASH and BURN mnemonic. Children tend to be highly irritable.

Diagnosis
- A clinical diagnosis.
- Patients must have fever for > 5 days and meet 4–5 of the following criteria: conjunctivitis, rash, at least 1 cervical node > 1 cm, oropharyngeal mucosal changes, hand/foot swelling, and/or desquamation.

Kawasaki symptoms—
CRASH and BURN

Conjunctivitis (bilateral, limbic sparing, nonpurulent)
Rash
Adenopathy (at least 1 cervical node > 1 cm)
Strawberry tongue (or any change in oropharyngeal mucosa, including an injected pharynx or lip fissuring)
Hand/foot swelling and/or desquamation
BURN (fever for > 5 days)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSF Findings in Normal, Infectious, and Inflammatory Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSF</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloody tap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial meningitis, acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial meningitis, partially treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculous meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungal meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aseptic meningoencephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parainfectious encephalomyelitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

a CSF-IgG index = (CSF IgG/serum IgG)/(CSF albumin/serum albumin).

b Many studies document pitfalls in using these ratios due to WBC lysis. Clinical judgment and repeat LPs may be necessary to rule out meningitis in this situation.

c CSF WBC (predicted) = CSF RBC × (blood WBC/blood RBC). O:P ratio = (observed CSF WBC)/(predicted CSF WBC). Also do WBC:RBC ratio. If O:P ratio ≤ 0.01 and WBC:RBC ratio ≤ 1:100, meningitis is absent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glucose (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Other Tests</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50–80 (two-thirds of blood glucose); may be ↑ after seizure.</td>
<td>CSF-IgG index &lt; 0.7; LDH 2–27 U/L</td>
<td>CSF protein in the first month may be up to 170 mg/dL in small-for-date or premature infants; no ↑ in WBCs due to seizure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal.</td>
<td>RBC number should ↓ between the first and third tubes; wait 5 minutes between tubes.</td>
<td>Spin down fluid, supernatant will be clear and colorless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓; may be none.</td>
<td>Smear and culture are mandatory; LDH &gt; 24 U/L; lactate, IL-8, TNF ↑; correlate with prognosis.</td>
<td>Very early, glucose may be normal; PCR meningococci and pneumococci in plasma; CSF may aid diagnosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal or ↓.</td>
<td>LDH usually &gt; 24 U/L; PCR may still be .</td>
<td>Smear and culture may be if antibiotics have been used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓; may be none.</td>
<td>Smear for acid-fast organisms; CSF culture and inoculation; PCR.</td>
<td>Consider AIDS, a common comorbidity of TB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓.</td>
<td>India ink preparations, cryptococcal antigen, PCR culture, inoculations, immunofluorescence tests.</td>
<td>Often superimposed in patients who are debilitated or on immunosuppressive therapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal; may be ↓ in mumps, HSV, or other viral infections.</td>
<td>CSF, stool, blood, throat washings for viral cultures; LDH &lt; 28 U/L; PCR for HSV, CMV, EBV, enterovirus, etc.</td>
<td>Acute and convalescent antibody titers for some viruses; in mumps, up to 1000 lymphocytes; serum amylase often ↑; up to 1000 cells present in enteroviral infection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal.</td>
<td>CSF-IgG index, oligoclonal bands variable; in MS, moderate ↑.</td>
<td>No organisms; fulminant cases resemble bacterial meningitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal.</td>
<td>CSF-IgG index may be ↑; oligoclonal bands variable.</td>
<td>Try to find cause (eg, viral infections, toxins, lupus, diabetes).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16-9. Pediatric Immunodeficiency Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B-Cell Disorders</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most common</td>
<td>Present with recurrent URIs and bacteremia with encapsulated organisms (pneumococci, H influenzae) and Staphylococcus after 6 months of age (when maternal antibodies taper).</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quantitative Ig levels (subclasses) and specific antibody responses.</td>
<td>Prophylactic antibiotics and IVIG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-linked (Bruton’s) agammaglobulinemia</td>
<td>A profound B-cell deficiency found only in boys.</td>
<td>Approximately 50% of patients are diagnosed by age 2; symptoms start after 3 months of age. Patients are at risk for pseudomonal infection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common variable immunodeficiency (CVID)</td>
<td>Ig levels drop in the second and third decades of life.</td>
<td>Associated with an ↑ risk of lymphoma and autoimmune disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgA deficiency (most common)</td>
<td>Low IgA.</td>
<td>Usually asymptomatic. Recurrent infection or anaphylaxis to blood transfusion may be noted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T-Cell Disorders</strong></td>
<td>Viral infection, fungal infection, intracellular bacteria (broader range of infections). Present at 1–3 months of age.</td>
<td>Absolute lymphocyte count, mitogen stimulation response, and delayed hypersensitivity skin testing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymic aplasia (DiGeorge syndrome)</td>
<td>Patients are unable to generate T cells because of the lack of a thymus.</td>
<td>Tetany (due to hypocalcemia) in the first few days of life.</td>
<td>Consider thymus transplant instead of bone marrow transplant (BMT).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ataxia-telangiectasia</td>
<td>A DNA repair defect.</td>
<td>Oculocutaneous telangiectasias and progressive cerebellar ataxia.</td>
<td>BMT for severe disease; IVIG for antibody deficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combined Disorders</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)</td>
<td>Severe lack of B and T cells.</td>
<td>Frequent and severe bacterial infections, chronic candidiasis, and opportunistic infections.</td>
<td>BM T or stem-cell transplant; IVIG for antibody deficiency; PCP prophylaxis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16-9. Pediatric Immunodeficiency Disorders (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic granulomatous disease (CGD)</td>
<td>An X-linked or autosomal recessive disorder with deficient superoxide reduction by PMNs and macrophages.</td>
<td>Chronic Gl and GU infections; osteomyelitis, hepatitis. Anemia, lymphadenopathy, and hypergammaglobulinemia.</td>
<td>Absolute neutrophil count; adhesion, chemotactic, phagocytic, and bactericidal assays.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 esterase deficiency (hereditary angioneurotic edema)</td>
<td>An autosomal dominant disorder with recurrent angioedema lasting 21–72 hours.</td>
<td>Presents in late childhood or early adolescence. Provoked by stress, trauma, or puberty/menses. Can lead to life-threatening airway edema.</td>
<td>Measurement of complement components.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal complement deficiency (C5–C9)</td>
<td>A deficiency of components of the membrane attack complex (C5–C9). Associated with meningococcal and gonococcal infection.</td>
<td>Mild, recurrent infection by Neisseria spp. (meningococcal or gonococcal). Rarely, SLE or glomerulonephritis.</td>
<td>Total hemolytic complement (CH₅₀); assess the quantity and function of complement pathway components.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Occasional findings include arthritis, scrotal swelling, pericarditis, and gallbladder inflammation.

Labs may reveal sterile pyuria on clean-catch urine (catheterization bypasses the urethral origin of pyuria), ↑ ESR/CRP, thrombocytosis, ↑ transaminases, hypoalbuminemia, and hyponatremia.

Echocardiography may reveal coronary artery aneurysms.

**Treatment**

- Give **high-dose aspirin** during the acute phase for its anti-inflammatory properties and to ↓ the risk of thrombosis.
- Administer **IVIG** to prevent coronary artery aneurysms (given as a single infusion within the first 7–10 days of illness; repeat if the patient is still febrile 24 hours later).
- During the convalescent phase, switch to low-dose aspirin for its antiplatelet effect.
- Follow patients with repeated echocardiography and cardiology follow-up.

**Complications**

Myocarditis; pericarditis; coronary artery aneurysm predisposing to myocardial ischemia.

---

**KEY FACT**

Children with JIA are at risk for developing macrophage activation syndrome, which is similar to hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and characterized by a proliferation of macrophages, T cells, and systemic involvement.

---

**Rheumatology**

**JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS (JIA)**

Diagnosed after > 6 weeks of arthritis symptoms after all other etiologies of childhood arthritides (eg, IBD) have been excluded. Classified on the basis of several factors:

- Age of symptom onset
- Number and type of joints involved
- The presence of other systemic symptoms
- Clinical course for 6 months after diagnosis

There are 3 main categories: systemic, pauciarticular, and polyarticular.

**Systemic JIA**

- **Sx/Exam:** Presents with intermittent fever, rash (macular and salmon-pink), and arthritis (usually of the knees, wrists, and ankles, but can affect other joints as well). Diagnosed in patients < 16 years of age; after this age, it is considered adult-onset Still’s disease. Affects boys and girls equally.
- **Dx:**
  - Patients are generally worked up for infectious processes and leukemia before a diagnosis is made.
  - WBC count, ESR, CRP, and platelets are ↑.
  - In order for the diagnosis of JIA to be made, the patient must have a daily fever for 2 weeks, typically > 38.5°C (101.3°F), and arthritis. Arthritis may develop after the initial fever and rash.
- **Tx:**
  - **First line:** NSAIDs.
  - **Second line:** Corticosteroids; nonbiologic disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) such as methotrexate; biologic DMARDs, including IL-1 and IL-6 inhibitors.
  - **Other:** Agents such as thalidomide, IVIG, hydroxychloroquine, sul-
asalazine, cyclosporine, and TNF inhibitors have been used with varying degrees of success.

- **Cx:** The initial episode of JIA may last 4–6 months. Some children will continue to have fever and rash for years. The long-term sequelae vary from none at all to severe destruction requiring joint replacement.

**Pauciarticular JIA**

- The most common form of JIA; affects girls more often than boys. Also called oligoarticular arthritis.
- **Sx/Exam:** Involves < 5 joints (generally large joints); usually presents at age 2–3.
- **Dx:** See above. Patients are ANA.
- **Tx:**
  - First line: NSAIDs and/or glucocorticoids injected into affected joints.
  - Second line: Methotrexate, TNF inhibitors (rarely used).
- **Cx:**
  - Usually resolves within 6 months.
  - More than 50% of patients will not have relapses; however, severe destructive arthritis may occur.
  - Children with pauciarticular JIA are at risk for uveitis, so routine screening by an ophthalmologist should be done every 3–12 months depending on age of onset and ANA status.

**Polyarticular JIA**

- Involves > 4 joints; affects girls more often than boys. Age of onset is 2–5 years and 10–14 years.
- **Dx:** See above. Patients may be ANA and/or RF; lab findings may include anemia, ↑ ESR, and hypergammaglobulinemia.
- **Tx:**
  - NSAIDs are first line but are unlikely to yield long-term control when used as a single agent.
  - DMARDs such as methotrexate, lefunomide, sulphasalazine, TNF inhibitors, cyclosporine, azathioprine, rituximab, corticosteroids (systemic and injected), and gold compounds should be added early in the course of treatment.
- **Cx:**
  - The prognosis is generally better for RF-seronegative patients than for those who are seropositive.
  - RF-seronegative patients often respond to NSAID therapy, whereas seropositive patients require treatment with DMARDs.
  - Patients are at risk for uveitis and require screening by an ophthalmologist.

**HENOCH-SCHÖNLEIN PURPURA (HSP)**

The most common small-vessel vasculitis of childhood. Usually affects children 3–15 years of age. Nearly one-half to two-thirds of cases are preceded by a URI a few weeks before symptom onset.

- **Symptoms/Exam**
  - Presents with palpable purpura (see Figure 16-12), arthritis/arthralgia, abdominal pain, and glomerulonephritis.
  - Arthritis is usually oligoarthritis and migratory, affecting the large joints of the lower extremities more often than the upper extremities.
If renal involvement occurs, it is usually seen within 4 weeks of presentation and is typically self-limited.

Abdominal pain results from bowel wall edema and inflammation and may be treated with systemic corticosteroids if severe.

**Diagnosis**
Diagnosis is clinical. If the clinical presentation is unclear, a skin or kidney biopsy with evidence of IgA deposits can confirm the diagnosis.

**Treatment**
Acetaminophen or NSAIDs for pain control +/- glucocorticoids.

**Complications**
- Intussusception due to bowel wall edema and inflammation can occur.
- Recurs in roughly one-third of cases, generally within 4 months of initial presentation. Recurrences are usually milder than the initial episode.

**Cardiology**
The incidence of congenital heart disease (CHD) is approximately 1%. The most common congenital heart lesion is VSD, followed by ASD. The most common cyanotic lesion is transposition of the great arteries (TGA).

**Ventricular Septal Defect (VSD)**
A hole in the ventricular septum. Can be membranous (least likely to close spontaneously), perimembranous, or muscular (most likely to close spontaneously).
Symptoms/Exam
- May be asymptomatic at birth if the lesion is small.
- Cardiac exam may reveal a pansystolic, vibratory murmur at the left lower sternal border without radiation to the axilla.
- May become symptomatic between 2 and 6 months of age. Symptoms result from flow across the defect, usually from the left to the right ventricle.
- If the lesion is large, it may present with symptoms of CHF (shortness of breath, pulmonary edema), frequent respiratory infection, FTT, and exercise/feeding intolerance (sweating with feeds).
- Look for cardiomegaly and crackles on exam (signs of right heart failure).

Diagnosis
- ECG shows RVH and LVH.
- CXR may show pulmonary edema.
- Echocardiography is definitive.

Treatment
- Treat CHF if present.
- Follow small, asymptomatic VSDs.
- Surgically repair large or membranous VSDs to prevent subsequent development of heart failure and pulmonary hypertension.

Complications
If left untreated, VSD may lead to irreversible Eisenmenger’s syndrome (pulmonary hypertension, RVH, and reversal of left-to-right shunt).

Atrial Septal Defect (ASD)
A hole in the atrial septum.

Symptoms/Exam
- Typically asymptomatic until late childhood or early adulthood.
- Cardiac exam may reveal a systolic murmur at the left upper sternal border.
- A wide and fixed, split S2 and a heaving cardiac impulse at the left lower sternal border are characteristic signs.
- Progression to CHF and cyanosis may occur in the second or third decade of life and depends on the size of the lesion.

Diagnosis
- ECG shows left-axis deviation.
- CXR reveals cardiomegaly and ↑ pulmonary vascularity (if the defect is large).
- Echocardiography is definitive.

Treatment
Treat CHF if present; follow small ASDs. Surgically repair large ASDs in patients with CHF, and repair before the third decade to prevent symptoms.

Complications
Eisenmenger’s syndrome.
PATENT DUCTUS ARTERIOSUS (PDA)

Failure of the ductus arteriosus (the connection between the pulmonary artery and aorta) to close in the first few days of life. Usually results in a left-to-right shunt (from the aorta to the pulmonary artery). Risk factors include prematurity, high altitude, and maternal first-trimester rubella infection.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presentation ranges from asymptomatic to CHF.
- Cardiac exam may reveal a wide pulse pressure; a continuous “machinery” murmur at the left upper sternal border; and bounding peripheral pulses.
- A loud S2 is characteristic.

**Diagnosis**
Echocardiography is definitive, showing shunt flow as well as left atrial and left ventricular enlargement.

**Treatment**
- If diagnosed within days of birth, use indomethacin to close the PDA.
- Surgical repair is indicated if indomethacin fails or the infant is > 6–8 months of age.

**Complications**
- In pulmonary hypertension of the newborn (eg, meconium aspiration syndrome), flow may be right to left across a PDA, resulting in persistent cyanosis/hypoxia. A reduction of pulmonary hypertension is required to reduce the right-to-left flow.
- Do not close the PDA in ductal-dependent cyanotic heart lesions (eg, TGA). To keep the ductus open, medications such as alprostadil (a form of prostaglandin E1) may be indicated until definitive repair can be performed.

TETRALOGY OF FALLOT

Consists of 4 lesions (see the mnemonic PROVe).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Presentation ranges from acyanotic (“pink tet”) to profound cyanosis. Most patients have some cyanosis depending on the severity of pulmonary stenosis and the relative right and left ventricular pressures (which determine the direction of flow across the VSD).
- Cyanotic “tet spells” may occur in a child who is crying or overheated. These children should be calmed and given O₂, and squatting or other measures can be used to ↑ systemic vascular resistance and restore left-to-right flow across the VSD.
- Cardiac exam may reveal a systolic ejection murmur at the left sternal border along with right ventricular lift.
- A single S2 is characteristic.

**Diagnosis**
- Echocardiography is definitive.
- CXR shows a boot-shaped heart.
If a newborn infant with this condition is cyanotic, administer prostaglandin E to maintain the PDA.

Surgical repair is necessary.

Treat spells with O₂, a squatting position, fluids, morphine, propranolol, and phenylephrine if severe.

TRANPOSITION OF THE GREAT ARTERIES (TGA)

The aorta arises from the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery from the left ventricle.

Symptoms/Exam

- Presents with extreme cyanosis from birth.
- May have no murmur.
- A single, loud S₂ is characteristic.

Diagnosis

- Echocardiography is definitive.
- CXR shows an “egg on a string.”
- An O₂ saturation monitor on the right arm (measuring “preductal” saturation) will show a lower O₂ saturation than the one on the lower extremity (“postductal” saturation).

Administer prostaglandin E to maintain the PDA.

If necessary, a “balloon septostomy” (Rashkind procedure) may be performed to rupture the atrial septum, thereby improving the mixing of venous and arterial blood and ensuring that adequately saturated blood enters the aorta.

Surgical repair is necessary.

COARCTATION OF THE AORTA

Narrowing of the lumen of the aorta leads to ↓ blood flow below the obstruction and ↑ flow above it, resulting in upper extremity hypertension and cardiomegaly. Risk factors include Turner’s syndrome and male gender; also associated with bicuspid aortic valve.

Symptoms/Exam

- Presents with dyspnea with exertion, systemic hypoperfusion/shock, and syncope.
- Cardiac exam may reveal hypertension in the upper extremities and a lower BP in the lower extremities.
- ↓ femoral and distal lower extremity pulses are characteristic.

Diagnosis

- Echocardiography or catheterization is definitive.
- CXR shows rib notching due to collateral circulation through the intercostal arteries.

A 12-hour male infant in the nursery develops fussiness, ↑ work of breathing, diaphoresis, and pallor. Exam shows scattered crackles in the lungs and no evidence of murmur. However, his femoral pulses are difficult to appreciate with lower extremity mottling, and brachial-femoral pulse delay is noted. What simple test can you perform to confirm your suspected diagnosis?
Treatment
- Surgical repair or balloon angioplasty +/- stent placement.
- Patients require prophylactic antibiotics before dental work even after surgical repair.

Complications
Often recurs. Carries an ↑ risk of intracranial hemorrhage due to cerebral aneurysms.

Gastroenterology

PYLORIC STENOSIS

Hypertrophy of the pylorus leading to gastric outlet obstruction.

Symptoms/Exam
- Occurs at **3–4 weeks of life** (range 2 weeks to 4 months), predominantly in term, **firstborn** male infants.
- Presents with progressively **projectile, nonbilious emesis** that may lead to dehydration.
- Exam may reveal an **olive-shaped mass** in the epigastrium along with visible peristaltic waves.

Diagnosis
- Electrolytes show **hypochloremic, hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis** 2° to emesis.
- Ultrasound is the gold standard, demonstrating a **hypertrophied pylorus** (see Figure 16-13).
- Barium studies show a **“string sign”** (a narrow pylorus) or a pyloric beak.

**FIGURE 16-13. Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis.** (A) Schematic representation of a hypertrophied pylorus. The arrow denotes protrusion of the pylorus into the duodenum. (B) Longitudinal ultrasound of the pylorus showing a thickened pyloric musculature (X’s) over a long pyloric channel length (plus signs). L = liver; GB = gallbladder. (Image A adapted with permission from Doherty GM. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Surgery, 13th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2010, Fig. 43-9. Image B reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
First correct dehydration and electrolyte abnormalities.
Surgical repair consists of pyloromyotomy.

INTUSSUSCEPTION

Telescoping of a bowel segment into itself (see Figure 16-14). May lead to edema, arterial occlusion, gut necrosis, and death. Intussusception is the most common cause of bowel obstruction in the first 2 years of life. It is usually idiopathic in children < 2 years of age and often has an identifiable “lead point” (eg, a lymph node) in children > 5 years of age. Ileocecal intussusception is the most common type; ileoileal intussusception may have a pathologic cause.

Symptoms/Exam
- The classic presentation consists of bouts of paroxysmal abdominal pain. The child is often comfortable between paroxysms. Vomiting and hemestools may be seen. “Currant jelly” stool (reddish-purple stool mixed with mucus and blood) is a late finding.
- May present with altered mental status (lethargy or even obtundation) and may be preceded by a viral illness.
- Abdominal exam may reveal a palpable, sausage-shaped mass.

Diagnosis
- Abdominal ultrasound is the initial step for workup.
- An air-contrast enema or a water-soluble contrast enema is both diagnostic and therapeutic for ileocecal intussusceptions.

Treatment
- Following reduction via enema, treat with supportive care.
- If reduction fails or if perforation is suspected, surgical intervention may be required.

Complications
May be associated with HSP, CF, and ongoing viral infections.

MALROTATION/VOLVULUS

Distinguished as follows:

- **Malrotation**: Failure of gut rotation in the abdominal cavity during the tenth week of gestation. Results in abnormal location of intestinal contents as well as incomplete fixation to the posterior abdominal wall. May predispose to intestinal obstruction (by a tissue called “Ladd’s bands” that abnormally lies over the proximal duodenum in malrotation) or volvulus.

- **Volvulus**: A complication of malrotation in which the malrotated gut twists on the axis of the superior mesenteric artery, resulting in intestinal obstruction and ischemia.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- **First 3 weeks of life**: Volvulus presents as acute onset of bilious emesis, small bowel obstruction, or bowel necrosis.

- **Later in infancy/early childhood**: Malrotation may present as acute or intermittent intestinal obstruction, malabsorption, protein-losing enteropathy, or diarrhea.

**Diagnosis**

- **Malrotation**: An upper GI series shows the duodenojejunal junction on the right side of the spine (see Figure 16-15). Barium enema shows a mobile cecum that is not in the RLQ.

- **Volvulus**: Contrast studies show a “bird’s beak” where the gut is twisted.

**Treatment**

Volvulus is a **surgical emergency requiring repair** because vascular occlusion may result in tissue ischemia and necrosis. Asymptomatic patients require surgical repair in view of the risk of volvulus and associated complications.

**Figure 16-15.** Midgut malrotation. Frontal radiograph from an upper GI study shows a spiral pattern of duodenal and proximal jejunal loops in the right abdomen, consistent with midgut malrotation. The duodenal-jejunal junction should normally be to the left of the patient’s spine. S = stomach. (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)
Complications

- The 1° complication, “short bowel syndrome” following surgical bowel resection, occurs when < 30 cm of short bowel is left, resulting in poor intestinal absorption.
- If a large segment of bowel is lost as a result of bowel ischemia or surgery, the condition may also lead to malnutrition, TPN dependence, and liver failure.

**MECKEL’S DIVERTICULUM**

A remnant of the omphalomesenteric duct that persists as an outpouching of the distal ileum. Can contain ectopic (usually gastric or pancreatic) mucosa.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Often asymptomatic.
- Patients may present with painless rectal bleeding or intussusception (with Meckel’s as the lead point).

**Diagnosis**

- Order a technetium radionuclide scan (“Meckel scan”) to detect gastric mucosa.
- The gold standard is tissue obtained surgically.

**Treatment**

- Stabilize the patient with IV fluids; transfuse if needed.
- Surgical exploration is indicated if the patient is symptomatic.
- Bowel resection may be required with resection of diverticula depending on the location and complexity of the lesion.

**NECROTIZING ENTEROCOLITIS**

Intestinal necrosis occurring primarily in a watershed distribution. The most common GI emergency of newborns. Risk factors include prematurity and CHD.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with abdominal distention, retention of gastric contents and feeds, abdominal wall tenderness and discoloration, and bloody stools.
- Non-specific symptoms include apnea, respiratory failure, lethargy, poor feeding, temperature instability, thrombocytopenia, hypoglycemia, and hypotension/shock.

**Diagnosis**

- AXR shows pneumatosis intestinalis and possibly portal venous gas and free intraperitoneal air (see Figure 16-16).

**Treatment**

- Medical management with IV fluids (no enteral feeds) and antibiotics if the patient is hemodynamically stable and/or too small or sick to go to the OR.
- Surgical management (resection of necrotic bowel) is necessary in the setting of extensive disease and/or hemodynamic instability.
Pulmonology

CROUP (LARYNGOTRACHEOBRONCHITIS)

An acute viral inflammatory disease of the larynx/subglottic space (see Table 16-10). Most common in children 3 months to 3 years of age. Commonly caused by parainfluenza virus (PIV) type 1, but may also be caused by other PIVs as well as by RSV, influenza, rubeola, adenovirus, and Mycoplasma pneumoniae.

Symptoms/Exam
- Typically has a 1- to 2-day viral prodrome with URI symptoms.
- Also presents with low-grade fever, mild dyspnea, and inspiratory stridor that worsens with agitation and may improve with cool air or a warm shower.
- Listen for the characteristic barking cough.

Diagnosis
- Based on clinical findings.
- A “steeple sign” formed by subglottic narrowing may be seen on frontal neck x-ray (see Figure 16-17A).

Treatment
- Mist therapy (for mild croup only); oral or IM/IV dexamethasone (for mild or moderate croup); nebulized racemic epinephrine if stridor is present at rest.
Heliox and ICU admission for severe croup.

- Heliox is typically administered at a ratio of 70% helium to 30% $O_2$ to ↓ the resistance of airflow through a narrowed airway by replacing nitrogen with helium.
- This can act as an intermediary step before intubation for children who show evidence of airway compromise and risk progression to respiratory failure.
- Hospitalize patients with stridor at rest or those needing > 1 dose of racemic epinephrine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Laryngitis</th>
<th>Croup</th>
<th>Epiglottitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age group</td>
<td>3 months to 2 years</td>
<td>3 months to 3 years</td>
<td>3–7 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidence in children presenting with stridor</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>88%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathogen</td>
<td>Often S aureus</td>
<td>PIV</td>
<td>Formerly H influenzae; now S pneumoniae and S aureus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset</td>
<td>Prodrome (3 days) leads to acute decompensation (10 hours)</td>
<td>Prodrome (1–7 days)</td>
<td>Rapid (4–12 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever severity</td>
<td>Intermediate grade</td>
<td>Low grade</td>
<td>High grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated symptoms</td>
<td>Variable respiratory distress</td>
<td>Barking cough, hoarseness</td>
<td>Muffled voice, drooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position preference</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Seated, neck extended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to racemic epinephrine</td>
<td>Slight improvement</td>
<td>Marked improvement</td>
<td>Slight improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck film findings</td>
<td>Subglottic narrowing may be seen on lateral film</td>
<td>“Steeple sign” on AP films</td>
<td>“Thumbprint sign” on lateral film</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


- Heliox and ICU admission for severe croup.
- Heliox is typically administered at a ratio of 70% helium to 30% $O_2$ to ↓ the resistance of airflow through a narrowed airway by replacing nitrogen with helium.
- This can act as an intermediary step before intubation for children who show evidence of airway compromise and risk progression to respiratory failure.
- Hospitalize patients with stridor at rest or those needing > 1 dose of racemic epinephrine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 16-10. Characteristics of Croup, Epiglottitis, and Tracheitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**Characteristic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidence in children presenting with stridor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position preference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to racemic epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck film findings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EPIGLOTTITIS

A serious and rapidly progressive infection of the epiglottis and contiguous structures that can lead to life-threatening airway obstruction. It is increasingly rare because of the Hib vaccine and is now most commonly caused by S pneumoniae or S aureus.

Symptoms/Exam
- Maintain a high index of suspicion in children with sudden-onset high fever, dysphagia, drooling, a muffled voice, inspiratory retractions, cyanosis, and soft stridor.
- Patients may be in the “sniffing” position, with the neck hyperextended and the chin protruding. These patients should be identified and stabilized rapidly, as the disease can quickly progress to complete airway obstruction and respiratory arrest.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosis is based on the clinical picture.
- Do not attempt to examine the throat unless the patient is in the OR with an anesthesiologist present.
- Lateral neck films show the characteristic “thumbprint sign” of a swollen epiglottis obliterating the valleculae (see Figure 16-17B).

Treatment
- Keep the patient calm, call anesthesia and otolaryngology immediately, and transfer to the OR. If the patient is unstable, do not delay treatment by getting a neck film.
- Treat with endotracheal intubation and IV antibiotics.

PERTUSSIS

Commonly known as “whooping cough.” The causative agent is Bordetella pertussis or Bordetella parapertussis.

Symptoms/Exam
The disease has 3 stages:
- Catarrhal: Presents with nasal congestion, sneezing, and low-grade fever.
- Paroxysmal: Presents with intense coughing paroxysms followed by a “whoop” in young children. Neonates and infants may experience cyanosis and apnea after coughing fits.
- Convalescent: Characterized by a chronic cough that may last for weeks (also known as “hundred-day cough”). Patients are no longer shedding the organism during this phase.

Diagnosis
Diagnosed by a nasopharyngeal swab that is by PCR or culture for B pertussis.

Treatment
- Erythromycin or azithromycin is recommended if the diagnosis is made before the convalescent phase, when the patient is still contagious.
- Vaccination is key to preventing asymptomatic family members from spreading the infection to children.
BRONCHIOLITIS

The most common lower respiratory illness in childhood, and a leading cause of hospitalization in infants and young children. Peak incidence is at 2–8 months of age, from October to March. Symptoms are due to virally induced inflammation of the small airways, resulting in edema, mucous plugging, and sloughing of epithelial cells, causing bronchiolar obstruction.

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Infants present with fever, nasal congestion, and varying degrees of hypoxemia, tachypnea, retractions, and loud rhonchi on lung exam.
- Wheezing can occur, especially in children with no personal or family history of wheeze.

**Diagnosis**
- Diagnosis is clinical and is based on the characteristic age, history, and exam findings.
- Can be caused by many viruses; RSV, influenza, human metapneumovirus, and rhinovirus are commonly tested for by nasopharyngeal swab.
- CXR shows nonspecific bilateral perihilar infiltrates as well as hyperinflation and peribronchial cuffing.

**Treatment**
- Supportive care with nasal suctioning, nebulized hypertonic saline, and O₂. Because infants and young children are obligate nose breathers, feeding difficulties may occur when they are in respiratory distress, necessitating close management of hydration and nutrition.
- Patients may or may not respond to albuterol, racemic epinephrine, and/or systemic corticosteroids. Use of these medications is not routinely recommended.
- Ribavirin can be used for immunocompromised patients and/or severe cases. Endotracheal intubation is indicated for respiratory failure.

CYSTIC FIBROSIS (CF)

A mutation of the CFTR gene in which an abnormal CFTR protein functions as a cAMP-regulated chloride channel and other ion channels, resulting in multisystem dysfunction.
- Frequently diagnosed in childhood; only ~ 5% of cases are diagnosed in adulthood.
- Most often affects the lungs, resulting in chronic bacterial infections and bronchiectasis, exocrine pancreatic dysfunction, abnormal sweat production, intestinal dysfunction, and urodynamics. See Chapter 18 for more detailed coverage.

Neurology

FEBRILE SEIZURES

Benign, self-limited seizures that occur in children 6 months to 6 years of age at the onset of a febrile illness. A family history is common. Febrile seizures may be simple or complex:
- **Simple**: A generalized seizure characterized by a short duration (< 15 minutes), 1 seizure per 24-hour period, and a quick return to normal function with no residual focal neurologic deficit.
- **Complex**: A seizure associated with a febrile illness that does not meet the above criteria. The seizure may be focal; may have a longer duration (> 15 minutes); may recur in a 24-hour period; or may result in incomplete or slow return to normal neurologic status.

**Diagnosis/Management**
- **Simple**: Treatment is focused on determining the source of the fever and providing supportive care, but no further neurologic evaluation is needed.
- **Complex**: Depending on the history, the severity of the seizure, and exam findings, consider performing laboratory or radiologic workup for other etiologies of seizure, such as electrolyte abnormalities, toxic ingestion, sepsis, CNS infection, or CNS trauma.
- **Strongly consider LP in patients < 12 months of age with complex febrile seizures** as well as in any child who has focal neurologic deficits before or after the seizure.
- EEG and MRI are not routinely recommended for children with febrile seizures. They may be considered on an outpatient basis in a child with a complex febrile seizure, especially a focal seizure or one resulting in prolonged neurologic defects.
- Family education and anticipatory guidance are essential. Although febrile seizures are benign, 30–50% of children with a febrile seizure will have another one before they outgrow the syndrome.
- Febrile seizures cannot be prevented with the use of antipyretics, and anticonvulsants are not routinely recommended. Complications from anticonvulsant use typically outweigh their utility.

**Epilepsy Syndromes**
Table 16-11 outlines the presentation and treatment of common epilepsy syndromes affecting the pediatric population.

**Oncology**
Hematologic malignancies (leukemia and lymphoma) are the most common form of malignancy in children. Solid tumors in pediatrics most commonly occur in the CNS, bone, and kidneys. These topics are covered in Chapter 9.

**Wilms’ Tumor**
An embryonal tumor of renal origin. Wilms’ tumor is the most common renal tumor in children and is usually seen in those 1–4 years of age. Risk factors include a family history, neurofibromatosis, aniridia (WAGR syndrome), Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, and congenital GU anomalies (eg, Denys-Drash syndrome).

**Symptoms/Exam**
- Patients may have abdominal pain or may present with a painless abdominal or flank mass.
- Hematuria and hypertension are commonly seen.
Systemic symptoms include weight loss, nausea, emesis, bone pain, dysuria, and polyuria.

**Diagnosis**
- Initially, an abdominal CT or ultrasound should be obtained.
- CXR, chest CT, CBC, LFTs, and BUN/creatinine can be used to assess severity and spread.
- Excisional biopsy to confirm.

**Treatment**
- Transabdominal nephrectomy followed by postoperative chemotherapy (vincristine/dactinomycin).
- Flank irradiation is of benefit in some cases.
- The prognosis is usually good but depends on staging and tumor histology.

---

**TABLE 16-11. Common Pediatric Epilepsy Syndromes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syndrome</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absence seizures</td>
<td>Multiple, brief staring episodes.</td>
<td>A generalized, 3-Hz, spike-and-wave pattern on EEG.</td>
<td>Ethosuximide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantile spasms (West syndrome)</td>
<td>Affects infants &lt; 1 year of age, presenting with “jackknife” spasms and psychomotor arrest/developmental regression.</td>
<td>Hypsarrhythmia on EEG. Associated with tuberous sclerosis.</td>
<td>ACTH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lennox-Gastaut syndrome</td>
<td>The first seizure occurs between 1 and 7 years of age. Presents with multiple, progressive, difficult-to-treat seizure types, including generalized tonic-clonic seizures (GICS) and drop attacks.</td>
<td>An atypical spike-and-wave pattern, primarily in the frontal region, on EEG. Progressive mental retardation. Associated with refractory infantile spasms and tuberous sclerosis.</td>
<td>No effective treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile myoclonic epilepsy</td>
<td>Affects healthy adolescents, presenting with myoclonic jerks or GICS in the early-morning hours/upon awakening.</td>
<td>May have a genetic basis; patients often have a family history.</td>
<td>Easily treated with a variety of antiepileptic medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign partial epilepsy</td>
<td>Affects healthy children, presenting with partial seizures during wakefulness (oral, vocal, upper extremity symptoms). May spread to GICS during sleep.</td>
<td>Classic interictal spikes from the centrottemporal (rolandic) region.</td>
<td>Seizures usually disappear by adolescence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landau-Kleffner syndrome</td>
<td>Those affected are developmentally normal children who lose language ability between 3 and 6 years of age. Often confused with autism.</td>
<td>A bilateral temporal spike and sharp waves on EEG.</td>
<td>Antiepileptic medications may improve the long-term prognosis but cannot reverse language loss.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEUROBLASTOMA

A tumor of neural crest cell origin that most commonly affects children < 5 years of age; the most common solid tumor during infancy. Risk factors include neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, pheochromocytoma, and Hirschsprung’s disease.

Symptoms/Exam
- Lesions can appear anywhere in the body (e.g., the skin or skull).
- Presentations include abdominal mass/distention/hepatomegaly, anorexia, weight loss, respiratory distress, fatigue, fever, diarrhea, irritability, or neuromuscular symptoms (if paraspinal).
- Other symptoms include leg edema, hypertension, and periorbital bruising (“raccoon eyes”).

Diagnosis
- Definitive diagnosis is based on a tumor tissue sample with or without ↑ urine catecholamines (VMA and HVA) or on metastases to bone marrow with ↑ urine catecholamines.
- The initial workup generally includes a CBC, electrolytes, LDH, ferritin, LFT’s, a coagulation screen, urine catecholamines, and BUN/creatinine.
- To stage and assess severity, obtain bilateral iliac crest bone marrow biopsies, an abdominal CT or MRI, a CXR, bone radiographs, and a technetium radionuclide scan or 131I-metaiodobenzylguanidine (MIBG) scan.

Treatment
- Localized tumors are usually cured with excision.
- Chemotherapy includes cyclophosphamide, carboplatin or cisplatin, etoposide or teniposide, vincristine, and doxorubicin.
- Radiation can be used as an adjunct.
- The prognosis is improved if the diagnosis is made before age 1. Staging is based on the International Neuroblastoma Staging System.

RETINOBLASTOMA

The most common intraocular malignancy in children; usually diagnosed before age 2. One-quarter of cases are bilateral.

Symptoms/Exam
- Usually presents with leukocoria and/or strabismus.
- Can be sporadic or inherited; the inherited form is associated with an ↑ risk of additional malignancies, including osteogenic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcomas, and malignant melanoma.
- Generally begins to metastasize within 6 months, so early diagnosis is critical.

Diagnosis
- Diagnosis is made by indirect ophthalmoscopic exam (with dilated pupils).

Treatment
- Determined by the size and location of the tumor.
- Treatment options include enucleation, external beam radiation therapy, radioactive plaque therapy (125I brachytherapy), cryotherapy with laser photocoagulation, and chemotherapy.
The chemotherapy regimen of vincristine, carboplatin, and etoposide is also used for chemoreduction of large tumors before the initiation of other therapies.

- Tumor cell lysis results in severe hyperkalemia, hyperphosphatemia, and large amounts of serum nucleic acids, leading to hyperuricemia. Hypocalcemia is also present due to calcium phosphate deposition.
- The condition can quickly lead to renal failure.
- Clinical manifestations may also include seizure, cardiac arrhythmia, or sudden death.

The most effective approach is to prevent the syndrome from occurring by providing adequate IV hydration, urinary alkalinization using sodium bicarbonate and/or acetazolamide, and uric acid reduction using allopurinol or rasburicase (the drug of choice if uric acid levels are high before the initiation of chemotherapy).

**Genetics**

**COMMON GENETIC DISORDERS**

Table 16-12 outlines the presentation and diagnosis of genetic syndromes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syndrome</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Exam</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Prognosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trisomy 21 (incidence 1:600)</td>
<td>Hypotonia, brachycephalic head, slanted palpebral fissures, dysplasia of the midphalanx of the fifth finger, single transverse palmar crease.</td>
<td>Cognitive delay, cardiac defects, thyroid disease, Gl atresias, atlantoaxial instability, leukemia.</td>
<td>Karyotype, baseline echocardiogram, TFBs, LFBs, CBC.</td>
<td>Fifty percent of those with congenital heart defects survive to 30 years; 80% of those without such defects survive to 30 years. Most who reach age 40 develop Alzheimer’s disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trisomy 18 (incidence 1:4000; 3:1 female predominance)</td>
<td>Clenched hand/overlapping fingers, intrauterine growth retardation, cardiac defects, rocker-bottom feet.</td>
<td>Profound cognitive delay.</td>
<td>Karyotype with fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis.</td>
<td>Fifty percent die by 1 week and 90% by 1 year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trisomy 13 (incidence 1:12,000)</td>
<td>CNS malformations, polydactyly, seizures, deafness, sloping forehead, aplasia cutis, cleft lip/cleft palate, microphthalmia/eye defects, cardiac defects.</td>
<td>Profound cognitive delay.</td>
<td>Karyotype with FISH analysis.</td>
<td>Forty-four percent die within 1 month; &gt; 70% die by 1 year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16-12. Common Genetic Syndromes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syndrome</th>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Exam</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Prognosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22q11 syndrome (DiGeorge syndrome, velocardiofacial syndrome) (incidence 1:4000)</td>
<td>Congenital heart disease, palatal abnormalities, prominent/squared nose, thymic hypoplasia/immune deficiency, absent parathyroid glands/hypocalcemia.</td>
<td>Mild to moderate cognitive delay. Most have speech and language delay, learning disabilities, and feeding difficulties. Psychotic symptoms are common.</td>
<td>FISH analysis for 22q11.2 deletion. Serum calcium, absolute lymphocyte count, renal ultrasound, baseline echocardiogram.</td>
<td>Parents should be tested for being carriers of the deletion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragile X syndrome (incidence 1:1500 males)</td>
<td>Boys present with macrocephaly, large ears, macroorchidism, and tall stature. Girls may present only with learning disabilities.</td>
<td>Mild to profound cognitive delay, autism.</td>
<td>DNA analysis shows expansion of a CGG nucleotide repeat in the FMR1 gene. The size of the repeat correlates with disease severity.</td>
<td>Normal life span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marfan's syndrome (incidence 1:10,000)</td>
<td>Tall stature, low upper-to-lower-segment ratio, arachnodactyly, joint laxity, scoliosis, pectus excavatum or carinatum, lens dislocation, retinal detachment, dilation of the aortic root, mitral valve prolapse, lumbosacral dural ectasia, high-arched palate.</td>
<td>Normal intelligence.</td>
<td>Slit-lamp examination, echocardiography, genetic evaluation. Diagnosis is clinical.</td>
<td>With treatment/corrective surgery of aortic root dilation, patients have a normal life span.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 17

**PSYCHIATRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacotherapy</th>
<th>356</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Anxiolytics and Sedative-Hypnotics</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antidepressants</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antipsychotics</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mood Stabilizers</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurodevelopmental Disorders</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Autism Spectrum Disorders</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Learning disorders</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Tic disorders*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychotic Disorders</strong></td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Schizophrenia</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mood (Affective) Disorders</strong></td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Major depressive disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bipolar disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anxiety Disorders</strong></td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phobia</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Panic disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Generalized Anxiety disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obsessive-Compulsive and Related Disorders</strong></td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Obsessive-Compulsive disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Body dysmorphic disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hypochondriasis</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trauma- and Stressor-Related Disorders</strong></td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Posttraumatic Stress disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Adjustment disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dissociative Disorders</strong></td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dissociative identity disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dissociative fugue</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Somatic Symptoms and Related Disorders</strong></td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Somatic Symptom disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Illness Anxiety disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Conversion disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Factitious disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Malingering</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feeding and Eating Disorders</strong></td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pica</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Anorexia Nervosa</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bulimia Nervosa</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Binge-Eating disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elimination Disorders</strong></td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Enuresis</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sleep-Wake Disorders</strong></td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inosomnia disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Narcolepsy</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Circadian Rhythm SleepWake disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Parkinson's Asymmetry</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disruptive, Impulse Control, and Conduct Disorders</strong></td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Disruptive, Impulse Control, and Conduct Disorders</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders</strong></td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Substance Use disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alcohol Use disorder</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurocognitive Disorders</strong></td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Delirium</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dementia</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Depression and Anxiety due to a General Medical Condition</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personality Disorders</strong></td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatric Emergencies</strong></td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Suicide Risk Assessment</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Neuroleptic Malignant Syndrome</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Serotonin Syndrome</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

355
Pharmacotherapy

ANXIOLYRICS AND SEDATIVE-HYPNOTICS

Benzodiazepines
- **Applications:** Used for anxiety, alcohol withdrawal, insomnia, anesthesia, seizures, and muscle spasms. Have **rapid onset of action; augment sedation and respiratory depression** from other CNS depressants (eg, alcohol). Where possible, use only on a short-term basis (eg, no more than 2–3 months) or occasionally PRN.
- **Interactions:** P-450 inhibitors (eg, cimetidine, fluoxetine) ↑ levels; carbamazepine and rifampin ↓ levels.
- **Relative contraindications:** Disadvantages include a risk of abuse, tolerance, dependence, and withdrawal. May also induce delirium in the elderly and/or critically ill patients. Avoid in patients who are at high risk for falling.

Zolpidem
A nonbenzodiazepine used for insomnia. ↓ sleep latency and ↑ total sleep time. Has rapid onset; withdrawal is rare.

Buspirone
- **Mechanism of action:** A 5-HT1A partial agonist.
- **Applications:** Used for GAD and chronic anxiety; for the augmentation of depression or OCD therapy; and for patients with a history of substance abuse. May also be used when sedation poses a potential risk. Unlike benzodiazepines, it has **no anticonvulsant or muscle relaxant properties.** Also has few side effects and no tolerance, dependence, or withdrawal.
- **Relative contraindications:** Has slow onset of action and lower efficacy than benzodiazepines. Should not be used with MAOIs. **Not effective as a PRN anxiolytic** (chronic increases in 5-HT are anxiolytic, but acute increases cause anxiety).

Antihistamines
Used for the short-term management of insomnia and for preoperative sedation.

ANTIDEPRESSANTS

Selective Serotonin Reuptake Inhibitors (SSRIs)
- Include **fluoxetine, sertraline, paroxetine, citalopram, escitalopram,** and **fluvoxamine.**
- **Applications:** First-line therapy for **depression** and many **anxiety disorders.** Well tolerated, effective, and relatively safe in overdose.
- **Interactions:** Can ↑ warfarin levels because of P-450 interactions.
- **Side effects:** Sexual dysfunction, nausea, diarrhea, anorexia, headache, anxiety, weight gain, tremor, sleep disturbance.

Atypical Antidepressants
- **Bupropion:**
  - **Mechanism of action:** Dopamine reuptake inhibition. Metabolite weakly blocks norepinephrine (NE) reuptake.
Applications: First-line therapy for depression and smoking cessation. Effective for patients who have had sexual side effects from other antidepressants.
Side effects: Common side effects include anxiety, agitation, and insomnia. Can worsen tics. Also lowers seizure threshold, especially in the setting of rapid or large dose increases or immediate-release preparations. Not associated with weight gain.
Relative contraindications: A history of seizure disorder, eating disorders, or head trauma.

Venlafaxine:
Mechanism of action: The main action is 5-HT and NE reuptake inhibition.
Applications: Used for major depression and GAD.
Side effects: Adverse effects include diastolic hypertension (monitor BP), insomnia, nervousness, sedation, sexual dysfunction, anticholinergic effects, and nausea.

Mirtazapine:
Mechanism of action: An α₂-antagonist that enhances NE and 5-HT. Does not affect the P-450 system. More effective as part of dual therapy.
Side effects: Sedation (worse in lower doses) and weight gain. Has little effect on sexual function.

Trazodone:
Mechanism of action: Primarily inhibits 5-HT reuptake. At lower doses, may be helpful in insomnia.
Side effects: Sedation, priapism.

Tricyclic Antidepressants (TCAs)
Include nortriptyline, desipramine, imipramine, amitriptyline, clomipramine, and doxepin. TCAs are considered to be second-line agents owing to their relatively poor side effect profile compared with the newer antidepressants, along with the risk of dysrhythmias, and even death, from an overdose.
Mechanism of action: Block the reuptake of NE and serotonin.
Applications: Useful for chronic pain and migraines. OCD responds to clomipramine.
Interactions: Levels ↑ when used with SSRIs because of P-450 competition. Also interact with ranitidine and warfarin.
Side effects:
Anticholinergic: Dry mouth, blurry vision, constipation, urinary retention.
Cardiac: Orthostatic hypotension; cardiac conduction delays with prolonged PR and QRS intervals. Contraindicated in patients with a history of heart block and in those at high risk of suicide. Obtain a baseline ECG before initiating therapy, and use with caution in the elderly.
Other: Sedation, weight gain.

Monoamine Oxidase Inhibitors (MAOIs)
Include phenelzine, selegiline, and tranylcypromine. MAOIs are considered to be second-line agents owing to their relatively poor side effect profile compared to the newer antidepressants.
Side effects:
Common side effects include orthostatic hypotension, insomnia, weight gain, edema, and sexual dysfunction.
May lead to tyramine-induced hypertensive crisis. Dietary restric-
tions include aged cheeses, sour cream, yogurt, pickled herring, cured meats, and certain alcoholic beverages (eg, Chianti wine).

- Potentially fatal serotonin syndrome can occur if MAOIs are combined with SSRIs, TCAs, meperidine, fentanyl, or indirect sympathomimetics (eg, those found in some OTC cold remedies).

**KEY FACT**

“Augmentation” strategies for antidepressants:
1. Lithium (with TCAs)
2. Triiodothyronine (with TCAs or SSRIs)
3. Mirtazapine
4. Aripiprazole (with SSRIs)
5. Buspirone
6. Bupropion

**ANTI PSYCHOTICS**

**First-Generation (“Typical”) Antipsychotics**

- **Mechanism of action:** Act through dopamine receptor blockade.
- **Applications:** Used for psychotic disorders and acute agitation. Cheap and effective. Examples include:
  - **High-potency agents** (haloperidol, fluphenazine): ↓ only positive symptoms of psychosis. **Associated with more extrapyramidal symptoms** (EPS).
  - **Low-potency agents** (thioridazine, chlorpromazine): Associated with more sedation, anticholinergic effects, and hypotension.
- **Side effects:** Key side effects include:
  - **EPS:** Result from excessive cholinergic effect (see Table 17-1).
  - **Hyperprolactinemia:** Amenorrhea, gynecomastia, galactorrhea.
  - **Anticholinergic effects:** Dry mouth, blurry vision, constipation, urinary retention.
  - **Neuroleptic malignant syndrome.**
  - **Other:** Cardiac arrhythmias, weight gain, sedation.

**Second-Generation (“Atypical”) Antipsychotics**

- **Risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine, ziprasidone, and aripiprazole** are commonly used. **Lurasidone, iloperidone, and paliperidone** are newer agents.
- **Clozapine** is second-line therapy and is used for treatment-refractory patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute dystonia</td>
<td>Involuntary muscle contraction or spasm (eg, torticollis, oculogyric crisis). More common in young men.</td>
<td>Give an anticholinergic (benztropine) or diphenhydramine. To prevent, give prophylactic benztropine with an antipsychotic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyskinesia</td>
<td>Pseudoparkinsonism (eg, shuffling gait, cogwheel rigidity).</td>
<td>Give an anticholinergic (benztropine) or a dopamine agonist (amantadine). ↓ the dose of neuroleptic or discontinue (if tolerated).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akathisia</td>
<td>Subjective/objective restlessness.</td>
<td>↓ neuroleptic and try β-blockers (propranolol). Benzodiazepines or anticholinergics may help.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tardive dyskinesia</td>
<td>Stereotypic oral-facial movements. Likely from dopamine receptor sensitization. Often irreversible (50%). More common in older women.</td>
<td>Discontinue or ↓ the dose of neuroleptic, attempt treatment with more appropriate drugs, and consider changing neuroleptic (eg, to clozapine or risperidone). Treat symptoms with β-blockers or benzodiazepines. Giving anticholinergics or decreasing neuroleptics may initially worsen tardive dyskinesia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mechanism of action: Act through 5-HT₂ and dopamine antagonism.

Applications: Currently first-line therapy for schizophrenia. Benefits are fewer EPS and anticholinergic effects than first-generation agents.

Side effects:
- ↑ risk of death in elderly patients with dementia-related psychosis.
- May cause sedation, weight gain, metabolic syndrome, anticholinergic effects, and QT prolongation. Obtain baseline values, and monitor the patient’s weight, lipid profile, and glucose levels.
- Olanzapine and clozapine cause the most weight gain and carry the risk of diabetogenesis.
- Common side effects of clozapine include sedation, constipation, weight gain, and sialorrhea (drooling). Clozapine may also cause agranulocytosis and seizures (requires weekly CBCs during the first 6 months followed by biweekly monitoring).

Mood Stabilizers

Lithium
- Applications: Used for long-term maintenance or prophylaxis of bipolar disorder. Effective in mania and in augmenting antidepressants in depression and OCD. ↓ suicidal behavior/risk in bipolar disorder. Has a narrow therapeutic index and requires monitoring of serum levels.
- Side effects:
  - Thirst, polyuria, fine tremor, weight gain, diarrhea, nausea, acne, and hypothyroidism.
  - Lithium toxicity presents with a coarse tremor, ataxia, vomiting, confusion, seizures, and arrhythmias.
  - Teratogenic.

Valproic Acid
- Applications: First-line agent for acute mania and bipolar disorder; effective in rapid cyclers (those with 4 or more episodes per year).
- Side effects:
  - Sedation, weight gain, hair loss, tremor, ataxia, GI distress.
  - Pancreatitis, thrombocytopenia, and fatal hepatotoxicity are uncommon. Do not use in patients with hepatitis or cirrhosis.
  - Monitor platelets, LFTs, and serum drug levels.
  - Teratogenic.

Carbamazepine
- Applications: Second-line agent for acute mania and bipolar disorder.
- Side effects:
  - Common side effects include nausea, sedation, rash, and ataxia.
  - Rare side effects include hepatic toxicity, SIADH (leading to hyponatremia), bone marrow suppression (leading to life-threatening dyscrasias such as aplastic anemia), and Stevens-Johnson syndrome.
  - Monitor blood counts, transaminases, and electrolytes. Drug interactions complicate its use (eg, cannot be used with MAOIs).
  - Teratogenic.

Other Anticonvulsants
- Include oxcarbazepine, lamotrigine, gabapentin, and topiramate.
- Efficacy is not well documented.
- Do not require blood level monitoring and do not cause weight gain.

Mnemonic

Evolution of EPS—
- 4 hours: Acute dystonia
- 4 days: Akinesia
- 4 weeks: Akathisia
- 4 months: Tardive dyskinesia

KEY FACT
- Metoclopramide is actually a more common cause of tardive dyskinesia than antipsychotics.

KEY FACT
- When using lithium, monitor renal and thyroid function. Chronic use can lead to hypothyroidism and nephrotoxicity.

KEY FACT
- Lithium toxicity treatment may include hemodialysis.

KEY FACT
- Lamotrigine or lithium may be used as first-line agents for bipolar depression.

KEY FACT
- The bioavailability of gabapentin actually ↓ with larger doses.
Lamotrigine is associated with Stevens-Johnson syndrome and toxic epidermal necrolysis.

### Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM)

Psychiatric disorders affect (but do not always limit) a person’s ability to handle daily living and/or social or occupational situations. The American Psychiatric Association’s Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) provides diagnostic criteria useful for guiding treatment in psychiatric disorders. The fifth edition, DSM-5, was released in 2013.

### Neurodevelopmental Disorders

#### Autism Spectrum Disorders

More common in males. Symptoms are usually recognized by age 2 and are characterized by lack of social interaction. Has a genetic component.

**Symptoms**
- Characterized by **abnormal social interaction**; deficits in nonverbal communication (eg, eye contact, facial expressions); and restricted, repetitive, and **stereotyped patterns of behavior**, interests, and activities.
- Children **may or may not have intellectual and language impairment**.

**Differential**
- **Fragile X syndrome**: A trinucleotide CGG repeat disorder. Children have long faces, a large body size, and macro-orchidism. The **most common inherited cause of mental retardation**.
- **Rett’s disorder**: An X-linked genetic disorder that affects only girls. Characterized by **normal development until 6–18 months with arrest or deterioration of mental (especially language) and motor skills**, progressive microcephaly; and purposeless, stereotyped hand movements. Epilepsy is comorbid in 70–90% of cases.

**Treatment**
- **Early intervention** to treat speech delays and help with socialization.
- **Applied behavioral analysis** helps reinforce positive behaviors. Other forms of therapy, including occupational, speech, and sensory integration, may be helpful as well.
- **Irritability** can be treated with antipsychotics, including risperidone and aripiprazole.

#### Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder

The most common childhood psychiatric disorder.

**Symptoms**
- Presents **before age 12**.
- Involves 6 or more symptoms for 6 months of either **inattention** (eg, easy distractibility, difficulty following instructions/finishing tasks, disorganiza-
A 29-year-old male attorney is being treated for depression. He blushingly admits that since starting SSRIs, he has had diminished interest in sex and difficulty maintaining an erection. What other antidepressant medications should be considered to prevent these sexual side effects?

Diagnosis

Although parents often think of this diagnosis immediately, first consider physical and social factors that may contribute to the problem (eg, poor vision that prevents the child from seeing the chalkboard).

Treatment

Initial treatment generally includes behavior modification. Pharmacologic approaches include psychostimulant (eg, amphetamines, methylphenidate) or nonstimulant medications (eg, bupropion, atomoxetine, SSRIs, α2-agonists).

LEARNING DISORDERS

- Weaker academic performance than expected for age, intelligence, and education.
  - May involve specific deficits such as reading, writing, or mathematics disorder or more general problems with understanding and processing new information.
  - Tend to occur more frequently in males and in those of lower socioeconomic status (SES), and may have a familial pattern.
- Dx: As with ADHD, consider physical and social factors before making a diagnosis.

TIC DISORDERS

Distinguished as follows:

- Tic: A sudden, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic motor movement or vocalization. Common but often transient.
- Tourette’s syndrome: Multiple motor and vocal tics such as blinking, grimacing, or grunting that occur many times a day for > 1 year and cause functional impairment. Associated with ADHD, learning disorders, and OCD. Treat with dopamine receptor antagonists (eg, haloperidol, pimozide), clonidine, behavioral therapy, and counseling. Stimulants can worsen or precipitate tics.

Psychotic Disorders

SCHIZOPHRENIA

Thought to be related to dysregulation of dopamine (↑ in the limbic system and ↓ in the frontal cortex). Lifetime prevalence is 1%, with peak onset in the late teens to 30s. A family history ↑ risk.

- Few patients have a complete recovery, and as with other psychiatric disorders, social/occupational dysfunction can be significant.
- Associated with an ↑ risk of substance abuse and suicide.

Symptoms

- Two or more positive or negative symptoms must be present for at least 1 month and must result in impairment of functioning. Of these, delusions, hallucinations, or disorganized speech must be present. Continuous signs of the disturbance must persist for at least 6 months.

KEYFACT

Tourette’s syndrome is often depicted in the media as including coprolalia (the repetition of obscene words), but this is found in only 10–30% of cases.

Q

A 29-year-old male attorney is being treated for depression. He blushingly admits that since starting SSRIs, he has had diminished interest in sex and difficulty maintaining an erection. What other antidepressant medications should be considered to prevent these sexual side effects?

Q

A mother brings her 18-month-old son to the pediatrician because he is nonverbal. He was born full term and met all milestones. He rarely gestures or points at things and always plays alone. On exam, he does not respond to his name or make eye contact. A hearing test was normal. What is the most likely diagnosis?
**Positive symptoms:** Bizarre delusions, hallucinations, disorganized thoughts/speech/behavior. Hallucinations are usually auditory (eg, running commentary/monologues or conversations between 2 voices) but may also be visual, tactile, or, rarely, olfactory.

**Negative symptoms:** Affective flattening, avolition, apathy, alogia.

**Catatonic:** Involves a marked ↑ or ↓ in speech and motor function. Rare (affects only 10–15% of cases).

**Differential**

- **Brief psychotic disorder:** Symptoms are of < 1 month’s duration; onset often follows a psychosocial stressor. Associated with a better prognosis. (Postpartum psychosis can last up to 3 months.)
- **Schizoprophreniform disorder:** Diagnostic criteria are the same as those for schizophrenia, but symptoms have a duration of 1–6 months.
- **Schizoaffective disorder:** Mood symptoms are present for a significant portion of the illness, but psychotic symptoms have been present without a mood episode.
- **Delusional disorder:** Nonbizarre delusions for 1 month or more in the absence of other psychotic symptoms; often chronic.
- **Other:** Schizotypal personality disorder; mood disorder with psychotic features (contrast with schizoaffective disorder); substance-induced psychosis (eg, amphetamines) or drug withdrawal (eg, alcoholic hallucinosis); psychosis due to a general medical condition (eg, brain tumor); delirium or dementia; shared psychotic disorder.

**Treatment**

- Antipsychotic medications (neuroleptics).
- Hospitalize when the patient is a danger to himself/herself or to others.
- Psychosocial treatments, individual supportive psychotherapy, and family therapy for relapse prevention.

**Mood (Affective) Disorders**

**MAJOR DEPRESSIVE DISORDER (MDD)**

The average age of onset is in the mid-20s. Often associated with a life stressor. Associated with a high (15%) incidence of suicide.

**Symptoms**

Diagnosis requires depressed mood or anhedonia (loss of interest or pleasure) and at least 5 of the following symptoms during a 2-week period:

- Insomnia or hypersomnia
- Feelings of worthlessness or excessive guilt
- Fatigue or loss of energy
- ↓ ability to concentrate or indecisiveness
- Signifcant weight loss or weight gain/change in appetite
- Psychomotor agitation or retardation
- Recurrent thoughts of death or suicide

**Differential**

- **Dysthymia:** A milder, chronic depressed state of 2 or more years’ duration.
- **Bereavement:** Does not involve severe impairment or suicidality; usually improves within 2 months (but can last up to 1 year). Symptoms may vary
with cultural norms. For example, visual and auditory hallucinations (e.g., thinking that a deceased person is still alive) are common and considered normal. Feelings of grief around anniversaries and other special events beyond the 1-year period are also common.

- **Adjustment disorder with depressed mood**: Has fewer symptoms; occurs within 3 months of a stressor and lasts < 6 months.
- **Bipolar disorder**: Patients can present with depression, so carefully screen for a history of a manic episode. Use caution with SSRIs, as they can precipitate a manic episode.
- **Other**: Substance-induced mood disorder (e.g., illicit drugs, β-blockers, OCPs); mood disorder due to a medical condition (e.g., hypothyroidism, ACA stroke); dementia.

**Diagnosis**

Symptoms last 2 or more weeks and must lead to significant dysfunction or impairment.

**Treatment**

- **Pharmacotherapy**: Most antidepressants have equal efficacy.
  - SSRIs (e.g., fluoxetine, paroxetine), SNRIs (e.g., venlafaxine), and **bupropion** are the main treatments; SSRIs are generally first line.
  - Take 4–6 weeks for full effect.
  - Generally safe, but common side effects include GI upset, akathisia, sexual side effects (most common with SSRIs; add or use bupropion instead), and ↑ thoughts of suicide (black box warning).
  - Abrupt discontinuation can lead to withdrawal.
  - Continue treatment for 6–12 months.
- **Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT)**:
  - Safe and effective.
  - Best for refractory or catatonic depression, but may also be used for acute mania or acute psychosis as well as for patients who refuse to eat or drink (e.g., severely depressed elderly) or are suicidally depressed.
  - Adverse effects include postictal confusion, arrhythmias, headache, and **retrograde amnesia** (inability to recall memories before the event).
  - Relative contraindications include intracranial mass, aneurysm, and recent MI/stroke. **Pregnancy is not a contraindication.**
- **Psychotherapy**: Psychotherapy combined with antidepressants is more effective than either modality alone.

**Bipolar Disorder**

Prevalence is 1–2%. A family history of bipolar illness significantly ↑ risk. The male-to-female ratio is 1:1, but women more frequently seek treatment. Symptoms usually appear around age 20, and the number of cycles actually ↑ with age. About 10–15% of those affected die by suicide.

**Symptoms**

- **A manic episode** is defined as follows:
  - **One week** of an abnormally and persistently elevated (“euphoric”), expansive, or irritable mood.
  - At least 3 of the symptoms (4 if the mood is irritable) in the mnemonic **D I G S F A R**.
- **A mixed episode** must meet the criteria for both manic and depressive episodes for 1 week or more.
Mania and mixed episodes are considered psychiatric emergencies due to impaired judgment and the risk of hurting oneself or others.

**Differential**
- **Hypomania:** Has no marked functional impairment or psychosis. Symptoms last for 4 days or less. Does not require hospitalization.
- **Cyclothymic disorder:** Chronic cycles of mild depression (dysthymia) and hypomania for 2 or more years. Effectively a milder form of bipolar II disorder.
- **Other:** Substance-induced mood disorder, schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, personality disorders, medical conditions (e.g., temporal lobe epilepsy, hyperthyroidism), ADHD.

**Diagnosis**
- **Bipolar I disorder:** Diagnosis is made after just 1 mixed or manic episode. Depressive episodes are common but are not required for diagnosis.
- **Bipolar II disorder:** Characterized by at least 1 hypomanic (rather than manic) episode alternating with at least 1 major depressive episode.

**Treatment**
- **Acute mania:** Lithium, anticonvulsants, antipsychotics, benzodiazepines, ECT.
- **Bipolar depression:** Mood stabilizers (lithium or lamotrigine are first line) +/- antidepressants. **Monotherapy with an antidepressant is not recommended.** If the patient does not respond to first-line treatment, the next step may include adding lamotrigine (if started with lithium), bupropion, or SSRIs. In severe cases, consider ECT.

**Anxiety Disorders**

**Phobias**

The 3 categories of phobia are agoraphobia, social phobia, and specific phobia.

**Symptoms**
- Defined as persistent, excessive, or unreasonable fear and/or avoidance of an object or situation that leads to significant distress or impairment.
- Exposure to the object or stimulus may precipitate panic attacks.

**Differential**

Other anxiety disorders, depression, avoidant and schizoid personality disorders, schizophrenia, appropriate fear, normal shyness.

**Diagnosis**
- **Social phobia** is characterized by unreasonable, marked, and persistent fear of scrutiny and embarrassment in social or performance situations (also referred to as social anxiety disorder). Usually begins in adolescence.
- **Specific phobia** is immediately cued by an object or a situation (e.g., spiders, animals, heights). Usually begins in childhood.
- In adults, the duration is 6 or more months.
- As in OCD, symptoms interrupt the patient’s life, and patients recognize that their fears are excessive.
Treatment

- Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) and pharmacotherapy (eg, SSRIs, benzodiazepines, β-blockers) are effective for social phobias.
- **Behavioral therapy** that uses exposure and desensitization is best for specific phobia.

**PANIC DISORDER**

More common in women, with a mean age of onset of 25. Often accompanied by **agoraphobia**, a fear of being in places or situations from which escape is difficult; of being outside the home alone; or of being in public places.

**Symptoms**

- Characterized by discrete periods of intense fear or discomfort.
- Attacks are not brought about by an identifiable trigger.
- There is excessive worry about having recurrent panic attacks.
- At least 4 of the symptoms in the **PANICS** mnemonic develop abruptly and peak within 10 minutes (may also include depersonalization).

**Differential**

Medical conditions (eg, angina, hyperthyroidism, hypoglycemia), substance-induced anxiety disorder, other anxiety disorders.

**Diagnosis**

- Characterized by recurrent, **unexpected** panic attacks.
- At least 1 month of worry about and/or behavioral change to avoid subsequent attacks.

**Treatment**

- Behavioral therapy.
- Pharmacotherapy includes SSRIs, either alone or in combination with benzodiazepines.
- TCAs or MAOIs should be used only if SSRIs are not tolerated or are ineffective.
- Benzodiazepines (eg, alprazolam, clonazepam) are effective for immediate relief but have abuse potential.

**GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER (GAD)**

Can be associated with panic attacks but are **expected and triggered by an identifiable stressor** (vs unexpected panic attacks in panic disorder). Clinical diagnosis is usually made in the early 20s.

**Symptoms**

- Characterized by **excessive and pervasive worry** about a number of activities or events, leading to significant impairment or distress.
- Patients may seek medical care for somatic complaints.

**Differential**

- Substance-induced anxiety disorder.
- Anxiety disorder due to a general medical condition (eg, hyperthyroidism).
- Other anxiety disorders (eg, panic disorder, social phobia).
Diagnostic criteria are as follows:

- **Anxiety/worry on most days for at least 6 months.**
- **Three or more somatic symptoms**, including restlessness, fatigue, difficulty concentrating, irritability, muscle tension, and sleep disturbance.

**Treatment**

- Pharmacologic therapy includes venlafaxine, SSRIs, benzodiazepines, and buspirone; second-line treatment with TCAs is appropriate if other antidepressants are ineffective or are not tolerated.
- Benzodiazepines offer acute relief, but tolerance and dependence may result from their use. Use them as a bridge to chronic treatment with SSRIs, as above.
- Psychotherapy (CBT) and relaxation training are important adjuncts.

**Obsessive-Compulsive and Related Disorders**

**OBSESSIONAL-COMPULSIVE DISORDER (OCD)**

Typically presents in late adolescence or early adulthood; can lead to severe functional impairment.

**Symptoms**

- Obsessions are **persistent, intrusive thoughts, impulses, or images** that lead to anxiety/distress and interfere with daily life. Common themes are contamination and fear of harm to oneself or to others.
- Compulsions are **conscious, repetitive behaviors** (eg, hand washing) or mental acts (eg, counting) that patients feel driven to perform to neutralize anxiety from obsessions.

**Differential**

OCD, other anxiety disorders, medical conditions (eg, brain tumor, temporal lobe epilepsy, group A β-hemolytic streptococcal infection).

**Diagnosis**

Patients recognize that their obsessions and/or compulsions are excessive, unreasonable productions of their own minds (rather than thought insertion). Nonetheless, their behaviors cause marked distress and are time consuming (take > 1 hour/day).

**Treatment**

**Pharmacotherapy** (eg, SSRIs, clomipramine, fluvoxamine) and **CBT** (eg, exposure and response prevention).

**BODY DYSMORPHIC DISORDER**

- Preoccupation with an imagined defect in appearance. Multiple visits to surgeons and dermatologists are common. Associated with depression.
- **Tx:** Treat with SSRIs.
HOARDING

- Persistent difficulty discarding or parting with possessions, regardless of actual value, in order to save the items and avoid distress associated with discarding them. The items cause clogging and congestion in main areas of the home.
- Hoarding behavior causes distress and impairment.
- **Hoarding with excessive acquisition** affects 80% of cases.
- **Tx:** Treatment involves CBT and addressing comorbid diagnoses.

Trauma- and Stressor-Related Disorders

**POSTTRAUMATIC STRESS DISORDER (PTSD)**

Results from exposure to a traumatic event that involved **actual or threatened death or serious injury** and evoked **intense fear, helplessness, or horror.**

**Symptoms**

- Examples of traumatic events include war, torture, natural disasters, assault, rape, and serious accidents.
- Patients may have experienced the trauma personally, or they may have witnessed the event in a way that leads them to feel personally threatened, helpless, and horrified (eg, a child witnessing a parent being assaulted).
- Nightmares and flashbacks are common.
- Watch for **survival guilt,** personality change, substance abuse, depression, and suicide.

**Differential**

- **Acute stress disorder:** Symptoms are the same as or similar to those of PTSD but last < 1 month, occur within 1 month of a trauma, and are primarily dissociative.
- **Adjustment disorder with anxiety:** Emotional or behavioral symptoms occurring within 3 months of a stressor and lasting < 6 months.
- **Other:** Depression, OCD, acute intoxication or withdrawal, factitious disorders, malingering, borderline personality disorder.

**Diagnosis**

Symptoms persist for > 1 month and include:

- **Reexperiencing** the event (eg, nightmares, flashbacks).
- **Avoidance of trauma-related stimuli or numbing** of general responsiveness.
- **Hyperarousal** (eg, hypervigilance, exaggerated startle, irritability, difficult falling or staying asleep).

**Treatment**

- Pharmacotherapy includes first-line treatment with SSRIs; if SSRIs are not tolerated or are ineffective, use TCAs or MAOIs.
- Second-generation antipsychotics (eg, risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine), anticonvulsants (eg, divalproex, topiramate), α₂-adrenergic agonists (clonidine), or β-blockers (propranolol) may be helpful for some patients.
- CBT, exposure therapy, and group therapy are also effective.

**KEY FACT**

Victims of human trafficking may present with symptoms similar to those of PTSD.

A 30-year-old high school guidance counselor presents to her dermatologist for irritation of her hands. She states that she washes her hands under hot water about 20 times a day and uses a variety of alcohol-based hand sanitizer products to avoid picking up germs. What is the best treatment for her disorder?
ADJUSTMENT DISORDER

- The development of emotional or behavioral symptoms in response to an identifiable stressor occurring within 3 months of the stressor.
- Sx/Dx:
  - Distress is out of proportion to the severity of the stressor, but symptoms do not meet the criteria for MDD or other disorders.
  - Once the stressor has passed, symptoms do not persist for > 6 months.
- Tx: Supportive therapy, CBT, or medication management of distinct symptoms (eg, sleep aids for insomnia); if symptoms become more severe or meet the criteria for another mood or anxiety disorder, antidepressants or anxiolytics may be indicated.

Dissociative Disorders

DISSOCIATIVE IDENTITY DISORDER

- Formerly known as multiple personality disorder.
- Sx/Dx:
  - Patients present with 2 or more distinct personalities (aka “alters”).
  - Each of these identities interprets and interacts with the world differently—eg, they may be of different ages, levels of intelligence, or even genders. Patients usually claim no memory when the other identities take over.
  - Often associated with severe and prolonged abuse and/or neglect in childhood. Comorbid PTSD is common.

DISSOCIATIVE FUGUE

- Temporary amnesia for one’s own identity. Typically lasts hours to days.
- Sx/Dx:
  - Usually precipitated by acute stressors.
  - Classically, the affected individual is found after having traveled to a different city or state and having established a new identity. Upon recovery, he or she is amnestic for the fugue episode as well as for the original stressor that caused it.
  - Like other dissociative disorders, fugue cannot be attributed to the ingestion of illicit substances or to other psychiatric conditions (eg, delirium).

Somatic Symptoms and Related Disorders

All of the following disorders consist primarily of somatic symptoms without obvious medical diagnoses that cause significant impairment and distress. Because somatic symptom disorders often accompany medical diagnoses, a medical cause of symptoms must be ruled out before a diagnosis of somatic disorder is made.

SOMATIC SYMPTOM DISORDER

- Defined as somatic symptoms that are highly distressing and/or result in significant disruption of function. Onset is before age 30, and women are affected more often than men.
- **Sx/Dx:**
  - Symptoms are accompanied by disproportionate thoughts, feelings, or behaviors regarding symptoms.
  - The patient’s suffering is authentic even if no medical cause is identified.
- **Tx:**
  - Psychotherapy.
  - SSRIs for comorbid depression/anxiety.
  - Consistent follow-up with the primary care physician and/or psychiatric providers.

### ILLNESS ANXIETY DISORDER

- Preoccupation for > 6 months with **fear of having a serious disease** based on **misinterpretation of symptoms** (rather than delusions). Formerly known as hypochondriasis.
  - Patients usually recognize that their concerns are excessive, but they are not reassured by negative medical evaluations.
  - **With predominant pain (formerly pain disorder):** Pain intensity or a pain profile that is inconsistent with physiologic processes. Affects women more often than men, with a peak onset at 40–50 years of age.
- **Sx:** Symptoms are exacerbated by or related to psychological factors, especially depression.
- **Tx:** Treat with physical therapy, psychotherapy, and antidepressants. Analgesics rarely provide relief.

### CONVERSION DISORDER

- Characterized by **sensory symptoms, motor deficits (eg, paralysis), or “psychogenic seizures.”**
- **Sx/Dx:**
  - Symptoms are **not volitionally produced** and are an attempt to avoid emotional distress following a stressful event (eg, a patient who presents with blindness after witnessing a fatal car accident).
  - **Relation to a stressful event** suggests association with psychological factors (eg, a mother who has paralysis of the right arm after hitting her child).
  - Symptoms cannot be explained by a known organic etiology, although neurologic causes have been speculated. Symptoms usually subside spontaneously.
  - **Hoover's sign** is used to separate organic from nonorganic leg paresis. The sign is (ie, nonorganic) when weakness of hip extension returns to normal strength with contralateral hip flexion against resistance.
- **Tx:** Reassurance, psychotherapy, and close monitoring and follow-up.

### FACTITIOUS DISORDER

- Falsification of physical or psychological symptoms, or inducing injury or illness (eg, a patient who injects himself with insulin), that is **associated with identified deception.** More common among health care workers than in the general population.
- **Sx:**
  - Symptoms are **consciously produced,** but the reason may be unconscious (eg, **wanting to assume the sick role or be taken care of**).
Symptoms can be produced on oneself or on others (eg, a mother who gives her child nuts in order to induce anaphylactic shock).

**Tx:** Therapy to resolve underlying issues; medication for comorbid diagnoses.

**MALINGERING**
Conscious feigning of symptoms for anticipated external rewards (eg, money, food, shelter).

### Feeding and Eating Disorders

**PICA**
- Eating nonnutritive, nonfood substances (eg, ice, clay, sand, chalk, soil) over a period of at least a month.
- Possibly attributed to deficiencies in vitamins/minerals.
- More common with intellectual disability.

**ANOREXIA NERVOSA**
Females account for 90% of cases. Peak incidence is at age 14 and age 18.
- Risk factors include a family history, higher SES, poor self-esteem, psychiatric comorbidities (eg, major depression, OCD, anxiety), and body-conscious careers/activities such as modeling, ballet, and wrestling.
- Mortality from suicide or medical complications is 10%.

**Symptoms**
- Classified as restricting type (excessive dieting or exercising) or binge-eating/purging type (vomiting, laxatives, diuretics). Presents with the following:
  - Refusal to maintain normal body weight (ie, the patient is < 85% of ideal body weight)
  - Intense fear of weight gain
  - Distorted body image
- Amenorrhea is no longer required for a diagnosis of anorexia nervosa.

**Diagnosis**
- Measure height and weight. Check CBC, electrolytes, TSH/FT₄, and an ECG.
- Look for lanugo (fine body hair), dry skin, lethargy, bradycardia, hypoten- sion, and peripheral edema.

**Treatment**
- Patients often deny the health risks of their behavior. Monitor caloric intake and focus on slow weight gain. Individual, family, and group psychotherapy is crucial.
- Pharmacotherapy has not been successful, although some SSRIs (fluoxetine) and atypical antipsychotics (olanzapine) have been used with minimal success. Avoid bupropion in light of the risk of seizure.
BULIMIA NERVOSA

Affects 1–3% of young adult females. The prognosis is more favorable than that of anorexia nervosa. Associated with an ↑ frequency of affective disorders, substance abuse, and borderline personality disorder.

Symptoms

Patients have normal weight or are overweight but engage in the following behaviors at least once a week for 3 or more months:

- **Binge eating** with a sense of lack of self-control.
- **Compensatory behavior** to prevent weight gain (eg, self-induced vomiting, laxatives, diuretics, overexercise).

Diagnosis

- The same as that for anorexia nervosa. Look for poor dentition, enlarged parotid glands, scars on the dorsal hand surfaces (from finger-induced vomiting), electrolyte imbalances, and metabolic alkalosis.
- In contrast to anorexia nervosa, patients are typically distressed about their symptoms and behaviors and are consequently easier to treat.

Treatment

- Restore the patient’s nutritional status and electrolytes and then rebuild his/her weight.
- CBT is the most effective treatment. Antidepressants are useful even in nondepressed patients, but avoid bupropion in light of its seizure risk.

BINGE-EATING DISORDER

Occurs in normal-weight/overweight or obese individuals. Begins in adolescence or young adulthood; common in those who are college-age.

Differential

- **Anorexia, binge-purge type:** Differentiated by weight; patients are underweight in anorexia but are of normal weight or overweight in binge eating.
- **Bulimia nervosa:** Patients with binge-eating disorder do not have compensatory behaviors such as purging, as seen in bulimia nervosa.
- Patients who seek treatment are usually older than those with anorexia or bulimia.

Diagnosis

- **Recurrent episodes of binge eating:** Episodes are characterized by eating, in a discrete period of time, more than most people would eat in similar situation, with a sense of lack of control over eating.
- **Binge eating associated with 3 (or more) of the following:** Eating more rapidly than normal; eating until feeling uncomfortably full; eating large amounts of food when not feeling physically hungry; eating alone because of feeling embarrassed by how much one is eating; feeling disgusted with oneself, depressed, or guilty afterward.

Treatment

- Address the underlying psychopathology.
- CBT and interpersonal psychotherapy (IPT) can be helpful.
- May need to address obesity.

Q

A 15-year-old boy presents to the pediatrician. He states that he has been exercising more and eating less so that he can make the school wrestling team. His growth curve has dropped from the 50th to the 15th percentile for weight. Which psychiatric diagnoses should be considered?
In general, binge-eating disorder has a better rate of remission than bulimia nervosa or anorexia nervosa.

**Elimination Disorders**

**ENURESIS**

- Enuresis (bed-wetting) is not a clinical disorder until a child is > 5 years of age (the child may not feel/understand neurologic impulses until then).
- **Tx:** Treat initially with behavioral therapy (eg, bed alarms); imipramine should be reserved for refractory cases.

**Sleep-Wake Disorders**

**INSOMNIA DISORDER**

- Significant difficulty falling or staying asleep.
- Can have early-morning awakening; associated with nonrestorative sleep.
- **Sx/Dx:**
  - The disorder cannot be attributed to physical or mental conditions but is often precipitated by anxiety.
  - Symptoms occur 3 or more times a week for at least 3 months.
- **Tx:** Sleep hygiene, hypnotics.

**NARCOLEPSY**

- Usually presents before age 30. May be familial. Often associated with mood disorders, substance abuse, and GAD.
- **Sx:**
  - Presents with excessive daytime sleepiness and daytime sleep attacks characterized by ↓ REM sleep latency. Symptoms occur at least 3 times per month for 3 or more months.
  - May involve hypnagogic (just before sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening) hallucinations.
  - Can involve hypocretin deficiency, as measured by CSF.
- **Tx:** Amphetamines (methylphenidate) or nonamphetamine stimulants (modafnil).

**CIRCADIAN RHYTHM SLEEP-WAKE DISORDER**

Discrepancy between when the patient would like to sleep and when he or she actually does so. **Often 2° to jet lag or shift work.**

**PARASOMNIAS**

**Non-REM Sleep Arousal Disorders**

- **Sleepwalking:** Repeated episodes of rising from bed during sleep and walking about. Not responsive to efforts of others to communicate.
Sleep terrors: Abrupt terror arousals from sleep, often starting with a panicky scream. The individual cannot be comforted by others.

REM Sleep Disorders

Nightmare disorder: Repeated occurrence of extended, frightening, and well-remembered dreams. Individuals are at greater risk for suicide. If comorbid with PTSD, treat with α-blockers. Systematic desensitization and relaxation may be helpful.

REM sleep behavior disorder: Arousal from sleep with vocalizations and complex motor behaviors, such as running, kicking, and punching. Can cause injury to the bed partner. Present in 30% of patients with narcolepsy. Fifty percent of those affected will eventually develop a neurodegenerative disease such as Parkinson’s disease. Treat with clonazepam and melatonin.

Restless leg syndrome: An urge to move legs that begins or worsens during periods of rest or inactivity, particularly at night. Partially relieved by movement. Can be associated with iron deficiency, so check serum ferritin level. Often comorbid with depression. Treat with dopamine agonists (eg, pramipexole, ropinirole).

Disruptive, Impulse Control, and Conduct Disorders

Oppositional defiant disorder: A negative, hostile, and defiant attitude toward authority figures of 6 or more months’ duration. Patients often lose their temper and are easily annoyed. May lead to conduct disorder. The most effective treatments are parent management training, family therapy, and CBT.

Conduct disorder: A disorder in which a patient repeatedly and significantly violates societal norms and the rights of others (eg, bullies, tortures animals, steals/destroys property) for 1 or more years. Treatment usually involves behavioral therapy. Considered a precursor to antisocial personality disorder.

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders

The lifetime prevalence of using 1 or more illicit substances in the United States is roughly 40%. Comorbid psychiatric disorders are common.

Symptoms
The signs, symptoms, and physical findings of acute intoxication and withdrawal are outlined in Table 17-2.

Diagnosis
- Check urine and serum toxicology. Offer HIV testing; check LFTs and consider hepatitis testing.
- Patients display loss of control over substance use, continued use despite knowledge of harm, and accumulating consequences from use (eg, arrest, job loss). These lead to clinically significant impairment and, in general, to an overall worsening of the situation.

KEY FACT
Conduct disorder is diagnosed in children and can eventually lead to incarceration. Adults suffer from Antisocial personality disorder.

KEY FACT
DSM-5 no longer distinguishes substance abuse from substance dependence. Rather, it now uses modifiers—low, moderate, or severe—to define severity of use.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Drug</strong></th>
<th><strong>Intoxication</strong></th>
<th><strong>With Withdrawal</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>Disinhibition/impaired judgment, emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, aggression, hypoglycemia, blackouts (retrograde amnesia), coma.</td>
<td>Tremor, tachycardia, hypertension, malaise, nausea, seizures, DIs, agitation, hallucinations. <strong>May be life threatening and require hospitalization.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opioids</td>
<td>Euphoria leading to apathy, CNS depression, nausea, vomiting, constipation, pupillary constriction, respiratory depression (life threatening in overdose). Naloxone/naltrexone will block opioid receptors and reverse effects (beware of the antagonist clearing before the opioid, particularly with long-acting opioids such as methadone).</td>
<td>Anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, diaphoresis, dilated pupils, fever, rhinorrhea, piloerection, nausea, stomach cramps, diarrhea, yawning, myalgias. Extremely uncomfortable, but rarely life threatening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphetamines, cocaine</td>
<td>Psychomotor agitation, impaired judgment, tachycardia, pupillary dilatation, fever, diaphoresis, hypertension, paranoia, angina, arrhythmias, seizures, hallucinations, sudden death. Treat with sedatives and benzodiazepines for severe agitation and with symptom-targeted medications.</td>
<td>Post-use &quot;crash&quot; with hypsomnolence, dysphoria/nightmares, depression, malaise, severe craving, suicidality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phencyclidine hydrochloride (PCP)</td>
<td>Bellicence, psychosis, <strong>violence</strong>, impulsiveness, psychomotor agitation, fever, tachycardia, vertical/horizontal nystagmus, ataxia, seizures, delirium. Give benzodiazepines or haloperidol for severe symptoms; otherwise reassure.</td>
<td>Recurrence of intoxication symptoms due to reabsorption in the Gl tract; sudden onset of severe, random violence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSD</td>
<td>Marked anxiety or depression, delusions, visual hallucinations, pupillary dilatation. Flashbacks are a possible long-term consequence. Treat by providing reassurance and a low-stimulation environment. Give benzodiazepines for severe symptoms.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marijuana (THC)</td>
<td>Euphoria, slowed sense of time, impaired judgment, “heightened senses,” social withdrawal, † appetite, dry mouth, diaphoresis, conjunctival injection, hallucinations, anxiety, paranoia, tachycardia, hypertension, amotivation.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbiturates</td>
<td>Low safety margin; respiratory depression.</td>
<td>Anxiety, seizures, delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzodiazepines</td>
<td>Interactions with alcohol, amnesia, ataxia, somnolence, mild respiratory depression.</td>
<td>Rebound anxiety, seizures, tremor, insomnia, hypertension, tachycardia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffeine</td>
<td>Restlessness, insomnia, diuresis, muscle twitching, arrhythmias, psychomotor agitation.</td>
<td>Headache, lethargy, depression, weight gain, irritability, craving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine</td>
<td>Restlessness, insomnia, anxiety</td>
<td>Irritability, headache, anxiety, weight gain, craving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Treatment

- Group therapy, Narcotics Anonymous, recovery housing. Hospitalization may be necessary for acute withdrawal. Consider methadone or buprenorphine maintenance for opiate use disorder.
- Treatment for tobacco use disorder includes counseling/physician advice, nicotine replacement, and bupropion or varenicline.

**ALCOHOL USE DISORDER**


**Diagnosis**

- Screen with the CAGE questionnaire (see mnemonic).
- Monitor vital signs for tachycardia and ↑ BP associated with withdrawal; look for stigmata of liver disease such as palmar erythema or spider angioma.
- Labs may reveal macrocytosis and an ↑ AST and GGT.

**Treatment**

- Rule out medical complications; correct electrolyte abnormalities and hydrate.
- Start a benzodiazepine taper (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam) for withdrawal symptoms—ie, the CIWA protocol.
- Give multivitamins and folic acid; administer thiamine before glucose to prevent Wernicke’s encephalopathy.
- Individual or group counseling, Alcoholics Anonymous, disulfiram, naltrexone, or acamprosate may be of benefit.

**Complications**

- GI bleeding (eg, gastritis, varices, Mallory-Weiss tears), pancreatitis, liver disease, delirium tremens (DTs), alcoholic hallucinosis, peripheral neuropathy, cerebellar degeneration.
- Wernicke’s encephalopathy: Acute and usually reversible ataxia accompanied by confusion and ophthalmoplegia.
- Korsakoff’s syndrome: A chronic and often irreversible condition marked by anterograde amnesia +/− confabulation.

**Neurocognitive Disorders**

**DELIRIUM**

Delirium is common in hospitalized medical or surgical patients and is a medical, not a psychiatric, disorder. May mimic psychosis or depression.

**Symptoms**

Characterized by the following:

- Disturbance of consciousness and/or perception.
- Altered cognition (memory, orientation, language)—eg, diminished attention span, impaired short-term memory, or unclear speech.

**KEY FACT**

Alcoholism can to AST your liver.

**MNEMONIC**

CAGE questions:

1. Have you ever felt the need to Cut down on your drinking?
2. Have you ever felt Annoyed by criticism of your drinking?
3. Have you ever felt Guilty about your drinking?
4. Have you ever had a morning Eye opener?

More than 1 “yes” answer on the CAGE questionnaire makes alcohol use disorder more likely.

**KEY FACT**

Alcohol use is related to 50% of all homicides and automobile fatalities.

**KEY FACT**

DTs are a medical emergency with an untreated mortality rate of 20%. Give IV lorazepam.
**Acute onset.**
- A history suggesting a probable medical cause of delirium.
- Symptoms that “wax and wane” during the day and feature lucid intervals.
- May be due to disruption in acetylcholine.

**Differential**
In contrast to delirium, dementia usually has an insidious onset; includes chronic memory and executive function deficits; and is characterized by symptoms that tend not to fluctuate during the day (see Table 17-3).

**Diagnosis**
- Evaluate for recent medication changes, hypoglycemia, hepatic encephalopathy, or UTI.
- Workup may include a CBC, electrolytes, BUN/creatinine, glucose, LFTs, UA, urine toxicology, vitamin B₁₂/folate, TSH, RPR, HIV, blood culture, serum calcium/phosphorus/magnesium, pulse oximetry, ABGs, CSF, or serum drug screening.
- The mnemonic **I WATCH DEATH** lists common etiologies of delirium.

**Treatment**
- Treat the underlying medical condition.
- Minimize or discontinue delirium-inducing drugs (eg, benzodiazepines, anticholinergics) and simplify medication regimens if possible.
- Recommend reorientation techniques (eg, clocks or wall calendars) and provide an environment that will facilitate healthy sleep/wake cycles.
- Pharmacotherapy may be beneficial and includes **low-dose antipsychotics** (haloperidol, risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine), usually for short-term use. Physical restraints may be necessary to prevent physical harm to self/others.

**DEMENTIA**
- General deterioration of function 2° to **chronic, progressive cognitive decline** with intact attention and consciousness.

**Table 17-3. Delirium vs Dementia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Delirium</th>
<th>Dementia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course</strong></td>
<td>Acute (abrupt onset) lasting hours to days; usually reversible.</td>
<td>Chronic (progressive degradation) lasting months to years; usually irreversible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functionality</strong></td>
<td>Fluctuating ability to focus and shift attention. <strong>Clouded consciousness.</strong></td>
<td>Alert; intact consciousness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognition</strong></td>
<td>Similar to dementia, but more likely to include perceptual disturbances (hallucinations) and paranoia.</td>
<td>Disrupted memory, orientation, and language. Hallucinations are present in ~ 30% of those with advanced disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Causes</strong></td>
<td>Evidence of a general medical condition causing the problem (seizures, postictal state, infections, thyroid disorders, UTI, vitamin deficiencies); substances (eg, cocaine, opioids, PCP); head trauma, kidney disease, sleep deprivation.</td>
<td>Insidious processes such as Alzheimer's disease, Huntington's disease, vascular dementia, AIDS dementia, and MDD in the elderly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Most common among the elderly (those > 85 years of age), and most often caused by Alzheimer’s disease (50%) or multi-infarct dementia (25%). Refer to the Dementia section of Chapter 13 for further details.

**DEPRESSION AND ANXIETY DUE TO A GENERAL MEDICAL CONDITION**

- Depression can be 2° to drug intoxication (alcohol or sedative-hypnotics; antihypertensives such as methyldopa, clonidine, and propranolol) or to stroke, hypothyroidism, MS, or SLE.
- Anxiety may be caused by drugs (caffeine, sympathomimetics, steroids), endocrinopathies (pheochromocytoma, hypercortisolism, hyperthyroidism, hyperparathyroidism), metabolic disorders (hypoxemia, hypercalcemia, hypoglycemia), or SLE.

**Personality Disorders**

Defined as enduring patterns of inner experience and behavior that deviate from cultural standards; are pervasive and inflexible; begin in adolescence or early adulthood; are stable and predictable over time; and lead to distress or impairment (see Table 17-4). In some cases, however (eg, OCPD), personality disorders are more annoying to others than to the person they affect. Treat with psychotherapy; pharmacotherapy is generally used only if psychiatric comorbidities exist.

**Psychiatric Emergencies**

**SUICIDE RISK ASSESSMENT**

The tenth leading cause of death in the United States. Protective factors include religious affiliation or civic groups, married status, and parenthood. Risk factors include the following:

- **Gender:** Men complete suicide 3 times more often than do women, whereas women attempt suicide 3 times more frequently. Men also prefer more violent methods (eg, hanging, firearms, jumping from high places) as opposed to overdose.
- **Age:** Those > 75 years of age account for 25% of completed suicides. Suicide is also the third leading cause of death in 15- to 24-year-olds, after homicides and accidents.
- **Ethnicity:** Two-thirds of completed suicides are Caucasian males.
- **Psychiatric illness:** MDD, bipolar disorder, psychotic disorder, substance abuse or dependence.
- **Other risk factors:** Include unemployment or job dissatisfaction; chronic, debilitating illness; a history of prior suicide attempts; and a family history of suicide. Access to firearms should always be assessed and is a risk factor for completed suicide.

**NEUROLEPTIC MALIGNANT SYNDROME (NMS)**

A life-threatening complication of antipsychotic treatment. May also be precipitated in patients with Parkinson’s disease following the abrupt withdrawal of the dopamine precursor levodopa. Mortality is 10–20%.

**Mnemonic**

Characteristics of personality disorders—

**MEDIC**

*Maladaptive
*Enduring
*Deviate from cultural norms
*Inflexible
*Cause impairment in social or occupational functioning

**KEY FACT**

To differentiate between schizoid and schizotypal, remember that schizOIDs feel like “Oh, IDon’t care.”
Symptoms
- Can occur at any time during the course of treatment.
- Presents with muscular rigidity and dystonia, akinesia, mutism, obtundation, and agitation.
- Autonomic symptoms include high fever, diaphoresis, hypertensive episodes, and tachycardia.
- Look for ↑↑ CK and ↑ liver enzymes. May progress to rhabdomyolysis and/or renal dysfunction.

Treatment
Stop the offending medication; give dantrolene, bromocriptine, or amantadine.

### TABLE 17-4. Signs and Symptoms of Personality Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Characteristic(s)</th>
<th>Clinical Dilemma/Strategies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paranoid</td>
<td>Distrustful and suspicious; interpret others’ motives as malevolent. Litigious.</td>
<td>Patients are suspicious and distrustful of doctors and rarely seek medical attention. Be clear, honest, noncontrolling, and nondefensive. Avoid humor. Maintain emotional distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizoid</td>
<td>Isolated, detached “loners.” Have restricted emotional expression.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizotypal</td>
<td>Odd behavior/appearance. Exhibit cognitive or perceptual distortions (eg, magical thinking, ideas of reference).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Unstable mood/relationships and feelings of emptiness. Impulsive. Have a history of suicidal ideation or self-harm.</td>
<td>Patients change the rules, demand attention, and feel that they are special. Will manipulate staff and doctor (“splitting”). Be firm: Stick to the treatment plan. Be fair: Do not be punitive or derogatory. Be consistent: Do not change the rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histrionic</td>
<td>Excessively emotional and attention seeking. Sexually provocative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcissistic</td>
<td>Grandiose; need admiration; have sense of entitlement. Lack empathy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antisocial</td>
<td>Violate the rights of others, social norms, and laws. Impulsive; lack remorse. May have a criminal history. Begins in childhood as conduct disorder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsessive-compulsive</td>
<td>Preoccupied with perfectionism, order, and control. Miserly. Have inflexible morals and values.</td>
<td>Patients are controlling and may sabotage their treatment. Words may be inconsistent with actions. Avoid power struggles. Give clear recommendations, but do not push patients into decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoidant</td>
<td>Socially inhibited; sensitive to rejection. Have fear of being disliked or ridiculed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependent</td>
<td>Submissive, clingy, need to be taken care of. Have difficulty making decisions. Feel helpless.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEROTONIN SYNDROME

Caused by the administration of multiple serotonergic agents. These can include MAOIs with SSRIs or venlafaxine. Less commonly, it may involve SSRIs with lithium, SSRIs with levodopa, or SSRIs with an atypical antipsychotic.

Symptoms
- Presents with delirium, agitation, tachycardia, diaphoresis, and diarrhea.
- Exam reveals myoclonus and hyperreflexia. In severe cases, patients may present with hyperthermia, seizures, rhabdomyolysis, renal failure, cardiac arrhythmias, and DIC.

Treatment
Stop the offending medications; give supportive care. Administer a serotonin antagonist or cyproheptadine.

KEY FACT
NMS is characterized by rigidity, whereas serotonin syndrome is characterized by myoclonus and hyperreflexia. Both can result in fever but are due to different offending agents.
CHAPTER 18

PULMONARY

Pulmonary Function Tests 382
Asthma 382
Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease 384
Hypoxia and Hypoxemia 386
Pleural Effusion 386
Pneumothorax 388
Tension Pneumothorax 389

Pulmonary Embolism 389
Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome 391
Solitary Pulmonary Nodule 393
Sarcoidosis 393
Sleep Apnea 394
Cystic Fibrosis 395
Pulmonary Function Tests (PFTs)

The measurements most often used in PFTs are forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV\(_1\)), forced vital capacity (FVC), and total lung capacity (TLC) (see Figure 18-1). Two major patterns of pulmonary diseases are identified by PFTs: obstructive and restrictive.

- **Obstructive pattern** (COPD, chronic bronchitis, bronchiectasis, asthma):
  - A disproportionate ↓ in FEV\(_1\) compared to FVC = an FEV\(_1\)/FVC ratio of < 0.7.
  - TLC is ↑ in some obstructive processes, such as COPD, but may be normal or ↑ in asthma.
  - As FEV\(_1\) ↓, the severity of obstructive airway diseases ↑.

- **Restrictive pattern** (obesity, kyphosis, inflammatory/ fibrosing lung disease, interstitial lung disease):
  - TLC is ↓ in restrictive processes.
  - Although FEV\(_1\) and FVC are low, the FEV\(_1\)/FVC ratio is normal or ↑.
  - An FVC of < 80% is suggestive of restriction when the FEV\(_1\)/FVC ratio is normal.

Table 18-1 outlines PFT findings in the setting of common lung conditions.

Asthma

An obstructive disease characterized by intermittent airway inflammation and hyperreactivity.

**Symptoms**
- Presents with intermittent wheezing, coughing, chest tightness, or shortness of breath.

![Figure 18-1. Normal forced exhalation curve.](image-url)
Symptoms may be seasonal or may follow exposure to triggers (e.g., URIs, dust, pet dander, cold air) or occur with exercise.

**Exam**

- **Acute asthma exacerbations:**
  - During attacks, patients classically demonstrate a prolonged expiratory phase that is sometimes accompanied by wheezing or cough.
  - Determine severity by assessing mental status, the ability to speak in full sentences, use of accessory muscles, and vital signs. A normal or ↓ respiratory rate suggests respiratory fatigue.
  - Patients with severe exacerbations may have ↓ wheezing and will need prompt assessment of their gas exchange (with ABG analysis) along with aggressive treatment.
  - **Chronic intermittent asthma:** Exam may be normal if the patient is not having an exacerbation.

**Diff Er Ent ia l**

- **Not all that wheezes is asthma!** Rule out foreign body aspiration, endobronchial mass, laryngeal spasm or irritation, and CHF.
- In patients with chronic cough, think about asthma as well as allergic rhinitis, postnasal drip, or GERD.

**Diag no Si S**

- Definitive diagnosis is made with an obstructive pattern on PFTs supported by reversibility with bronchodilators, as demonstrated by an ↑ in FEV₁ of 12% and at least 200 mL.
- If PFTs are normal but suspicion for asthma remains high, a methacholine challenge can be used to provoke symptoms in a monitored setting, or an exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) level can be measured. An ↑ FeNO is suggestive of an asthma diagnosis.
- CXR is usually normal but can exclude other causes (e.g., pneumonia, interstitial lung disease, sarcoid).

**T r Eat m ent**

- **Chronic asthma:** See Table 18-2.
- **Acute asthma exacerbations:**
  - **Short-acting β-agonist (albuterol) therapy** (nebulizer or MDI): β-agonists activate β₂ receptors, leading to smooth muscle relaxation of the bronchial passages and thus dilation of the airways.

---

**Table 18-1. PFTs in Common Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>FEV₁/FVC</th>
<th>TLC</th>
<th>DLCO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>Normal ↓</td>
<td>Normal ↑</td>
<td>Normal ↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrotic disease</td>
<td>Normal ↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrathoracic restriction</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*DLCO (the diffusing capacity of carbon monoxide) measures the gas exchange capacity of the capillary-alveolar interface.*
Systemic corticosteroids such as methylprednisolone or prednisone + inhaled corticosteroids.
- A single 2-g dose of magnesium sulfate can be administered intravenously in severe exacerbations.
- Follow patients closely with peak flows, and tailor therapy to the response. A peak flow that is < 50% of baseline flow suggests a “medical alert.” Consider noninvasive positive-pressure ventilation or intubation if necessary.
- Antibiotics (in the absence of infection), anticholinergics, cromolyn, and leukotriene antagonists are generally of no utility.

### Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

Defined as chronic airflow obstruction that is not fully reversible. It is often accompanied by chronic cough and sputum production. A combination of emphysema and chronic bronchitis, COPD generally involves the destruction of lung parenchyma. This results in ↓ elastic recoil, which leads to air trapping. 

**TLC ↑** as a result of rising residual volume (RV). Chronic bronchitis is defined as a chronic productive cough for 3 or more months in each of 2 successive years.

**Symptoms**
- Patients complain of cough, excessive sputum production, dyspnea, and wheezing. Dyspnea is usually progressive.
- Look for a history of smoking (or exposure to biomass fuels such as indoor wood fires in the developing world).

**Exam**
- Exam may show ↓ breath sounds, cough (productive and nonproductive), pursed-lip breathing, barrel chest, rhonchi, or wheezing.
- Hypercarbia/hypoxia and weight loss are seen in later stages.
- Patients may show evidence of cor pulmonale (right heart failure from pulmonary hypertension caused by chronic hypoxia).
Diagnosis
- \( \text{FEV}_1 / \text{FVC} \) is < 0.7 and \( \text{FEV}_1 < 80\% \) of predicted. \( \text{TLC} \) is usually ↑.
- The condition is not fully reversible with bronchodilators.
- \( \text{DL}_{CO} \) tends to be ↓.
- CXR shows hyperlucent, hyperinflated lungs with flat diaphragms (see Figure 18-2).
- Disease severity, and hence stage, is determined by the ↓ in \( \text{FEV}_1 \) in relation to predicted, the patient’s symptoms, and the number of annual COPD exacerbations.

Treatment
- Chronic COPD:
  - Inhaled \( \beta \)-agonists (albuterol) and anticholinergics (ipratropium): Short-acting agents for less severe symptoms; long-acting agents for more severe symptoms.
  - \( \text{O}_2 \) therapy: Indicated for patients with an \( \text{O}_2 \) saturation of < 88\% a partial pressure of oxygen (Pao\(_2\)) of < 55 mm Hg, or a Pao\(_2\) of 55–60 mm Hg and evidence of cor pulmonale.
  - Inhaled corticosteroids do not play a critical role unless PFTs reveal significant reversible airway disease or the patient has frequent exacerbations.
  - Vaccinate patients against influenza (yearly) and pneumococcal pneumonia (at least once).
- Acute COPD exacerbations: Defined as ↑ dyspnea or a change in cough or sputum production.
  - Check a CXR to look for causes of the exacerbation (eg, pneumonia, CHF).
  - Administer \( \text{O}_2 \) to maintain a saturation of 90–95% (there is no need to go higher!).
  - Start patients on an inhaled \( \beta \)-agonist (albuterol) and an anticholinergic (ipratropium).
  - Systemic corticosteroids (prednisone) may ↓ the duration of hospital stay but should be tapered over 3–14 days.
Hypoxemia and Hypoxemia

Hypoxia is a state of deficient O₂ supply to the body or its organs. Hypoxemia is a ↓ PaO₂. Both conditions can be caused by a number of processes, outlined below.

**Diagnosis**

1. **Determine if there is an alveolar-arterial (A-a) oxygen gradient.**
   a. **No gradient:** Consider a low Fio₂ state or high altitude. Corrects with supplemental O₂.
   b. **Positive gradient:**
      - **Shunt physiology:** Does not correct with supplemental O₂. Causes may be pulmonary or extrapulmonary.
      - **Pulmonary processes:** Alveolar collapse (atelectasis), lobar pneumonia, ARDS.
      - **Extrapulmonary processes:** PDA, patent foramen ovale.
      - **Ventilation-perfusion (V/Q) mismatch:** Corrects with supplemental O₂. Causes include asthma, COPD, pneumonia, interstitial lung disease, and pulmonary embolism (PE).

2. Hypoxia can also be accompanied by hypercarbia (↑ PacO₂). Causes include:
   - ↓ respiratory drive from CNS depression (opiates, stroke) or central sleep apnea.
   - Neuromuscular disease (normal A-a gradient).
   - COPD or obstructive lung disease. (generally ↓ A-a gradient).

**Treatment**

Always treat hypoxic patients with adequate amounts of O₂ to maintain saturations of > 90% or a PaO₂ of > 60 mm Hg.

**Pleural Effusion**

Effusions are characterized as either **transudative** or **exudative** on the basis of their composition.

**Symptoms/Exam**

- Presents with shortness of breath and occasionally with pleuritic chest pain.
- Patients may be asymptomatic or show symptoms of an underlying process (eg, CHF, pneumonia).
- Exam reveals ↓ breath sounds, dullness to percussion, and ↓ tactile fremitus on the side with the effusion.
**Diagnosis**

- **CXR:**
  - Blunting of the costophrenic angle can be seen on a PA film if > 200–500 mL of fluid is present (see Figure 18-3).
  - A lateral decubitus film can reveal a 100-mL effusion.
- **Ultrasound:** Helps distinguish a free from a loculated effusion; can assist with thoracentesis.
- **CT:** Can better visualize fluid and characterize loculations.
- **Thoracentesis:**
  - To aid in management, obtain the following assays on pleural fluid: Gram stain and culture, AFB, glucose, triglycerides, cell count with differential, and pH. Serum total protein and LDH values will also be needed (see Table 18-3).
  - If the fluid is **transudative**, focus on treating the underlying cause (CHF, ascites, nephrotic syndrome, peritoneal dialysis, ventriculoperitoneal shunt, atelectasis, hypoalbuminemia).
  - If the fluid is **exudative**, refer to Table 18-4 to help determine the cause.

**Treatment**

- **Thoracentesis** for an effusion > 10 mm thick (or about 100 mL) may be both therapeutic (relieves dyspnea) and diagnostic.
- **Indications for a chest tube (any one of these) are:**
  - A pleural WBC count > 100,000/mm³ or frank pus, or gram- fluid.
  - Glucose < 40 mg/dL.
  - pH < 7.0.

**Complications**

- An untreated pleural effusion in the setting of pneumonia may become infected and turn into an empyema.
- Over time, exudative effusions may become loculated and require drainage by video-assisted thoracoscopy (VATS) or surgical decortication.
- Complications of thoracentesis include pneumothorax and bleeding (remember, the neurovascular bundle runs along the inferior side of the rib). Use ultrasound during the procedure to minimize the risk of pneumothorax, and obtain a CXR afterward.

**Figure 18-3. Pleural effusion.** PA (A) and lateral (B) CXRs show blunting of the right costophrenic sulcus (arrows). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)

---

**KEY FACT**

Consider a pleural biopsy if you suspect TB. Send the fluid for cytology if you suspect malignancy.
Pneumothorax

Defined as air that becomes trapped in the pleural space.

Symptoms/Exam
- Presents with acute shortness of breath and pleuritic chest pain.
- Exam reveals **tachypnea**, ↓ tactile fremitus, ↓ breath sounds, **tympany** on percussion on the side involved, and tracheal deviation toward the affected side.

Diagnosis
- CXR shows a distinct lack of lung markings within the pneumothorax along with collapse of the lung on that side (see Figure 18-4).
- Tracheal deviation away from the side of the pneumothorax suggests tension pneumothorax (see below).

Treatment
- Chest tube insertion is required in patients with a pneumothorax of > 30%.
- Smaller pneumothoraces may be managed simply with supplemental O₂ and observation.
- For patients with recurrent pneumothorax, consider pleurodesis.

### Table 18-3. Thoracentesis Findings in Transudative vs Exudative Pleural Effusions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>pleural/Strum prtein (g/dl)</th>
<th>pleural/Strum LDh (U/l)</th>
<th>pleural LDh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transudative</td>
<td>&lt; 0.5 or</td>
<td>&lt; 0.6 or</td>
<td>&lt; 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exudative</td>
<td>&gt; 0.5 or</td>
<td>&gt; 0.6 or</td>
<td>&gt; 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 18-4. Assays for Exudative Fluid and Their Differential Diagnosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Differential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>&lt; 60</td>
<td>Empyema or parapneumonia, TB, RA, malignancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBCs</td>
<td>&gt; 10,000</td>
<td>Empyema or parapneumonia, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), malignancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBCs</td>
<td>&gt; 100,000</td>
<td>Gross blood—think of trauma, PE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular differential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphocytes</td>
<td></td>
<td>TB, sarcoid, malignancy, chylothorax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMNs</td>
<td></td>
<td>Empyema, PE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eosinophils</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bleeding, pneumothorax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>&lt; 7.20</td>
<td>Complicated effusion or empyema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triglycerides</td>
<td>&gt; 150</td>
<td>Diagnostic of chylothorax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TENSION PNEUMOTHORAX

An emergent complication of pneumothorax in which a disruption in the bronchial or alveolar wall acts as a 1-way valve, allowing air to be drawn into the pleural space and become trapped. Airway wall injury can be due to trauma (eg, penetrating chest trauma, iatrogenic injury) or to rupture of an abnormal alveolar wall (seen in COPD). The result is rapid decompensation, hypotension, and circulatory collapse leading to shock.

Diagnosis

Look for a pneumothorax along with tachycardia, hypotension, \( \uparrow \text{O}_2 \) requirements, and \( \uparrow \) JVP. The trachea deviates away from the side with tension.

Treatment

If you suspect that the patient has a tension pneumothorax, don’t wait for imaging! Insert a large-bore needle with a syringe superior to the second or third rib at the midclavicular line on the side of \( \downarrow \) breath sounds to decompress the chest, and then insert a chest tube.

Pulmonary Embolism (PE)

The causes of PE can be remembered with Virchow’s triad:

- **Stasis:** Immobility, CHF, obesity, \( \uparrow \) JVP.
- **Endothelial injury:** Trauma, surgery, recent fracture, prior DVT.
- **Hypercoagulable state:** Pregnancy, OCP use, coagulation disorders, malignancy, burns.

Symptoms

- Acute-onset chest pain (especially pleuritic) or shortness of breath.
- Syncope.
- Consider in patients who have risk factors for DVT/PE or leg pain and swelling.
**Exam**
- Exam shows **tachypnea**, **tachycardia**, cyanosis, a loud P2 or S2, ↑ JVP, and signs of right heart failure.
- Patients may occasionally have hemoptysis or a low-grade fever.

**Differential**
**Acute MI, pneumonia, pneumothorax, CHF, aortic dissection.**

**Diagnosis**
Initial assessment should include the following (see also Figures 18-5 and 18-6):
- **ABGs** may show a 1° respiratory alkalosis and an ↑ A-a gradient.
- **CXR** is usually **normal** but may show:
  - A wedge-shaped infarct (Hampton’s hump).
  - Oligemia in the affected lobe (Westmark’s sign).
  - Pleural effusion.
- **ECG** most commonly demonstrates **sinus tachycardia** but may also reveal an S wave in lead I, a Q wave in lead III, and T-wave inversion in lead III (neither sensitive nor specific).

---

**KEY FACT**
Consider PE in any hospitalized patient who has dyspnea or unexplained tachycardia.

**KEY FACT**
Upper extremity DVTs and superficial thromboses are usually associated with IV catheters. About 6% of PEs are from upper extremity DVTs.

---

**Needle decompression for presumed left-sided tension pneumothorax.**

**Place an IVC filter.**

---

**FIGURE 18-5. Diagnostic algorithm for pulmonary embolism.** (Adapted with permission from Toy EC, Patlan JT. Case Files: Internal Medicine, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2009, Fig. 82-1.)
Chest CT with contrast has largely replaced V/Q scanning as the primary diagnostic modality unless it is contraindicated by renal insufficiency, pregnancy, or dye allergy.

Pulmonary angiography can be considered for the diagnosis of PE and may be needed if other testing is intermediate. (Now rarely necessary.)

Treat venous thromboembolism (VTE) patients with anticoagulation to prevent recurrent VTE. Without anticoagulation, the risk of recurrent PE is 25%.

Initially use IV heparin or low-molecular-weight heparin. Patients who are not adequately anticoagulated within 24 hours have a high rate of recurrence.

Patients should then be transitioned to warfarin therapy with a goal INR of 2.0–3.0.

In patients with documented large central PEs (saddle PEs) and hypotension or shock, consider administering tPA along with heparin. The duration of anticoagulation therapy will vary with risk factors.

For patients with a first event and reversible or time-limited risk factors (eg, surgery, pregnancy), treat for at least 3–6 months.

Consider lifelong anticoagulation in patients with chronic risk factors (eg, malignancy, paraplegia, genes for hypercoagulable conditions, recurrent DVTs, PEs).

In patients who cannot safely be anticoagulated, an IVC filter may be useful. Although these filters can reduce the risk of PE, they are associated with a higher risk of recurrent DVT.

Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)

Acute lung injury characterized by noncardiogenic pulmonary edema, resulting in bilateral, diffuse alveolar damage and hypoxia. It can be caused by a range of pulmonary and nonpulmonary conditions, including:

![Figure 18-6. Bilateral pulmonary emboli. CT angiogram shows filling defects in the main and segmental pulmonary arteries (arrows) of a lung cancer patient who developed sudden shortness of breath and chest heaviness. (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Fig. 262-3.)]
- Sepsis
- Aspiration (usually massive aspiration of gastric contents)
- Pneumonia
- Trauma (particularly trauma to the chest or massive tissue injury)
- Transfusion-related lung injury (TRALI)
- Lung transplant
- Stem cell transplant

Symptoms/Exam
Look for a patient with risk factors, usually in an ICU setting. Patients will have acute onset of hypoxia along with diffuse rales on exam and will be difficult to oxygenate. Intubation is usually required to maintain an acceptable $\text{Pao}_2$.

Diagnosis
Diagnose with the Berlin criteria:
- Lung injury that develops within 1 week of clinical insult or respiratory decompensation.
- Imaging that shows diffuse bilateral pulmonary opacities (see Figure 18-7).
- ↓ Oxygenation as defined by the $\text{Pao}_2/\text{Fio}_2$ ratio (ratio of the arterial $\text{O}_2$ level on ABG divided by the fraction of inhaled $\text{O}_2$ the patient is on).
  - Mild: 200–300.
  - Moderate: 100–200.
  - Severe: < 100.

Treatment
- Patients typically require intubation and mechanical ventilation for the management of hypoxia.
- Low tidal volumes (6 mL/kg) and associated permissive hypercapnia (ie, letting $\text{Paco}_2$ rise) lead to a ↓↓ risk of barotrauma.
- Positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) improves oxygenation and thus ↓ the $\text{Fio}_2$ requirement and associated $\text{O}_2$ toxicity.
- Look for the underlying cause and focus treatment on that as you stabilize the patient and treat hypoxia.

**Figure 18-7.** Acute respiratory distress syndrome. (A) Frontal CXR showing patchy areas of airspace consolidation in a patient with ARDS. (B) Transaxial CT showing ground-glass opacity anteriorly and consolidations dependently in a patient with exudative-phase ARDS. (Reproduced with permission from Longo DL et al. Harrison’s Principles of Internal Medicine, 18th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2012, Figs. 262-2 and 268-4.)
Solitary Pulmonary Nodule (SPN)

Defined as a radiodense lesion seen on chest imaging that is < 3 cm in diameter and is not associated with infiltrates, adenopathy, or atelectasis.

**Symptoms/Exam**

Most SPNs are detected on routine CXR in patients who are otherwise asymptomatic. Benign and malignant lesions can be distinguished as follows:
- **Benign lesions** (eg, histoplasmosis, coccidioidomycosis, TB, hamartoma):
  - No growth on serial imaging 2 years apart.
  - A diffuse, dense and central, popcorn-like, or concentric “target” calcification pattern.
  - Occurrence in patients who are lifelong nonsmokers, are < 30 years of age, and have no history of malignancy.
- **Malignant lesions** (ie, lung cancer or metastases):
  - Size > 2 cm.
  - Spiculation (ie, ragged edges).
  - Sunburst pattern.
  - Upper lobe location.
  - Occurrence in patients who are smokers, are > 40 years of age, or have a prior diagnosis of cancer.

**Diagnosis/Treatment**

- Start by examining old radiographs to determine age and change in size. Lesions with > 1 malignant feature should be further evaluated with CT imaging.
- If imaging points to a malignancy, biopsy tissue via bronchoscopy, needle aspiration, or VATS. If the probability of malignancy is low, evaluate with serial CXRs or CTs every 3 months for 1 year and then every 6 months for 1 year.
- For patients who lack previous imaging, follow the Fleischner Society guidelines (see Table 18-5).

**Sarcoidosis**

An idiopathic illness characterized by the formation of noncaseating granulomas in various organs. Most patients have pulmonary involvement.

| **Table 18-5. Guidelines for the Diagnosis of Solitary Pulmonary Nodules** |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| **Nodule Size**                | **Low Risk**    | **High Risk**   |
| < 4 mm                         | None.           | CT at 12 months.|
| 4–6 mm                        | CT at 12 months. | CT at 6–12 and 18–24 months.|
| 6–8 mm                        | CT at 6–12 and 18–24 months. | CT at 3–6, 9–12, and 24 months.|
| > 8 mm                        | Serial CT, PET scan, or excision based on radiographic characteristics. | |

A chest CT of a 61-year-old patient with no smoking history reveals a noncalcified 1.7-cm nodule. What is your next step?
Features of sarcoidosis—

**GRUELING**

- Granulomas
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Uveitis
- Erythema nodosum
- Lymphadenitis
- Interstitial fibrosis
- Negative PPD
- Gammaglobulinemia

**Symptoms/Exam**

Typical features include **fever**, **cough**, **malaise**, **weight loss**, **dyspnea**, and **arthritis**, particularly of the knees and ankles.

**Diagnosis**

Sarcoidosis is a **diagnosis of exclusion**, so be sure to rule out other diseases that present similarly, such as **TB**, **lymphoma**, fungal infection, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, HIV, and berylliosis.

**Diagnosis**

- Look for **bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy** on CXR and/or infiltrates (see Figure 18-8).
- PFTs show a **restrictive or mixed restrictive-obstructive** pattern. Patients may also have **hypercalcemia caused by the production of calcitriol by activated macrophages**.
- Tissue biopsy shows **noncaseating granulomas without organisms**.

**Treatment**

Therapy includes systemic **corticosteroids** such as prednisone. Gear other medications toward the control of symptoms such as coughing or wheezing.

**Sleep Apnea**

Intermittent episodes of hypoxia and recurrent arousal during sleep, resulting in daytime sleepiness. May be obstructive or central.

- **Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA)**: Upper airway collapse during sleep (↓ airflow but normal effort).
- **Central sleep apnea (CSA)**: Diminished central ventilator drive (↓ airflow and effort). May be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° (stroke, heart failure, CNS depressants).

**Figure 18-8.** Bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy in a patient with sarcoidosis. (Reproduced with permission from Imboden JB et al. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Rheumatology, 3rd ed. New York, McGraw-Hill, 2013, Fig. 54-1B)
Symptoms
- Presents with neurocognitive impairment, morning headache, poor sleep, or impotence.
- With OSA, the patient may report snoring, choking, or gasping during sleep.

Exam
Patients with OSA are typically obese and hypertensive. They may also have a large neck circumference. Look for micrognathia/retrognathia, a large tongue, or large tonsils.

Differential
Rule out other causes of excessive daytime sleepiness, including obesity hypoventilation syndrome, narcolepsy, and restless leg syndrome.

Diagnosis
- Overnight polysomnography (sleep study) is the gold standard for diagnosis. Severity is measured by the apnea-hypopnea index (AHI), defined as the number of apneas and/or hypopneas (shallow breathing) per hour of sleep. An AHI of > 5 is diagnostic of sleep apnea.
- OSA is associated with observed physical attempts to breathe.

Treatment
- The most effective treatment for both central and obstructive sleep apnea is continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) or bilevel positive airway pressure (BiPAP) ventilation to keep the airways open during sleep.
- For OSA, other treatment options include weight loss, oral appliances to relieve the obstruction, and surgery such as uvulopalatopharyngoplasty (effective in 40–50% of cases).
- For CSA, treat the underlying condition whenever possible (eg, CHF, excessive opiates).

Complications
Patients with OSA are at ↑ risk of hypertension, left ventricular dysfunction, cardiac dysrhythmias, pulmonary hypertension, and insulin resistance.

Cystic Fibrosis (CF)
An autosomal recessive disorder with mutations located in the CFTR gene, leading to abnormal transfer of sodium and chloride. Multiple exocrine glands and cilia in various organs become dysfunctional. The most common genetic disease in the United States and among Caucasians, affecting 1 in 3200.

Symptoms
- Patients typically present in childhood or adolescence.
- Look for recurrent pulmonary infections, sinusitis, or bronchiectasis.
- Infants may present with meconium ileus or intussusception.
- Also presents with pancreatic insufficiency characterized by steatorrhea and poor weight gain due to malabsorption.
- Adult males may present with infertility.

KEYFACT
Central sleep apnea with Cheyne-Stokes breathing—which is characterized by deep, rapid breathing followed by ↓ ventilation and apnea—is often caused by stroke or heart failure.
Exam
- Patients may have short stature and nasal polyps.
- Lung exam often reveals **wheezing**, **crackles**, or **squeaks**. **Clubbing** may be present.
- Hyperinflation is seen early and is followed by peribronchial cuffing, mucous plugging, and bronchiectasis (see Figure 18-9).

Diagnosis
- Diagnosis is made with a sweat chloride test of > 60 mEq/L (must be confirmed on 2 different days).
- Genetic testing can confirm the presence of many of the genetic mutations (ΔF508 is the most common genetic mutation).

Treatment
- Pulmonary symptoms are treated with *chest physiotherapy, bronchodilators, and mucolytics* (DNase).
- Patients need supplemental pancreatic enzymes, *fat-soluble vitamins* (A, D, E, K) to address fat malabsorption, and stool softeners (fiber).
- **Chronic** and **chronic intermittent oral antibiotics** (azithromycin) or **inhaled antibiotics** (tobramycin) may also be beneficial. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is common; therapies are tailored to treat the infecting organism.
- In severe end-stage pulmonary disease, bilateral **lung transplantation** is the only definitive treatment.

**Figure 18-9.** Cystic fibrosis. (A) Frontal CXR showing central cystic bronchiectasis (arrow) in a patient with CF. (B) Transaxial CT image showing cystic bronchiectasis (red arrow), with some bronchi containing impacted mucus (yellow arrow). (Reproduced with permission from USMLE-Rx.com.)

An endobronchial biopsy revealing a noncaseating granuloma is confirmatory. A biopsy specimen of erythema nodosum will not show granulomatous involvement and is not diagnostically helpful.
# Chapter 19
## High-Yield CCS Cases

### How to Use This Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>402-432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altered Mental Status/Loss of Consciousness</td>
<td>406-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue/Weakness</td>
<td>412-448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cough/Shortness of Breath</td>
<td>416-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest Pain</td>
<td>426-456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal Pain</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constipation/Diarrhea</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI Bleeding</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematuria</td>
<td>456, 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 64</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 65</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 66</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Urinary Symptoms</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 67</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 68</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 69</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 70</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenorrhea</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 71</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 72</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 73</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaginal Bleeding</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 74</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 75</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 76</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 77</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Pain</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 78</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 79</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 80</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 81</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child with Fever</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 82</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 83</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 84</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 85</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 86</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 87</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 88</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 89</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 90</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 91</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 92</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 93</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 94</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Potpourri</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 95</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 96</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 97</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 98</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 99</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 100</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER 19
HIGH-YIELD CCS CASES

398
How to Use This Section

In this section are 100 minicases reflecting the types of clinical situations encountered on the actual CCS. Each case consists of columns that start on the left-hand page and end on the right-hand page with the Final Diagnosis. As you read each column, ask yourself what you should do and/or think next (see Table 19-1). If no results are given for a test, assume that it is normal. To get the most out of these minicases, we strongly recommend that you do at least a few of the CCS cases on the USMLE CD-ROM (or from the USMLE Web site) to get a feel for the case flow and key decision points. This will allow you to place the minicases in context. Happy studying!
This page intentionally left blank
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>When Reading...</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ask Yourself...</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>What should I be looking for on VS and PE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do I need to stabilize the patient or perform an emergency procedure before conducting a PE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical exam</strong></td>
<td>What are the most likely diagnoses that explain the patient’s presentation?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Differential</strong></td>
<td>What are the initial diagnostic tests and treatment that should be done?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does the patient need to be transferred to another location (eg, from the ER to the ICU)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does the clock need to be advanced?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial management</strong></td>
<td>What additional workup and management should occur?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Can the patient be discharged or transferred to another setting?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuing management</strong></td>
<td>What should be done in follow-up, including long-term disease management, health maintenance, and patient counseling?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Should any treatment or monitoring be stopped?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Follow-up</strong></td>
<td>What is the final diagnosis?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CASE 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 yo F presents with a severe headache. She has a history of throbbing left temporal pain that lasts for 2–3 hours. Before these episodes start, she sees flashes of light in her right visual field and feels weakness and numbness on the right side of her body for a few minutes. The headaches are often associated with nausea and vomiting. She has a family history of migraine.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99.2°F), P 70, BP 120/80, RR 15, O₂ sat 100% room air, Gen: NAD, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: WNL, Ext: WNL, Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>- Cluster headache - Intracranial neoplasm - Migraine (complicated) - Partial seizure - Pseudotumor cerebri - Tension headache - Trigeminal neuralgia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 yo F presents with daily episodes of bilateral bandlike throbbing pain in her frontal-occipital region that last between 30 minutes and a few hours. She usually experiences these episodes when she is either tired or under stress. She denies any associated nausea, vomiting, phonophobia, photophobia, or aura. She also feels pain and stiffness in her neck and shoulder.</td>
<td>VS: Afebrile, P 70, BP 120/80, RR 15, Gen: NAD, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: WNL, Ext: WNL, Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>- Cluster headache - Intracranial neoplasm - Meningitis - Migraine headache - Pseudotumor cerebri - Sinusitis - Tension headache</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65 yo F presents with a severe intermittent headache in the right temporal lobe together with blurred vision in her right eye and pain in her jaw during mastication.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 85, BP 140/85, RR 18, O₂ sat 100% room air, Gen: NAD, HEENT: Tenderness on temporal artery palpation, Neck: No rigidity, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: WNL, Ext: WNL, Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>- Cluster headache - Glaucoma - Intracranial neoplasm - Meningitis - Migraine - Temporal arteritis (giant cell arteritis) - Tension headache - Trigeminal neuralgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Mg MT</td>
<td>Continuing Mg MT</td>
<td>f/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CT-head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» ESR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IV promethazine, prochlorperazine, or metoclopramide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Aspirin, NSAIDs, or acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Caffeine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IM sumatriptan (if the patient does not improve)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Follow up in 1 month</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prophylactic therapy if the migraine recurs—eg, β-blockers, antidepressants (SSRIs, TCAs), anticonvulsants (valproic acid, gabapentin), calcium channel blockers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Migraine (complicated)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC with differential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» ESR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Cold compresses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» NSAIDs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Follow up in 1 month</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relaxation exercises</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Tension headache</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room STAT</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IV normal saline</td>
<td>» Ophthalmology consult</td>
<td><strong>Discharge home</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Prednisone</td>
<td>» Temporal artery biopsy: for temporal arteritis</td>
<td><strong>Continue low-dose maintenance prednisone with slow taper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td>» ESR every morning</td>
<td><strong>ESR in 2 weeks</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC</td>
<td>» Screen for polymyalgia rheumatica</td>
<td><strong>Adequate dietary calcium and vitamin D if steroids are to be used chronically</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8</td>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Temporal arteritis (giant cell arteritis)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» MRI/MRA—brain:</td>
<td>» Continue high-dose prednisone for at least 2 weeks; then taper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CXR:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» ESR: ↑↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CRP: ↑↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CASE 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 25 yo M presents with a high fever, severe headache, and photophobia. | VS: T 39°C (103°F), P 95, BP 150/85, RR 18, O₂ sat 100% room air | • Encephalitis  
• Intracranial or epidural abscess  
• Meningitis  
• Migraine  
• Sinusitis  
• Subarachnoid hemorrhage |
| Gen: Moderate distress  
Neck: Nuchal rigidity  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: Kernig’s and Brudzinski’s signs | | |

**CASE 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 60 yo M with a past medical history of hypertension presents with severe headache, nausea, and vomiting. The patient states that he stopped taking his metoprolol because he thought that he did not need it anymore. | VS: T 37°C (99.3°F), P 100, BP 220/120, RR 20, O₂ sat 95% room air | • Cluster headache  
• Intracranial hemorrhage  
• Intracranial neoplasm  
• Malignant hypertension  
• Migraine  
• Partial seizure |
| Gen: Severe distress  
HEENT: Funduscopy reveals papilledema  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: WNL | | |
### Initial Mg MT
- **Emergency room STAT**
  - IV normal saline
  - Blood culture
  - CT—head
  - Ceftriaxone and vancomycin
  - LP–CSF: ↑ WBCs, ↑ protein, ↓ CSF/blood glucose ratio, gram-cocci, ↑ opening pressure
  - IV dexamethasone

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - CBC: ↑ WBC count
  - Chem 8
  - CT—head:
  - CXR:

- **Rx**
  - Acetaminophen

### Continuing Mg MT
- **Ward W/U**
  - CSF culture: for S pneumoniae
  - Blood culture:

### f/u
- Improved within 48 hours
- Discharge home
- Follow up in 1 month

---

### Initial Mg MT
- **Emergency room STAT**
  - \( \text{O}_2 \)
  - IV labetalol
  - BP in both arms
  - CT—head: White matter changes consistent with hypertension
  - ECG: LVH
  - CXR

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - Cardiac/BP monitoring
  - CPK-MB, troponin \( \times 3 \):
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - UA

### ICU W/U
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- Lipid profile
- Echocardiography: EF < 45%

### Rx
- Switch to oral agents after first 24 hours; labetalol or metoprolol if good control previously
- ACEIs (low EF)
- HCTZ

### f/u
- Transfer to the floor
- Counsel patient re medication compliance
- Discharge home
- Follow up in 1 week

---

### Final Dx: Bacterial meningitis

---

### Initial Mg MT
- **Emergency room STAT**
  - \( \text{O}_2 \)
  - IV labetalol
  - BP in both arms
  - CT—head: White matter changes consistent with hypertension
  - ECG: LVH
  - CXR

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - Cardiac/BP monitoring
  - CPK-MB, troponin \( \times 3 \):
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - UA

### ICU W/U
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- Lipid profile
- Echocardiography: EF < 45%

### Rx
- Switch to oral agents after first 24 hours; labetalol or metoprolol if good control previously
- ACEIs (low EF)
- HCTZ

### f/u
- Transfer to the floor
- Counsel patient re medication compliance
- Discharge home
- Follow up in 1 week

---

### Final Dx: Hypertensive emergency
### CASE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 84 yo F brought in by her son complains of forgetfulness (eg, forgets phone numbers, loses her way home) along with difficulty performing some of her daily activities (eg, bathing, dressing, managing money, answering the phone). The problem has gradually progressed over the past few years. | VS: P 90, BP 120/60, RR 12  
Gen: NAD  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: On mini-mental status exam, patient cannot recall objects, follow 3-step commands, or spell "world" backward; cranial nerves intact; strength and sensation intact | • Alzheimer's disease  
• B12 deficiency  
• Chronic subdural hematoma  
• Depression  
• Hypothyroidism  
• Intracranial tumor  
• Neurosyphilis  
• Pressure hydrocephalus  
• Vascular dementia |

### CASE 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 79 yo M is brought in by his family complaining of a 7-week history of difficulty walking accompanied by memory loss and urinary incontinence. Since then he has had difficulty with memory and more frequent episodes of incontinence. | VS: P 92, BP 144/86, RR 14  
Gen: NAD  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: Difficulty with both recent and immediate recall on mini-mental status exam; spasticity and hyperreflexia in upper and lower extremities; problem initiating gait (gait is shuffling, broad-based, and slow) | • Alzheimer's disease  
• B12 deficiency  
• Chronic subdural hematoma  
• Frontal lobe syndromes  
• Huntington's disease  
• Intracranial tumor  
• Meningitis  
• Normal pressure hydrocephalus  
• Parkinson's disease  
• Vascular dementia |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office W/U</td>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td>Support group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>Advance directives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serum B₁₂</td>
<td>Family counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serum folic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VDRL/RPR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT—head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td>Donepezil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Alzheimer's disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>Neurosurgery consult</td>
<td>Advance directives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 8</td>
<td>Neurology consult</td>
<td>Family counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFTs</td>
<td>Ventriculoperitoneal shunt</td>
<td>Supportive care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT—head: Enlarged lateral ventricles</td>
<td>with no prominence of cortical sulci</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum B₁₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum folic acid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Normal pressure hydrocephalus**
### CASE 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The on-call physician is called to see a 46 yo M patient because of seizures. The patient was admitted to the surgical ward 2 days ago, after emergency trauma surgery. The nurse reports that the patient was anxious, agitated, irritable, and tachycardic last night. Later on, the nurse noted nausea, diarrhea, sweating, and insomnia. The patient had tremors, startle response, and hallucinations earlier tonight. | VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 133, BP 146/89, RR 22, O₂ sat 92% room air | Alcohol withdrawal  
Amphetamine psychosis  
Delirium  
Sedative withdrawal  
SLE |
| Gen: Sweating; cigarette burns on hands; multiple tattoos and rings | Chest: WNL |
| Abd: Hepatomegaly | Ext: Evidence of recent surgery  
Neuro: Tremor, confusion, delirium, clouded sensorium, and evidence of peripheral neuropathy |

### CASE 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 24 yo M is brought to the ER in a drowsy state. His wife reports that he was working at home when he suddenly stiffened, fell backward, and lost consciousness. While he was lying on the ground, he was noted to have no respiration for about 1 minute, followed by jerking of all 4 limbs for about 5 minutes. He was unconscious for another 5 minutes. | VS: T 37°C (98.2°F), P 90, BP 120/80, RR 12  
Gen: NAD  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL | Alcohol withdrawal  
Cardioembolic stroke  
Frontal lobe epilepsy  
Migraine headache  
Psychiatric conditions  
Seizures  
Syncope  
Vascular conditions |
| Neuro: In a state of confusion and lethargy but oriented; no focal neurologic deficits |
### Initial Mg MT

- Ward W/U
  - CBC: MCV 110 fl.
  - Chem 8: Hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia
  - Urine toxicology: WNL
  - LFT: GGT 40 U/L
  - ECG: Sinus tachycardia
  - CT—head: Cerebral atrophy, no subdural hematoma

### Continuing Mg MT

- Ward W/U
  - Chem 8: Corrected hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia

### Rx

- Thiamine before IV, WNS
- Pyridoxine
- Folic acid
- IV diazepam
- Replete K and Mg

### Follow up

- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Smoking cessation
- Dietary supplements
- Addiction unit consult
- Social work consult

---

### Final Dx: Alcohol withdrawal

---

### Initial Mg MT

- Emergency room W/U
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - LFTs
  - ABG
  - Serum prolactin
  - Serum calcium, magnesium, phosphate
  - ECG
  - EEG
  - CT—head
  - MRI—brain
  - UA
  - Urine toxicology

### Continuing Mg MT

- Ward W/U
  - Continue IV

### Rx

- Neurology consult

### Follow up

- Follow up in 3–4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Family counseling
- Advise patient to use seat belts
- Advise patient not to drive

---

### Final Dx: Grand mal seizure (complex tonic-clonic seizure)
CASE 10

72 yo M is brought to the ER complaining of syncope. He underwent a coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) 3 years ago. He reports fatigue and dizziness over the past 5 days. The patient’s fall was broken by his wife, and as a result he has no head trauma. His wife reports loss of consciousness of about 3 minutes’ duration. Before the syncopal episode, the patient recalls a prodrome of lightheadedness. His medications include propranolol, digoxin, and diltiazem.

VS: T 37°C (98.1°F), P 35, BP 114/54, RR 15
Gen: NAD
Lungs: WNL
CV: Irregular S1 and S2, bradycardia
Abd: WNL
Ext: WNL
Neuro: Alert and oriented; CN II–XII intact;
5/5 motor strength in all extremities

dd X
- Aortic stenosis
- Asystole
- Atrial fibrillation
- Dilated cardiomyopathy
- Heart block
- MI
- Myocarditis
- Myopathies
- Restrictive cardiomyopathy
- Vasodepressor/vasovagal response
- VT/VF

CASE 11

25 yo F with no significant past medical history is brought to the ER after having been found unresponsive with an empty bottle lying next to her.

VS: T 38°C (99.8°F), P 50, BP 110/50, RR 9,
O₂ sat 92% room air
Gen: Drowsy
HEENT: Pinpoint pupils
Lungs: WNL
CV: Bradycardia
Abd: WNL
Ext: WNL
Neuro: Opens eyes to painful stimuli
Limited PE with ABCs

dd X
- Acetaminophen overdose
- Benzodiazepine overdose
- Hypoglycemia
- Narcotic overdose
- TCA overdose
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initial Mg MT</th>
<th>continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>ICU W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suction airway</td>
<td>Continuous cardiac monitoring</td>
<td>Cardiac rehabilitation program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fingerstick blood glucose</td>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Smoking cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td>Lipid profile</td>
<td>Counsel patient to limit alcohol intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>Echocardiography</td>
<td>Counsel patient not to drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Low-fat, low-sodium diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG: Third-degree AV block</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac enzymes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum troponin I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum calcium, magnesium, phosphate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous cardiac monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary transvenous cardiac pacemaker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withhold AV nodal agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Complete heart block**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initial Mg MT</th>
<th>continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room STAT</strong></td>
<td><strong>ICU W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suction airway</td>
<td>Gastric lavage: Pill fragments</td>
<td>Monitor for at least 24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fingerstick blood glucose</td>
<td>Continuous monitoring: Patient started to become drowsy again (monitor events)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV naloxone: Patient responded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dextrose 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV thiamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV Mg MT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Emergency room W/U**
| CBC |  | |
| ECG |  | |
| Urine pregnancy |  | |
| Urine toxicology |  | |
| UA |  | |
| Serum acetaminophen, salicylate |  | |
| INR |  | |
| Serum lactate |  | |
| CXR, PA |  | |

**Final Dx: Narcotic overdose**
### CASE 1

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hX</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pe</strong></td>
<td><strong>ddX</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 68 yo M presents following a 20-minute episode of slurred speech, right facial drooping and numbness, and weakness of the right hand. His symptoms had totally resolved by the time he got to the ER. He has a history of hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and heavy smoking. | VS: T 37°C (98°F), P 75, BP 150/90, RR 16, O₂ sat 100% room air  
Gen: NAD  
Neck: Right carotid bruit  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: WNL | ▶️ Intracranial tumor  
▶️ Seizure  
▶️ Stroke  
▶️ Subdural or epidural hematoma  
▶️ TIA |

### CASE 2

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hX</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pe</strong></td>
<td><strong>ddX</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 60 yo M was found unconscious by his wife, who called the paramedics. She left him in bed at 7 a.m. to go to her volunteer job. When she returned for lunch at 1 p.m., she found an empty bottle of amitriptyline next to him. When paramedics arrived, he was noted to be in respiratory distress and was transferred to the ER. | VS: T 38°C (101°F), P 110, BP 95/45, RR 35, O₂ sat 89% on 100% face mask  
Gen: Acute distress; shallow, rapid breathing  
HEENT: Dilated pupils  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: Tachycardia  
Abd: WNL  
Neuro: Opens eyes to painful stimuli  
**Limited PE** | ▶️ Anticholinergic toxicity  
▶️ TCA intoxication |
### Emergency room STAT
- Intubate

### Emergency room W/U
- Cardiac/BP monitoring
- Chem 14
- Fingerstick blood glucose
- CBC
- ABG
- Serum lactate
- Serum osmolality
- Blood ketones
- Urine toxicology: for TCAs
- ECG: Widened QRS
- Serum magnesium
- CXR, PA
- Cardiac enzymes
- CT—head

### Rx
- IV/D W 0.9 NS
- Thiamine
- Central line placement
- NG tube gastric lavage
- Activated charcoal
- IV bicarbonate

### ICU W/U
- Continuous monitoring of urine output q 1 h
- Continuous BP monitoring
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- Neuro check

### Rx
- Cardiology consult
- Lidocaine for TCA-induced ventricular arrhythmias
- IV magnesium sulfate, 1 time

**Final Dx:** Tricyclic antidepressant (TCA) intoxication

---

### Emergency room STAT
- Assess ABCs
- O₂
- Blood glucose
- IV normal saline
- CT—head

### Emergency room W/U
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- BP monitoring
- ECG
- CBC
- Chem 8
- PT/PTT, INR
- Neurology consult

### Rx
- Aspirin

### Ward W/U
- Repeat neurologic exam
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- BP monitoring
- Telemetry
- Lipid profile, HbA₁c
- Echocardiography: EF 60%
- Carotid duplex: > 75% stenosis in right carotid artery

### Rx
- Vascular surgery consult
- Patient is scheduled for elective carotid endarterectomy
- Aspirin

**Final Dx:** Transient ischemic attack (TIA)
CASE 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 yo F presents with numbness, lower extremity weakness, and difficulty walking. She reports having had a URI approximately 2 weeks ago. She says that her weakness spread from her lower limbs to her hip and then progressed to her upper limbs. She also complains of lightheadedness on standing and shortness of breath.</td>
<td>VS: Afebrile, P 115, BP 130/80 with orthostatic changes, RR 16&lt;br&gt;Gen: Obese&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Scar on neck from previous thyroidectomy&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: WNL&lt;br&gt;Neuro: Loss of motor strength in lower limbs; absent DTRs in patella and Achilles tendon; sensation intact</td>
<td>• Conversion disorder&lt;br&gt;• Guillain-Barré syndrome&lt;br&gt;• Myasthenia gravis&lt;br&gt;• Paraneoplastic neuropathy&lt;br&gt;• Poliomyelitis&lt;br&gt;• Polymyositis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASE 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 yo F presents with fatigue, weight gain, sleepiness, cold intolerance, constipation, and dry skin.</td>
<td>VS: T 36°C (97°F), BP 100/60, HR 60&lt;br&gt;Gen: Obese&lt;br&gt;Sk: Dry&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Scar on neck from previous thyroidectomy&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Neuro: Delayed relaxation of DTRs</td>
<td>• Anemia&lt;br&gt;• Depression&lt;br&gt;• Diabetes&lt;br&gt;• Hypothyroidism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASE 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 yo M complains of myalgia, fatigue, and sore throat. He also reports loss of appetite and nausea but no vomiting. He reports that his girlfriend recently had similar symptoms that lasted a few weeks.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (101°F), P 85, BP 125/80, RR 18&lt;br&gt;Gen: Maculopapular rash&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Posterior and auricular lymphadenopathy and pharyngitis with diffuse exudates and petechiae at junction of hard and soft palates&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Abd: Soft, nontender; mild hepatosplenomegaly&lt;br&gt;Ext: WNL&lt;br&gt;Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>• CMV&lt;br&gt;• Hepatitis&lt;br&gt;• Infectious mononucleosis&lt;br&gt;• 1° HIV infection&lt;br&gt;• Streptococcal pharyngitis&lt;br&gt;• Toxoplasmosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initial Mg MT</td>
<td>Continuing Mg MT</td>
<td>f/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- TSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ESR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- VDRL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Serum B&lt;sub&gt;12&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Serum folic acid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ECG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Serum CPK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- LP; ↑ CSF protein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- HIV testing, ELISA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ward Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Immunoglobulins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Plasmapheresis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rehabilitative medicine consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Neurology consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Immunology consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Measure forced vital capacity or inspiratory and expiratory pressure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Follow up in 3–4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Patient counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Family counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Advise patient to use seat belts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Guillain-Barré syndrome**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- TSH: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- FT&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;: ↓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ECG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Lipid profile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Depression index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Levothyroxine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Check TSH after 1 month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Hypothyroidism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC: ↑ WBC count</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Peripheral smear: Atypical lymphocytes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14: ↑ SGOT and SGPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ESR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mono test:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Serum EBV titer: ↑, rapid strep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Acetaminophen or NSAIDs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hydrate; patient counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Follow up in 2 weeks with CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Advise patient to rest at home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Advise patient to avoid sports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Infectious mononucleosis**
CASE 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 yo M is brought in by his mother because of sudden-onset shortness of breath and cough. He had a URI 4 days ago. Earlier in the day he was playing with peanuts with his brother. His immunizations are up to date. | VS: T37°C (98°F), P 110, BP 80/50, RR 38, O₂ sat 99% room air
Gen: Respiratory distress; using accessory muscles
HEENT: WNL
Neck: WNL
Lungs: Inspiratory stridor; ↓ breath sounds in right lower base
CV: Tachycardia
Abd: WNL | Angioedema
Asthma
Croup
Epiglottitis
Foreign-body aspiration
Laryngitis
Peritonsillar abscess
Pneumonia
Retropharyngeal abscess |

COUGH: SHORTNESS OF BREATH

CASE 19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 75 yo F presents with chest pain and shortness of breath. She reports having fallen 5 days ago and has a long cast for her femoral fracture. | VS: Afebrile, BP 120/75, HR 100, RR 24
Gen: Respiratory distress
HEENT: WNL
Lungs: Rales, wheezing, ↓ breath sounds in left lower lung
CV: Loud P2 and splitting of S2
Abd: WNL | CHF
Lung cancer
MI
Pericarditis
Pneumothorax
Pulmonary embolism
Syncope |
### Initial Mg MT
- Office W/U
  - CBC
  - Chem 14
  - TSH
  - Urine/serum toxicology

**Rx**
- Suicide contract
- SSRI (e.g., sertraline) or
- SNRI (e.g., venlafaxine)
- Psychiatry consult

**f/u**
- Follow up in 1 week
- Supportive psychotherapy
- Exercise program
- Patient counseling

**Final Dx:** Major depression

---

### Initial Mg MT
- Emergency room STAT
  - CXR, PA, and lateral
  - XR—neck
  - Bronchoscopy: Foreign body is removed and patient improves

**Rx**
- Consider IV methylprednisolone before removal of the foreign body

**f/u**
- Follow up in 2 weeks

**Final Dx:** Foreign-body aspiration

---

### Initial Mg MT
- **Emergency room W/U**
  - IV normal saline
  - NPO
  - CBC
  - Chem 14
  - ABC: Hypoxia and hypocapnia
  - CXR: Left lower lobe atelectasis, Hampton’s humps
  - CT—chest: Pulmonary embolism
  - ECG
  - DVT U/S: Venous DVT
  - Heparin IV and warfarin

**Ward W/U**
- Continuous cardiac and BP monitoring
- Pulmonary medicine consult
- PT/PTT, INR

**Rx**
- Discontinue heparin 2 days after INR is therapeutic
- Warfarin

**f/u**
- Follow up in 2 weeks with PT/INR
- Chest physical therapy
- Warfarin
- Rehabilitative medicine consult

**Final Dx:** Pulmonary embolism
### CASE 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 5 yo M is brought to the ER with a harsh barking cough. He has a history of URIs with coryza, nasal congestion, and sore throat. His symptoms have been present for about a week. | VS: T 38°C (101°F), BP 110/65, HR 100, RR 22, O₂ sat 100% room air  
Gen: Pallor and mild respiratory distress with intercostal retraction and nasal flaring  
HEENT: WNL  
Lungs: Stridor, hoarseness, barking cough  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Mild tenderness in RUQ with mild hepatomegaly  
Ext: Finger clubbing; dark-colored, pruritic rash on both forearms | • Bacterial tracheitis  
• Croup  
• Diphtheria  
• Epiglottitis  
• Measles  
• Peritonsillar abscess  
• Retropharyngeal abscess |

### CASE 21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 75 yo M presents with shortness of breath on exertion along with cough and blood-streaked sputum. He reports progressive malaise and weight loss together with loss of appetite over the past 6 months. He smokes 40 packs of cigarettes per year. | VS: Afebrile, BP 130/85, HR 90, RR 15  
Gen: WNL  
Chest: Barrel-shaped chest, gynecomastia  
Lungs: Rales, wheezing, ↓ breath sounds, dullness on percussion in left upper lung  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Mild tenderness in RUQ with mild hepatomegaly  
Ext: Finger clubbing; dark-colored, pruritic rash on both forearms | • Lung cancer  
• Lymphoma  
• Sarcoidosis  
• Tuberculosis |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward Rx</strong></td>
<td><strong>Follow up in 1 month</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* O₂</td>
<td>* Humidified air</td>
<td><strong>Family counseling</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CBC</td>
<td>* Epinephrine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Chem 8</td>
<td>* Dexamethasone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Throat culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* XR—neck: Subglottic narrowing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Lung cancer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CBC: ↓ hemoglobin</td>
<td>* PFTs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Chem 8</td>
<td>* Oncology consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* LFTs: ↑ transaminases</td>
<td>* Surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ABG</td>
<td>* Dietary consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ISR: ↑</td>
<td>* Bronchoscopy with biopsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CXR: Infiltrate and nodules in upper left lobe</td>
<td>* CT—abdomen and pelvis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Sputum cytology: Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>* CT—head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Sputum culture</td>
<td>* Antiemetic medication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PPD:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CT—chest: Left upper lobe mass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CASE 22

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 yo M presents with ↑ dyspnea, sputum production, and a change in the color of his sputum to yellow over the past 3 days. He is a smoker with a history of COPD.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (100.6°F), P 90, BP 130/70, RR 28, O₂ sat 92% on 2-LNC</td>
<td>Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen: Moderate respiratory distress</td>
<td>Lungs: Rhonchi at left lower base; diffuse wheezing</td>
<td>CHF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td>COPD exacerbation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lung cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>URI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 yo Mexican immigrant M presents with cough productive of bloody sputum accompanied by night sweats, weight loss, and fatigue of 3 months’ duration.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (100°F), BP 130/85, HR 90, RR 22, O₂ sat 99% room air</td>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen: Pallor</td>
<td>Lungs: ↓ breath sounds in upper lobes of both lungs</td>
<td>Fungal lung infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lung cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vasculitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Emergency room STAT
- O2
- IV normal saline
- IV steroids
- Albuterol by nebulizer
- Ipratropium by nebulizer
- Sputum culture
- Blood culture

### Emergency room W/U
- CBC: ↑ WBC count
- CXR: Left lower lobe infiltrate
- ECG
- ABG
- Peak flow: < 200 L/min
- Sputum Gram stain: Gram- cocci
- Chem 8

### Rx
- Third-generation cephalosporin + azithromycin vs levofloxacin or gatifloxacin IV

### Ward W/U
- Peak flow: 300 L/min
- FEV1: 2 L
- Sputum culture: for S. pneumoniae sensitive to levofloxacin
- Blood culture:

### Rx
- Change to PO levofloxacin
- Change to PO prednisone

### Final Dx: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) exacerbation/pneumonia

---

### Emergency room W/U
- CXR: Infiltrate/nodules in upper lobes
- AFB sputum/culture × 3 days: stain
- Sputum Gram stain and culture
- PPD: 16 mm
- CBC
- Chem 14
- HIV testing
- CT—chest: Infiltrates and cavity consistent with TB

### Rx
- Respiratory isolation
- Transfer to the ward

### Ward W/U
- Social worker consult

### Rx
- INH + rifampin + pyrazinamide + ethambutol
- Vitamin B6

### f/u
- Sputum culture and smear at 3 months
- LFTs
- Ophthalmology consult
- Family education
- Family PPD placement
- Report case to the local public health department

### Final Dx: Tuberculosis (TB)
CASE 24

55 yo M presents with cough that is exacerbated when he lies down at night and improves when he props his head up on 3 pillows. He also reports worsening exertional dyspnea for the past 2 months (he now has dyspnea at rest). He has had a 25-pound weight gain since his symptoms began. His past medical history is significant for hypertension, an MI 5 years ago, hyperlipidemia, and smoking.

VS: P 70, BP 120/70, RR 28, O₂ sat 86% room air
Gen: Moderate respiratory distress
Neck: JVD
Lungs: Bbasilar crackles
CV: S1/S2/S3 RRR, 3/6 systolic murmur at apex
Abd: WNL
Ext: +2 bilateral pitting edema

dx: CHF
COPD exacerbation
Mi
Pericardial tamponade
Pulmonary embolism
Pulmonary fibrosis
Renal failure

CASE 25

5 yo F presents with shortness of breath. She has a history of recurrent pulmonary infection and fatty, foul-smelling stool. She has also shown failure to thrive and has a history of meconium ileus.

VS: T 38°C (101°F), BP 110/65, HR 110, RR 24
Gen: Pallor, mild respiratory distress, low weight and height for age, dry skin
HEENT: Nasal polyps
Lungs: Barrel-shaped chest, rales, dullness and ↓ breath sounds over lower lung fields
CV: WNL
Abd: Abdominal distention, hepatosplenomegaly

dx: Asthma
Cystic fibrosis
Failure to thrive
Malabsorption syndrome
Sinusitis
### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room STAT**
- O₂
- IV furosemide
- CBC: Pulmonary edema
- EKG: Old Q wave in anterior leads

**Emergency room W/U**
- Cardiac/BP monitoring
- CPK-MB, troponin q 8 h
- CBC
- Chem 8: K3.4
- Serum calcium, magnesium, phosphate

**Rx**
- IV KCl
- Daily weight
- SQ heparin
- Low-fat, low-sodium diet

**Continuing Mg MT**
- Ward W/U
- TSH
- Lipid profile
- HbA₁c
- Echocardiography: Hypokinesia in anterior wall; EF 20%
- Chem 8: K3.7

**Rx**
- Fluid restriction
- Lisinopril
- Atorvastatin
- Aspirin
- Digoxin
- Spironolactone
- Change IV furosemide
- β-blockers (when euvoletic)

**f/u**
- Cardiac rehabilitation
- Counsel patient re smoking cessation, hypertension, exercise, relaxation, and lipids
- Follow up in 1 week
- Repeat echocardiogram at 3–6 months
- Refer to cardiology; with ischemic cardiomyopathy and EF < 30%, patients may benefit from an automatic implantable cardiac defibrillator (ICD)

**Final Dx:** Congestive heart failure (CHF) exacerbation

---

### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room W/U**
- CBC: ↓ hemoglobin
- Chem 8: ↑ glucose, ↓ albumin
- ABC: Hypoxia
- CXR: Hyperinflation
- Sputum Gram stain and culture
- O₂

**Ward W/U**
- PFTs
- Sweat chloride test:
- Pancreatic enzymes
- 24-hour fecal fat
- Dietary consult
- Genetics consult
- Cystic fibrosis specialist
- Pulmonary medicine, pediatrics consults

**Rx**
- IV normal saline
- O₂
- IV piperacillin
- Albuterol, inhalation

**Continuing Mg MT**

**Final DxF:** Cystic fibrosis (CF)
### CASE 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 65 yo F with a history of hypertension and diabetes mellitus presents with LLQ pain accompanied by fever and a productive cough with purulent yellow sputum. | VS: T 38°C (101°F), P 105, BP 130/75, RR 22, O₂ sat 95% room air  
Gen: NAD  
Neck: WNL  
Lungs: ↓ breath sounds and rhonchi on left side  
CV: Tachycardia  
Abd: Tenderness in LLQ | Bronchitis  
Infectious mononucleosis  
Lung abscess  
Lung cancer  
Pneumonia  
Pyleonephritis  
Spleen abscess |

### CASE 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 25 yo HIV- M presents with shortness of breath, malaise, dry cough, fatigue, and fever. | VS: T 38°C (101°F), BP 110/65, HR 110, RR 24  
Gen: Pallor, mild respiratory distress, generalized lymphadenopathy  
HEENT: Oral thrush  
Lungs: Intercostal reaction; rales and ↓ breath sounds over both lung fields  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Soft, nontender; hepatosplenomegaly  
Ext: Reddish maculopapular rash | CMV  
Interstitial pneumonia  
Kaposi’s sarcoma  
Legionellosis  
Mycobacterium avium–intracellulare  
Pneumocystis jiroveci pneumonia  
TB |
### Initial Mg MT
- CBC: ↑ WBC count
- Chem 8
- UA
- Sputum Gram stain: Gram- coci
- Sputum culture: Pending
- CXR: Left lower lobe infiltrate
- U/S—abdomen

### Continuing Mg MT
- Ward W/U
  - Sputum culture: for *P. jiroveci*
  - IV normal saline
  - PO levofloxacin
  - Chest physiotherapy
  - SQ heparin

### f/u
- Discharge home
- Continue PO levofloxacin × 14 days

### Final Dx: *Pneumocystis jiroveci* pneumonia (PCP)

### Office W/U
- CBC
- CD4: 200
- Chem 8
- ABC: Hypoxia
- Sputum Gram stain and culture
- Sputum AFB smear
- Bronchial washings—Pneumocystis stain (bronchoscopy is a prerequisite along with thoracic surgery consult):
- CXR: Bilateral interstitial infiltrate
- PPD:

### Office W/U
- LFTs
- VDRL
- Anti-HCV
- HBsAg
- Anti-HBc
- Serum Toxoplasma serology
- HIV viral load

### Rx
- TMP-SMX or pentamidine (if patient cannot tolerate TMP-SMX)
- Prednisone
- Begin antiretroviral therapy within 2 weeks

### f/u
- Regular follow-up visits
- LFTs
- Influenza vaccine
- Pneumococcal vaccine after acute event
- Counsel patient re safe sex practices
- HIV support group
- Patient counseling
- Family counseling

### Final Dx: Pneumonia
### CASE 28

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 yo F presents with sudden onset of 8/10 substernal chest pain that began at rest, has lasted for 20 minutes, and radiates to the jaw. The pain is accompanied by nausea. The patient has a prior history of hypertension, hyperlipidemia, and smoking.</td>
<td>VS: P 80, BP 130/60, RR 14, O₂ sat 99% room air</td>
<td>• Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: Moderate distress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ext: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58 yo M was working in his office 30 minutes ago when he suddenly developed right-sided chest discomfort and shortness of breath. He has a prior history of asthma and emphysema.</td>
<td>VS: P 123, BP 101/64, RR 28, O₂ sat 91% room air</td>
<td>• Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: Cyanosis, severe respiratory distress</td>
<td>• Aortic dissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trachea: Deviated to left</td>
<td>• Asthma exacerbation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: No breath sounds on right side with hyperresonance on percussion</td>
<td>• Pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: Tachycardia; apical impulse displaced to the left</td>
<td>• Pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td>• Tension pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Mg MT</td>
<td>Continuing Mg MT</td>
<td>f/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room STAT</strong></td>
<td>ICU/W/U</td>
<td>Cardiac rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- O₂</td>
<td>- ECG</td>
<td>- Counsel patient re smoking cessation, hypertension, exercise, relaxation, and lipids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chewable aspirin</td>
<td>- Lipid profile</td>
<td>- Advise patient to rest at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- SL. nitroglycerin</td>
<td>- TSH</td>
<td>- Low-fat, low-sodium diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td>- Echocardiography: 60%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV morphine</td>
<td>- Cardiac catheterization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ECG: T-wave inversions</td>
<td>- Stress test (if cardiac catheterization is unavailable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cardiac/BP monitoring</td>
<td>- Enoxaparin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CPK-MB, troponin q 8 h:</td>
<td>- Aspirin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td>- Clopidogrel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td>- β-blocker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PT/PTT</td>
<td>- ACEI (enalapril)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CXR</td>
<td>- Atorvastatin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cardiac catheterization</td>
<td>- Cardiology consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx:</strong> Unstable angina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room STAT</strong></td>
<td>Ward W/U</td>
<td>Pleurodesis if indicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td>- Thoracic surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- O₂</td>
<td>- CXR: Inflated right lung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Needle thoracostomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chest tube</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CXR: Collapsed right lung, mediastinal shift to left</td>
<td>- Morphin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV morphine</td>
<td>- Chest tube to water seal and vacuum device</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cardiac/BP monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ECG: Sinus tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PT/PTT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx:</strong> Tension pneumothorax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CASE 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 yo F presents with stabbing retrosternal chest pain that radiates to the back. The pain improves when she leans forward and worsens with deep inspiration. She had a URI 1 week ago.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99.2°F), P 80, BP 130/70, RR 16, O₂ sat 98% room air&lt;br&gt;Gen: NAD&lt;br&gt;Neck: WNL&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: S1/S2, pericardial friction rub&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: WNL</td>
<td>• Angina/MI&lt;br&gt;• Aortic dissection&lt;br&gt;• Costochondritis&lt;br&gt;• Esophageal rupture&lt;br&gt;• GERD&lt;br&gt;• Pericarditis&lt;br&gt;• Pneumothorax&lt;br&gt;• Pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 31

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48 yo F presents with palpitations and anxiety. She reports that she feels hot and has to run the air conditioner all the time. She also reports hand tremors. She has lost 10 pounds over the past few months despite her good appetite.</td>
<td>VS: P 113, BP 145/85, RR 20&lt;br&gt;Gen: Mild respiratory distress, dehydration, sweaty palms and face, warm skin, hand tremor&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Exophthalmos with lid lag, generalized thyromegaly, thyroid bruit&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: Tachycardia&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: Edema over the tibia bilaterally</td>
<td>• Anxiety&lt;br&gt;• Atrial fibrillation&lt;br&gt;• Early menopause&lt;br&gt;• Hyperthyroidism&lt;br&gt;• Mitral valve prolapse&lt;br&gt;• Panic attack&lt;br&gt;• Withdrawal syndrome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Case 1: Pericarditis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuous Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Emergency room W/U  
- Continuous cardiac and BP monitoring  
- Stat ECG: Diffuse ST elevation, PR depression  
- CPK-MB, troponin × 3  
- CBC  
- Chem 8  
- CXR: No cardiomegaly  
- ESR  
- NSAIDs  
- Start IV  
- O₂ | Ward W/U  
- Discontinue continuous monitoring  
- Echocardiography: Minimal pericardial effusion  
- Rx: Reassure patient  
- NSAIDs, colchicine | *Discharge home* 
*Follow up in 2 weeks*

**Final Dx:** Pericarditis

### Case 2: Hyperthyroidism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuous Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Office W/U  
- CBC  
- BMP  
- Thyroid studies (T₄, T₃, RU, T₃, TSH): ↑ T₃/T₄, ↓ TSH  
- Serum thyroid autoantibodies:  
- ECG  
- CXR  
- Nuclear scan—thyroid: ↑ uptake  
- Propranolol  
- Methimazole or PTU (if pregnant) | Office W/U  
- Endocrinology consult | *Check thyroid studies in 1 month* 
*Patient counseling*

**Final Dx:** Hyperthyroidism
### CASE 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65 yo M presents with sudden onset of severe tearing anterior chest pain that radiates to the back. He is anxious and diaphoretic. He has a history of long-standing hypertension.</td>
<td>VS: T 36°C (97°F), BP 195/110 right arm, 160/80 left arm, HR 100, RR 30, O₂ sat 98% room air&lt;br&gt;Gen: Acute distress&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: Tachycardia, S4, diastolic decrescendo heard best at left sternal border&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: Unequal pulse in both arms</td>
<td>- Aortic dissection&lt;br&gt;- MI&lt;br&gt;- Pericarditis&lt;br&gt;- Pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 yo F is brought to the ER after a car accident. She is gasping for air and complains of weakness, chest pain, and dizziness.</td>
<td>VS: Afebrile, BP 100/50, HR 115, RR 22, pulsus paradoxus&lt;br&gt;Gen: Confusion, cyanosis, respiratory distress&lt;br&gt;Neck: ↑ JVP, engorged neck veins, Kussmaul’s sign&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: Mur ed heart sounds, ↓ PMI&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: WNL</td>
<td>- Aortic dissection&lt;br&gt;- Cardiogenic shock&lt;br&gt;- MI&lt;br&gt;- Pericardial tamponade&lt;br&gt;- Pericarditis&lt;br&gt;- Pneumothorax&lt;br&gt;- Pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

- **Emergency room STAT**
  - O₂
  - IV normal saline
  - CXR: Widened mediastinum
  - IV β-blockers
  - ECG: LVH
  - IV morphine

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - Cardiac/BP monitoring
  - CPK-MB, troponin × 3:
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - TEE: Aortic dissection type A or
  - CT—chest with IV contrast: Aortic dissection

- **Rx**
  - Thoracic surgery consult

### Continuing Mg MT

- ICU W/U
  - Continuous cardiac and BP monitoring
  - Blood type and cross-match
  - PT/PTT, INR

- **Rx**
  - Continuing IV β-blockers
  - Emergent surgery

### f/u

- Diet and lifestyle modifications
- Lipid/BP management

---

### Final Dx: Aortic dissection

---

### Initial Mg MT

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - O₂
  - IV normal saline
  - NPO
  - Pulse oximetry
  - ECG: Tachycardia, low voltage, nonspecific ST- and T-wave changes
  - CPK-MB
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - ABG
  - Coagulation profile
  - Blood type and cross-match
  - CXR: Cardiomegaly
  - Echocardiography: Tamponade
  - Pericardiocentesis

- ICU W/U
  - Continuous cardiac and BP monitoring
  - ECG
  - Echocardiography
  - CXR
  - Cardiac surgery consult
  - ABG

- **Rx**
  - NPO to liquid
  - O₂
  - Follow up in 2 weeks

### f/u

- CXR
- Echocardiography
- Patient counseling

---

### Final Dx: Pericardial tamponade
### CASE 34

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 28 yo F presents with palpitations, chest pain, nausea, and dizziness that last for almost 5–6 minutes. She has had several attacks over the past few weeks. During these episodes, she becomes diaphoretic and occasionally has diarrhea. In the course of some of her attacks, she describes feeling as if she might die. | VS: P 90, BP 125/75, RR 20 Gen: Mild respiratory distress, dehydration, sweating, cold hands HEENT: WNL Lungs: WNL CV: WNL Abd: WNL Ext: WNL | - Anxiety  
- Asthma attack  
- Atrial fibrillation  
- Early menopause  
- Hyperthyroidism  
- Hyperventilation  
- Hypoglycemia  
- Mitral valve prolapse  
- Panic attack  
- Pheochromocytoma  
- Pulmonary embolus  
- Substance abuse |

### CASE 35

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 32 yo F presents with new-onset palpitations, chest pain, and dizziness. Her symptoms are intermittent and occur 3–4 times a day. She also reports shortness of breath and chest tightness during her attacks. | VS: P 90–200 (variable), BP 125/75, RR 20 Gen: Mild cyanosis HEENT: WNL Lungs: Basilar crackles CV: Irregularly irregular, tachycardia Abd: WNL Ext: WNL | - Anxiety  
- Atrial fibrillation  
- Hyperthyroidism  
- Hyperventilation  
- Mitral valve prolapse  
- Panic attack |
### Initial Mg MT

- Office W/U
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - UA
  - Urine toxicology:
    - TFTs
    - ECG
    - CXR

### Continuing Mg MT

- Outpatient follow-up in 4 weeks
- Psychiatry consult
- Patient counseling
- Behavioral modification program
- Relaxation exercises

### Rx

- Reassure patient
- Benzodiazepines (eg, alprazolam, lorazepam, clonazepam) or SSRIs

#### Final Dx: Panic attack

### ICU W/U

- ECG
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- Continuous BP monitoring
- Warfarin
- Aspirin

### f/u

- Follow up in 2 weeks
- Patient counseling

#### Final Dx: Atrial fibrillation

### Initial Mg MT

- Emergency room W/U
  - IV normal saline
  - O₂
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - TFTs
  - ECG: Atrial fibrillation
  - CXR: Pulmonary vascular congestion
  - Echocardiography: Enlarged left atrium

### ICU W/U

- ECG
- Continuous cardiac monitoring
- Continuous BP monitoring
- Warfarin
- Aspirin

### f/u

- Follow up in 2 weeks
- Patient counseling

#### Final Dx: Atrial fibrillation
## CASE 37

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 60 yo M presents with generalized weakness, left flank discomfort, nausea, and constipation of 2 weeks' duration. He has lost 20 pounds over the past 4 months. | VS: T 37°C (99.2°F), P 90, BP 120/60, RR 18  
Gen: NAD  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
 Abd: ↓ BS, left flank tenderness with deep palpation  
Rectal exam: WNL  
Ext: WNL  
Neuro: WNL | • Colorectal cancer  
• Renal abscess  
• Renal cell carcinoma |

## CASE 38

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 32 yo F presents with 2 days of progressive flank pain, urinary frequency, and a burning sensation during urination. She also reports associated fever and shaking chills. | VS: T 39.1°C (102°F), BP 130/85, HR 86, RR 18  
Gen: Mild discomfort with exam  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: Tachycardia  
 Abd: ↓ BS, mild suprapubic tenderness, no peritoneal signs  
Back: Mild CVA tenderness on the left  
Pelvic: WNL  
Rectal exam: WNL, guaiac | • Acute cervicitis  
• Acute cystitis  
• Acute PID  
• Acute pyelonephritis  
• Acute urethritis  
• Ectopic pregnancy  
• Nephrolithiasis |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ CBC: Normal WBC count</td>
<td>Serum calcium, magnesium, phosphate</td>
<td>↓ fluid intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Chem 8</td>
<td>Serum uric acid</td>
<td>Follow up in 4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Serum amylase, lipase</td>
<td>Urine strain</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ UA: Microscopic hematuria</td>
<td>Stone analysis: Calcium oxalate</td>
<td>Counsel patient to limit alcohol intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Urine culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel patient to limit caffeine intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ KUB Radiopaque 3-mm stone</td>
<td></td>
<td>Smoking cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ CT—kidney: Stone visualized in distal ureter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Analgesia: Narcotics and NSAIDs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Counsel patient re oral hydration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Nephrolithiasis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ CBC: Hemoglobin 9.0</td>
<td>Intact PTH: ↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Chem 14: Ca 15, BUN 40, creatinine 2.0</td>
<td>Chem 7: Ca 10, BUN 20, creatinine 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ UA: for RBCs</td>
<td>CT—abdomen and chest: Left renal mass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ CXR</td>
<td>Renal mass biopsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ U/S—complete abdominal: Left renal mass</td>
<td>Bone scan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Admit to ward</td>
<td>CT—head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td>Ferritin, TIBC, serum iron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ IV normal saline</td>
<td>Oncology consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Bisphosphonate (pamidronate)</td>
<td>Surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Renal cell carcinoma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ CBC: ↑ WBC count</td>
<td>Urine culture: for Ecoli</td>
<td>Follow up in 3–5 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ UA: WBC, bacteria, nitrite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel patient re medication compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Urine culture: Pending</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel patient to limit alcohol intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ Urinary β-hCG:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▷ U/S—renal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td>Ciprofloxacin (fluoroquinolone)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Pyelonephritis**
### CASE 39

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 yo African American M presents with sudden onset of jaundice, dark-colored urine, back pain, and fatigue. He was started on TMP-SMX for an ear infection a few days ago. He has a family history of blood disorders.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (99.8°F), P 90, BP 110/50, RR 14&lt;br&gt;Gen: NAD&lt;br&gt;Skin: Jaundice&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Icterus, pallor&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: WNL</td>
<td>Autoimmune hemolytic anemia&lt;br&gt;DIC&lt;br&gt;G6PD deficiency&lt;br&gt;Sickle cell anemia&lt;br&gt;Spherocytosis&lt;br&gt;Thalassemias&lt;br&gt;TTP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 40

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58 yo alcoholic M presents with a 1-day history of sharp epigastric pain that radiates to his back. He is nauseated and has vomited several times. He also complains of anorexia. The patient reports heavy alcohol use over the past 2–3 days. He has no previous history of peptic ulcer disease.</td>
<td>VS: T 38.2°C (101°F), BP 138/68, HR 110, RR 22&lt;br&gt;Gen: WD/ WN but agitated, lying on bed with knees drawn up&lt;br&gt;Lungs: ↓ breath sounds over left lower lung&lt;br&gt;CV: Tachycardia&lt;br&gt;Abd: Tender and distended with ↓ BS</td>
<td>Acute cholecystitis&lt;br&gt;Acute gastritis&lt;br&gt;Acute pancreatitis&lt;br&gt;Aortic dissection&lt;br&gt;Cholelithiasis&lt;br&gt;Intestinal perforation&lt;br&gt;MI&lt;br&gt;Perforated duodenal ulcers&lt;br&gt;Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office W/U</th>
<th>Ward W/U</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBC stat and q 12 h: ↓↓ hemoglobin, ↓↓ hematocrit</td>
<td>Reticulocyte count: Elevated</td>
<td>Discharge home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral smear: Bile cells, fragment cells</td>
<td>LDH: ↑</td>
<td>Follow up in 2 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14: ↑ indirect bilirubin</td>
<td>Haptoglobin: ↓</td>
<td>Educate patient/family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/PTT, INR</td>
<td>UA: Hemoglobinuria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx</td>
<td>G6PD assay: Consistent with G6PD deficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discontinue TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Type and cross 2 units of packed RBCs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Continuing Mg MT

- Start IV
- IV normal saline
- Transfuse 2 units of packed RBCs

### f/u

- Type and cross 2 units of packed RBCs

---

### Final Dx: G6PD deficiency

### Initial Mg MT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emergency room W/U</th>
<th>Ward W/U</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td>Monitor, continue BP cuff</td>
<td>Follow up in 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPO</td>
<td>Continue NPO</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor, continue BP cuff</td>
<td>U/S—liver, gallbladder and bile duct, pancreas</td>
<td>Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG tube suction</td>
<td>PT/PTT</td>
<td>Smoking cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG: No evidence of ischemia</td>
<td>CT—abdomen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>Surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td>GI consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum amylase, lipase: ↑</td>
<td>Advance diet as tolerated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse oximetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFTs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum calcium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXR, upright</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rx

- NG tube
- IV meperidine

### f/u

- Follow up in 7 days
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation

---

### Final Dx: Acute pancreatitis
### CASE 41

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1-day-old M born at home is brought to the ER because of bilious vomiting, irritability, poor feeding, lethargy, and an acute episode of rectal bleeding. | VS: T 38°C (100°F), P 170, BP 69/44, RR 43, O₂ sat 89% room air  
Skin: Evidence of poor perfusion  
Chest: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Distention; evidence of intestinal obstruction | Limited PE  
- Duodenal web  
- Intestinal atresia  
- Malrotation with volvulus  
- Meconium plug/ileus  
- Necrotizing enterocolitis |

### CASE 42

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21-month-old M is brought to the ER because of intermittent abdominal pain that causes him to become still while drawing up his legs. He also presents with irritability and vomiting that initially was clear but then became bilious. The child seemed lethargic between the pain episodes. In the ER, the child passes some dark red stool. | VS: T 38.5°C (101°F), P 157, BP 81/59, RR 35, O₂ sat 93% room air  
Skin: No evidence of purpura  
Chest: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Soft and mildly tender; examination of RUQ fails to identify presence of bowel; ill-defined mass in the RUQ | Limited PE  
- Intoxication  
- Intussusception  
- Metabolic disease  
- Neurologic disease  
- Small bowel obstruction  
- Volvulus |
## Intestinal Malrotation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency room STAT</td>
<td>Ward W/U</td>
<td>Follow up in 48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td>- Upper GI series: Bird's beak, corkscrew appearance of proximal jejunum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- O₂</td>
<td>- Barium enema: Cecum in RUQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ABG: Metabolic acidosis</td>
<td>- NG tube suction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency room W/U</td>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC: ↑ WBC count, mildly ↓ hemoglobin</td>
<td>- D/C NG tube suction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 8</td>
<td>- IV NG suction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- AXR: Airless rectum; large gastric bubble</td>
<td>- Advance diet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CXR: No evidence of diaphragmatic hernia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- NG tube suction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV bicarbonate (to correct acidosis if pH &lt; 7.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pediatric surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Malrotation with volvulus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency room STAT</td>
<td>Ward W/U</td>
<td>Follow up in 48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td>- AXR: Gastric bubble; no air-fluid levels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- O₂</td>
<td>- ABG: Derangements being resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency room W/U</td>
<td>- D/C NG tube suction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC: ↑ WBC count</td>
<td>- IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td>- Advance diet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ABG: Metabolic acidosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- AXR: Distended bowel with air-fluid levels; mass in right abdomen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- U/S—abdomen: Compatible with intussusception</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- NG tube suction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Barium enema: Coiled-spring appearance; disorder is relieved by air insufflation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pediatric surgery consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Intussusception

---

*439 CHAPTER 19*
CASE 43

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27-month-old M presents to the ER with seizures, irritability, anorexia, altered sleep patterns, emotional lability, and vomiting. His mother states that the family has been living for about a year in an old, poorly maintained building that has only recently begun to undergo renovation. Since she was laid off at the battery plant, the family has been considering moving out of town.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 129, BP 89/61, RR 20, O₂ sat 94% room air&lt;br&gt;Neuro: Lethargy, ataxia, seizures. Remainder of physical examination is noncontributory (except for some conjunctival pallor)</td>
<td>• Lead toxicity&lt;br&gt;• Metabolic disease&lt;br&gt;• Neurologic disease&lt;br&gt;• Nonmetal intoxication&lt;br&gt;• Other heavy metal toxicity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASE 44

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7-day-old alert M presents to a clinic with jaundice that started 2 days ago. The baby was born at term via an uneventful vaginal delivery and started breast-feeding after some delay. The mother states that she took the baby to the doctor’s office at that time and that the baby’s bilirubin was 14 mg/dL. The mother does not take any drugs. She is very concerned that the baby’s jaundice is not improving and asks if the baby has kernicterus.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 129, BP 80/61, RR 29, O₂ sat 94% room air&lt;br&gt;PE: WNL except for jaundice&lt;br&gt;Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>• Breast-feeding jaundice&lt;br&gt;• Hereditary spherocytosis&lt;br&gt;• Physiologic hyperbilirubinemia&lt;br&gt;• Unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia (Gilbert’s/Crigler-Najjar)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASE 45

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 yo M comes to the office complaining of midepigastric pain that usually begins 1–2 hours after eating and sometimes awakens him at night. He also has occasional indigestion. He is taking an antacid for his problem. He denies melena or hematemesis.</td>
<td>VS: T 37.1°C (99°F), BP 130/75, HR 100, RR 16&lt;br&gt;Gen: Pallor, no distress&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br.CV: WNL&lt;br.Abd: Epigastric tenderness&lt;br.Rectal exam: WNL</td>
<td>• Acute gastritis&lt;br&gt;• Diverticulitis&lt;br&gt;• GERD&lt;br&gt;• Mesenteric ischemia&lt;br&gt;• Pancreatic disease&lt;br&gt;• Peptic ulcer disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></td>
<td><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td>Ward Rx</td>
<td>Follow up in 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC: Hemoglobin 9 g/dL, MCV 75, blood smear reveals coarse basophilic stippling in RBCs</td>
<td>» IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8</td>
<td>» Serum lead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum lead: 80 µg/dL</td>
<td>» IM EDTA (if necessary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» UA: Glycosuria</td>
<td>» Family counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Free erythrocyte protoporphyrin: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum toxicology: ↑ lead levels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» IM EDTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Lead intoxication with encephalopathy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td>Follow up in 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC: WNL, smear WNL</td>
<td>» Breast-feeding suppression test: Bilirubin levels ↓ on cessation of breast-feeding; levels ↑ again when breast-feeding restarted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Direct Coombs’ test: Noncontributory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum bilirubin: ↑ indirect bilirubin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» TSH: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Continue breast feedings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Consider phototherapy (#bilirubin levels do not ↓)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Breast-feeding neonatal jaundice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td>Follow up in 4 weeks; patient reports that he is feeling better (if symptoms persist or if H pylori is still present, may proceed to endoscopy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC</td>
<td>» Proton pump inhibitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8</td>
<td>» Clarithromycin (Biaxin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum amylase, lipase</td>
<td>» Metronidazole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum H pylori antibody:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool H pylori antibody:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Proton pump inhibitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Clarithromycin (Biaxin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Metronidazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Gastritis (H pylori infection)
### CASE 46

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 45 yo M presents with a 6-week history of jaundice, pale stools, tea-colored urine, and epigastric pain that radiates to the back. He also reports that he has bilateral lower extremity swelling. | VS: T 37°C (98°F), BP 140/70, HR 90, RR 23  
Gen: Jaundice  
Breast: WNL  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Palpable epigastric mass  
Ext: Lower extremity swelling with pain on dorsiflexion of ankle | CHF  
Liver cirrhosis  
Ovarian cancer  
Cholangiocarcinoma  
Colon/stomach cancer with metastases in the porta hepatis region causing biliary obstruction  
Pancreatic cancer |

### CASE 47

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 60 yo F G0 presents with a 2-month history of ↑ abdominal girth, ↓ appetite, and early satiety. She also has mild shortness of breath. | VS: T 36°C (99°F), BP 140/60, HR 90, RR 23  
Gen: Pallor  
Breast: WNL  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Distended, nontender, normal BS, no palpable hepatosplenomegaly  
Pelvic: Solid right adnexal mass  
Rectal exam: Solid right adnexal mass; no involvement of rectovaginal septum | CHF  
Liver cirrhosis  
Ovarian cancer |

### CASE 48

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 32 yo F presents with sudden onset of left lower abdominal pain that radiates to the scapula and back and is associated with vaginal bleeding. Her last menstrual period was 5 weeks ago. She has a history of pelvic inflammatory disease and unprotected intercourse. | VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 90, BP 120/50, RR 14  
Gen: Moderate distress 2° to pain  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: RLQ tenderness, rebound, and guarding  
Pelvic: Slightly enlarged uterus with small amount of dark bloody discharge from cervix; right adnexal tenderness | Ectopic pregnancy  
Ovarian torsion  
PID  
Ruptured ovarian cyst |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office</strong> MGU</td>
<td><strong>Ward</strong> Rx</td>
<td><strong>Medical oncology consult; palliative care</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td>- Medical oncology consult; palliative care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td>- Surgery is not an option owing to advanced disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Bilirubin, ALT, AST, alkaline phosphatase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CT—abdomen: Large necrotic pancreatic mass in head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ERCP/EUS: Biopsy to obtain histology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Pancreatic cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office</strong> MGU</td>
<td><strong>Ward</strong> W/U</td>
<td><strong>Carboplatin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td>- Carboplatin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td>- CA-125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CA-125: 900</td>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CT—abdomen and pelvis: 10-×12-cm right complex ovarian cyst; severe ascites</td>
<td>- Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CXR: Right moderate pleural effusion</td>
<td>- Exploratory laparotomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ECG</td>
<td>- TAH-BSO, laparotomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pap smear</td>
<td>- Staging, laparotomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mammogram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Colonoscopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Gynecology consult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Ovarian cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room</strong> W/U</td>
<td><strong>Blood type and cross-match</strong></td>
<td><strong>Counsel patient on contraception</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Urinary β-hCG</td>
<td>- PT/PTT, INR</td>
<td><strong>Counsel patient re safe sex practices</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Quantitative serum β-hCG: 2500</td>
<td>- Gynecology consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CBC</td>
<td>- Laparoscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chem 8</td>
<td>- Rh IgG (RhoGAM) if Rh-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cervical Gram stain and G&amp;C culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- U/S—transvaginal: 2-cm right adnexal mass, no intrauterine pregnancy, free fluid in cul-de-sac</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td><strong>IV normal saline</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Ectopic pregnancy
### CASE 49

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74 yo M presents with LLQ abdominal pain, fever, and chills for the past 3 days. He also reports recent-onset episodes of alternating diarrhea and constipation. He consumes a low-fiber, high-fat diet.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (101°F), BP 130/85, HR 100, RR 22&lt;br&gt;Gen: Pallor, diaphoresis&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: Tachycardia&lt;br&gt;Abd: LLQ tenderness, no peritoneal signs, sluggish BS&lt;br&gt;Rectal exam: Guaiac</td>
<td>Crohn’s disease&lt;br&gt;Diverticular abscess&lt;br&gt;Diverticulitis&lt;br&gt;Gastroenteritis&lt;br&gt;Ulcerative colitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41 yo F presents with sudden-onset RUQ abdominal pain of 6 hours’ duration. She also reports nausea and emesis. The pain started after lunch and has become more severe and constant. She reports that the pain is exacerbated by deep breathing and that it radiates to her shoulder. She had a similar attack almost 1 year ago. She is taking OCPs and has 3 children.</td>
<td>VS: T 39.0°C (102°F), BP 130/82, HR 80, RR 16&lt;br&gt;Gen: WD, slightly obese, moderate distress&lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL&lt;br&gt;CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Abd: Obesity, tenderness and guarding to palpation on RUQ, Murphy's sign, ↓ BS&lt;br&gt;Rectal exam: WNL, guaiac</td>
<td>Acute appendicitis&lt;br&gt;Acute cholangitis&lt;br&gt;Acute cholecystitis&lt;br&gt;Acute hepatitis&lt;br&gt;Acute pancreatitis&lt;br&gt;Acute peptic ulcer disease with or without perforation&lt;br&gt;Biliary atresia&lt;br&gt;Cardiac ischemia&lt;br&gt;Cholelithiasis&lt;br&gt;Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome (gonococcal perihepatitis)&lt;br&gt;Gastritis&lt;br&gt;Renal colic&lt;br&gt;Right-sided pneumonia&lt;br&gt;Small bowel obstruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - CBC: ↑ WBC count
  - Chem 14
  - Serum amylase, lipase
  - UA
  - Urine culture: Pending
  - Blood culture: Pending
  - Stool culture and sensitivity
  - Stool for ova and parasites
  - CXR
  - KUB
  - CT—abdomen: Diverticulitis

**Rx**
- NPO
- IV normal saline
- IV metronidazole + ciprofloxacin

### Continuing Mg MT

- **Ward W/U**
  - Urine culture: Pending
  - Blood culture: Pending

**Rx**
- NPO or clear liquid diet
- Surgery consult
- Metronidazole + ciprofloxacin × 7–10 days
- Discharge home in 3–4 days

### Follow up
- Colonoscopy 4 weeks after recovery

---

### Final Dx: Diverticulitis

---

### Initial Mg MT

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - IV normal saline
  - NPO
  - Monitor, continue BP cuff
  - ECG
  - CBC
  - Chem 14
  - Serum amylase, lipase
  - LFTs
  - Blood/urine cultures
  - AXR/CXR
  - Pregnancy test—urine
  - U/S—abdomen: Gallstones with gallbladder edema

**Rx**
- IM prochlorperazine
- IV hydromorphone
- IV cefuroxime

### Continuing Mg MT

- **Ward W/U**
  - Blood type and cross-match
  - PT/PTT, INR
  - Surgery consult for cholecystectomy
  - Vitals q 4 h
  - CBC next day
  - Chem 8 next day

**Rx**
- NPO → advance diet as tolerated
- Continue antibiotic therapy

### Follow up
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to limit alcohol intake

---

### Final Dx: Acute cholecystitis
### CASE 51

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 yo F presents with bilateral lower abdominal pain that started with the first day of her menstrual period. The pain is associated with fever and a thick, greenish-yellow vaginal discharge. She has had unprotected sex with multiple sexual partners.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (100.4°F), P 90, BP 110/50, RR 14, Gen: Moderate distress 2° to pain, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: Diffuse tenderness (greatest in the lower quadrants), no rebound, no distention, ↓ BS, Pelvic: Purulent, bloody discharge from cervix, cervical motion and bilateral adnexal tenderness, Rectal exam: WNL</td>
<td>Dysmenorrhea, Endometriosis, PID, Pyelonephritis, Vaginitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### CASE 52

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 yo M is brought to the ER because of abdominal pain and ↓ appetite for 4 days. This episode was preceded by ↑ urinary frequency, nausea, and vomiting.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98.6°F), P 120, BP 100/60, RR 25, Gen: Moderate distress, Skin: Poor skin turgor, HEENT: Dry mucous membranes, sweet-smelling breath, Lungs: WNL, CV: Tachycardia, Abd: Generalized tenderness, Ext: WNL, Neuro: WNL, <strong>Limited PE</strong></td>
<td>Acute intestinal obstruction, Alcoholic ketoacidosis, Appendicitis, DKA, Drug intoxication, Gastroenteritis, Pancreatitis, Pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary β-hCG:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC: ↑ WBC count</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Gram stain and G&amp;C culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U/S—pelvis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA and urine culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV ceftriaxone + PO doxycycline or PO azithromycin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** DKA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glucometer: 480 mg/dL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14: Normal K, normal Na, ↑ anion gap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC: ↑ WBC count</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum amylase, lipase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA and urine culture: glucose, ketones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine/serum toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate: ↓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABG: Metabolic acidosis (pH = 7.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative serum ketones: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum osmolality: Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR/AXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV regular insulin, continue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ICU W/U</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random glucose q 1 h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 8 q 4 h: ↓ K glucose &lt; 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch IV fluid to D3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV potassium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ insulin NPH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ insulin regular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discontinue IV insulin 2 hours after starting long-acting insulin (NPH or Lantus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA)

- Counsel patient re safe sex practices
- Treat partners
- Diabetic diet
- Diabetic teaching
- HbA₁c q 3 months
- Follow up in 2 weeks in the office
- Diabetic foot care
- Ophthalmology consult
- Lipid profile
- Instruct patient in home glucose monitoring
- Home glucose monitoring, glucometer
### CASE 53

**hX**

67 yo M presents with constipation, ↓ stool caliber, and blood in his stool for the past 8 months. He also reports unintentional weight loss. He is on a low-fiber diet and has a family history of colon cancer.

**Pe**

VS: P 85, BP 140/85, RR 14, O₂ sat 98% room air
Gen: NAD
HEENT: Pale conjunctivae
Lungs: WNL
CV: WNL
Abd: WNL
Pelvic: WNL
Rectal exam: Guaiac

**d d X**

- Angiodysplasia
- Colorectal cancer
- Diverticulosis
- GI parasitic infection (ascariasis, giardiasis)
- Hemorrhoids
- Hypothyroidism
- Inflammatory bowel disease
- Irritable bowel syndrome

### CASE 54

**hX**

28 yo M presents with diffuse abdominal pain, loose stools, perianal pain, mild fever, and weight loss over the past 4 weeks. He denies any history of travel or recent use of antibiotics.

**Pe**

VS: T 37°C (99°F), BP 130/65, HR 70, RR 14
Gen: NAD
Lungs: WNL
CV: WNL
Abd: WNL
Rectal exam: Perianal skin tags, guaiac

**d d X**

- Crohn's disease
- Diverticulitis
- Gastroenteritis
- Infectious colitis
- Irritable bowel syndrome
- Ischemic colitis
- Lactose intolerance
- Pseudomembranous colitis
- Small bowel lymphoma
- Ulcerative colitis

### CASE 55

**hX**

30 yo F presents with periumbilical crampy pain of 6 months’ duration. The pain never awakens her from sleep. It is relieved by defecation and worsens when she is upset. She has alternating constipation and diarrhea but no nausea, vomiting, weight loss, or anorexia.

**Pe**

VS: Afebrile, P 85, BP 130/65, RR 14
Gen: NAD
Lungs: WNL
CV: WNL
Abd: WNL
Pelvic: WNL
Rectal exam: Guaiac

**d d X**

- Celiac disease
- Chronic pancreatitis
- Colorectal cancer
- Crohn's disease
- Diverticulosis
- Endometriosis
- GI parasitic infection (ascariasis, giardiasis)
- Hypothyroidism
- Inflammatory bowel disease
- Irritable bowel syndrome
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC: ↓ hematocrit, ↓ MCV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 8: Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Ferritin: ↓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum iron: ↓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» TIBC: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» TSH: Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» ESR: Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool guaiac:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Office W/U**

- GI consult
- Colonoscopy: Polyp with adenocarcinoma
- CT—abdomen and pelvis with contrast
- CEA
- Iron sulfate
- General surgery consult
- Plan partial colectomy

**Rx**

- 5-ASA
- Metronidazole (for perianal abscess or fistula)

**Final Dx: Crohn’s disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Serum amylose, lipase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool C dificile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» AXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Colonoscopy: Crohn’s disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rx**

- 5-ASA
- Metronidazole (for perianal abscess or fistula)

**Final Dx: Crohn’s disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» TSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool for WBCs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Stool culture and sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Transglutaminase antibody</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rx**

- Educate patient
- Reassurance
- High-fiber diet
- Lactose-free diet

**Final Dx: Irritable bowel syndrome**

- Follow up in 2 weeks
- Counsel patient re medication compliance and adherence
### CASE 57

**hX**

8 yo M is brought to the clinic by his mother for intermittent diarrhea alternating with constipation together with vomiting and cramping abdominal pain. His mother also reports that he has had progressive anorexia.

**Pe**

- VS: T 39°C (102.2°F), BP 135/85, HR 100, RR 16
- Gen: Mild dehydration
- Lungs: WNL
- CV: WNL
- Abd: Mild tenderness, no peritoneal signs, hyperactive BS
- Rectal exam: WNL, guaiac

**ddX**

- Campylobacter infection
- Cholera
- C dif cile colitis
- Crohn's disease
- Gastroenteritis
- Giardiasis
- Salmonellosis
- Shigellosis

### CASE 56

**hX**

8 yo M reports intermittent episodes of vomiting and diarrhea along with cramping abdominal pain for the past 2 days. He describes his stool as watery. He returned from Mexico 3 days ago.

**Pe**

- VS: T 37°C (98.6°F), BP 110/65, HR 90, RR 16
- Gen: Pale and dry mucosal membranes; lack of growth
- Lungs: WNL
- CV: WNL
- Abd: WNL
- Ext: Muscle wasting, especially in gluteal area

**ddX**

- Bacterial gastroenteritis
- Celiac disease
- Food allergy
- Giardiasis
- Protein intolerance
- Viral gastroenteritis

### CASE 58

**hX**

40 yo F presents with fever, anorexia, nausea, profuse and watery diarrhea, and diffuse abdominal pain. Last week she was on antibiotics for a UTI.

**Pe**

- VS: T 38°C (100.4°F), BP 100/50, HR 100, RR 22, orthostatic hypotension
- Gen: WNL
- Lungs: WNL
- CV: Tachycardia
- Abd: Diffuse tenderness, no peritoneal signs, BS
- Rectal exam: Guaiac

**ddX**

- Amebiasis
- Food poisoning
- Gastroenteritis
- Giardiasis
- Hepatitis A
- Infectious diarrhea (bacterial, viral, parasitic, protozoal)
- Inflammatory bowel disease
- Pseudomembranous (C dif cile) colitis
- Traveler's diarrhea
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Follow up in 1 week</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>CXR: Normal</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td>KUB: Normal</td>
<td>Pneumococcal vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>a-xylose tolerance test: Carbohydrate malabsorption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td>Peroral duodenal biopsy: Villi are atrophic or absent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool occult blood</td>
<td>Dietary consult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool Gram stain</td>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool fat stain</td>
<td><em>Gluten-free diet</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium enema</td>
<td><em>Prednisone</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT—abdomen</td>
<td><em>Vitamin D</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferritin</td>
<td><em>Calcium</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum folate</td>
<td>Serum endomysial antibody: titers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum B&lt;sub&gt;12&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Serum transglutaminase antibody: titers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool WBCs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for Cdif cile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool Gram stain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool occult blood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool fat stain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA and urine culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Dx: Celiac disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Follow up in 1 week</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>Stool culture: for Ecoli</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td>Stool Gram stain: for gram- rods and ↑ leukocytes</td>
<td>Counsel patient to limit alcohol intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool culture</td>
<td>Rx</td>
<td>Smoking cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fecal leukocyte stain</td>
<td><em>Oral hydration</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for Cdif cile</td>
<td><em>Ciprofloxacin</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool Gram stain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool occult blood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool fat stain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA and urine culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Dx: Gastroenteritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Counsel patient re oral hydration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool culture</td>
<td>No orthostatic hypotension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool Giardia antigen</td>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for ova and parasites</td>
<td><em>Send home on metronidazole (when diarrhea improves); no Lomotil/Imodium</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool WBCs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stool for Cdif cile:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC; ↑ WBC count</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV normal saline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Dx: Pseudomembranous (Cdif cile) colitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASE 59</td>
<td>hX</td>
<td>Pe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 yo M presents with foul-smelling, watery diarrhea together with diffuse abdominal cramps and bloating that began yesterday. He also vomited once. He was recently in Mexico.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98°F), BP 110/50, HR 85, RR 22, no orthostatic hypotension</td>
<td>Gen: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td>Gastritis A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td>Infectious diarrhea (bacterial, viral, parasitic, protozoal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: No tenderness, no peritoneal signs, active BS</td>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: Guaiac</td>
<td>Pseudomembranous (C. difficile) colitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| GI BLEEDING |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CASE 60</th>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38 yo M presents with intermittent hematemesis of 2 weeks' duration. He has a history of epigastric pain for almost 2 years that occasionally worsens when he eats food or drinks milk. He also reports melena of 3 weeks' duration. His social history is significant for alcohol and tobacco use.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98.9°F), BP 90/65, HR 110, RR 24</td>
<td>Gen: Pallor</td>
<td>Duodenal ulcers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td>Esophageal tear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td>Gastric carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: No tenderness, no peritoneal signs, normal BS</td>
<td>Gastric ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: WNL, guaiac</td>
<td>Portal hypertension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limited PE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT
- Stool culture
- Stool Giardia antigen:
- Stool for ova and parasites
- Stool WBCs
- Stool for C. difficile
- CBC
- Chem 8

### Continuing Mg MT
- IV normal saline
- O₂
- Orthostatic vitals: Drop on standing
- Type and cross-match

### ICU W/U
- CBC q 4 h until hematocrit is stable; then frequency can be ↓

### Rx
- Metronidazole

---

**Final Dx:** Giardiasis

---

### Initial Mg MT
- IV normal saline
- O₂
- Orthostatic vitals: Drop on standing
- Type and cross-match

### Emergency room W/U
- CBC: Hematocrit 24
- Chem 14
- Upper GI series or STAT GI consult / endoscopy: Gastric antral lesion with adherent clot
- PT/PTT, INR
- CXR
- ECG

### Rx
- NPO
- Blood transfusion if hemoglobin < 7 or active ongoing bleeding
- NG tube, iced saline lavage: Clears with 1 L of normal saline
- IV pantoprazole
- IV cimetidine

### Continuing Mg MT
- GI consult
- Combination therapy with epinephrine injection followed by thermal coagulation
- Octreotide for varices
- Advance diet
- Ranitidine
- Pantoprazole
- Transfer to wards if patient remains stable
- H. pylori serology and eradication if indicated

### f/u
- Follow up in 1 week
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Dietary consult

---

**Final Dx:** Bleeding gastric ulcer
### CASE 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67 yo F presents with acute crampy abdominal pain, weakness, and black stool. She reports diffuse abdominal pain of 3 months' duration. Eating worsens the pain. She has had a 5-lb weight loss over the last 3 months.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dX |
| VS: T 37°C (98.9°F), BP 90/65, HR 100, RR 24 |
| Gen: Mild dehydration |
| Lungs: WNL |
| CV: WNL |
| Abd: Tender and mildly distended; no rigidity or rebound tenderness |
| Rectal exam: Blood-stained stool |

**Limited PE**

- Adenocarcinoma of the colon
- Crohn's disease
- Diverticular bleed
- Infectious colitis
- Ischemic colitis
- Peptic ulcer disease
- Ulcerative colitis

### CASE 62

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 yo M presents with loose, watery stools that are streaked with blood and mucus. He has also had colicky abdominal pain and weight loss over the past 3 weeks. He denies any history of travel, radiation, or recent medication use (antibiotics, NSAIDs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dX |
| VS: T 37°C (99°F), BP 130/65, HR 70, RR 14 |
| Gen: NAD |
| Lungs: WNL |
| CV: WNL |
| Abd: WNL |
| Rectal exam: Blood-stained stool |

- Crohn's disease
- Diverticulitis
- Gastroenteritis
- Infectious colitis
- Internal hemorrhoid
- Ischemic colitis
- Pseudomembranous colitis
- Radiation colitis
- Ulcerative colitis
### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room STAT**
- IV normal saline
- O₂

**Emergency room W/U**
- CBC
- Chem 14
- Serum amylase: Normal
- LDH: ↑
- PT/PTT
- CXR
- ECG
- AXR
- CT—abdomen: Pneumatosis coli
- Blood type and cross-match

**Rx**
- NPO
- Surgery consult (for bowel resection)
- Broad-spectrum antibiotics
- NG tube suction if ileus

**Ward W/U**
- Hemoglobin and hematocrit q 4 h
- Advance diet
- Monitor carefully for persistent fever, leukocytosis, peritoneal irritation, diarrhea, and/or bleeding

**Rx**
- Surgery consult (or bowel resection)
- Broad-spectrum antibiotics
- NG tube suction if ileus

---

**Final Dx: Ischemic colitis**

### Initial Mg MT

**Office W/U**
- CBC: Mild anemia
- Chem 14
- Serum amylase, lipase
- Stool culture and sensitivity
- Stool for ova and parasites
- Stool WBCs
- PT/PTT
- Flexible sigmoidoscopy and rectal biopsy:
  - Consistent with ulcerative colitis involving rectum and distal sigmoid colon

**Rx**
- IV steroids (for attack) or
- 5-ASA enema/suppositories
- Sulfasalazine

**Continuing Mg MT**
- Follow up in 2 weeks
- Counsel patient re medication compliance and adherence

**Final Dx: Ulcerative colitis**
### CASE 63

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58 yo M presents with painless bright red blood in his stool. He reports that his diet is low in fiber.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98°F), BP 130/85, HR 90, RR 20</td>
<td>Colon cancer, Crohn’s disease, Diverticulitis, Diverticulosis, Ulcerative colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: Pallor, diaphoresis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: Soft, nontender, no peritoneal signs, BS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: Bloody stool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 64

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>71 yo Asian M presents with a 3-month history of low back pain that is 3/6 in severity and steady with no radiation. He has BPH and denies any history of trauma.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98.5°F), P 76, BP 140/75, RR 14</td>
<td>Disk herniation, Lumbar muscle strain, Muscular spasm, Osteoporosis, Prostate cancer, Sciatic irritation, Spinal stenosis, Tumor in the vertebral canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: NAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neck: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back: Tenderness along lumbar spine (L4, L5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: Irregular, enlarged prostate; guaiac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ext: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuro: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 65

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 yo M complains of a slow-onset dull pain in his left flank and blood in his urine. His father died of a stroke.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98°F), P 98, BP 150/95, RR 18</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney disease, Renal cell carcinoma, Renal dysplasia, Simple renal cysts, Tuberculous sclerosis, Wilms’ tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: WD/ WN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEENT: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL (no pericardial rub)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: Palpable, nontender mass on both flanks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ext: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

- Emergency room W/U
  - NPO
  - Infusion normal saline
  - CBC: ↓ hemoglobin
  - Chem 14
  - PT/PTT
  - Serum amylase, lipase
  - UA
  - CXR
  - CT—abdomen: Diverticulosis

### Continuing Mg MT

- Ward W/U
  - Colonoscopy: Diverticulosis, no other source
  - Rx
    - NPO → clear liquid diet
    - Surgery consult
    - GI consult

### Follow up

- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Dietary consult
- High-fiber diet

---

Final Dx: Diverticulosis

### Initial Mg MT

- Office W/U
  - CBC
  - Chem 14
  - UA: Hematuria
  - ESR: ↑
  - PSA: ↑
  - XR—back: Metastatic lesions in L4 and L5
  - CT—lumbar spine: Mets to L4 and L5
  - Echo—rectal: Multinodular enlarged prostate
  - Prostate biopsy: Pending

### Continuing Mg MT

- Office W/U
  - Bone scan: Diffuse metastases
  - Prostate biopsy: Adenocarcinoma
  - CT—abdomen and pelvis: for lymphatic involvement above aortic bifurcation

### Rx

- Flutamide (antiandrogen therapy) or
- Urology consult
- Radiation oncology consult

---

Final Dx: Prostate cancer

### Initial Mg MT

- Office W/U
  - CBC
  - Chem 8
  - UA: Hematuria
  - U/S—renal or CT—abdomen: Bilateral renal cysts, enlarged kidneys, no liver cysts
  - MRA—brain: No berry aneurysms

### Continuing Mg MT

- Office W/U
  - Nephrology consult (to look for evidence of renal insufficiency)—creatinine > 2 mg/dL
  - Urology consult (for nephrectomy, cyst decompression, or unroofing)

### Follow up

- Follow up in 8 weeks with blood testing and ultrasound
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Dietary consult
- Low-sodium diet
- Counsel patient to avoid sports

---

Final Dx: Polycystic kidney disease
**Case 66**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 yo M presents with tea-colored urine and periorbital edema. He had a fever and sore throat 1 week ago. He also complains of malaise, weakness, and anorexia.</td>
<td>VS: T 36°C (97.5°F), BP 140/85, HR 88, RR 18</td>
<td>Gen: Periorbital edema, pallor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ext: Edema around ankles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cryoglobulinemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bladder cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bladder stones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bladder trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic pelvic pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neurogenic bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urethral strictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UTI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Case 67**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70 yo M complains of waking up 4–5 times a night to urinate. He also has urgency, a weak stream, and dribbling, and he needs to strain to initiate urination. He denies any weight loss, fatigue, or bone pain. He also has a sensation of incomplete evacuation of urine from the bladder.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (98.5°F), P 78, BP 140/85, RR 14</td>
<td>Gen: NAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neck: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: Enlarged, nodular, nontender, rubbery prostate gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ext: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acute cystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Anal fistulas and fissures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Epididymitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obstructive calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Orchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reiter's syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urethritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Case 68**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39 yo M complains of sudden-onset fever and chills, urgency and burning on urination, and perineal pain. His symptoms started after he underwent urethral dilation for stricture.</td>
<td>VS: T 37.3°C (99°F), P 65, BP 101/64, RR 16</td>
<td>Gen: No acute distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: Suprapubic tenderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GU: Genitalia WNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rectal exam: Asymmetrically swollen, firm, markedly tender, hot prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acute cystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Anal fistulas and fissures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Epididymitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obstructive calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Orchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reiter's syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urethritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Emergency room W/U**
- CBC
- Chem 8
- UA: Hematuria, proteinuria, RBC casts
- 24-hour urine protein: Proteinuria
- ASO titer: Normal
- Throat culture: Pending
- Total serum complement: ↓
| **Office W/U**
- U/S—renal
- Throat culture:
| **Rx**
- Furosemide
- Captopril
- Penicillin
- Follow up in 3 weeks with UA and periodic BP and BUN/Cr monitoring
- Family counseling
- Dietary consult
- Low-sodium diet
- Restrict fluid intake

**Final Dx: Acute glomerulonephritis (PSGN)**

**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Office W/U**
- CBC
- BMP: Creatinine
- UA
- Urine culture
- U/S—prostate
- ESR
- Total serum PSA
- Residual urinary volume
| **Office W/U**
- Urology consult if refractory to treatment
- Urodynamic studies
| **Rx**
- Finasteride
- Prazosin (selective short-acting α-blockers)
- Follow up in 6 months with digital rectal examination and PSA
- Patient counseling
- Dietary consult

**Final Dx: Benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH)**

**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Office W/U**
- UA
- Urine Gram stain and culture
- CBC
- Chem 8
- VDRL, gonorrhea and chlamydia testing
| **Office W/U**
- Urology consult
- Cystoscopy
- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Counsel patient re safe sex practices
- Treat sexual partner

**Final Dx: Prostatitis**
### CASE 69

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>d d X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 yo M complains of a burning sensation during urination and urethral discharge. He recently began having unprotected sex with a new partner. He denies urinary frequency, urgency, fever, chills, sweats, or nausea.</td>
<td>VS: T 37.3°C (98.9°F), P 65, BP 101/64, RR 14, Gen: NAD, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: Mild suprapubic tenderness, GU: Erythema of urethral meatus, no penile lesions, pus expressed from urethra</td>
<td>Acute cystitis, Epididymitis, Foreign body, Nephrolithiasis, Orchitis, Prostatitis, Pyelonephritis, Reiter’s syndrome, Urethritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>d d X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 yo F presents with a 2-day history of dysuria, ↑ urinary frequency, and suprapubic pain. She is sexually active only with her husband. She has no flank pain, fever, or nausea.</td>
<td>VS: P 65, BP 101/64, RR 16, Gen: NAD, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: Mild suprapubic tenderness, Pelvic: WNL</td>
<td>Acute cystitis, Nephrolithiasis, PID, Pyelonephritis, Urethritis, Vaginitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

- **Office W/U**
  - UA: ↑↑ WBCs, +4 bacteria, nitrites, esterase
  - Urethral Gram stain: Many WBCs/hpf without bacteria
  - Urethral G&C culture (for Neisseria gonorrhoeae and Chlamydia trachomatis)
  - CBC
  - VDRL

**Rx**
- Azithromycin (single dose)
- Ceftriaxone (single dose)

**Final Dx: Urethritis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Office W/U</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UA: ↑↑ WBCs, +4 bacteria, nitrites, esterase</td>
<td>Urine culture: Ecoli sensitive to TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Follow up in 4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethral Gram stain: Many WBCs/hpf without bacteria</td>
<td>TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethral G&amp;C culture (for Neisseria gonorrhoeae and Chlamydia trachomatis)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Treat partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>TMP-SMX</td>
<td>Counsel patient re safe sex practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDRL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rx**
- TMP-SMX × 3 days

**Final Dx: Acute cystitis**
## AMENORRHEA

### CASE 71

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21 yo F complains of irregular menstrual periods every 3–5 months since menarche at age 15. She also complains of facial hair, weight gain, acne, and darkening of the skin in her axillae. | VS: T 36°C (97°F), P 80, BP 120/80, RR 14  
Gen: Obese  
Skin: Thick hair on face, chest, and buttocks; thickened skin in axillae  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Pelvic: WNL | Adrenal tumor  
Cushing’s syndrome  
Idiopathic hirsutism  
Late-onset congenital adrenal hyperplasia  
Ovarian neoplasm  
Polycystic ovarian syndrome |

### CASE 72

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 50 yo F presents with hot flashes and dyspareunia. Her last menstrual period was 6 months ago. | VS: T 36°C (97°F), BP 120/60, HR 70, RR 13  
Gen: NAD  
HEENT: WNL  
Breast: WNL  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Pelvic: Atrophy of vaginal mucosa | Hyperthyroidism  
Hypothyroidism  
Menopause  
Pregnancy  
Prolactinoma |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• DHEAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Testosterone: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Serum 17-hydroxyprogesterone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LH/FSH: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prolactin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TSH/free T&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Insulin/fasting glucose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Weight loss</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Exercise program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OCPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Spironolactone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Smoking cessation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Follow up in 6 months*

**Final Dx: Polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Initial Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Urine pregnancy test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prolactin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• FSH: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Wet mount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pap smear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mammogram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• DEXA scan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Calcium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vitamin D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SSRIs for hot flashes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Premarin (vaginal estrogen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vaginal jelly for lubrication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Follow up in 12 months*

*Counsel patient re HRT—not recommended unless only short-term treatment is planned and if the patient has no CAD, breast cancer, or thromboembolic risk factors*

**Final Dx: Menopause**
**CASE 73**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 14 yo F is brought into the office by her mother. The mother is concerned because her daughter is considerably shorter than her classmates and has not yet had her menses. The girl's parents are of normal height, and her sisters had their menses at age 13. | VS: Afebrile, BP 110/70, HR 70, RR 12  
Gen: Short stature  
HEENT: Low posterior hairline, high-arched palate  
Neck: Short and wide  
Lungs: Widely spaced nipples  
CV: Tachycardia, irregular | Constitutional growth delay  
Familial short stature  
Hypopituitarism  
Hypothyroidism  
Turner's syndrome |

**CASE 74**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21 yo F complains of prolonged and excessive menstrual bleeding and menstrual frequency for the past 6 months. | VS: T 36°C (97°F), P 65, BP 120/60, RR 14  
Gen: NAD  
HEENT: WNL  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
GU: WNL | Bleeding disorder  
Dysfunctional uterine bleeding  
Fibroids  
Hyperthyroidism  
Hypothyroidism  
Pregnancy |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Office W/U</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>2D echocardiography</td>
<td>Stop growth hormone when bone age &gt; 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSH: ↑</td>
<td>U/S—renal</td>
<td>Audiogram every 3–5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH: ↑</td>
<td>U/S—pelvis: Streaked ovaries</td>
<td>Check yearly for hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karyotyping: Consistent with Turner's syndrome</td>
<td>Skeletal survey: Short fourth metacarpal</td>
<td>Monitor aortic root diameter every 3–5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipid panel</td>
<td>Chem 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasting glucose</td>
<td>UA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lipid profile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hearing test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rx**

- Growth hormone therapy
- Estrogen + progestin
- Psychiatry consult for IQ estimation
- Vitamin D
- Calcium
- Lipid profile
- Hearing test
- Continue growth hormone therapy until epiphysis is closed
- Combination estrogen and progestin
- Encourage weight-bearing exercises

**Final Dx: Turner's syndrome**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Office W/U</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative urine pregnancy test</td>
<td>Follow up in 6 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC: Hypochromic microcytic anemia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/aPTT, INR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U/S—pelvis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pap smear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron sulfate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAIDs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rx**

- Follow up in 6 months
- Counsel patient re safe sex practices

**Final Dx: Dysfunctional uterine bleeding**
### CASE 75

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 27 yo F whose last menstrual period was 7 weeks ago presents with lower abdominal cramping and heavy vaginal bleeding. | VS: T 36°C (97°F), BP 120/60, HR 80, RR 12  
Gen: NAD  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Suprapubic tenderness with no rebound or guarding  
Pelvic: Active bleeding from cervix, cervical os open, 7-week-size uterus, mildly tender, no cervical motion tenderness, no adnexal masses or tenderness | Cervical or vaginal pathology (polyp, infection, neoplasia)  
Cervical polyp  
Ectopic pregnancy  
Menstrual period with dysmenorrhea  
Spontaneous abortion |

### CASE 76

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 60 yo F G0 who had her last menstrual period 10 years ago presents with mild vaginal bleeding for the last 2 days. Her medical history is significant for type 2 diabetes, hypertension, and infertility. | VS: T 36°C (97°F), BP 120/60, HR 80, RR 14  
Gen: NAD  
HEENT: WNL  
Lungs: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Abd: WNL  
Pelvic: Visible cervical lesion | Atrophic endometritis  
Cervical cancer  
Endometrial cancer  
Endometrial polyp |

### CASE 77

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 32 yo F G2P1011 presents with vaginal bleeding after intercourse for the last month. She has no history of abnormal Pap smears or STDs and has had the same partner for the last 8 years. She uses OCPs. | VS: WNL  
Gen: NAD  
Abd: WNL  
Pelvic: Visible cervical lesion  
Rectal exam:  , guaiac | Cervical cancer  
Cervical polyp  
Cervicitis  
Ectropion  
Vaginal cancer  
Vaginitis |
### Initial Mg MT

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - Qualitative urine pregnancy test
  - Quantitative serum β-hCG: 3000
  - CBC: Hemoglobin 9
  - Blood type and cross-match
  - Rh factor
  - U/S—pelvis: Intrauterine pregnancy sac, fetal pole, no fetal heart tones
  - Gynecology consult

- **Rx**
  - Fluids, IV normal saline
  - D&C

- **Ward W/U**
  - CBC
  - Methylgonovine
  - Doxycycline
  - Counsel patient re birth control
  - Grief counseling
  - Pelvic rest for 2 weeks

- **Follow up in 3 weeks**

---

### Final Dx: Spontaneous abortion

---

### Initial Mg MT

- **Office W/U**
  - CBC
  - Chem 14
  - PTT, INR
  - Bleeding time
  - Pap smear
  - Endometrial biopsy: Poorly differentiated endometrioid adenocarcinoma
  - U/S—pelvis: 10-mm endometrial stripe
  - Gynecology consult

- **Ward W/U**
  - CXR
  - ECG
  - CA-125
  - Exploratory laparotomy
  - TAH-BSO
  - Depending on staging, patient may benefit from adjuvant therapy (radiation vs chemo vs hormonal therapy)

- **Final Dx: Endometrial cancer**

---

### Initial Mg MT

- **Office W/U**
  - UA
  - Pap smear: HGSIL
  - Pelvic: Visible cervical lesion
  - G&C culture or PCR
  - Wet mount
  - Gynecology consult

- **Office W/U**
  - Colposcopy
  - Cervical biopsy: Invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the cervix

- **Radical hysterectomy vs radiation therapy**
  - +/- adjuvant chemoradiotherapy

---

### Final Dx: Cervical cancer
### CASE 79

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28 yo F presents with joint pain and swelling along with a butterfly-like rash over her nasal bridge and cheeks that worsens after exposure to the sun. She also reports pleuritic chest pain, shortness of breath, myalgia, and fatigue over the past few months. She says that her joint pain tends to move from joint to joint and primarily involves her hands, wrists, knees, and ankles. She also has weight loss, loss of appetite, and night sweats.</td>
<td>VS: T38°C (101°F), BP 140/95, HR 80, RR 18&lt;br&gt;Gen: Pallor, fatigue&lt;br&gt;HEENT: Oral ulcers, malar rash&lt;br&gt;Lungs: CTA, pleural friction rub&lt;br.CV: WNL&lt;br&gt;Abd: WNL&lt;br&gt;Ext: Maculopapular rash over arms and chest; effusion in knees, wrists, and ankles</td>
<td>- Dermatomyositis&lt;br&gt;- Drug reaction&lt;br&gt;- Photosensitivity&lt;br&gt;- Polymyositis&lt;br&gt;- SLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inital Mg MT</td>
<td>Continuing Mg MT</td>
<td>f/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency room W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR—ribs: Fracture of left fifth and sixth ribs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT—head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeletal survey: Old fracture in forearm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxycodone PRN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assess for children at home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsel patient re domestic abuse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsel patient re safety plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx:** Domestic abuse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>inital Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC: ↓ hemoglobin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/PTT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR: ↑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum ANA:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA: Proteinuria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total complement: ↓ C3 and C4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAIDs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Office W/U**
- Anti-dsDNA or SLE prep:
- Bone densitometry

**Rx**
- Prednisone
- NSAIDs
- Rheumatology consult
- Nephrology consult
- Antimalarials
- Ophthalmology consult if using antimalarials

**Final Dx:** Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)
### CASE 80

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>dd X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 yo M with a history of hypertension presents with pain and swelling in his left knee for the last 3 days. He was recently started on HCTZ for his hypertension. He is sexually active only with his wife and denies any history of trauma or IV drug abuse.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (100.7°F), P 80, BP 120/60, RR 12 &lt;br&gt;Gen: In pain &lt;br&gt;Skin: WNL &lt;br&gt;HEENT: WNL &lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL &lt;br.CV: WNL &lt;br.Abd: WNL &lt;br&gt;Ext: Left knee is swollen, erythematous, and tender with limited range of motion and effusion</td>
<td>Bacterial arthritis &lt;br&gt;Gout &lt;br&gt;Infective endocarditis &lt;br&gt;Lyme disease &lt;br&gt;Pseudogout &lt;br&gt;Psoriatic arthritis &lt;br&gt;Reiter’s arthritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 81

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>dd X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 yo M with a history of diabetes mellitus presents with pain, swelling, and discoloration of his right leg for the last week. He denies any trauma.</td>
<td>VS: T 38°C (100.5°F), P 70, BP 120/60, RR 12 &lt;br&gt;Gen: NAD &lt;br&gt;Lungs: WNL &lt;br.CV: WNL &lt;br.Abd: WNL &lt;br&gt;Ext: +2 edema in right lower extremity; warmth, erythematous discoloration of skin, 20-cm ulcer</td>
<td>Calf tear or pull &lt;br&gt;Cellulitis &lt;br&gt;Deep venous thrombosis &lt;br&gt;Lymphedema &lt;br&gt;Osteomyelitis &lt;br&gt;Popliteal (Baker’s) cyst &lt;br&gt;Venous insufficiency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 82

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>dd X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 yo M complains of a single episode of steady, diffuse, aching pain that affected his skeletal muscles and made it difficult for him to climb stairs. He states that he has never experienced anything like this before and that no one in his family has had a disease similar to his. Because of his ↑ LDL cholesterol, ↓ HDL cholesterol, and ↑ triglycerides, he was started on simvastatin and gemfibrozil about 1 year ago.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 85, BP 127/85, RR 20, O₂ sat 94% room air &lt;br&gt;HEENT and neck: No dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, or ptosis; exam WNL &lt;br&gt;Chest: WNL &lt;br.CV: WNL &lt;br.Abd: WNL &lt;br&gt;Ext: Proximal muscle weakness that is more obvious in lower limbs; no evidence of myotonia</td>
<td>Cocaine abuse &lt;br&gt;Inclusion body myositis &lt;br&gt;Myopathy due to drugs/toxins &lt;br&gt;Myotonic dystrophy &lt;br&gt;Polymyositis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

**Office W/U**
- CBC: ↑ WBC count
- Chem 14
- ESR: ↑
- PT/PTT, INR
- XR—left knee
- Joint aspiration fluid analysis: Gram stain, culture, birefringent and needle-shaped crystals, WBC 8000
- Urethral Gram stain:

**Rx**
- NSAIDs or corticosteroids
- Discontinue HCTZ and start losartan

### Continuing Mg MT

**Ward W/U**
- Blood culture:
- Urethral culture:
- Lyme serology:
- CBC: WBC is trending down

**Rx**
- Continue NSAIDs and corticosteroids until patient improves
- Low-purine diet

**f/u**
- Follow up in 2 weeks in the clinic
- Uric acid ↑
- Low-purine diet
- Start allopurinol or colchicine (to prevent an attack if serum uric acid > 12 or if the patient has tophaceous gout)

---

**Final Dx: Gout**

### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room W/U**
- CBC: ↑ WBC count
- Chem 14
- PT/PTT
- U/S—left lower extremity: for deep venous thrombosis
- ESR
- X-ray
- Blood culture: Pending

**Rx**
- IV ampicillin-sulbactam
- Surgical consult: Debridement of ulcers

**Continuing Mg MT**
- Blood culture:
- Blood glucose: Controlled on insulin regimen
- CBC: WBC is trending down
- U/S—left knee

**Rx**
- Elevate the leg
- Switch to amoxicillin when patient is afebrile and symptoms improve (usually in 3–5 days)
- Discharge home

**f/u**
- Two weeks later his leg is back to normal
- Amoxicillin is discontinued after a course of 14 days

---

**Final Dx: Cellulitis**

### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room W/U**
- IV normal saline
- CBC
- BMP
- Serum CPK ↑
- LDH ↑
- EMG: Muscle injury
- UA: Myoglobinuria

**Rx**
- Counsel patient re medication side effects
- NSAIDs

**Continuing Mg MT**
- CPK, LDH ↑
- UA: for myoglobin

**Rx**
- Stop the offending simvastatin and gemfibrozil

**f/u**
- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Rest at home
- Counsel patient re medication side effects

---

**Final Dx: Myopathy due to simvastatin and gemfibrozil**
### CASE 83

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21 yo F stripper complains of hot, swollen, painful knee joints following an asymptomatic dermatitis that progressed from macules to vesicles and pustules. She admits using IV drugs, binge drinking, and having sex with multiple partners. She states that about 3 weeks ago, during a trip to Mexico, she had dysuria, frequency, and urgency during her menses, followed a few days later by bilateral conjunctivitis. | VS: T 39°C (102°F), P 122, BP 138/82, RR 28, O₂ sat 96% room air  
HEENT and neck: WNL  
Chest: Four vesicles on thoracic skin  
CV: WNL  
Abd: Three vesicles and 1 pustule on abdominal skin  
Ext: Knee joints are hot, swollen, and tender; ↓ ROM due to severe pain | Chlamydia trachomatis infection  
Neisseria gonorrhoeae infection  
Reactive arthritis  
Saureus infection  
Streptococcus infection |

### CASE 84

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d dX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 25-month-old M is brought to the ER because of sudden respiratory distress. His mother does not remember the boy’s immunization, developmental, or nutritional history. She calmly states that her son fell from a sofa a few days ago, and that this accident explains the boy’s reluctance to walk. She adds that her son has been exposed to sick children lately and that she has used coin rubbing and cupping as folk medicine practices. | VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 129, BP 82/59, RR 40, O₂ sat 89% room air  
Gen: Undernourished  
HEENT: Circumferential cord marks around neck  
Lungs: Clear; pain with exam  
CV: Tachycardia; LV systolic murmur  
Abd: Bruising over nipples  
Ext: Circumferential burns of both feet and ankles with a smooth, clear-cut border; light brown bruises; pain on palpation of right lower limb  
Neuro/psych: Withdrawn, apprehensive | Accidental trauma  
Child abuse  
Deliberate criminal violence (home invasion) |
**Initial Mg MT**

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - CBC: ↑ WBC count
  - GC culture assay:
  - Blood culture:
  - Arthrocentesis
  - Joint fluid analysis
  - Joint fluid culture: Pending
  - Throat culture: Pending
  - Anorectal culture: Pending
  - Urine β-hCG:

- **Rx**
  - NSAIDs
  - Antibiotics: Azithromycin (for Ctrachomatis), penicillin (if susceptible), ceftriaxone (if not resistant), or fluoroquinolones (if not resistant)

**Continuing Mg MT**

- Ward W/U
  - Joint fluid analysis and culture: 60,000 leukocytes/mL, for Ngonorrhoeae
  - Throat culture
  - Anorectal culture

- **Rx**
  - Azithromycin (for Ctrachomatis), penicillin (if susceptible), ceftriaxone (if not resistant), or fluoroquinolones (if not resistant)
  - Joint drainage and irrigation (if indicated)
  - Arthroscopy (if indicated)

**f/u**

- Follow up in 1 week
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient re safe sex practices
- Treat sexual partner
- Counsel patient to cease illegal drug use
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Rest at home

**Final Dx:** Septic arthritis due to Ngonorrhoeae infection

---

**Initial Mg MT**

- **Emergency room W/U**
  - CBC
  - PT/aPTT
  - Electrolyte panel, BUN, creatinine
  - CXR: Posterior rib fractures
  - Skeletal survey: Posterior rib fractures; obliquely oriented callus formation in right femur
  - CT—head: Short-length skull fractures; small subdural hemorrhages
  - Ophthalmologic exam: Bilateral retinal hemorrhages

- **Rx**
  - Admission to hospital
  - IV fluids
  - Neurosurgery consult
  - Ventilator (if necessary)

**Continuing Mg MT**

- Ward W/U
  - Child abuse report
  - Social work/Child Protective Services evaluation in hospital
  - Ventilator (if necessary)
  - IV fluids

**f/u**

- Child Protective Services

**Final Dx:** Nonaccidental trauma (child abuse)
### CASE 85

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **36 y/o F** complains of malaise, anorexia, unintended weight loss, and morning stiffness together with swollen and painful wrist, knee, and ankle joints of 2 years’ duration. Initially, she disregarded her symptoms, as they were insidious. However, over time they persisted and ↑ in severity. An acute disabling episode prompted her to visit the office. | VS: T 38°C (100°F), P 95, BP 132/86, RR 20, O₂ sat 95% room air  
HEENT and neck: Cervical lymphadenopathy  
Chest: WNL  
CV: WNL  
Ext: Symmetric wrist, knee, and ankle joint swelling with tenderness and warmth; subcutaneous nodules over both olecranon prominences; no ulnar deviation of fingers, boutonnière deformity, or swan-neck deformity; no evidence of carpal tunnel syndrome; knee valgus is observed |  
- Gout  
- Lyme disease  
- Osteoarthritis  
- Paraneoplastic syndrome  
- Rheumatoid arthritis  
- Sarcoidosis |

### CASE 86

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **45 y/o F** bus driver comes to the clinic complaining of pain radiating down the leg that followed back pain. The pain is aggravated by coughing, sneezing, straining, or prolonged sitting. | VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 86, BP 128/86, RR 20, O₂ sat 93% room air  
Trunk: Lumbar spine mobility ↓ due to pain  
Ext: Straight leg raising (Lasègue) sign; crossed straight leg sign  
Neuro: Weak plantar flexion of foot; loss of Achilles tendon reflex |  
- Cauda equina syndrome  
- Compression fracture  
- Facet joint degenerative disease  
- Lumbar disk herniation  
- Spinal stenosis  
- Tumor involving the spine causing radiculopathy |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>inital Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» CBC: Hypochromic normocytic anemia, thrombocytosis</td>
<td>» RF: High titer</td>
<td>Follow up in 4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» ESR: ↑</td>
<td>» Joint fluid analysis: Abnormalities suggesting inflammation</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» XR—joints: Soft tissue swelling, juxta-articular demineralization, joint space narrowing, erosions in juxta-articular margin</td>
<td>» Methotrexate (if unresponsive to NSAIDs)</td>
<td>Physical therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» RF: High titer</td>
<td>» Enbrel (if unresponsive to methotrexate); place PPD; review vaccination history; check hepatitis titers</td>
<td>Occupational therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td>» Hydroxychloroquine for mild disease</td>
<td>Rest at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Ibuprofen or celecoxib</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Intra-articular triamcinolone (for acute disabling episodes)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Splint extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Rheumatoid arthritis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ophthalmologic consult if using hydroxychloroquine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>inital Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>Continuing Mg MT</strong></th>
<th><strong>f/u</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td><strong>f/u</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» None initially</td>
<td>» MRI—lumbar spine: Disk herniation at L5–S1 level (MRI is not routinely ordered for a disk herniation; it is ordered if conservative treatment fails)</td>
<td>Follow up in 2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rx</strong></td>
<td>» Conservative treatment</td>
<td>Patient counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>» Pain control (NSAIDs)</td>
<td>» Orthopedic surgery consult (if conservative treatment fails)</td>
<td>Rest at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Dx: Lumbar disk herniation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CASE 87**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-day-old M is brought to the ER because of irritability and lethargy, vomiting, and ↓ oral intake of 3 days’ duration. Today his parents noted that he had a fever of 101.5°F, and he subsequently had a seizure. The baby's weight at delivery was 2500 grams, and he has been well.</td>
<td>VS: T39°C (102°F), P 160, BP 77/50, RR 40, O₂ sat 92% room air</td>
<td>CNS fungal infection (in immunocompromised patients)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: Irritable infant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: Clear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: Tachycardia; I/VI systolic murmur</td>
<td>HIV infection (in immunocompromised patients)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuro/psych: Bulging fontanelle, ↓ responsiveness</td>
<td>Meningitis (viral or bacterial)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CASE 88**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-month-old M is brought to the ER because of apneic episodes following a runny nose, cough, labored breathing, wheezing, and fever of 2 days’ duration. His asthmatic mother was diagnosed with rubella infection during her pregnancy. The baby was delivered prematurely at 28 weeks. The boy has a history of respiratory difficulty and tachycardia, and he has missed several of his health maintenance appointments.</td>
<td>VS: T39°C (102°F), P 160, BP 77/50, RR 40, O₂ sat 88% room air</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gen: Irritable infant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lungs: Tachypnea, intercostal retractions, nasal flaring, expiratory wheezing, bilateral crackles</td>
<td>CHF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV: Tachycardia; continuous II/VI murmur</td>
<td>Cystic fibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuro/psych: Fontanelle is soft and flat; infant is irritable</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

**Emergency room W/U**
- CBC
- Blood cultures
- Electrolyte panel, BUN, creatinine, glucose
- CXR
- UA and urine culture
- LP: Cell count, differential, bacterial culture, viral PCR pending
- ABG: Metabolic acidosis, hyponatraemia

**Rx**
- Empiric IV antibiotics (ampicillin and cefotaxime)
- Admission to the hospital
- IV fluid bolus
- IV fluids with dextrose

### Continuing Mg MT

**Ward W/U**
- Serum glucose: 75 mg/dL
- Urine culture:
- Blood culture: for S pneumoniae
- Ventilator (if necessary)

**Rx**
- IV fluids, (D$_{5}$/2 NS)
- IV antibiotics × 10–14 days

### f/u
- Follow up in 48 hours of discharge from hospital
- Family counseling

---

**Final Dx:** Bronchiolitis with patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)
**CASE 89**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8-month-old F is brought to the urgent care clinic because of abrupt onset of fever that lasted a couple of days with 1 seizure episode (the girl and her parents were camping in a remote area). The fever resolved after a rash appeared on the girl's chest and abdomen. Her parents did not notice any lethargy, poor feeding, or vomiting. She has no history of seizures.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (100°F); other vital signs WNL&lt;br&gt;HEENT and neck: Bilateral cervical lymphadenopathy, ears WNL, ophthalmologic exam WNL&lt;br&gt;Trunk: Macular rash&lt;br&gt;Neuro: Alert and active; no abnormalities</td>
<td>Fifth disease&lt;br&gt;Measles&lt;br&gt;Meningitis&lt;br&gt;Rubeola infantum&lt;br&gt;Rubella</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CASE 90**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-day-old M presents to the ER with ↑ temperature, lethargy, respiratory distress, and poor feeding for the past 24 hours. His Apgar scores at birth were 6 and 8. His mother had a prolonged rupture of membranes (30 hours).</td>
<td>VS: T 39°C (102°F), P 170, BP 74/51, RR 70, O₂ sat 90% room air&lt;br&gt;Lungs: Grunting respiration, chest indrawing with breathing, ↓ air entry&lt;br&gt;CV: No murmurs or rubs&lt;br&gt;Abd: Distended; BS&lt;br&gt;Neuro: Lethargy</td>
<td>Bordetella lung infection&lt;br&gt;Chlamydia lung infection&lt;br&gt;Complicated congenital lung abnormalities (eg, sequestration)&lt;br&gt;Foreign body causing obstruction&lt;br&gt;Group B streptococcus bacterial pneumonia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Emergency room W/U
- CBC: ↑ WBC count
- Random serum glucose: 60 mg/dL
- CXR: Patchy infiltrates, pleural effusion, gastric dilation
- Blood cultures: Pending
- Viral culture
- ABG: $P_O_2$ 50 mm Hg, $P_CO_2$ 55 mm Hg

**Rx**
- $O_2$
- Fluids, $D_5W_1/2$
- Empiric IV antibiotics
- Respiratory and hemodynamic support (if necessary)

### Ward W/U
- Random serum glucose: 65 mg/dL
- Blood cultures: Group B streptococcus
- ABG: $P_O_2$ 60 mm Hg, $P_CO_2$ 50 mm Hg
- **Rx**
  - Antibiotics
  - Ventilatory and hemodynamic support (if necessary)
  - Antiviral drugs (if appropriate)
  - Bronchoscopy (if indicated)

**Final Dx:** Pneumonia

### Office W/U
- CBC: WNL

**Rx**
- Hydrate
- Acetaminophen

**Final Dx:** Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum)

### Inital Mg MT | Continu ing Mg MT | f/u
---|---|---
Office W/U  
- CBC: WNL  
- Hydrate  
- Acetaminophen | | Follow up in 7 days or as needed  
Family counseling

### Inital Mg MT | Continu ing Mg MT | f/u
---|---|---
Emergency room W/U  
- CBC: ↑ WBC count  
- Random serum glucose: 60 mg/dL  
- CXR: Patchy infiltrates, pleural effusion, gastric dilation  
- Blood cultures: Pending  
- Viral culture  
- ABG: $P_O_2$ 50 mm Hg, $P_CO_2$ 55 mm Hg | | Follow up in 48 hours  
Family counseling

### Final Dx: Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum)

### Inital Mg MT | Continu ing Mg MT | f/u
---|---|---
**Emergency room W/U**  
- CBC: ↑ WBC count  
- Random serum glucose: 60 mg/dL  
- CXR: Patchy infiltrates, pleural effusion, gastric dilation  
- Blood cultures: Pending  
- Viral culture  
- ABG: $P_O_2$ 50 mm Hg, $P_CO_2$ 55 mm Hg | | Follow up in 48 hours  
Family counseling

### Final Dx: Pneumonia
### CASE 91

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49 yo F presents to the ER with fever of 3 days' duration. Since she turned 49 (about 7 months ago), she has had recurrent infections that have been treated with antibiotics. She has also been treated with anthracyclines and alkylating agents for another disease for the past 18 months. However, she has not seen a doctor lately. She works in a manufacturing plant that produces cosmetics.</td>
<td>VS: T 39°C (102°F), P 132, BP 108/77, RR 29, O₂ sat 88% room air &lt;br&gt; Lungs: No evidence of consolidation &lt;br&gt; CV: WNL &lt;br&gt; Abd: WNL &lt;br&gt; Ext: WNL &lt;br&gt; Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>Deep abscess (unknown location) &lt;br&gt; Pneumonia &lt;br&gt; Pyelonephritis &lt;br&gt; Sepsis &lt;br&gt; Severe infection (unknown location)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 92

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43 yo F presents to the ER with fever, fatigue, malaise, and diffuse musculoskeletal pain of 2 days' duration. She complains of difficulty moving her right eye. The patient has a history of diabetes mellitus and mitral valve prolapse with regurgitation.</td>
<td>VS: T 40°C (104°F), P 134, BP 113/83, RR 31, O₂ sat 93% room air &lt;br&gt; Ophthalmology: Visual field defects, conjunctival hemorrhage &lt;br&gt; Funduscopy: Abnormal spots &lt;br&gt; Lungs: WNL &lt;br&gt; CV: Regurgitant murmur &lt;br&gt; Abd: WNL &lt;br&gt; Ext: Petechiae on feet &lt;br&gt; Neuro: CN III palsy</td>
<td>Complicated pyelonephritis &lt;br&gt; Infective endocarditis &lt;br&gt; Infective process (undetermined location) &lt;br&gt; Intracranial infection &lt;br&gt; Sepsis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Initial Mg MT

Emergency room W/U
- CT—abdomen: WNL
- CBC: Neutropenia
- CXR: Bilateral infiltrates in both lungs
- Sputum cultures: for several bacterial species, including Klebsiella
- Blood cultures: for Klebsiella
- UA: WNL
- Urine cultures:

Rx
- IV antibiotics (empiric cefepime or quinolone)
- Acetaminophen
- IV normal saline

Continuing Mg MT

Ward W/U
- Bone marrow biopsy, needle: Low myelogenous progenitor cell lines
- CT—chest, spiral: Widespread bilateral infiltrates in both lungs

Rx
- IV antibiotics (appropriate for Klebsiella); tailor antibiotics to sensitivities
- IV normal saline
- G-CSF (for neutropenia)

f/u
- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation
- Chest physical therapy

Final Dx: Multilobar pneumonia in a neutropenic patient

Initial Mg MT

Emergency room W/U
- ISR: 59 mm/hr
- CBC: ↑ WBC
- CXR: Some areas of patchy consolidation
- Blood cultures: Pending
- Echocardiography: Mobile mass attached to a valve
- ECG: RBBB
- UA: Microscopic hematuria

Rx
- IV normal saline
- O₂
- Empiric IV antibiotics (vancomycin, oxacillin/gentamicin)
- Acetaminophen

Continuing Mg MT

Ward W/U
- Blood cultures: viridans streptococci

Rx
- IV antibiotics
- Acetaminophen
- IV normal saline

f/u
- Follow up in 4 weeks
- Patient counseling
- Counsel patient to cease alcohol intake
- Smoking cessation

Final Dx: Infective endocarditis
### CASE 93

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>d d X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 yo M presents with fever and altered mental status 8 hours after undergoing a diverticular abscess drainage.</td>
<td>VS: T 39°C (102°F), P 110, BP 60/35, RR 22, O₂ sat 92% on 2-L NC Gen: Acute distress HEENT: WNL Lungs: WNL CV: Tachycardia Abd: Lower abdominal tenderness Neuro: WNL</td>
<td>Cardiogenic shock Hypovolemic shock Septic shock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASE 94

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hX</strong></th>
<th><strong>Pe</strong></th>
<th><strong>d d X</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 yo F G0 whose last menstrual period was 2 days ago presents with fever, vomiting, myalgia, and a generalized skin rash.</td>
<td>VS: T 39°C (102°F), BP 75/30, HR 120 Gen: NAD Skin: Diffuse macular erythema; hyperemic mucous membranes Lungs: WNL CV: WNL Pelvic: Menstrual flow; foul-smelling tampon Limited PE</td>
<td>Meningococcemia Rocky Mountain spotted fever Streptococcal toxic shock syndrome Toxic shock syndrome Typhoid fever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Emergency room STAT**  
- O₂  
- IV normal saline/central line  
- Blood culture: Pending  
- Wound culture  
- UA and urine culture  
**Emergency room W/U**  
- CBC: ↑ WBC count  
- Chem 14  
- ABG: Metabolic acidosis  
- ECG  
- Serum amylase, lipase  
- Serum lactate: 6  
- Cardiac enzymes  
- CXR  
- CT—abdomen: Persistent diverticular abscess  
**Rx**  
- Amoxicillin-gentamicin-metronidazole  
- or piperacillin-tazobactam or ticarcillin-clavulanate

**Final Dx:** Septic shock

---

**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Emergency room STAT**  
- O₂ inhalation  
- IV normal saline  
- Tampon removal  
**Emergency room W/U**  
- CBC with differential  
- Chem 14  
- UA  
- Blood culture: Pending  
- Urine culture: Pending  
**Rx**  
- IV clindamycin + vancomycin  
- Methylprednisolone

**Final Dx:** Toxic shock syndrome
## CASE 95

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 yo F presents with a painless lump in her right breast. She first noted this mass 1 month ago. There is no nipple discharge.</td>
<td>VS: Afebrile, P 70, BP 110/50, RR 12</td>
<td>Breast cancer, Fibroadenoma, Fibrocystic disease, Mastitis, Papillomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen: NAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph nodes: Breast: 3-cm, hard, immobile, nontender mass with irregular borders; no nipple discharge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abd: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CASE 96

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 yo F complains of vaginal itching, painful intercourse, and a clear discharge.</td>
<td>VS: WNL</td>
<td>Atrophic vaginitis, Bacterial vaginosis, Candidal vaginitis, Cervicitis (chlamydia, gonorrhea), Trichomonal vaginitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen: NAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV: WNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic: Vulvar erythema, thin and pale mucosa with areas of erythema, clear discharge, mucosa bleeds easily during exam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CASE 97

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>d d X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33 yo Rh-negative F who currently lives in a battered-women’s shelter calls the on-call physician because she noticed ↓ fetal movements. She is a G1P0 pregnant F at 36 weeks’ gestational age. She states that fetal growth has been normal and that her obstetric ultrasound at 18 weeks showed a single normal fetus. The patient has no known preexisting diseases and does not smoke, drink alcohol, or take medications or illicit drugs. She received a dose of anti-D at 28 weeks.</td>
<td>VS: T 37°C (99°F), P 96, BP 141/91, RR 26, O₂ sat 93% room air</td>
<td>Preeclampsia, Pregnancy-induced hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen: No jaundice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyes: Normal vision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs: No rales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV: No gallops or murmurs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic: Fundal height in centimeters is appropriate for gestational age; cephalic presentation; speculum exam reveals unripe cervix, no ferning, Nitrazine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext: Slight pedal edema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Mg MT

**Office W/U**
- Mammography: Suspicious of tumor
- FNA biopsy: Malignancy

**Rx**
- Surgery consult

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mammography: Suspicious of tumor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNA biopsy: Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Breast cancer**

### Initial Mg MT

**Office W/U**
- Vaginal pH: 6
- Chlamydia PCR
- Gonorrhea PCR
- Wet mount
- Pap smear

**Rx**
- Vaginal jelly for lubrication
- Counsel patient re local HRT
- Premarin (vaginal estrogen)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaginal pH: 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chlamydia PCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gonorrhea PCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wet mount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pap smear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaginal jelly for lubrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel patient re local HRT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Premarin (vaginal estrogen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Atrophic vaginitis**

### Initial Mg MT

**Office W/U**
- BUN, creatinine, ALT, AST
- CBC
- Chem 8
- UA: protein
- Random serum glucose
- Serum uric acid

**Rx**
- Complete bed rest
- Monitor, continue BP cuff
- Fetal monitoring

### Ward W/U
- UA: Protein 0.3 g/L/24 hrs; normal sediment
- LFTs: WNL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Mg MT</th>
<th>Continuing Mg MT</th>
<th>f/u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office W/U</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUN, creatinine, ALT, AST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UA: protein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Random serum glucose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serum uric acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete bed rest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monitor, continue BP cuff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetal monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Dx: Antenatal disorder: Pregnancy-induced hypertension**
### CASE 98

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30 yo F presents for her regular checkup. She denies any complaints but is concerned about her BP, as it has been high on both of her previous visits over the past 2 months. | VS: P 75, BP 160/90 (no difference in BP between both arms), RR 14, Gen: WNL, HEENT: WNL, Breast: WNL, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: WNL, Pelvic: WNL, Ext: WNL | - Cushing’s disease  
- Essential hypertension  
- Hyperaldosteronism  
- Hyperthyroidism  
- Pheochromocytoma  
- Renal artery stenosis  
- White coat hypertension/anxiety |

### CASE 99

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6 yo M is brought by his mother with continuous oozing of blood from the site of a tooth extraction he underwent 2 days ago. The bleeding initially stopped but restarted spontaneously a few hours later. His mother denies any history of epistaxis, easy bruising, petechiae, or bleeding per rectum. The patient’s mother has a brother with hemophilia. | VS: Afebrile, P 80, BP 80/50, RR 14, Gen: NAD, HEENT: Blood oozing from site of extracted tooth, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Abd: WNL, Ext: WNL | - DIC  
- Hemophilia  
- ITP  
- Liver disease  
- TTP  
- Vitamin K deficiency  
- von Willebrand’s disease |

### CASE 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hX</th>
<th>Pe</th>
<th>ddX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 27 yo F complains of pain during intercourse. She has a long history of painful periods. | VS: WNL, Gen: NAD, Lungs: WNL, CV: WNL, Pelvic: Normal vaginal walls, normal cervix, mild cervical motion tenderness; uterus tender, retroverted, and fixed; right adnexa slightly enlarged and tender | - Endometriosis  
- PID  
- Vaginismus  
- Vaginitis |
**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Office W/U**
- Lipid profile
- Chem 14
- CBC
- UA: +1 protein
- ECG: LVH
- Echocardiography: LVH
- TSH

**Rx**
- Lisinopril
- Exercise program
- Low-sodium diet

**Office W/U**
- Consider workup for 2nd hypertension given the patient’s young age (MRI/MRA renal arteries, urine catecholamines, urine cortisol)

**Rx**
- Factor VIII therapy
- Genetics consult
- Counsel parents

**F/u**
- Follow up in 1 month

**Final Dx: Essential hypertension**

---

**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Office W/U**
- CBC
- Peripheral smear
- Bleeding time
- PTT: Prolonged
- PT, INR
- Plasma factor VIII: 3%
- Plasma factor IX

**Rx**
- Factor VIII therapy
- Genetics consult
- Counsel parents

**Office W/U**
- Consider workup for 2nd hypertension given the patient’s young age (MRI/MRA renal arteries, urine catecholamines, urine cortisol)

**Rx**
- Factor VIII therapy
- Genetics consult
- Counsel parents

**F/u**
- Console and reassure patient
- Patient counseling
- Family counseling

**Final Dx: Hemophilia**

---

**Initial Mg MT** | **Continuing Mg MT** | **f/u**
---|---|---
**Office W/U**
- Wet mount
- Chlamydia DNA probe
- Gonorrhea DNA probe
- U/S—pelvis: Retroverted uterus of normal size; 2-× 3-cm cyst on the right adnexa that may represent a hemorrhagic corpus luteum or endometrioma

**Rx**
- NSAIDs
- OCPs

**Office W/U**
- If initial treatment with OCPs and NSAIDs does not relieve pain, refer to a gynecologist for a trial of GnRH analogs, progestins, or danazol.

**F/u**
- Follow up as needed

**Final Dx: Endometriosis**
# Appendix

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-a</td>
<td>alveolar-arterial (oxygen gradient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>abdominal aortic aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>airway, breathing, circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABG</td>
<td>arterial blood gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>alternating current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACA</td>
<td>anterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE</td>
<td>angiotensin-converting enzyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEI</td>
<td>angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACh</td>
<td>acetylcholine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACL</td>
<td>anterior cruciate ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACLS</td>
<td>advanced cardiac life support (protocol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTH</td>
<td>adrenocorticotropic hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA</td>
<td>American Diabetes Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADH</td>
<td>anti-diuretic hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADHD</td>
<td>attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>atrial fibrillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFB</td>
<td>acid-fast bacillus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFI</td>
<td>amniotic fluid index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFP</td>
<td>α-fetoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>anion gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH1</td>
<td>apnea-hypopnea index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICD</td>
<td>automatic implantable cardiac defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>acquired immunodeficiency syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKI</td>
<td>acute kidney injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>acute lymphocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS</td>
<td>amyotrophic lateral sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMA</td>
<td>antimitochondrial antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>acute myelogenous leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANA</td>
<td>antinuclear antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANC</td>
<td>absolute neutrophil count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCA</td>
<td>antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>anteroposterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>activated protein C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APL</td>
<td>acute promyelocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARB</td>
<td>angiotensin receptor blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARDS</td>
<td>acute respiratory distress syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARR</td>
<td>absolute risk reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>antiretroviral therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-ASA</td>
<td>5-aminosalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCA</td>
<td>anti–Saccharomyces cerevisiae antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>atrial septal defect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASMA</td>
<td>anti–smooth muscle antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATN</td>
<td>acute tubular necrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATRA</td>
<td>all-transretinoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV</td>
<td>arteriovenous, atrioventricular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVM</td>
<td>arteriovenous malformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVNRT</td>
<td>atrioventricular nodal reentrant tachycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXR</td>
<td>abdominal x-ray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZT</td>
<td>zidovudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCG</td>
<td>bacille Calmette-Guérin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiPAP</td>
<td>bilateral positive airway pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>basic metabolic panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMT</td>
<td>bone marrow transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP</td>
<td>blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPH</td>
<td>benign prostatic hyperplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPP</td>
<td>biophysical profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>body surface area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSO</td>
<td>bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CABG</td>
<td>coronary artery bypass graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>coronary artery disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAH</td>
<td>congenital adrenal hyperplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT</td>
<td>cognitive-behavioral therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCB</td>
<td>calcium channel blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP</td>
<td>cyclic citrullinated peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS</td>
<td>Computer-based Case Simulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>cluster of differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEA</td>
<td>carcinoembryonic antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>cystic fibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGD</td>
<td>chronic granulomatous disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH50</td>
<td>total hemolytic complement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHF</td>
<td>congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>confidence interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIN</td>
<td>Candidate Identification Number, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>creatine kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD</td>
<td>chronic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>creatine kinase, MB fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL</td>
<td>chronic lymphocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML</td>
<td>chronic myelogenous leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMV</td>
<td>cytomegalovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN</td>
<td>cranial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBI</td>
<td>cobisitrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMT</td>
<td>catechol-O-methyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD</td>
<td>chronic obstructive pulmonary disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPAP</td>
<td>continuous positive airway pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPR</td>
<td>cardiopulmonary resuscitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrCl</td>
<td>creatinine clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP</td>
<td>C-reactive protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRT</td>
<td>cardiac resynchronization therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>central sleep apnea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST</td>
<td>contraction stress test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>computed tomography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVA</td>
<td>costovertebral angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVID</td>
<td>common variable immunodeficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR</td>
<td>chest x-ray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&amp;C</td>
<td>dilation and curettage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBP</td>
<td>diastolic blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCIS</td>
<td>ductal carcinoma in situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDAVP</td>
<td>desmopressin acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDI</td>
<td>didanosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>diethylstilbestrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEXA</td>
<td>dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFA</td>
<td>direct fluorescent antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHEA</td>
<td>dehydroepiandrosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI</td>
<td>diabetes insipidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIC</td>
<td>disseminated intravascular coagulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>distal interphalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DKA</td>
<td>diabetic ketoacidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLCO</td>
<td>diffusing capacity of carbon monoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMARD</td>
<td>disease-modifying antirheumatic drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNR</td>
<td>do not resuscitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DpoA</td>
<td>durable power of attorney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPP</td>
<td>dipeptidyl peptidase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRE</td>
<td>digital rectal examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsDNA</td>
<td>double-stranded DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTG</td>
<td>dolutegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTRs</td>
<td>deep tendon reflexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTs</td>
<td>delirium tremens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVT</td>
<td>deep venous thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBV</td>
<td>Epstein-Barr virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECFMG</td>
<td>Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECMO</td>
<td>extracorporeal membrane oxygenation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECT</td>
<td>electroconvulsive therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>emergency department, erectile dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF</td>
<td>ejection fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGD</td>
<td>esophagogastroduodenoscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHEC</td>
<td>enterohemorrhagic E. coli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>erythema multiforme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENT</td>
<td>ear, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>extrapyramidal symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>estrogen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERCP</td>
<td>endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR</td>
<td>erythrocyte sedimentation rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESWL</td>
<td>extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>ethanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUS</td>
<td>endoscopic ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVG</td>
<td>elvitegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAP</td>
<td>familial adenomatous polyposis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>focused abdominal sonography for trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FeNa</td>
<td>fractional excretion of sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feurea</td>
<td>fractional excretion of urea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEF</td>
<td>forced expiratory volume in one second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFP</td>
<td>fresh frozen plasma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIP</td>
<td>Foundations of Independent Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FISH</td>
<td>fluorescent in situ hybridization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA</td>
<td>fine-needle aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOBT</td>
<td>fecal occult blood test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSH</td>
<td>follicle-stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSMB</td>
<td>Federation of State Medical Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTA-ABS</td>
<td>fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (test)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTC</td>
<td>emtricitabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTT</td>
<td>failure to thrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-FU</td>
<td>5-fluorouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVC</td>
<td>forced vital capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWS</td>
<td>fever without a source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G&amp;C</td>
<td>gonorrhea and chlamydia (culture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6PD</td>
<td>glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td>gestational age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD</td>
<td>generalized anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM</td>
<td>glomerular basement membrane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBS</td>
<td>group B streptococcus, Guillain-Barré syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTC</td>
<td>Glasgow Coma Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-CSF</td>
<td>granulocyte colony-stimulating factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPP</td>
<td>gonadotropin-dependent precocious puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>gastroesophageal reflux disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFR</td>
<td>glomerular filtration rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma-glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI</td>
<td>gastrointestinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIP</td>
<td>gonadotropin-independent precocious puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLP</td>
<td>glucagon-like peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNR</td>
<td>gram-negative rod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GnRH</td>
<td>gonadotropin-releasing hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTCS</td>
<td>generalized tonic-clonic seizure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTD</td>
<td>gestational trophoblastic disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GU</td>
<td>genitourinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&amp;P</td>
<td>history and physical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAV</td>
<td>hepatitis A virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HbA1c</td>
<td>hemoglobin A1c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBcAb</td>
<td>hepatitis B core antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBeAg</td>
<td>hepatitis B early antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBIG</td>
<td>hepatitis B immune globulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAb</td>
<td>hepatitis B surface antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>hepatitis B surface antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBV</td>
<td>hepatitis B virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCC</td>
<td>hepatocellular cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hCG</td>
<td>human chorionic gonadotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCTZ</td>
<td>hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>hepatitis C virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>Huntington’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>high-density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDV</td>
<td>hepatitis D virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEV</td>
<td>hepatitis E virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFpEF</td>
<td>heart failure with preserved ejection fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGSIL</td>
<td>high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>hyperglycemic hyperosmolar state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHV</td>
<td>human herpesvirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-HIAA</td>
<td>5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIDA</td>
<td>hepato-iminodiacetic acid (scan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPAA</td>
<td>Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIT</td>
<td>heparin-induced thrombocytopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>human immunodeficiency virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLA</td>
<td>human leukocyte antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMG-CoA</td>
<td>hydroxymethylglutaryl coenzyme A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNPCC</td>
<td>hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPA</td>
<td>hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (axis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hpf</td>
<td>high-power field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPV</td>
<td>human papillomavirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>heart rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIG</td>
<td>human rabies immune globulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRT</td>
<td>hormone replacement therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSP</td>
<td>Henoch-Schönlein purpura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSV</td>
<td>herpes simplex virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-HT</td>
<td>5-hydroxytryptamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>human T-cell lymphotropic virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUS</td>
<td>hemolytic-uremic syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA</td>
<td>homovanillic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBD</td>
<td>inflammatory bowel disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS</td>
<td>irritable bowel syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>intracerebral hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICP</td>
<td>intracranial pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICU</td>
<td>intensive care unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE</td>
<td>infective endocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ig</td>
<td>immunoglobulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>intramuscular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMG</td>
<td>international medical graduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INH</td>
<td>isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INR</td>
<td>International Normalized Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTI</td>
<td>integrase strand transfer inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPT</td>
<td>interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP</td>
<td>iatrogenic thrombocytopenic purpura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUD</td>
<td>intrauterine device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUGR</td>
<td>intrauterine growth restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVC</td>
<td>inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVIG</td>
<td>intravenous immunoglobulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVP</td>
<td>intravenous pyelography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVS</td>
<td>interventricular septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIA</td>
<td>juvenile idiopathic arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVD</td>
<td>jugular venous distention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVP</td>
<td>jugular venous pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOH</td>
<td>potassium hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUB</td>
<td>kidney, ureter, bladder (study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAD</td>
<td>left anterior descending (artery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBBB</td>
<td>left bundle branch block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBP</td>
<td>low back pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCIS</td>
<td>lobular carcinoma in situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>lactate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>low-density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEED</td>
<td>loop electrosurgical excision procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LES</td>
<td>lower esophageal sphincter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFT</td>
<td>liver function test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGSIL</td>
<td>low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>luteinizing hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKMA</td>
<td>liver/kidney microsomal antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLQ</td>
<td>left lower quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMN</td>
<td>lower motor neuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP</td>
<td>last menstrual period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMWH</td>
<td>low-molecular-weight heparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td>lumbar puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTBI</td>
<td>latent tuberculosis infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUQ</td>
<td>left upper quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>left ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVEF</td>
<td>left ventricular ejection fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVH</td>
<td>left ventricular hypertrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Mycobacterium avium complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOI</td>
<td>monoamine oxidase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>multifocal atrial tachycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCA</td>
<td>middle cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCHC</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCI</td>
<td>mild cognitive impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCP</td>
<td>metacarpophalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDI</td>
<td>metered-dose inhaler, multiple daily injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDRD</td>
<td>Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (equation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDRO</td>
<td>multi-drug-resistant organism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEN</td>
<td>multiple endocrine neoplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG</td>
<td>myasthenia gravis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGUS</td>
<td>monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHA-TP</td>
<td>microhemagglutination assay for Treponema pallidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIBG</td>
<td>131I-metaiodobenzylguanidine (scan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLF</td>
<td>medial longitudinal fasciculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMA</td>
<td>methylmalonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR</td>
<td>measles, mumps, rubella (vaccine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoM</td>
<td>multiple of the mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPGN</td>
<td>membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRA</td>
<td>magnetic resonance angiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>magnetic resonance imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRSA</td>
<td>methicillin-resistant S aureus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>multiple sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSAFP</td>
<td>maternal serum α-fetoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>metatarsophalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MuSK</td>
<td>muscle-specific kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVA</td>
<td>motor vehicle accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAD</td>
<td>no acute distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBME</td>
<td>National Board of Medical Examiners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBTE</td>
<td>nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>nerve conduction study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>norepinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>necrotizing enterocolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG</td>
<td>nasogastric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK</td>
<td>natural killer (cells)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDA</td>
<td>N-methylaspartate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNRTI</td>
<td>non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNT</td>
<td>number needed to treat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPO</td>
<td>nil per os (nothing by mouth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPV</td>
<td>negative predictive value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRTI</td>
<td>nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>normal saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAID</td>
<td>nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSCLC</td>
<td>non–small cell lung cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NST</td>
<td>nonstress test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSTEMI</td>
<td>non-ST-segment-elevation MI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTD</td>
<td>neural tube defect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O&amp;P</td>
<td>ova and parasites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OA</td>
<td>osteoarthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCD</td>
<td>obsessive-compulsive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCP</td>
<td>oral contraceptive pill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-OHP</td>
<td>17-hydroxyprogesterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>odds ratio, operating room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSA</td>
<td>obstructive sleep apnea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTC</td>
<td>over the counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>posterioranterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>plasma aldosterone concentration, premature atrial contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAN</td>
<td>polyarteritis nodosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-ANCA</td>
<td>perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pao₂</td>
<td>partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paco₂</td>
<td>partial pressure of carbon dioxide in arterial blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPP-A</td>
<td>pregnancy-associated plasma protein A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCA</td>
<td>posterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>posterior cruciate ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pco₂</td>
<td>partial pressure of carbon dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOS</td>
<td>polycystic ovarian syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td>phencyclidine hydrochloride, Pneumocystis carinii (now jiroveci) pneumonia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$P_{Cr}$</td>
<td>plasma creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCV</td>
<td>polycythemia vera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCWP</td>
<td>pulmonary capillary wedge pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Parkinson’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDA</td>
<td>patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDE-5a</td>
<td>phosphodiesterase type 5a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEA</td>
<td>pulseless electrical activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP</td>
<td>positive end-expiratory pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEG</td>
<td>polyethylene glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PET</td>
<td>positron emission tomography (scan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>platelet factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFT</td>
<td>pulmonary function test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGF2α</td>
<td>prostaglandin F2-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>protease inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>pelvic inflammatory disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIP</td>
<td>proximal interphalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIV</td>
<td>parainfluenza virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMI</td>
<td>point of maximal impulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMN</td>
<td>polymorphonuclear (leukocyte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMR</td>
<td>polymyalgia rheumatica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P_{Na}$</td>
<td>plasma sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNH</td>
<td>paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNS</td>
<td>peripheral nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>per os (by mouth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POC</td>
<td>product of conception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P_{osm}$</td>
<td>plasma osmolality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>purified protein derivative (of tuberculin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPI</td>
<td>proton pump inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPROM</td>
<td>preterm premature rupture of membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPV</td>
<td>positive predictive value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRA</td>
<td>plasma renin activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRN</td>
<td>pro re nata (as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROM</td>
<td>premature rupture of membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>prostate-specific antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSGN</td>
<td>poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>prothrombin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTH</td>
<td>parathyroid hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTHrP</td>
<td>parathyroid hormone–related peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTSD</td>
<td>posttraumatic stress disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTT</td>
<td>partial thromboplastin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTU</td>
<td>propylthiouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUD</td>
<td>peptic ulcer disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUVA</td>
<td>psoralen and ultraviolet A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC</td>
<td>premature ventricular contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVS</td>
<td>persistent vegetative state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA</td>
<td>rheumatoid arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAA</td>
<td>renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAI</td>
<td>radioactive iodine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>raltegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAST</td>
<td>radioallergosorbent testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBBB</td>
<td>right bundle branch block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>reticulocyte count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>right coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCT</td>
<td>randomized controlled trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDS</td>
<td>respiratory distress syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDW</td>
<td>red cell distribution width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REM</td>
<td>rapid eye movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF</td>
<td>rheumatoid factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLQ</td>
<td>right lower quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM</td>
<td>rupture of membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPR</td>
<td>rapid plasma reagin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>relative risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRR</td>
<td>regular rate and rhythm, relative risk reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSV</td>
<td>respiratory syncytial virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTA</td>
<td>renal tubular acidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUQ</td>
<td>right upper quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>residual volume, right ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVH</td>
<td>right ventricular hypertrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>sinoatrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAAG</td>
<td>serum-ascites albumin gradient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAB</td>
<td>spontaneous abortion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>seasonal affective disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAH</td>
<td>subarachnoid hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBFT</td>
<td>small bowel follow-through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBI</td>
<td>serious bacterial infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBP</td>
<td>spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, systolic blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID</td>
<td>severe combined immunodeficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCLC</td>
<td>small cell lung cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERM</td>
<td>selective estrogen receptor modulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SES</td>
<td>socioeconomic status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIADH</td>
<td>syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIDS</td>
<td>sudden infant death syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIFE</td>
<td>serum immunofixation electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIRS</td>
<td>systemic inf ammatory response syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLE</td>
<td>systemic lupus erythematosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNRI</td>
<td>serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEP</td>
<td>serum protein electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN</td>
<td>solitary pulmonary nodule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ</td>
<td>subcutaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>sexually transmitted disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEMI</td>
<td>ST-segment-elevation MI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO₂</td>
<td>mixed venous oxygen saturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVR</td>
<td>systemic vascular resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVT</td>
<td>supraventricular tachycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T₃</td>
<td>triiodothyronine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T₄</td>
<td>thyroxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAH</td>
<td>total abdominal hysterectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3TC</td>
<td>lamivudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc</td>
<td>technetium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCA</td>
<td>tricyclic antidepressant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Td</td>
<td>tetanus and diphtheria toxoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD</td>
<td>traveler's diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD₄T</td>
<td>terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEE</td>
<td>transesophageal echocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENS</td>
<td>transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>transposition of the great arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIA</td>
<td>transient ischemic attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIBC</td>
<td>total iron-binding capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIG</td>
<td>tetanus immune globulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIPS</td>
<td>transjugal intrahepatic portosystemic shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>total lung capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMP-SMX</td>
<td>trimethoprime-sulfamethoxazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF</td>
<td>tumor necrosis factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNP</td>
<td>total parenteral nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO</td>
<td>thyroperoxidase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRALI</td>
<td>transfusion-related acute lung injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid-stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS</td>
<td>toxic shock syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS-T</td>
<td>toxic shock syndrome toxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTE</td>
<td>transthoracic echocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTP</td>
<td>thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURP</td>
<td>transurethral resection of the prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₄ Cr</td>
<td>urine creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UIFE</td>
<td>urine immunofixation electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMN</td>
<td>upper motor neuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₄ Na</td>
<td>urine sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₄ osm</td>
<td>urine osmolality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPEP</td>
<td>urine protein electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>upper respiratory infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USMLE</td>
<td>United States Medical Licensing Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USPSTF</td>
<td>United States Preventive Services Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTT</td>
<td>urinary tract infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCUG</td>
<td>voiding cystourethrography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDRL</td>
<td>Venereal Disease Research Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VF</td>
<td>ventricular fibrillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIP</td>
<td>vasoactive intestinal peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMA</td>
<td>vanillylmandelic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>ventilation-perfusion (ratio)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRE</td>
<td>vancomycin-resistant enterococcus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>vital signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD</td>
<td>ventricular septal defect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT</td>
<td>ventricular tachycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTE</td>
<td>venous thromboembolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vWD</td>
<td>von Willebrand's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vWF</td>
<td>von Willebrand's factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VZV</td>
<td>varicella-zoster virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WD/WN</td>
<td>well developed, well nourished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WNL</td>
<td>within normal limits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A

α1-antitrypsin deficiency
hepatocellular cancer and, 170
α2-adrenergic agonists
for PTSD, 367
α2-agonists
for ADHD, 361
Abacavir, 199
Abdominal aortic aneurysm
routine screening for, 33
Abdominal aortic aneurysms, 72–73
Abdominal pain
abdominal aortic aneurysm as cause, 72
carcinoid tumors as cause, 172
diabetes and, 201
diverticulitis as cause, 185
ectopic pregnancy as cause, 301
in emergency medicine, 71–72
gallstones as cause, 128
Henoch-Schönlein purpura as cause, 337
intussusception as cause, 343
mimicase for, 468
Abdominal wall defects, 319
Absence seizures, 259, 351
Absolute risk, 110
Absolute risk reduction, 111
Abuse. See Child abuse; Elder abuse
Acetaminophen
for headache, 264
for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 338
for osteoarthritis, 222
in pregnancy, 284, 285
Acetylated amide, 240. See also Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors; Diuretics
Acetylcholine
in delirium, 376
Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors
myasthenia gravis and, 265
Acetylcysteine
for contrast nephropathy, 243
Acetate
hyperkalemia caused by, 238
unraveling results, 232
Acetaminophen
for psoriasis, 24
lithium as cause, 359
neonatal, 324
poly cystic ovarian syndrome as cause, 297
pregnancy-safe treatments for, 284
Acene vulgaris, 22, 27
Acquired thrombophelia, 153
Acrornegaly
hypercalcemia caused by, 239
Acetobasculus
actinomy cetemcomitans
endocarditis caused by, 54
Activated charcoal
for acetaminophen toxicity, 134
Acute chest syndrome, 146
Acute cholecystitis, 128
Acute compartment syndrome, 182
Acute coronary syndrome
ischemic heart disease as cause, 36
Acute cystitis
mimicase for, 460–461
Acute diarrhea, 122
Acute dystonia, 82
Acute cholecystitis
mimicase for, 445
Acute interstitial cystitis
urine sediment analysis for, 233
Acute interstitial nephritis
urine sediment analysis for, 233
Acute kidney injury, 241–243
hemolytic-uremic syndrome and, 143
laboratory findings, 242
Acute leukemia, 158, 159
Acute lymphocytic leukemia
characteristics of, 159–160
Acute metabolic disorder
delirium caused by, 376
Acute myelogenous leukemia
characteristics of, 159–160
cytosplasmic Auer rods in, 158
Acute nephritic syndrome
proteinuria caused by, 244
Acute osteomyelitis, 183
radiograph of, 184
Acute pancreatitis, 125–126
causes of, 126
hypocalcemia caused by, 239
mimicase for, 437
Acute respiratory distress
blood transfusion as cause, 155
Acute respiratory distress syndrome
pancreatitis as cause, 127
Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), 391–392
hypoxia caused by, 386
sepsis as cause, 206
Acute sinusitis, 187
Acute stress disorder, 367
Acute tubular necrosis, 242
Acyclovir
for encephalitis, 185
for erythema multiforme, 25
gastrointestinal stress testing, 44
for tachycardia, 68
Acromegaly
hypercalcemia caused by, 239
Adalimumab
for psoriatic arthritis, 224
for rheumatoid arthritis, 217
Addison’s disease, 99–101
hypercalcemia caused by, 239
Adenocarcinoma, 167
of ovaries, 175
of pancreas, 169
of prostate, 173
Adenosmas
hyperaldosteronism caused by, 101
hyperparathyroidism as cause, 96
parathyroid, 96
pituitary, 98, 103
Adenomyosis
dysmenorrhea caused by, 297
uterine bleeding caused by, 295
Adenopathy
for cardiac stress testing, 44
for tachycardia, 68
Adenovirus
croup caused by, 346
diabetes caused by, 203
pharyngitis caused by, 189
Adjustment disorder, 368
Adolescents. See Pediatrics
Adrenal disease
infertility caused by, 304
Adrenalectomy, 98
Adrenal insu cientiy, 99–101
primary vs secondary, 101
Adrenal medullary tumors, 103
Adrenal steroids and congenital
adrenal hyperplasia (CAH), 328
Adrenal tumors
dysmenorrhea caused by, 296
Adrenergic agonists
for glaucoma, 16
Advanced cardiac life support, 64
Advanced Clinical Medicine (ACM), 2
Advance directives in end-of-life care, 108
Aggrenox
for stroke prophylaxis, 256
Aggressive non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma, 163
Agoraphobia, 364
panic disorder and, 365
Agranulocytosis
clozapine as cause, 359
Airway obstruction
in primary trauma survey, 58
Akathisia, 358
antidepressants as cause, 363
Alagille syndrome
jaundice caused by, 321, 322
Albuminuria, 243
Albuterol
for anaphylaxis, 77
for asthma, 383
for chronic obstructive pulmonary
disease, 385
Alcoholic hallucinosis, 375
Alcoholic liver disease, 374
cardiomyopathy and, 42
cirrhosis caused by, 130
cogulopathy caused by, 151
delirium caused by, 376
disorder of, 375
esophageal tumors and, 171
gastroesophageal reux disease
and, 117
gout and, 218
hepatocellular cancer and, 170
hypertension caused by, 46
hypothermia caused by, 78
ketonuria caused by, 232
macrocytic anemia caused by, 142
pancreatitis caused by, 126
stroke and, 257
systolic heart failure and, 38, 40
toxicity caused by, 70
Alcohol withdrawal
benzodiazepines for, 356
mimicase for, 409
Aldosterone, 101, 234. See also Hyperaldosteronism
Azithromycin (Continued)
for diarrhea, 202
for pertussis, 349
for pneumonia, 191
Atracurium
mechanisms of action/adverse effects, 211
organisms covered by, 210
B
B₃, deficiency
vs folate deficiency, 142
macrocytic anemia caused by, 142
treatment for, 146
Babesia
babesiosis caused by, 205
Babesiosis, 202, 205
Babies. See Infants; Pediatrics
Babinski reflex
low back pain and, 222
Babinski’s sign
amyotrophic lateral sclerosis as cause, 270
Bacillus cereus
diarrhea caused by, 203
Back pain. See also Low back pain
abdominal aortic aneurysm as cause, 72
pancreatic cancer as cause, 169
prostate cancer as cause, 173
prostatitis as cause, 196
spinal cord compression as cause, 262
Baclofen
for multiple sclerosis, 268
Bacteremia
pyelonephritis as cause, 196
septic arthritis and, 183
shock caused by, 61
Bacteria
in urine sediment analysis, 233
Bacterial conjunctivitis, 82
Bacterial endocarditis, 52
Bacterial infections
from blood transfusions, 155
Bacterial meningitis, 186–187, 331
antibiotic regimens for, 189
bacteremia and, 229
bacterial meningitis, 331
bacterial endocarditis, 52
bacterial conjunctivitis, 82
bacteria
Bacteroides fragilis
snake bites as source, 75
Baker’s cyst
rheumatoid arthritis as cause, 215
snake bites as source, 75
Baker’s cyst
in secondary trauma survey, 59
B-cells
in Hodgkin’s lymphoma, 158
B-cell disorders
pediatric, 334
Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome
Wilms’ tumor and, 351
Bed-wetting. See Enuresis
Belimumab
for lupus, 215
Bell’s palsy, 256
HIV as cause, 198
lower motor neuron (LMN) lesions and, 255
Lyme disease as cause, 205
Bence Jones proteins
acute tubular necrosis caused by, 242
Beneﬁcence, in ethics, 106
Benign partial epilepsy, 351
Benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), 31
Benign prostatic hyperthropy (BPH) minicase for, 458
Benzodiazepines
for alcohol withdrawal, 375
for amphetamine/coke overdose, 374
for anticholinergic toxicity, 70
for bipolar disorder, 364
delirium caused by, 376
for extrapyramidal symptoms, 358
for generalized anxiety disorder, 366
for hallucinogenic toxidrome, 104
for Huntingdon’s disease, 270
hypothermia caused by, 78
intoxication and withdrawal, 374
for panic disorder, 365
for phobias, 365
for scorpion stings, 74
for tetanus, 75
toxicity caused by, 70
Benzoyl peroxide
for acne vulgaris, 27
in pregnancy, 284
Benztropine
for dystonia caused by, 234
Bilirubin. See also Jaundice
bilirubinemia and, 234
Bilirubinemia
in hepatic encephalopathy, 235
Bilirubinemia
for hyperbilirubinemia, 180
for jaundice caused by, 321
Bilirubin. See also Jaundice
metabolism of, 322
in pancreatic cancer, 169
in urinalysis, 232
Binge-eating disorder, 371
Biophysical proﬁle in pregnancy, 277
Biostatistics, 109–111
BiPAP
for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 270
BiPAP (bilevel positive airway pressure), 395
Bipolar disorder, 363–364
for cyclothymic disorder, 363
for major depressive disorder, 363
pregnancy-safe treatments for, 284
suicide and, 377
valproic acid for, 359
Birth control pills. See Oral contraceptives
Bishop score, 278
Bismuth
for diarrhea, 122
Bisoprolol
for systolic heart failure, 40
Bisphosphonates
for osteoporosis, 97, 305
Bite cells, 139
Bites
animal, 180
animal/insect, 74–75
human, 75, 180
Bivalirudin
for acute coronary syndrome, 37
Bladder cancer, 172–173
treatment for, 173
Blastomyces, 208
Bleeding. See also Hemorrhage in coagulopathies, 149
disorders of, 149–152
gastrointestinal, 124–125
nasal. See Epistaxis
in platelet disorders, 149
uterine, abnormal, 294–295
Bleeding in pregnancy, 285, 287
Blomycin
for Hodgkin’s lymphoma, 158
Blepharitis
for rosacea, 25
Blepharocconjunctivitis, 82
Blindness
for Lagrange’s law, 85
Bleichrösse, 281
Blindness
in drainable blebs, 281
Blepharoconjunctivitis, 82
Blepharitis
for rosacea, 25
Bone pain. See also Hip pain
for osteoarthritis, 97
for postmenopausal osteoporosis, 97
Bone marrow transplant
for sickle cell anemia, 146
for thalassemia, 142
Bleody tap, 332
Blueberry muffin rash, 318
Blurred vision. See Vision problems
Bone disease
osteoporosis, 96–98
Bone fractures
as child abuse sign, 314
osteoporosis as cause, 97
Bone infection, 183
Bone lesions, 163
Bone marrow transplant
for sickle cell anemia, 146
for thalassemia, 142
Bone pain
multiple myeloma as cause, 162
treatment for, 163
Wilms’ tumor as cause, 351
Boot-shaped heart, 340
Borderline personality disorder, 378
Cardiopulmonary disease

Cardiovascular disease, 36–55
endocarditis, 52–55
hypercholesterolemia, 50–52
hypertension and, 45–47
ischemic heart disease, 36–37
pericardial disease, 41–44
peripheral vascular disease, 48–50
valvular disease, 38
Cardioversion, 68
Car seats, child, 313
Carpal tunnel syndrome
Cardiovascular disease, 36–55

Cerebral edema
for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 386
for cryptococcal meningitis, 386
for human bites, 75
for impetigo, 180
mechanisms of action/adverse effects, 211
for neonatal sepsis, 317
for pneumonia, 191
types of, 209
Cephalalgia
Central retinal artery
Central lesions, 254
Central retinal artery occlusion, 225
Cephalosporins
in pregnancy, 284
Cefotaxime
for neonatal sepsis, 317
for pneumonia, 191
Cefotaxin
for pelvic inflammatory disease, 301
Ceftriaxone
for gonorrhea, 198
for orbital cellulitis, 183
Celiac disease
diarrhea caused by, 123
minicase for, 450–451
type 1 diabetes and, 87
Celiac sprue, 123
Cellulitis, 180–181
minicase for, 470–471
orbital, 183
periodontal/periodontal, 82
sepsis and, 204
Center score, 189
Central lesions, 254
Central retinal artery occlusion, 225
Cephalosporin
Chest pain
aortic dissection as cause, 47
aortic stenosis as cause, 39
minicases for, 426–433
pericarditis as cause, 42
pneumonia as cause, 189
pulmonary embolism as cause, 389
Chest trauma
acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) caused by, 392
Chest tube
for pneumonia, 388
for tension pneumothorax, 389
Cortisol
for hypercortisolism, 132
for Cushing syndrome, 132
Cytomegalovirus
for congenital infection, 179
Cytosine
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cytokines
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179

Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy for chronic lymphocytic leukemia, 179
Chemical conjunctivitis, 82
Chemical conjunctivitis
Chemotherapeutic agents
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Chemotherapeutic agents
Ciprofloxacin
Ciprofloxacin
Cisplatin
for acute myeloid leukemia, 357
for acute lymphocytic leukemia, 357
Cisplatin
for acute myeloid leukemia, 357
for acute lymphocytic leukemia, 357
Cisplatin
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cisplatin
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cissenschaft
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179

Cholelithiasis
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholesterol
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholesterol
Cholestasis
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholestasis
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystitis
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystitis
Cholecystitis
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystectomy
for chronic myelogenous leukemia, 179
Cholecystectomy
pancreatitis as cause, 127
pneumocystis and, 18
poly cystic ovarian syndrome as cause, 297
in pregnancy, 279, 279–280
proteinuria treatment in, 245
risk factors for, 32
routine screening for, 32
soft tissue infections and, 180
spontaneous abortion and, 290
stroke caused by, 257
target glucose levels, 90
treatment for, 88
tuberculosis and, 194
type 1, 86–87
type 2, 88–91
upper respiratory tract infections and, 187
Diabetic ketoacidosis, 89–91
eketonuria caused by, 232
Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA) minicase for, 446–447
Diabetic nephropathy, 88, 89
nephrotic syndrome caused by, 248
Diabetic neuropathy, 88
Diabetic retinopathy, 16, 88, 89
Diabetic ketoacidosis, 89–91
pathogens causing, 203
opioid withdrawal as cause, 374
neuroblastoma as cause, 352
minicases or, 448–452
metformin as cause, 90
malrotation as cause, 344
lower GI bleed as cause, 125
lithium as cause, 359
irritable bowel syndrome as cause,
infectious, 201–202
hypernatremia caused by, 237
failure to thrive caused by, 311
Diagnosis and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM), 360
Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5), 360
Discoid rash
Diseases
Dissociative identity disorder, 368
Dissociative disorders, 368
Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), 143
leukemia as cause, 159
placental abruption and, 287
postpartum hemorrhage and, 281
preeclampsia as cause, 280
schistocytes in, 139
sepsis as cause, 206
Diuretics, 240–241
vs diverticulitis, 125
minicase for, 445
Digoxin
Digibind
Dilaudid
Digitalis
hyperkalemia caused by, 238
Digital ischemia
essential thrombocytopenia as cause, 149
Digoxin
bradycardia caused by, 64
for systolic heart failure, 40
toxicity caused by, 69
Dilated cardiomyopathy, 42
Diltiazem
tachycardia, 68
Dipetidyl peptidase (DPP-4) inhibitors, 90
Diphenhydramine.
See also Antihistamines
for allergic rinitis, 19
for anaphylactic shock, 61
for anaphylaxis, 77
eczema, 323
for extrapyramidal symptoms, 358
in pregnancy, 285
Diabetes
childhood vaccination schedule, 313
Diploria
Graves' disease as cause, 93
multiple sclerosis as cause, 266
myasthenia gravis as cause, 265
prolactinomas as cause, 102
Dipyriramide
for cardiac stress testing, 44
for stroke prophylaxis, 256
Direct Coombs' test, 138
Discoid rash
lupus as cause, 214
Disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), 217
for juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 336
Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), 143
leukemia as cause, 159
placental abruption and, 287
postpartum hemorrhage and, 281
preeclampsia as cause, 280
schistocytes in, 139
sepsis as cause, 206
Dopamine
bradycardia, 65
for car diogenic shock, 61
dog bites. See Animal bites
dolugravir, 199
Domestic abuse
minicase for, 468
Donepezil
for Alzheimer's disease, 271
Do not resuscitate (DNR) orders, 108
Doxapram
for car diogenic shock, 61
dog bites. See Animal bites
dolugravir, 199
Dopamine agonists
for extrapyramidal symptoms, 358
for Parkinson's disease, 269
for prolactinomas, 102
for restless leg syndrome, 373
for Tourette's syndrome, 361
Dorzolamide
for glaucoma, 16
Double effect principle, 108
Down syndrome
acute lymphocytic leukemia and, 159
intestinal atresias and, 319
Doxepin, 357. See also Antidepressants; Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs)
Doxorubicin. See also Chemotherapy for Hodgkin’s lymphoma, 158
for neuroblastoma, 352
Doxycycline
for acne vulgaris, 27
for cellulitis, 181
for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 386
for erysipelas, 180
for impetigo, 180
for malaria prophylaxis, 201
organisms covered by, 210
for pelvic inf ammatory disease, 301
for rosacea, 25
for sinusitis, 187
for tick-borne diseases, 205
Doxylamine
in pregnancy, 284
Dressler's syndrome
pericardial disease caused by, 41
Drug-induced lupus
tetracyclines as cause, 211
Drug overdose
minicase for, 411
Drug use
breast-feeding and, 310
delirium caused by, 376
intrauterine growth restriction caused by, 286
mood disorders caused by, 363
narcolepsy and, 372
overdose, minicase for, 411
stroke and, 257
suicide and, 377
Dry eyes, 82
DSM-5 (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders), 360
DTP vaccine, 313
Dubin-Johnson syndrome
jaundice caused by, 321
Duchenne's muscular dystrophy, 268
Ductal adenocarcinoma, 169
Duc tal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), 166
treatment for, 166
Duct ectasia, 306
Duke criteria for endocarditis, 53, 55
Duodenal atresia, 319, 320
Duodenal ulcers, 118
Dysarthria
amotrophic lateral sclerosis as cause, 270
Huntington's disease as cause, 270
myasthenia gravis as cause, 265
rapid sodium correction as cause, 236
Dysfunctional uterine bleeding
minicase for, 464–465
Dyskinesia, 358
Dysmenorrhea, 296–297
Dysmetria
central lesions as cause, 254
Dysmorph ic facies
Aldagalic syndrome and, 322
Dyspareunia
cervicitis/urethritis as cause, 198
endometriosis as cause, 297
Dysphagia, 116–117
amyotrophic lateral sclerosis as cause, 270
epiglottitis as cause, 348
esophageal tumors as cause, 171
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal cancer</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risk factors</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal dysmotility</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal pathalogy</td>
<td>116–117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal spasm</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dysphagia caused by</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal tumors</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal varices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portal hypertension as cause</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophagitis</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment of</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential hypertension</td>
<td>486–487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minicare for</td>
<td>486–487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential thrombocytosis</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laboratory values in</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estradiol</td>
<td>in precocious puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estragon</td>
<td>for tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolactinomas and</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Sheehan’s syndrome</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for uterine bleeding</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enzyme</td>
<td>also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for psoriatic arthritis</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for rheumatoid arthritis</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethacrynic acid</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also</td>
<td>Diuretics; Loop Diuretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>side effects of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for tuberculosis</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>for ethylene glycol toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>106–109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
<td>for seizure prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for seizures</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol</td>
<td>toxicity caused by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estrimonon</td>
<td>for osteoporosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etosopide. See also Chemotherapy</td>
<td>for neuroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Euthanasia</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everolimus</td>
<td>for renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive function</td>
<td>in dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exelon</td>
<td>for Alzheimer’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exenatide, 90</td>
<td>Exposure therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended-spectrum penicillins</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External nasal nerve</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO)</td>
<td>for neonatal respiratory disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy (ESWL)</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrapolmonary tuberculosis</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrapyramidal symptoms</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrinsic pathway defects</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exudative diarrhea</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye emergencies</td>
<td>81–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye pain</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Orbital infections; Periorbital infections</td>
<td>Ezetimibe for hypercholesterolemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facial artery</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor deficiencies</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V Leiden</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to thrive</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as child abuse sign</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congenital adrenal hyperplasia as cause</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricular septal defect as cause</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat</td>
<td>Famiclovir for herpes zoster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for herpes zoster ophthalmicus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famotidine</td>
<td>for anaphylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanconi’s syndrome</td>
<td>glucocuaria caused by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatty liver</td>
<td>Insufficiency as cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biliary cirrhosis as cause</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyperparathyroidism as cause</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyperthyroidism as cause</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypothyroidism as cause</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microcytic anemia as cause</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minicases for</td>
<td>412–416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systolic heart failure as cause</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uleerative colitis as cause</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat necrosis</td>
<td>306, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febrile seizures</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fecal occult blood testing (FOBT)</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding and eating disorders</td>
<td>370–372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Femur fracture</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Femt test for amniotic fluid</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferritin</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility awareness method of contraception</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility problems. See Infertility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal head compression</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal heart rate. See also Obstetrics; Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decelerations in</td>
<td>277, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonstress test monitoring</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal hypoglycemia</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal hypoxia</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal malpresentation</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>bacterial meningitis as cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronchiolitis as cause</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronchitis as cause</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cellullitis as cause</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in children, minicases for</td>
<td>476–481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn’s disease as cause</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delayed hemolysis as cause</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diverticulitis as cause</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encephalitis as cause</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endocarditis as cause</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epiglottitis as cause</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erythema multiforme as cause</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erythema nodosum as cause</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hepatitis as cause</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herpes zoster ophthalmicus as cause</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after international travel</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juvenile idiopathic arthritis as cause</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawasaki disease as cause</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kidney stones as cause</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leukemia as cause</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minicases for</td>
<td>480–483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple myelomas as cause</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myeloproliferative disease as cause</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neonatal</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuroblastoma as cause</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pancreatitis as cause</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelvic inflammatory disease as cause</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pneumonia as cause</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polycythemia vera as cause</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postpartum</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prostatitis as cause</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renal cell carcinoma as cause</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rheumatoid arthritis as cause</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarcoylis as cause</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick-borne diseases as cause</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toxic shock syndrome as cause</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuberculosis as cause</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper respiratory tract infections as cause</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever without a source (FWS)</td>
<td>329–330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fexofenadine</td>
<td>for allergic rhinitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrates</td>
<td>for hypercholesterolemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrillation</td>
<td>atrial, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricular, 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroadenomas</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrocystic change in breasts</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>226–227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis</td>
<td>teardrop cells in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth disease</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vs measles</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finaisteride</td>
<td>for benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>Flecainide for cryptocoocosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for antidepressants; Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)</td>
<td>for major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for pregnancy and</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluphenazine</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Antipsychotics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvloxine</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Antidepressants; Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal</td>
<td>neurologic deficits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encephalitis as cause</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headache and</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meningioma as cause</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seizures and</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stroke as cause</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folate</td>
<td>for hyperhomocysteinemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrocytes and</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for neural tube defect prevention</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in pregnancy</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for sickle cell anemia</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for thalassemia</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folate deficiency</td>
<td>vs B&lt;sub&gt;12&lt;/sub&gt; deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delirium caused by</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrocytic anemia caused by</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)</td>
<td>in precocious puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular phase of menstrual cycle</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folliculitis</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow-up questions</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fomepizole</td>
<td>for ethylene glycol toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for antiodin</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosapiravir</td>
<td>for thiosemicarbazones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for thalassemia</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced inspiratory volume in 1 second</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced vital capacity (FVC)</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-body aspiration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minicare for</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula, infant</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarnicin</td>
<td>for urinary tract infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for seizures</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Infected mononucleosis
minicase for, 415
Infected endocarditis, 52
minicase for, 480–481
Infected laryngeal artery, 17
Infertility, 304
causes of, 304
cystic fibrosis as cause, 395
diabetes mellitus as cause, 297
polycystic ovarian syndrome as cause, 297
Infiltrative diseases
diastolic heart failure caused by, 40
Infarcted bowel disease, 119, 121
diabetes mellitus as cause, 89
diabetes mellitus as cause, 89
Infarcted bowel disease (IBD) ankylosing spondylitis as cause, 224
colorectal cancer and, 171
erythema nodosum caused by, 24
Infarcted breast cancer, 166
Infliximab
for psoriatic arthritis, 224
for rheumatoid arthritis, 217
Influenza, 18
bronchiolitis caused by, 349
immunization for, 33
pneumonia and, 191
vaccination for, 20
Informed consent, 106
INH. See Isoniazid
Inherited thrombophilia, 153
Injectable contraceptives, 303
Insect bites, 74–75
Insomnia, 372
antihistamines for, 356
benzodiazepines for, 356
bupropion as cause, 357
diazepam as cause, 362
MAOIs as cause, 357
opioid withdrawal as cause, 374
ripilivirine as cause, 199
trazodone for, 357
venlafaxine as cause, 357
zolpidem for, 356
Insulin
for diabetic ketoacidosis, 91
for hyperglycemic hyperosmolar state, 91
for hyperkalemia, 238
in insulinomas, 172
tumor lysis syndrome prevention, 161
type 1 diabetes, 87
type 2 diabetes mellitus, 88
type 2 diabetes mellitus, 88
type 1 diabetes mellitus
Insulin-dependent diabetes.
See Diabetes mellitus; Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Insulinoma, 172
Insulin pumps, 87
Integrate strand transfer inhibitors (INSTIs), 199
Interferon
for hepatitis, 131
Interferon-β 1a or multiple sclerosis, 268
Interleukin-6 ophthalmoplegia, 267
Intestinal atresias, 319
Intestinal obstruction failure to thrive caused by, 311
Intracranial hemorrhage as child abuse sign, 314
Intraductal papillomas, 306
Intraoral burns, 79
Intraorbital nerve, 17
Intrapartum fever, 282
Infratrochlear nerve, 17
Intrauterine devices (IUDs), 302–303
Intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR), 285
causes of, 286
oligohydramnios and, 286
pregestational diabetes mellitus as cause, 279
trisomy 18 as cause, 353
Intravascular pathways, 151
Intubation
for anaphylaxis, 77
for burn patients, 79
indications for, 58
Intussusception, 343
cystic fibrosis as cause, 395
Meeckel's diverticulum as cause, 345
minicase for, 439
Invasive breast cancer, 166
Ipratropium. See also Anticholinergics for allergic rhinitis, 19
for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 385
Ipsilateral ataxia central lesions as cause, 254
Iris
uveitis in, 82
Iritis
Crohn's disease as cause, 120
Iron
in pregnancy, 274
in restless leg syndrome, 373
Iron-deficiency anemia, 139
celiac sprue as cause, 123
tetralogy in, 138
microcytic anemia caused by, 140
microcytic anemia as cause, 139
minicase for, 441
pancreatic cancer as cause, 169
thalassemia as cause, 141
INDEX

Klinefelter's syndrome, 174
infertility caused by, 304
Knee injuries, 62
Koplik spots, 325, 327
Korsakoff's amnesia, 272
Korsakoff's syndrome
alcohol use as cause, 375
Kussmaul hyperpnea
diabetic ketoacidosis as cause, 91
Kypnosis
ankylosing spondylitis as cause, 224

L
Lateral nasal artery, 17
Latent tuberculosis inection, 193
Laryngotracheobronchitis.
Large cell carcinoma
Laplace's law
Lanugo
Lantus insulin, 87
Lansoprazole
Landau-Kle  ner syndrome, 351
Lamotrigine, 359, 360
Lamivudine, 199
Lambert-Eaton syndrome, 169
Lid lag

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX

INDEX
INDEX

Lymphadenopathy 180
chronic granulomatous disease as cause, 335
genital herpes as cause, 198
lupus as cause, 214
neonatal sepsis as cause, 318
sepsis as cause, 197
Waldenström’s macroglobulinemia as cause, 164
Lymphangitis 180
Lymphocytes breast milk as source of, 310
Lymphoma, 158–159
common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) and, 334
tumor markers for, 178
Lynch syndrome, 171
M
Macrophage fragile X syndrome as cause, 354
Macrophages, 139
Macrocytosis, 142–143
Macrolides, 210
mechanisms of action/adverse effects, 211
for pneumonia, 191
in pregnancy, 284
Macrosomia pregestational diabetes mellitus as cause, 279
Macular edema diabetic retinopathy as cause, 16
Macules, 21
Magnesium diarrhea caused by, 123
for torsades de pointes, 68
Magnesium sulfate for asthma, 384
for preeclampsia, 280
Maisonnette fracture, 64
Major depressive disorder minicase for, 417
Major depressive disorder (MDD), 362–363. See also Depression suicide and, 377
Malabsorption failure to thrive caused by, 311
malrotation as cause, 344
pancreatitis as cause, 127
Malaise endocarditis as cause, 52
erythema multiforme as cause, 25
erythema nodosum as cause, 24
herpes zoster ophthalmicus as cause, 18
Malaria, 201
prophylaxis for, 200–201
Malar rash
lupus as cause, 214
Malassezia furfur tinea versicolor caused by, 29
Malassezia globosa tinea versicolor caused by, 29
Malignant hypertension. See also Hypertension
Malignant melanoma retinoblastoma and, 352
Malignant mesothelioma, 168
Malingering, 370
Mallory-Weiss syndrome upper GI bleed caused by, 124
Mallory-Weiss tears treatment of, 125
Malnutrition
failure to thrive caused by, 311
or preeclampsia, 280
or asthma, 384
or torsades de pointes, 68
diarrhea caused by, 123
diabetic retinopathy as cause, 16
in pregnancy, 284
fragile X syndrome as cause, 284
also (MDD), 362–363.
Memory impairment dementia as cause, 271
Memory problems
Korsakoff’s psychosis as cause, 272
Meningeal infection imaging findings, 177
Meningitis antibiotic regimens for, 188
bacterial, 186–187
cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) findings in, 187, 332
complement disorders as cause, 335
delirium caused by, 376
genital herpes as cause, 198
lymphoma as cause, 278
meningococcal sepsis caused by, 205
meningococcal meningitis, 247
hepatitis C as cause, 131
Membranous nephropathy, 247
Memory impairment
dementia as cause, 271
Menopause
memory problems
Methacholine challenge, 383
Methamphetamine toxicity caused by, 70
Methanol intoxication, 234
Methimazole
Methionine
Methotrexate for acute lymphocytic leukemia, 160
acute tubular necrosis caused by, 242
for Crohn’s disease, 120
for ectopic pregnancy, 302
for juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 336
for polycystic ovary syndrome, 298
for Graves’ disease, 93
for hyperthyroidism, 92
for hyperthyroidism in pregnancy, 281
for ulcerative colitis, 212
Methylphenidate as antidepressant, 229
as teratogen, 284
Methylene blue
Methyldopa
for Parkinson’s disease, 269
Meigs’ syndrome, 175
Methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)
antimicrobials covering, 210
neonatal sepsis caused by, 315
Methotrexate
Methionine
Methimazole
Methanol intoxication, 234
Methimazole
Methyldopa
for Parkinson’s disease, 269
Meigs’ syndrome, 175
Methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)
antimicrobials covering, 210
neonatal sepsis caused by, 315
Methotrexate
for acute lymphocytic leukemia, 160
acute tubular necrosis caused by, 242
for Crohn’s disease, 120
for ectopic pregnancy, 302
for juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 336
for polycystic ovary syndrome, 298
for Graves’ disease, 93
for hyperthyroidism, 92
for hyperthyroidism in pregnancy, 281
for ulcerative colitis, 212
Methyldopa
in pregnancy, 284
Methylene blue as teratogen, 284
Methyldopamine for postpartum hemorrhage, 282
Methylnalonic acid in macrocytic anemia, 142
...
Neoplasms

Neoptalamian conjunctivitis, 82

Neisseria gonorrhoeae

Negative predictive value, 110

Necrotizing enterocolitis, 345–346

Nausea

Natural killer cells, 158

Natalizumab

Nasolacrimal duct obstruction, 82

Nasal septal deviation

Nasal bleeding.

Narcolepsy, 372

Narcissistic personality disorder, 378

Narcolepsy

Hyperinsulinemia caused by, 100

Celiac sprue caused by, 123

Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency caused by, 90

Hepatitis C as cause, 129

GLP-1 agonists as cause, 90

Acetaminophen toxicity as cause, 122

Warfarin as cause, 154

Pregnanate-sa fer treatments as cause, 284

Pancreatic cancer as cause, 169

Hepatitis B as cause, 86, 88

Systolic heart failure, 40

Parkinson’s disease, 269

Pediatrics

Neutropenic fever, 202–204

Neutrophils, 158

Neutropenia

Nevirapine, 199

Nevus comedoons, 21

Nevus sebaceous, 21

Neural tube defects, 319

Neuroblastoma, 352

Neurocognitive disorders, 375–377

Neurodevelopmental disorders, 360–361

Neurofibrilosis

Nevus comedoons

Neuropathy

Nicotine

Neonates

Neonatal conjunctivitis, 82

Neonatal jaundice, 82

Neonatal sepsis, 204

Neonatal cerebral palsy, 82

Neonatal hypoglycemia, 82

Neonatal hypertension, 82

Neonatal infection, 82

Neonatal jaundice, 82

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice

Neonatal jaundice
Proportionality, in ethics, 106
Propranolol. See also β-blockers for hyperthyroidism, 92
for PTSD, 367
for variceal GI bleeds, 125
Propoxyphene
for Graves' disease, 93
for hyperthyroidism, 92
for hyperthyroidism in pregnancy, 281
Prospective studies, 112
Prostacyclin
for congenital heart diseases, 341
Prostaglandins
Propranolol.
Proportionality, in ethics, 106
relative risk, 110
Relative risk reduction, 111
Rabies, 74
Racine criteria, 71
Rape. See Sexual assault
Rapid transit diarrhea, 123
Rash
for breast cancer, 166
for osteoporosis, 98, 305
Raltegravir, 199
Randomized controlled clinical trials, 113
Ranitidine
in pregnancy, 284
Ranolazine
for angina, 37
Rapid transit diarrhea, 123
Rasburicase
for tumor lysis syndrome prevention, 161
Rashes
carbamazepine as cause, 359
diaper rash, 326
Kawasaki disease as cause, 331
lupus as cause, 214
neonatal, 323, 324
Rashkin procedure, 341
Raynaud's phenomenon, 116. See also CREST syndrome
lupus as cause, 214
scleroderma and, 116
systemic sclerosis as cause, 229
Reactivation tuberculosis, 194
Reactive arthritis, 223, 224
Rectal bleeding
Meckel's diverticulum as cause, 345
Rectum
secondary trauma survey, 59
ulcerative colitis in, 120
Rectum
secondary trauma survey, 59
ulcerative colitis in, 120
Recurrent abortion, 291
Red blood cell distribution width (RDW), 138
Red blood cell (RBC) in urine sediment analysis, 233
Red bone marrow, 211
Reed-Sternberg cells in Hodgkin's lymphoma, 158
Referred back pain, 223
Refractory depression, 363
Registering for USMLE Step 3 exam, 5
Regular insulin, 87
Reiter's syndrome. See Reactive arthritis
Relative risk, 110
Relative risk reduction, 111
Retinopathy.

Retinoblastoma, 352–353

Retinal hemorrhage

Retinal detachment

Retina

Reticulocyte index (RI), 138

Retained placental tissue, 282

Restrictive pattern pulmonary

Restrictive cardiomyopathy, 42

Restless leg syndrome, 373

Resting tremor

Retinoic acid

Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (RAA) system, 234

Renovascular disease

Hypertension caused by, 32

Regapilide, 90

Repetitive nerve stimulation, 265

Reportable conditions, 107

Rescheduling USMLE Step 3 exam, 6

Residual volume (RV)

in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 384

Respiratory acidosis, 234

Respiratory alkalosis, 234

Respiratory disorders

neonatal, 315, 316

Respiratory illnesses

influenza, 18

Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)

bronchiolitis caused by, 349
croup caused by, 346

Resting tremor

Hyperthyroidism as cause, 314

Parkinson’s disease as cause, 269

Restless leg syndrome, 373

Restrictive cardiomyopathy, 42

Restrictive pattern pulmonary diseases, 382

Retained placental tissue, 282

Reticulocyte count (RC), 138

Reticulocyte index (RI), 138

Retina

uvitis in, 82

Retinal detachment

Marfan’s syndrome as cause, 354

Retinal hemorrhage

as child abuse sign, 314

hypertension as cause, 45

Renal cell carcinoma, 174–175

Renal amyloidosis

diabetes mellitus as cause, 86

hypertension as cause, 45

uveitis in, 82

hyperthyroidism as cause, 92

croup caused by, 346

influenza, 18

neonatal, 315, 316

pediatric, 336–338

Rheumatoid arthritis, 215–217

joint distribution in, 216

juvenile-onset, 224

meningitis as cause, 331

meningitis as cause, 185

septic arthritis and, 183

Rheumatoid factor (RF), 217

Rheumatoid nodules, 21

Rheumatologic diseases pericardial disease caused by, 41

Rheumatology

pediatric, 336–338

Rhinitis

allergic, 18–19

epistaxis caused by, 20

Rhinophyma

rosacea as cause, 25

Rhinorrhea

allergic rhinitis as cause, 19

Rhinovirus

bronchiolitis caused by, 349

pharyngitis caused by, 189

RhoGAM injections, 275, 286

toxic effects of, 205

Ricketsia rickettsii

Rocky Mountain spotted fever caused by, 205

Rifampin

for Apligil syndrome, 322

side effects of, 195

tuberculosis, 195

Right coronary artery, 37, 38

Right lower quadrant pain, 72

Right upper quadrant pain, 71

Rilpivirine, 199

Riluzole

for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 270

Rinne test, 19

Risedronate

for osteoporosis, 98

Risk

absolute, 110

attributable, 111

relative, 110

relative reduction, 111

Risperidone, 358–359. See also Antipsychotics for autism spectrum disorders, 360

tous-PTSD, 367

Ritonavir, 199

Rituximab

for lupus, 215

Rituximab

for non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma, 161

for polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 337

Rivastigmine

for Alzheimer’s disease, 271

Rocker-bottom feet, 353

Rome III criteria, 119

Ropivacaine

for Parkinson’s disease, 269

for restless leg syndrome, 373

Rota virus

childhood vaccination schedule, 313

diarrhea caused by, 203

Roth’s spots

diabetic retinopathy

Rovsing’s sign, 72

Rubella

childhood vaccination schedule, 313

Rubeola

Rose spots

roseola as cause, 25

Roseola in antum

Roseola infantum

meningitis as cause, 478–479

Rose spots

typoid fever as cause, 201

Rosiglitazone, 90

Rotavirus

nephrotic syndrome caused by, 248

Rheumatoid arthritis

neonatal, 324

Sarcoid

cardiomyopathy as cause, 42

Sarcoidosis, 393–394

erythema nodosum caused by, 24

hypercalcemia caused by, 239

Scapula fracture, 64

Schattzki’s ring, 116

Schistocytes, 139

Schistosomiasis

bladder cancer as cause, 172

Schizoaffective disorder, 362

Schizophrenia, 361–362

antipsychotics for, 359

Schizophréniform disorder, 362

Schizotypal personality disorder, 362, 378

Scleritis

rheumatoid arthritis as cause, 216

Scleroderma, 229

Sclerodactyly, 116.

Scleroderma, 229

diarrhea caused by, 123

dysphagia caused by, 116

limited vs diffuse, 229

Scrotal masses, 174

Scoliosis

pericardial disease caused by, 41

Scoliosis

Marfan’s syndrome as cause, 354

Sedative-hypnotics, 356

Sedative hypnologic toid, 70

Seidel’s test, 81

Seizures, 258–260

alcohol withdrawal as cause, 374

benzodiazepines for, 356

bupropion as cause, 357

clozapine as cause, 359

eclampsia as cause, 280

encephalitis as cause, 185

febrile, 350

hypocalcemia as cause, 239

lithium as cause, 359

lupus as cause, 214

meningitis as cause, 331

partial vs generalized, 259

pregnancy-safe treatments for, 284

prophylaxis for, 260

roseola as cause, 325

serotonin syndrome as cause, 379

status epilepticus, 258

substance abuse as cause, 374

toxoplasmosis as cause, 318

tricyclic 13 as cause, 353

tumor lysis syndrome, 161

Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs)

for osteoporosis, 98

Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), 356. See also Antidepressants for ADHD, 361
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (Continued)
for bipolar disorder, 364
for body dysmorphic disorder, 366
erectile dysfunction caused by, 30
for generalized anxiety disorder, 366
as hormone replacement therapy alternative, 305
for Huntington’s disease, 270
for major depressive disorder, 363
for obsessive-compulsive disorder, 366
for panic disorder, 365
for phobias, 365
for PTSD, 367
serotonin syndrome caused by, 379
Selegiline, 357. See also Antidepressants;
Monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs) for Parkinson’s disease, 269
Selenium ketonazole for tinea versicolor, 29
Selenium sulfide for tinea versicolor, 29
Seminoma, 174
Sensitivity and specificity, 109–110
Sensorineural hearing loss, 19. See also Hearing loss
Sentinel lymph node biopsy, 166
Sepsis, 204, 206
acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) caused by, 392
disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) caused by, 143
hypothermia caused by, 78
jaundice caused by, 321
neonatal, 315–317
severity of, 206
Septal branches, 38
Septal deviation
epistaxis caused by, 20
Septic abortion, 291
Septic arthritis, 63, 183–184
minicase for, 472–473
Septicemia
adrenal insufficiency caused by, 100
Septic shock, 61
minicase for, 482–483
Serotonin syndrome, 358, 379
Sertraline, 356. See also Antidepressants;
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) in pregnancy, 283
Serum sickness
snake bites as cause, 75
Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID), 334
Sexual assault, 73–74
Sexual dysfunction
adrenal insufficiency as cause, 100
antidepressants as cause, 363
MAOIs as cause, 357
prolactinomas as cause, 102
selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) as cause, 356
sleep apnea as cause, 395
venlafaxine as cause, 357
Sexually transmitted diseases,
197–200
as child abuse sign, 314
hepatitis as, 131
neonatal sepsis caused by, 315
parental consent requirements and, 106
pediatric screening for, 310
pregnancy screening for, 275
Sheehan’s syndrome, 282
postpartum hemorrhage and, 281
Shigella
diarrhea caused by, 201, 203
reactive arthritis caused by, 224
Shingles. See Herpes zoster
Shock
acute kidney injury caused by, 242
delirium caused by, 376
disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) caused by, 143
in emergency medicine, 60–61
hemodynamic characteristics of, 61
minicase for, 482–483
treatment of, 61
upper GI bleed as cause, 124
Shock liver, 129
Short bowel syndrome, 345
Short gut
failure to thrive caused by, 311
Shortness of breath
asthma as cause, 382–384
minicases for, 416–425
pleural effusion as cause, 386
pneumothorax as cause, 388
pulmonary embolism as cause, 389
Short stature, in children, 311
Shoulder dystocia, 289
Shortness of breath
failure to thrive caused by, 311
Sideroblastic anemia
also
diabetes insipidus caused by, 237
hypovolemia and, 236
Sildenafil
for erectile dysfunction, 31
Silver nitrate
for epistaxis, 20
Simethicone
for infarct ammatory bowel disease, 121
Simultagnosia, in dementia, 271
Single-fiber electromyography, 265
Sinus bradycardia, 65
Sinusitis, 187
cystic fibrosis as cause, 395
sepsis and, 204
Sinus tachycardia, 66, 68
Sipple’s syndrome, 103
Sitagliptin, 90
6-mercaptopurine
for acute lymphocytic leukemia, 160
for Crohn’s disease, 120
for ulcerative colitis, 120
Sjögren’s syndrome
rheumatoid arthritis as cause, 216
Skin cancer, 28–30
Skin necrosis
warfarin as cause, 154
Skin lesions
Crohn’s disease as cause, 120
Skull fracture
in secondary trauma survey, 59
Slapped cheek rash, 325, 327
Sleep apnea, 394–395
Sleep disorders, 372–373
insomnia. See Insomnia
narcolepsy, 372
Parkinson’s disease as cause, 269
selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) as cause, 356
sleep disorders, 372–373
Sleeping. See Herpes zoster
Small cell lung cancer, 167
smallpox
also
treatment of, 61
Smallpox
also
carcinoma caused by, 175
treatment of, 61
Snoring
Sorensen
for renal cell carcinoma, 175
Sorbitol
diabetes caused by, 123
Specific gravity of urine, 232
Specificity and sensitivity, 109–110
Specific phobia, 364
Spermatic cord, 303
Sphenopalatine artery, 20
Spherocytes, 139
Spherocytosis
spheroctyes in, 139
Spider bites, 75. See also Animal bites; Insect bites
Spider bite
liver cell failure as cause, 130
Spinal cord compression, 262–263
MRI image of, 263
radiology for, 84
Spinal cord lesions, 254
Spinal nerve damage, 224
Spinal stenosis, 223
Spinal tap. See Lumbar puncture
Spiramycin
for neonatal toxoplasmosis, 318
Spiranolactone, 240. See also Diuretics; Potassium-sparing diuretics
for dilated cardiomyopathy, 42
hyperkalemia caused by, 238
for myocardial infarction, 37
for systolic heart failure, 40
Splenectomy
for hemolytic anemia, 143
for hereditary spherocytosis, 143
for myelofibrosis, 149
target cells in, 139
Splenomegaly
lupus as cause, 214
polycthemia vera as cause, 148
portal hypertension as cause, 130
thalassemia as cause, 141
Splinter hemmorages
nephritic syndrome as cause, 249
Spondyloarthritus, 224
Spondyloarthropathies, 223–224
Snake bites, 75. See also Animal bites
Sneeze
allergic rhinitis as cause, 19
Snowstorm pelvic ultrasound, 298
Social anxiety disorder. See Social phobia
Social phobia, 364
Sodium. See also Hypernatremia;
Hyponatremia correction rate for, 236
as electrolyte, 235–237
Sodium bicarbonate
for contrast nephropathy, 243
Sodium polystyrene sulfonate
for tumor lysis syndrome, 161
Soft tissue infections, 180–182
Solitary pulmonary nodule (SPN), 393
Somatic symptom disorder, 368–369
Sorafenib
for renal cell carcinoma, 175
Sorrel
diabetes caused by, 123
Specific gravity of urine, 232
Specificity and sensitivity, 109–110
Specific phobia, 364
Spermatic cord, 303
Sphenopalatine artery, 20
Spherocytes, 139
Spherocytosis
spherocytes in, 139
Spinal cord compression, 262–263
MRI image of, 263
radiology for, 84
Spinal cord lesions, 254
Spinal nerve damage, 224
Spinal stenosis, 223
Spinal tap. See Lumbar puncture
Spiramycin
for neonatal toxoplasmosis, 318
Spiranolactone, 240. See also Diuretics; Potassium-sparing diuretics
for dilated cardiomyopathy, 42
hyperkalemia caused by, 238
for myocardial infarction, 37
for systolic heart failure, 40
Splenectomy
for hemolytic anemia, 143
for hereditary spherocytosis, 143
for myelofibrosis, 149
target cells in, 139
Splenomegaly
lupus as cause, 214
polycthemia vera as cause, 148
portal hypertension as cause, 130
thalassemia as cause, 141
Splinter hemmorages
nephritic syndrome as cause, 249
Spondyloarthritus, 224
Spondyloarthropathies, 223–224
INDEX

Spontaneous abortion, 285

Steroids for anaphylaxis, 77

delirium caused by, 376

ebrelaxis mellitus as cause, 88

dietetic dysfunction caused by, 30

hemorrhagic vs ischemic, 257

lupus and, 215

peripheral vascular disease as cause, 48

polypharmacy vera as cause, 148

prevention for, 256

sickle cell disease as cause, 147

temporal arteritis as cause, 225

treatment for, 255, 256

upper motor neuron (UMN) lesions and, 255

vessels affected in, 257

Strychnine poisoning, 76

Takayasu’s arteritis, 225

Sunitinib for orbital cellulitis, 183

Sulfacetamide for corneal abrasion, 81

Sulphadiazine for neonatal toxoplasmosis, 318

Sulphapyridine for juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 336

Sulfonylurea, 88

for diabetes mellitus, 88

Tadalafil for erectile dysfunction, 31

Takayasu’s arteritis, 225

Tamsulosin for breast cancer, 166

Tamoxifen for breast cancer, 166

for osteoporosis, 98

Tamponade. See Cardiac tamponade

Tardive dyskinesia, 358

Target cells, 139

Targetoid lesions in erythema multiforme, 25
INDEX

Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 125
Transmural inflammation
Crohn’s disease as cause, 120
Transposition of the great arteries (TGA), 341
Transthoracic echocardiography (TTE), 40
Transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP), 31
Tranycypromine, 357. See also Antidepressants; Monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs)
Trastuzumab
Traumatic back pain, 223
Travel medicine, 200–201
Trauma, 58–60
Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs), 357
Trichophyton tonsurans
Trichophyton rubrum
Trichomonas vaginalis
Triamterene, 240.
Tretinoin cream
Treadmill, or stress testing, 44
Trazodone, 357.
Travel medicine, 200–201
Trigeminal neuralgia
 carbamazepine for, 260
Trigeminy, 64
Triglycerides, 50, 51. See also Hypercholesterolemia
Triamterene
 as teratogen, 284
Triptans
 for migraine headache, 264
Trisomy 13, 353
Trisomy 18, 353
Trisomy 21, 353
Trogenic bursitis
hip pain caused by, 63
Tropical illnesses, 200
Troponin
 in ischemic heart disease, 36 in shock, 61
Trousseau’s sign
Trousseau’s syndrome
pancreatic cancer and, 169
Truth telling, in ethics, 106
Tuberculosis, 192–195, 393. See also Mycobacterium tuberculosis
breast-feeding and, 310
diarrhea caused by, 123
erythema nodosum caused by, 237
evolution of, 193
meningitis for, 42
prophylaxis in HIV patients, 200
as reportable condition, 107
treatment side effects, 195
Tuberous sclerosis
as reportable condition, 107
minicase for, 427
Tumor lysis syndrome, 161
Urinary retention
Urine sediment analysis, 233
Urinary incontinence.
Urinary disorders. See Genitourinary disorders
Urinary incontinence. See Incontinence
Urinary tract infections
fever without a source (FWS) caused by, 330
jaundice caused by, 321
neonatal sepsis caused by, 315
Urinary tract infections (UTIs), 195–196
Urothelial carcinoma
Urine sediment analysis, 233
for acute kidney injury, 242
for proteinuria, 244
Urobilinogen
urinalysis of, 232
Ursodeoxycholic acid
for biliary cirrhosis, 136
for Alagille syndrome, 322
Urticaria, 155
USMLE step 3 exam
Registering for, 5
USMLE Step 3 exam
leaving during exam, 6
Primum CCS, 10–13
question format, 3–5
receiving scores, 6
rescheduling, 6
score reporting, 5
structure of, 2–3
time management during, 6
Uterine bleeding, 294–295
causes of, 295
tropic pregnancy as cause, 301
Uterine cancer
bone lesions in, 163
Uterine rupture, 287
UV light exposure
for psoriasis, 24
Uveitis, 82
ankylosing spondylitis as cause, 224
juvenile idiopathic arthritis as cause, 337
ulcerative colitis as cause, 120
Uusalpopathy
hyperuricemia as cause, 219
Urea breath test for peptic ulcer disease, 118
Urethritis, 198
minicase for, 460–461
Urge incontinence, 305
Uric acid
in gout, 219
nephro lithiasis and, 251
Urolithiasis. See also Hematuria; Urinary tract infections
Urine analysis, 232
Urethritis, 198
for nephro lithiasis, 30
for genitourinary infections, 7
for urinary tract infections, 187–189
Vaccination
childhood schedule for, 313
for herpes zoster, 28
after human bites, 75
for human papillomavirus (HPV), 176
for influenza, 20
for pertussis, 349
for rabies, 74
for tetanus, 75, 181
while mildly ill, 313
Vaccinations
for diabetic patients, 87
for hepatitis, 131
Vagina
secondary trauma survey, 59
Vaginal bleeding
minicases for, 464–467
ovarian cancer as cause, 175
Vaginal discharge. See Genital discharge
Vaginal itching. See Vulvovaginitis
Vaginitis
minicase for, 484–485
Valacyclovir
for erythema multiforme, 25
for genital herpes, 198
for herpes zoster, 28
for herpes zoster ophthalmicus, 18
Valproate
for Huntington’s disease, 270
for migraine headache prophylaxis, 264
for seizure prophylaxis, 260
Valproic acid, 359
as teratogen, 284
Valsalva maneuver
glial tumors and, 177
Valvular disease, 38
congestive heart failure and, 41
lesions of, 39
Valvular heart disease
stroke and, 257
Vancomycin
for cellulitis, 181
for endocarditis, 53
mechanisms of action/adverse effects, 211
for necrotizing fasciitis, 182
for neutropenic fever, 204
for orbital cellulitis, 183
organisms covered by, 210
for periorbital/preseptal cellulitis, 82
for pneumonia, 191
for toxic shock syndrome, 206
Vancomycin-resistant enterococci (VRE)
antimicrobials covering, 210
Vardenafil
for erectile dysfunction, 31
Varicella
childhood vaccination schedule, 313
Varicella zoster
lesions, 22
Varicella-zoster virus, 325
vs pityriasis rosea, 326
Varicella-zoster virus (VZV), 28. See also Herpes zoster
Varices
signs of, 124
upper GI bleed caused by, 124
Vascular dementia, 271
Vascular disease
diastolic heart disease and, 41
Vasculitides, 225–226
Vasculitis
acute kidney injury caused by, 242
delirium caused by, 376
rheumatoid arthritis as cause, 216
Vasodilation
anaphylaxis as cause, 76
Vaso-occlusive crisis in sickle cell anemia, 146
Vegetative state, 260. See Persistent vegetative state
Velocardiofacial syndrome, 354
Venlafaxine. See Also Antidepressants; Atypical antidepressants
for generalized anxiety disorder, 366
as hormone replacement therapy alternative, 305
for major depressive disorder, 363
serotonin syndrome caused by, 379
Venous thromboembolism
pancreatic cancer as cause, 169
Ventilated patients
pneumonia treatment for, 191
Ventilation
for acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), 392
Ven tricular fibrillation, 67
Ven tricular septal defect (VSD), 338–339
Ven tricular tachyarrhythmias, 67
Ven tricular tachycardia, 67
Verrucous endocarditis, 54. See Libman-Sacks endocarditis
Vertigo, 266
diagnosing, 267
peripheral vs central, 266
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
Vesicles, dermatologic, 22
W
WAGR syndrome
Wilms’ tumor and, 351
Waldenström’s macroglobulinemia, 162, 164
Walking pneumonia, 189
Warfarin
coagulopathy caused by, 151
for lupus, 215
for stroke prophylaxis, 256
for thrombophilia, 256
“Water-bottle heart”, 44
Waxy casts, 233
Weber test, 19
Wegener’s granulomatosis, 225
Weight gain
antipsychotics as cause, 359
caffeine withdrawal as cause, 374
clozapine as cause, 359
depression as cause, 362
failure of, in pediatrics, 311
hypothyroidism as cause, 92
lithium as cause, 359
MAOIs as cause, 357
mirtazapine as cause, 357
nicotine withdrawal as cause, 374
in pregnancy, 274
selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) as cause, 356
sulfonlureas as cause, 90
tricyclic antidepressants as cause, 357
valproic acid as cause, 359
Weight loss
adrenal insufficiency as cause, 100
celiac sprue as cause, 123
chronic obstructive pulmonary disease as cause, 384
Crohn’s disease as cause, 120
depression as cause, 362
diabetes mellitus as cause, 86
endocarditis as cause, 52
GLP-1 agonists as cause, 90
for hypertension, 46
lung cancer as cause, 167
lymphoma as cause, 158
metformin as cause, 90
myelofibrosis as cause, 149
neuroblastoma as cause, 352
ovarian cancer as cause, 175
pancreatic cancer as cause, 169
polyarteritis nodosa as cause, 225
rheumatoid arthritis as cause, 215
sarcoidosis as cause, 394
ulcerative colitis as cause, 120
Wilms’ tumor as cause, 351
Well-child care, 310–315
Wenckebach Bradyparrhythmias, 65
Wernicke’s syndrome, 103
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 272
Wernicke’s aphasia, 257
Wernicke’s encephalopathy, 272
alcohol use disorder and, 375
West Nile encephalitis, 185
West syndrome, 351
Wheezing
asthma as cause, 382–384
chronic obstructive pulmonary disease as cause, 384
cystic fibrosis as cause, 396
Whipple procedure, 169
White blood cells (WBCs) in urine sediment analysis, 233
Whooping cough. See Pertussis
Wilms’ tumor, 350–352
Wilson’s disease, 135
ostearthropathies as cause, 220
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 335
Withdrawal of treatment, in end-of-life care, 109
Wolf-Parkinson-White syndrome, 66
X
Xanthomas, 21
hypercholesterolemia as cause, 50
Xerophthalmia, 82
X-linked agammaglobulinemia, 334

**Y**

Yeast in urine sediment analysis, 233
Yeast infections, 300. See also Candida albicans; Vulvovaginitis

Yersinia
  - reactive arthritis caused by, 224
  - enterocolitica
    - diarrhea caused by, 203

Z

Zanamivir
  - for influenza, 18

Zavanelli maneuver, 290
Zenker’s diverticulum, 116
Zidovudine, 199
Ziprasidone, 358–359. See also Antipsychotics
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
  - hypercalcemia caused by, 239
  - peptic ulcer disease caused by, 118
Zolpidem, 356
Zoster immunization for, 34
Zygomaticoaudial nerve, 17
Zygomaticofacial nerve, 17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Authors

Tao Le, MD, MHS
Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He currently edits more than 15 titles in the First Aid series. In addition, he is the founder and editor of the USMLE-Rx test bank and online video series as well as a cofounder of the Underground Clinical Vignettes series. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) Synapse, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. He subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently conducting research in asthma education at the University of Louisville.

Vikas Bhushan, MD
Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and teleradiologist on sabbatical. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original First Aid for the USMLE Step 1. His entrepreneurial endeavors include a student-focused medical publishing enterprise (S2S), an e-learning company (medschool.com/Medsn), and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Firmly anchored to the West Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor’s degree at the University of California, Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at the University of California, Los Angeles. His eclectic interests include technology, information design, photography, South Asian diasporic culture, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, a knowledge seeker, and an occasional innovator. He enjoys novice status as a kiteboarder and single father and strives to raise his children as global citizens.

James S. Yeh, MD, MPH
James is an attending physician at Brigham and Women’s Hospital, where he practices urgent care medicine at the Phyllis Jen Center for Primary Care and works as a hospitalist on the inpatient medicine service. He is involved in a number of research and teaching activities at Brigham and Women’s Hospital and Harvard Medical School and has received numerous accolades for excellence in teaching. He also serves as a deputy editor for the Harvard Public Health Review. His research interests include evidence-based medicine, pharmacoepidemiology, and drug risk/benefit communication. James completed his undergraduate and graduate work at the University of California, Berkeley and at Harvard University. He earned his medical degree from Boston University School of Medicine, where he received the Henry J. Bakst Award in Community Medicine. James has served as author and editor on a number of First Aid projects, including First Aid for the USMLE Step 1, First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles, and First Aid for the Wards.

Kachiu Cecilia Lee, MD, MPH
Kachiu received her medical degree and master’s degree in public health from Northwestern University and then served as chief resident in her dermatology residency at Brown University. While at Brown, she received the Haffenreffer House Staff Excellence Award, presented yearly to the top five residents/fellows from all training programs. After completing her residency, she began fellowship training in laser surgery at Massachusetts General Hospital’s Wellman Center for Photomedicine (Harvard Medical School). Kachiu will pursue an academic career with a research emphasis on light-based technology, epidemiology, health services, and medical education. She has contributed to several projects in the First Aid series, including the USMLE-Rx test bank, First Aid for the USMLE Step 1, and First Aid for the USMLE Step 2 CS. In her leisure time, she enjoys photography, playing piano, and exploring New England with her husband and daughter.
1,000+ top-rated USMLE-style Step 3 questions with detailed explanations

NBME FRED-style interface for true simulation

Customizable by test mode, subject matter, and question difficulty

Detailed performance feedback

Pass Guarantee! Pass the Step 3 with USMLE-Rx or we’ll double your subscription!

www.usmle-rx.com